



PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY

5 MONUMENT SQUARE

PORTLAND, ME

PROJECT MANUAL

February 13, 2009

Issued for Bidding

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART A - BIDDING DOCUMENTS

By Construction Manager
Information Available to Bidders

PART B - CONTRACT FORMS

By Construction Manager
Owner's Tax Exemption Certificates

PART C - CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

By Construction Manager

PART D - SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary
012100	Allowances
012300	Alternates
012500	Contract Modification Procedures
012900	Payment Procedures
013100	Project Management and Coordination
013200	Construction Progress Documentation
013300	Submittal Procedures
014000	Quality Requirements
014200	References
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
016000	Product Requirements
017300	Execution
017419	Construction Waste Management and Disposal
017700	Closeout Procedures
017823	Operation and Maintenance Data
017839	Project Record Documents
017900	Demonstration and Training

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

024113	Selective Site Demolition
024119	Selective Structure Demolition

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete
033519	Integrally Colored Concrete
035400	Cement-Based Underlayment

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

040140	Maintenance of Stone Assemblies
--------	---------------------------------

DIVISION 05 - METALS

051200	Structural Steel
053000	Metal Decking
054000	Cold-Formed Metal Framing
055000	Metal Fabrications
055100	Metal Stairs
055213	Pipe and Tube Railings
057300	Decorative Metal Railings

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061000	Rough Carpentry
061600	Sheathing
064023	Interior Architectural Woodwork
066400	Plastic Paneling
068200	Fiberglass Fabrications

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

071113	Bituminous Dampproofing
071300	Sheet Waterproofing
072100	Thermal Insulation
072616	Below-Grade Vapor Retarders
074213	Metal Wall Panels
074216	Insulated-Core Metal Wall Panels
075323	EPDM Membrane Roofing
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
078100	Applied Fireproofing
078400	Penetration Firestopping
079200	Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
081416	Flush Wood Doors
083113	Access Doors and Frames
083323	Overhead Coiling Doors
083326	Overhead Coiling Grilles
084113	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
084229	Automatic Entrances

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

084326	All-Glass Entrances
084413	Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls
087100	Door Hardware
088000	Glazing
088123	Glass Floor System
089000	Louvers and Vents

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

092119	Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies
092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing
092900	Gypsum Board
093000	Tiling
095113	Acoustical Panel Ceilings
095426	Linear Wood Ceilings
096400	Wood Flooring
096513	Resilient Base & Accessories
096519	Resilient Tile Flooring
096813	Tile Carpeting
098413	Fixed Sound-Absorptive Panels
099113	Exterior Painting
099123	Interior Painting

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

101100	Visual Display Surfaces
102113	Toilet Compartments
102600	Wall and Door Protection
102800	Toilet Accessories
104413	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets
104416	Fire Extinguishers
108000	Other Specialties

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

115213	Projection Screens
--------	--------------------

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

128413	Entrance Floor Mats and Frames
124816	Foot Grilles

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

Not Used

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

142400 Hydraulic Elevators

DIVISIONS 15 – 19 - NOT USED

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

211000 Fire-Suppression Sprinkler System

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

220500 Common Work Results For Plumbing
220516 Braided Expansion Loops And Fittings For Plumbing Piping
220519 Thermometers And Pressure Gauges For Plumbing
220529 Hangers And Supports For Plumbing Piping And Equipment
220548 Seismic Controls For Plumbing
220553 Identification For Plumbing Piping & Equipment
220700 Plumbing Insulation
221116 Domestic Water Piping
221119 Plumbing Specialties
221316 Plumbing Sanitary And Storm Piping
221429 Sump Pumps
223300 Electric Water Heaters
224000 Plumbing Fixtures

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

230500 Common Work Results For Mechanical
230516 Braided Expansion Loops And Fittings
230519 Thermometers And Pressure Gauges
230529 Hangers And Supports For Piping And Equipment
230548 Mechanical Seismic Controls
230553 Identification For Mechanical
230593 Testing, Adjusting, And Balancing
230700 Mechanical Insulation
230900 Instrumentation And Control For Hvac
230901 Variable Frequency Drives
230993 Sequence Of Operations For Hvac Controls
231123 Facility Fuel Gas Piping
232113 Hydronic Hvac Piping
232123 Hydronic Pumps
233113 Ductwork
233423 Power And Gravity Ventilators
233600 Air Terminal Units
233713 Diffusers, Registers, And Grilles
235200 Hot Water Heating Boilers
237200 Air-To-Air Energy Recovery Equipment
238130 Ductless Split-System Air-Conditioning Units
238213 Radiant Hot Water Ceiling Heating Units
238233 Convection Heating Units

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

238239 Unit Heaters
238316 Radiant-Heating Hydronic Piping

DIVISION 24 – NOT USED

Not Used

DIVISION 25 – INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

Not Used

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260500 Common Work Results For Electrical
260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors And Cables
260526 Grounding And Bonding For Electrical Systems
260529 Hangers And Supports For Electrical Systems
260533 Raceway And Boxes For Electrical Systems
260553 Identification For Electrical Systems
260923 Lighting Control Devices
260933 Central Dimming Controls
260943 Lighting Controls
262200 Low-Voltage Transformers
262416 Panelboards
262726 Wiring Devices
262816 Enclosed Switches And Circuit Breakers
262913 Enclosed Controllers
265100 Interior Lighting
267210 Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

271100 Communications Equipment Room Fittings
271300 Communications Backbone Cabling
271500 Communications Horizontal Cabling

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

By Others

DIVISION 29 – NOT USED

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

312000 Earth Moving

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321216 Asphalt Paving
321400 Unit Paving
321640 Granite Curbing

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

Not Used

DIVISION 34 – TRANSPORTATION

Not used

DIVISION 35 – WATERWAY AND MARINE CONSTRUCTION

Not used

DIVISION 36 – 39 - NOT USED

DIVISION 40 – PROCESS INTEGRATION

Not used

DIVISION 41 – MATERIAL PROCESSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT

Not used

DIVISION 42 – PROCESS HEATING, COOLING, AND DRYING EQUIPMENT

Not used

DIVISION 43 – PROCESS GAS AND LIQUID HANDLING, PURIFICATION, AND STORAGE
EQUIPMENT

Not used

DIVISION 44 – POLLUTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT

Not used

DIVISION 45 – INDUSTRY-SPECIFIC MANUFACTURING EQUIPMENT

Not used

DIVISION 46 – 47 - NOT USED

DIVISION 48 – ELECTRICAL POWER GENERATION

Not used

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

INFORMATION AVAILABLE TO BIDDERS

1.1 INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

- A. The information being provided by Scott Simons Architects is for the bidder's convenience and does not relieve the bidders from doing their own investigation to determine the accuracy of the information.

1.2 ORIGINAL DRAWINGS

- A. Original contract documents dated December 01, 1977 including architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical and plumbing.

1.3 IMPACT SURVEY

- A. Renovation Impact Survey for Asbestos, Portland Public Library, Portland, Maine dated January 09, 2009 by Environmental Management Inc. of Brunswick, Maine.

END OF SECTION

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work by Owner.
4. Contractor-furnished, Owner-installed products.
5. Access to site.
6. Coordination with occupants.
7. Work restrictions.
8. Specification and drawing conventions.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Portland Public Library Renovation.

1. Project Location: 5 Monument Square, Portland, Maine 04101.

- B. Owner: Portland Public Library

- C. Architect Identification: The Contract Documents were prepared for Project by Scott Simons Architects, 75 York Street, Portland, ME.

- D. Construction Manager: Ledgewood Construction, 27 Main Street, South Portland, ME. Tel: 207-767-1866, Fax: 207-767-1869.

1. Construction Manager for this Project is Project's Constructor. In Divisions 01 through 49 Sections, the terms "Construction Manager" and "Contractor" are synonymous.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work consists of the following:

1. The Work involves the renovation to the existing Portland Public Library at location indicated on Drawings. Work includes but is not limited to, selective demolition, earthwork, site utilities and site improvements, paving, and landscaping. Work also includes concrete foundations and slab-on-grade, steel structure, steel joists and decking, roof membrane over roof insulation, sheet metal, masonry, metal stud partitions, insulation, gypsum board walls and ceilings, ceramic tile, acoustical ceilings, resilient flooring, carpeting, custom cabinets and fixtures, carpentry, glass curtain wall system, revisions to existing metal-framed skylights, painting, metal doors, wood doors, metal frames, door hardware, overhead doors and grilles, metal fabrications, toilet partitions and accessories, signage, fire protection and detection systems, security systems, electrical, and heating, ventilating, and air conditioning complete and ready for use.

1.5 WORK BY OWNER

- A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.
- B. Concurrent Work: Owner will perform the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract.
 1. Media Display at exterior of building.
 2. Green Roof System.

1.6 CONTRACTOR-FURNISHED, OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Contractor shall furnish products indicated. The Work includes unloading, handling, storing, and protecting Contractor-furnished products as directed and turning over to Owner at Project closeout.
- B. Contractor-Furnished, Owner-Installed Products:
 1. Selected toilet accessories.

1.7 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 1. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.8 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits, unless otherwise indicated.
- 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
- 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be generally performed during normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except otherwise indicated.
- 1. Weekend Hours: As approved by Architect and Owner.
 - 2. Early Morning Hours: As approved by Architect and Owner.
 - 3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: As approved by Architect and Owner.
 - 4. Hours for Core Drilling and Other Noisy Activities: As approved by Architect and Owner.
 - 5. Provide 24 hour notice to Architect when performing work other than normal working hours.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
- 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on the Project site is not permitted.

1.10 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on the Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on the Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard.
 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
 - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders for allowances.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.
- B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.6 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.
- C. Return unused Lump Sum amounts for credit to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance No. 1: Include \$12,000 for interior signage.
- B. Allowance No. 2: Include \$32 per square yard for carpet material and labor.
- C. Allowance No. 3: Include \$3,000 for interior plantings.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

D. Allowance No. 4: Include \$15,000 for fritted glass at exterior curtain wall.

END OF SECTION 012100

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Café and Kitchen.

1. Base Bid: Do not provide Café (109) and Kitchen (108). Provide rough-ins for future plumbing and electrical items.
2. Alternate: Provide Café and Kitchen and associated millwork, sinks, and alternate RCP.

B. Alternate No. 2: Rulon Ceiling in Lending Services (159).

1. Base Bid: Provide painted gypsum board ceiling.
2. Alternate: Provide Rulon suspended wood ceiling in lieu of painted gypsum board.

C. Alternate No. 3: Lighting Fixtures

1. Base Bid: Provide the following:
 - a. Winona pendant in Atrium (105).
 - b. PH5 pendant by Louis Poulsen in room 111.
 - c. CM1712 ceiling mount by Visa in room 146.
2. Alternate:
 - a. LP Centrum by Louis Poulsen in Atrium (105).
 - b. Vind 41222 pendant by Luxo in room 111.
 - c. 51222 ceiling mount by Luxo in room 146.

D. Alternate No. 4: Lower Level Toilets (024 and 025).

1. Base Bid: Existing conditions to remain.
2. Alternate: Provide new finishes, plumbing fixtures, ceilings and light fixtures shown as add alternate No. 4.

END OF SECTION 012300

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
 - 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided at end of Section.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable specification section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.
- B. Products with asbestos: Asbestos containing materials are not to be purchased or installed in this project.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Project: _____ Substitution Request Number: _____
To: _____ From: _____
Re: _____ Date: _____

Specification Title: _____ Description: _____
Section: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____
Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____
Trade Name: _____ Model No. _____

Attached data includes product description, specifications, drawings, and performance and test data adequate for evaluation of the request: applicable portions of the data are clearly identified.

Attached data also includes a description of changes to the Contract Documents that the proposed substitutions will require for its proper installation.

The Undersigned certifies:

1. Has investigated proposed Product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
2. Will provide the same warranty for the Substitution as for the specified Product.
3. Will provide no additional cost to the Owner.
4. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
5. Waive claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
6. Will reimburse Owner and Architect/Engineer for review or redesign services associated with substitution.

Submitted By: _____
Signed By: _____
Firm: _____
Address: _____
Telephone: _____ Fax: _____

A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION

- Submission approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 013300.
- Submission approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 013300.
- Submission rejected - Use specified materials.
- Submission request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed by: _____ Date: _____

Supporting Data Attached: Drawings Product Data Samples Tests Reports
 Other _____

END OF SECTION 012500

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing allowances.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within 14 days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect on Change Order Request form.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - 6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
 - 7. Change Order Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.6A "Change Order Request (Proposal)" with attachments CSI Form 13.6B "Proposal Worksheet Summary" and 13.6C "Proposal Worksheet Detail" or similar form approved by Owner.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: Refer to Division 01 Section "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit Price Adjustment: Refer to Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit price work.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing handling and processing of allowances.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the submittal schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
 - b. Submittals Schedule.
 - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each element.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 2. Submit draft of request for payment form.
 3. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 - 1) Labor.
 - 2) Materials.
 - 3) Equipment.
 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate. Include separate line items under required principal subcontracts for operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project Record Documents, and demonstration and training in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
 - a. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
 5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

7. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
9. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
10. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
 1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- E. **Stored Materials:** Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Materials previously stored and included in previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Work completed for this Application utilizing previously stored materials.
 - c. Additional materials stored with this Application.
 - d. Total materials remaining stored, including materials with this Application.
- F. **Transmittal:** Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. **Waivers of Mechanic's Lien:** With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
 3. The list of subcontractors, principal suppliers and fabricators shall be used to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers. The list shall be approved by the Owner.
 4. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 5. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 6. **Waiver Forms:** Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- H. **Initial Application for Payment:** Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of Values.
 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Products list.
 5. Schedule of unit prices.
 6. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 9. Copies of building permits.
 10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 11. Initial progress report.
 12. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 13. Performance and payment bonds.
 14. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
 15. Initial settlement survey and damage report if required.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Final submittal of record documents and operation and maintenance data.
 3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 5. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 6. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 7. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General project coordination procedures.
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Project meetings.
 - 4. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 9. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.5 KEY PERSONNEL

- A. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

- A. General: In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Include special personnel required for coordination of operations with other contractors.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - f. Procedures for RFIs.
 - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - l. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - m. Work restrictions.
 - n. Working hours.
 - o. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - q. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - s. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - t. Parking availability.
 - u. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - v. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - w. First aid.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- x. Security.
 - y. Progress cleaning.
 - 3. Minutes: Construction Manager will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
- 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. The Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility problems.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
 - 3. Construction Manager will record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Status of proposal requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
 3. Minutes: Construction Manager will record and distribute the meeting minutes.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- E. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a Project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of record documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Submittal of written warranties.
 - d. Requirements for preparing sustainable design documentation.
 - e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - i. Submittal procedures.
 - j. Coordination of separate contracts.
 - k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - l. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
1. Attendees: Each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Schedule Updating: Revise Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Change Orders.
3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to Architect and everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

1.8 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

- A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in forms specified.
1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. RFI subject.
 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 11. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 12. Contractor's signature.
 13. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Software-Generated RFIs: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect and Construction Manager.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
 9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

Project: _____ R.F.I. Number: _____
From: _____
To: _____ Date: _____
A/E Project Number: _____
Re: _____ Contract For: _____

Specification Section: Paragraph: Drawings Reference: Detail:

Request:

Signed by:

Response:

___ Attachments

Response from:	To:	Date Rec'd	Date Ret'd
_____	_____	_____	_____

Signed by:

Copies to:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Start-up construction schedule.
2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. Daily construction reports.
4. Material location reports.
5. Field condition reports.
6. Special reports.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
3. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
4. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

- B. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

- C. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

- D. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- E. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
- F. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. PDF electronic file.
- B. Start-up construction schedule.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.
- D. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- E. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- F. Field Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- G. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
- H. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the Preliminary Construction Schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
 - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
 - 3. Discuss constraints, including work stages and milestones.
 - 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
 - 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
 - 6. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
 - 7. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
 - 8. Review time required for completion and startup procedures.
 - 9. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
 - 10. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
 - 11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
 - 1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with preliminary bar-chart schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - a. At Contractor's option, show submittals on the Preliminary Construction Schedule, instead of tabulating them separately.
 - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Final Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 5 days for startup and testing.
 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for punch list and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 2. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use of premises restrictions.
 - f. Provisions for future construction.
 - g. Seasonal variations.
 - h. Environmental control.
 4. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - l. Startup and placement into final use and operation.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

5. Area Separations: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Permanent space enclosure.
 - c. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - d. Completion of electrical installation.
 - e. Substantial Completion.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.
- E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
 1. Unresolved issues.
 2. Unanswered RFIs.
 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 4. Notations on returned submittals.
- F. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

2.3 START-UP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit preliminary horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for commencement of the Work.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

2.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work. Base schedule on the Preliminary Construction Schedule and whatever updating and feedback was received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 1. For construction activities that require 3 months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.5 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. Equipment at Project site.
 5. Material deliveries.
 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 7. Accidents.
 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 12. Emergency procedures.
 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 18. Partial completions and occupancies.
 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
- C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.6 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Architect within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting using CPM scheduling.
 - 1. In-House Option: Owner may waive the requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
 - 2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, review schedule for actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- C. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 5. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as action submittals.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as informational submittals.
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with start-up construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action, informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - h. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - i. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings may be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals. Contact Architect for information.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- D. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
 - a. Sitework submittals.
 - b. Commercial equipment submittals.
 - c. Structural submittals.
 - d. Mechanical submittals.
 - e. Electrical submittals.
 - f. Data & Communications Systems submittals.
 5. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing.
 6. Submittals with Color Selections: Deliver to Architect a list of submittals required for the exterior color package and a list required for the interior color package. The Architect needs to coordinate the colors of all exterior and interior items and will hold submittals with color selections until all materials in the exterior color package have been received. Allow 2 weeks after the last item has been submitted for return of exterior color selections. The Architect will hold submittals with color selections until all materials in the interior color package have been received. Allow 3 weeks after the last item has been submitted for return of interior color selections. Careful coordination of the Submittal Schedule by the Contractor is required so as not to delay the Work.
- E. Identification and Information: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 4. Include the following information on an inserted cover sheet:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - g. Name of subcontractor.
 - h. Name of supplier.
 - i. Name of manufacturer.
 - j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - m. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - n. Other necessary identification.
 5. Include the following information as keywords in the electronic file metadata:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - c. Manufacturer name.
 - d. Product name.
 - e. <Insert additional required information>.
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by the Architect.
- G. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- H. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
- I. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
1. Transmittal Form: Use Contractor's standard transmittal form. Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Destination (To:).
 - d. Source (From:).
 - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - f. Category and type of submittal.
 - g. Submittal purpose and description.
 - h. Specification Section number and title.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- i. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - l. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - m. Remarks.
 - n. Signature of transmitter.
2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.
- J. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- K. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- L. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 2. Action Submittals: Submit PDF electronic file of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Informational Submittals: Submit PDF electronic file of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
 5. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

- a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
 - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
6. Test and Inspection Reports Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based upon Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches.
 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
 5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for Architect's action.
- F. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- I. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
 - 4. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
 - a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit PDF electronic file of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 - 2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - 3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- D. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- E. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- F. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- G. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- H. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- I. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- J. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- K. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- L. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- M. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- N. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- O. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- Q. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- R. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Preparation of substrates.
 2. Required substrate tolerances.
 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
 4. Required installation tolerances.
 5. Required adjustments.
 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- S. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- T. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- U. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Architect.
 - 1. Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return the entire submittal for resubmittal.

2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance/Material Submittals: Refer to requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Stamp or statement shall include the following: "The Contractor represents that he has determined and verified all materials, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto or will do so, and that he has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents."

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
 - 1. Reviewed: Final Unrestricted Release. Work may proceed, provided it complies with the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Furnish as Corrected: Final But Conditional Release. Work may proceed, provided it complies with the notations and corrections on submittals and with Contract Documents. Architect's comments shall be considered a part of the original submittal. Should Contractor disagree with any such comments, so notify the Architect within fourteen (14) days after receipt of such transmittal and before commencing work on the items in question. Failing this, Contractor shall be deemed to have agreed to such comments by the Architect and to have accepted full responsibility for implementing them at no additional cost to the Owner.
 - 3. Revise and Resubmit: Returned for Resubmittal. Do not proceed with the work at the site or allow submittal at site. Fabrication in shop or factory may proceed on items not affected by the Architect's comments only. Revise submittal in accordance with notations thereon, and resubmit without delay to obtain a different action marking. Revise and Resubmit
 - 4. Submit Specified Item: Resubmit using a specified item. Where submittal is rejected and returned for resubmittal of a specified product. Consult product section for list of acceptable manufacturers.
 - 5. Rejected: Where submittal is returned for other reasons, with Architect's explanation included.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for testing and inspecting allowances.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Execution" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
 - 4. Divisions 02 through 48 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Mockups: Full size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
 - 1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
 - 2. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on the project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies and subassemblies.
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For integrated exterior mockups, provide plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
 - 1. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
 - 2. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Contractor's Quality-Control Manager Qualifications: For supervisory personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems.
 - 1. Seismic-force resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality assurance plan prepared by the Architect.
 - 2. Main wind-force resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality assurance plan prepared by the Architect.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Description of test and inspection.
 - 3. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 5. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice of Award, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
 - 1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: Include in quality-control plan a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
 - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
 - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. **Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports:** Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. **Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports:** Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

D. **Permits, Licenses, and Certificates:** For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. **General:** Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. **Installer Qualifications:** A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. **Fabricator Qualifications:** A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. **Professional Engineer Qualifications:** A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. **Specialists:** Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
- G. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. **Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. **Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. **Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- K. **Preconstruction Testing:** Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- L. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at the Project.
 4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 5. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Sections in Divisions 02 through 48.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated in individual specification sections as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 2. Payment for these services will be made by Owner.
 3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.
1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
- B. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified special inspector as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
 - 2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.
- J. Substantial Completion: Refer to Section 3-A Standard General Conditions.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."
- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

BOCA BOCA International, Inc.
(See ICC)

IBC International Building Code

ICBO International Conference of Building Officials
(See ICC)

ICC International Code Council (888) 422-7233
www.iccsafe.org (703) 931-4533

NFPA NFPA (800) 344-3555
(National Fire Protection Association) (617) 770-3000
www.nfpa.org

UBC Uniform Building Code
(See ICC)

- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

EPA Environmental Protection Agency (202) 272-0167
www.epa.gov

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

OSHA Occupational Safety & Health Administration (800) 321-6742
www.osha.gov (202) 693-1999

USDA Department of Agriculture (202) 720-2791
www.usda.gov

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) (800) 872-2253
Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) (202) 272-0080
Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities
Available from Access Board
www.access-board.gov

UFAS Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (800) 872-2253
Available from Access Board (202) 272-0080
www.access-board.gov

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

MDEP State of Maine Department of Environmental Protection

MDOT State of Maine Department of Transportation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for limitations on utility interruptions and other work restrictions.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for procedures for submitting copies of implementation and termination schedule and utility reports.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.
 - 4. Divisions 02 through 48 Sections for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.
 - 5. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for construction and maintenance of cement concrete pavement for temporary roads and paved areas.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water Service: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- D. Heating Fuel: Fuel for use with the existing heating system will be provided and paid by the Owner. Fuel required for temporary heating will be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- E. Telephone/Fax Service: Pay service and use charges for telephone or data cable usage, by Contractor, at Project site.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- C. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage, including delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage, discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water damaged Work.
 - 1. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
- D. Dust-Control and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust-control and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:
 - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of the work.
 - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
 - 3. Location of proposed air filtration system discharge.
 - 4. Other dust-control measures.
 - 5. Waste management plan.
 - 6. Provide a negative pressure system for dust control.
- E. Cold-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with cold-weather requirements to protect install concrete and masonry.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

- B. Frost Protection: Protect footings from freezing temperatures and prevent frost from occurring beneath footings. Frozen water found on soil or concrete surface shall be reason for rejection of protection method. Provide corrective measures within 24 hours after notice of condition is given. Evidence of frost at these locations shall be reason for rejection, removal, and replacement at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete or galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.
- B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."
- C. Gypsum Board: Minimum 1/2 inch thick by 48 inches wide by maximum available lengths; regular-type panels with tapered edges. Comply with ASTM C 36/C 36M.
- D. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.
- E. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Office space will be provided by the Owner in the existing building.
- B. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with not less than 1 receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- square tack board.
 - 3. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Not allowed on site. Utilize existing building for materials storage where possible and provide off-site storage when not possible.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Heating Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent heating system, provide gas/oil fired space heaters that are UL labeled and approved for construction space heating by appropriate agency. Provide adequate ventilation and thermostatic control. Heaters shall be located outside the building and combustion gases shall be vented outside the building. Maintain observation of units in operation.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with Owner and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Water Service: Use of Owner's existing water service facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
 - 1. Where installations below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly from pans.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- D. Heating: Provide temporary heating required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

1. Maintain a minimum temperature of 50 deg F in permanently enclosed portions of building for normal construction activities, and 65 deg F for finishing activities and areas where finished Work has been installed.
 - a. Refer to Divisions 02 through 48 for additional temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.”
 2. Provide temporary heat to protect all concrete and masonry work during installation as well as other trades needing specific heat requirements to perform and protect their work. See individual specification sections for detailed information.
 3. All concrete slabs on grade, footings and foundations not below the frost line shall be protected from freezing either by heating or protecting with insulation until substantial completion.
 4. Permanent air heating systems may be used to provide heat only when finishes are complete enough to eliminate construction dust and with the prior approval of the Architect and Owner. Pay for operating costs resulting from the use of the permanent heating system prior to "substantial completion" unless otherwise agreed to by the Owner. Extend warranty periods for such systems at the Contractor's expense so that the Owner gets the fully intended warranty period effective the day of "Substantial Completion".
 5. Prior to operation of permanent equipment for temporary heating purposes, verify that installation is approved for operation, equipment is lubricated and filters are in place. Provide and pay for operation, maintenance, and replacement of filters and worn or consumed parts.
- E. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed in accordance with approved coordination drawings.
 - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
 - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust containment devices.
 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. It shall be the General Contractor's responsibility to provide dehumidifiers or humidifiers required to maintain acceptable existing conditions required by Owner.
- G. Electric Power Service: Use of Owner's existing electric power service will be permitted, as long as equipment is maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- I. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install separate telephone lines for each field office.
1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
 - a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine and computer in each field office.
 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Architect's office.
 - e. Engineers' offices.
 - f. Owner's office.
 - g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
 3. Provide an answering machine on superintendent's telephone.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- B. Parking: No on-site parking will be available.
- C. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- D. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare Project identification and other signs in sizes indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform public and persons seeking entrance to Project. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics for Project identification signs. Comply with details indicated. Include name of project, and names of Owner, Architect and Contractor.
 2. Construct signs of exterior-type Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood in size of 4 by 8 feet and 3/4 inch thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel.
 3. Paint sign panel and applied graphics with exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
 4. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 5. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- F. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- G. Existing Elevator Use: Use of Owner's existing elevators will be permitted, as long as elevators are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore elevators to condition existing before initial use, including replacing worn cables, guide shoes, and similar items of limited life.
1. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
 2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.
- H. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, as long as stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If, despite such protection, stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.
- 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION
- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- C. Stormwater Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- D. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- E. Site Enclosure Fence: When excavation begins, furnish and install temporary chain link site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
- F. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
- G. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- H. Covered Walkway: Erect structurally adequate, protective, covered walkway for passage of individuals along adjacent public street(s). Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and the City of Portland.
 1. Construct covered walkways using scaffold or shoring framing.
 2. Provide wood-plank overhead decking, protective plywood enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage.
 3. Extend back wall beyond the structure to complete enclosure fence.
 4. Paint and maintain in a manner approved by Owner and Architect.
- I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- J. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
 2. Construct dustproof partitions with 2 layers of 3-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with 2 layers of 3-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant plywood.
 3. Insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
 4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
 5. Protect air-handling equipment.
 6. Weather strip openings.
 7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- K. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 4. Maintain existing fire protection as much as possible.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

5. Do not install material that is wet.
 6. Discard, replace or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record daily readings over a forty-eight hour period. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
 - c. Remove materials that can not be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Operate Project-identification-sign lighting daily from dusk until 12:00 midnight.
- D. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- E. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
 - 4. Divisions 02 through 48 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.
- B. Products with asbestos: Asbestos containing materials are not to be purchased or installed in this project.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 - 4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
 - 5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - 7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
 3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 48 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved substitute" or approved," comply with provisions in "Product Substitutions" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for consideration of an unnamed product.
4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer.
5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for consideration of an unnamed product or manufacturer.

- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.
9. Correction of the Work.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
3. Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
4. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services and systems will be disrupted.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from the Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
 - 1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, utilize products for patching that comply with requirements of Division 01 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements."
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to the Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - a. Description of the Work.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - d. Recommended corrections.
2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of the Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 8 feet in spaces without a suspended ceiling.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements of Division 01 Section "Summary."
- E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction forces.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction forces.
 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction forces at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction forces if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. For general construction, each trade shall pick up the debris and rubbish, generated by that trade, and dispose of in dumpsters furnished by the General Contractor.
- E. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- F. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- G. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- H. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.
- C. Protect resilient or tile flooring against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by flooring manufacturer.
 - 1. Cover products installed on floor surfaces with undyed, untreated building paper until inspection for Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over floor surfaces. Place plywood or hardboard panels over flooring and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.
- D. Protect roofing materials against cuts, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period.
 - 1. Cover roofing products with plywood or suitable protection cover until inspection for Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over roof surfaces. Place plywood or hardboard panels over roofing and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

3.11 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 2. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for environmental-protection measures during construction, and location of waste containers at Project site.
 - 2. Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.
 - 3. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for disposal requirements for masonry waste.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.4 PERFORMANCE GOALS

- A. General: Develop waste management plan that results in salvage/recycling of as much waste as possible generated by the Work.

1. Demolition Waste:

- a. Asphaltic concrete paving.
- b. Concrete.
- c. Concrete reinforcing steel.
- d. Concrete masonry units.
- e. Structural and miscellaneous steel.
- f. Rough hardware.
- g. Insulation.
- h. Doors and frames.
- i. Glazing.
- j. Metal studs.
- k. Carpet.
- l. Carpet pad.
- m. Plumbing fixtures.
- n. Piping.
- o. Supports and hangers.
- p. Valves.
- q. Sprinklers.
- r. Mechanical equipment.
- s. Refrigerants.
- t. Electrical conduit.
- u. Copper wiring.
- v. Lighting fixtures.
- w. Lamps.
- x. Ballasts.
- y. Electrical devices.
- z. Switchgear and panelboards.
- aa. Transformers.

2. Construction Waste:

- a. Masonry and CMU.
- b. Lumber.
- c. Wood sheet materials.
- d. Wood trim.
- e. Metals.
- f. Insulation.
- g. Carpet.
- h. Piping.
- i. Electrical conduit.
- j. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:
 - 1) Paper.
 - 2) Cardboard.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- 3) Boxes.
- 4) Plastic sheet and film.
- 5) Polystyrene packaging.
- 6) Wood crates.
- 7) Plastic pails.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of Waste Management Coordinator.
 2. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 3. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
 4. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work:
 1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
- B. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use:
 1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site designated by Owner.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- C. Doors and Hardware: Brace open end of door frames. Except for removing door closers, leave door hardware attached to doors.

3.2 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Receivers and Processors: List below is provided for information only; possible available recycling receivers and processors include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Almighty Waste (207-782-4000) and division of ERRCO, Epping NH (603-679-2626). Recycler of construction and demolition without having to separate materials
 2. Pike Industries in Augusta, ME (207-782-2411) will recycle asphalt paving.
 3. Cousineau Bark & Wood, Wilton, ME will chip clean dimensional lumber (without nails or paint).
 4. Boralex, Inc., Livermore Falls, ME will recycle OSB, plywood and particleboard (no pressure treated materials)
 5. Sandy River Waste, Route 2, Farmington, ME (207-778-3254) will recycle paper, cardboard, cans, bottles, some plastics.
 6. Grimm Industries, Topsham, ME (207-729-2191) will recycle metals.
- C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical.
1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 5. Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Asphaltic Concrete Paving: Break up and transport paving to asphalt-recycling facility.
- B. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.
- C. Masonry: Remove metal reinforcement, anchors, and ties from masonry and sort with other metals.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Clean and stack undamaged, whole masonry units on wood pallets.
- D. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.
- E. Metals: Separate metals by type.
 1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
 2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.
- F. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location. Remove edge trim and sort with other metals. Remove and dispose of fasteners.
- G. Acoustical Ceiling Panels and Tile: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.
 1. Separate suspension system, trim, and other metals from panels and tile and sort with other metals.
- H. Carpet: Roll large pieces tightly after removing debris, trash, adhesive, and tack strips.
 1. Store clean, dry carpet in a closed container or trailer provided by Carpet Reclamation Agency or carpet recycler.
- I. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.
- J. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.
- K. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by type and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by type and size.
- L. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.
- M. Electrical Devices: Separate switches, receptacles, switchgear, transformers, meters, panelboards, circuit breakers, and other devices by type.
- N. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by type and size.

3.4 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

- A. Packaging:
 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

B. Wood Materials:

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017419

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Inspection procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
 - 5. Divisions 02 through 48 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
 - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
8. Complete startup testing of systems.
9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training DVDs.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Architect will include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 - 1. Architect will organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 - 2. Architect will organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 - 3. The following information will be included at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Page number.
 - 4. Architect will submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.

1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 - 1. Use cleaning products that meet Green Seal GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter upon inspection.
 - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report upon completion of cleaning.
 - r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
 - s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

END OF SECTION 017700

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes systems and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Divisions 02 through 48 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual specification sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to modifications and field conditions.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically-indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically-linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Agent.
 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based upon file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel upon opening file.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."

- F. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Divisions 02 through 48 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up Record Prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one paper copy of each submittal.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Construction Manager.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
 5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.
 - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training DVD's.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Divisions 02 through 48 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. At completion of training, submit one complete training manual for Owner's use.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training DVD's: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Date DVD was recorded.
2. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding DVD. Include name of Project and date of DVD on each page.
 3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 3. Review required content of instruction.
 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Operations manuals.
 - b. Maintenance manuals.
 - c. Project Record Documents.
 - d. Identification systems.
 - e. Warranties and bonds.
 - f. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual.
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral a written or a demonstration performance-based test.
- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING DVD'S

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training videotapes. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. Videotaped material shall be transferred to DVD.
 - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. DVD Format: Provide standard 12 mm DVD.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
- D. Narration: Describe scenes on DVD by audio narration by microphone while DVD is recorded or dubbing audio narration off-site after DVD is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
- E. Transcript: Provide a typewritten transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- F. Pre-Produced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION 017900

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 024113 - SELECTIVE SITE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of site improvements.
 - 2. Removing below-grade construction.
 - 3. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and abandoning in-place site utilities as indicated.
 - 4. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities as indicated.
 - 5. Salvaging items for reuse by Owner.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Demolish: Completely remove and legally dispose of off-site.
- B. Recycle: Recovery of demolition waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- C. Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse. Include fasteners or brackets needed for reattachment elsewhere.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.
- C. All items indicated on the drawings to be "Salvage" shall remain the property of the Owner and stored and delivered per direction of Owner's Representative.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Site Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Detailed sequence of demolition work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
2. Temporary interruption of utility services.
3. Shutoff and capping of utility services.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Buildings to be demolished will be vacated and their use discontinued before start of the Work.
- B. Conduct site demolition so operations of adjacent occupied buildings will not be disrupted.
 1. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that will affect operations of adjacent buildings or facilities.
 2. Maintain access to existing walkways, exits, and other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings.
 - a. Do not close or obstruct walkways, exits, or other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction and Owner's Representative.
- C. Owner assumes no responsibility for building structures and utilities to be demolished.
 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 2. Before site demolition, Owner will remove wanted items.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered by the Contractor, do not disturb; immediately notify the Owner's Representative for review of situation and development of remedial action required.
- E. On-site storage of removed items or materials is not permitted without the permission of the Owner's Representative.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
- D. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with site demolition operations.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utilities: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving buildings, structures, and utilities to be demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. If removal, relocation, or abandonment of utility services will affect adjacent occupied buildings, then provide temporary utilities that bypass buildings and structures to be demolished and that maintain continuity of service to other buildings and structures.
 - 4. Cut off pipe or conduit a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) below grade. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Existing Utilities: Refer to Divisions 22 and 26 Sections for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utilities. Do not start demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.
- C. Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items of dirt and demolition debris.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to storage area indicated on Drawings or as directed by the Owner's Representative.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Existing Facilities: Protect adjacent walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during demolition operations. Maintain exits from existing buildings at all times.
- B. Existing Utilities: Maintain utility services to remain and protect from damage during demolition operations.
 - 1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving adjacent occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner's Representative and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner's Representative and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to occupants of affected buildings if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- C. Temporary Protection: Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction and as indicated. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
 - 1. Protect adjacent buildings and facilities from damage due to demolition activities.
 - 2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
 - 3. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
 - 4. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 5. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around building demolition area and to and from occupied portions of adjacent buildings and structures.
 - 6. Protect walls, windows, roofs, and other adjacent exterior construction that are to remain and that are exposed to building demolition operations.
 - 7. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust, noise, and dirt migration to occupied portions of adjacent buildings.
- D. Remove temporary barriers and protections where hazards no longer exist. Where open excavations or other hazardous conditions remain, leave temporary barriers and protections in place.

3.4 DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish indicated existing buildings, site structures, and site improvements completely or to the limits indicated on the drawings. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 2. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 8 hours after flame cutting operations.
 - 3. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 - 4. Locate building demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct building demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations. Do not use water when it may damage adjacent construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
- C. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.
- D. Salvage: Items to be salvaged are indicated on Drawings.
- E. Below-Grade Construction: Demolish foundation walls and other below-grade construction that are within footprint of new construction and extending 5 feet (1.5 m) outside footprint indicated for new construction. Abandon below-grade construction outside this area.
 - 1. Remove below-grade construction, including basements, foundation walls, and footings, to at least 12 inches (300 mm) below grade.
 - 2. Remove below-grade construction, including basements, foundation walls, and footings, to depths indicated.
- F. Existing Utilities: Demolish existing utilities and below-grade utility structures that are within 5 feet (1.5 m) outside footprint indicated for new construction. Abandon utilities outside this area.
 - 1. Fill abandoned utility structures with satisfactory soil materials according to backfill requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
- G. Demolish and remove existing utilities and below-grade utility structures.
 - 1. Fill abandoned utility structures with satisfactory soil materials according to backfill requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.5 SITE RESTORATION

- A. Below-Grade Areas: Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from building demolition operations with acceptable materials according to backfill requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
- B. Site Grading: Uniformly rough grade area of demolished construction to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.6 REPAIRS

- A. Promptly repair damage to adjacent buildings caused by demolition operations.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by building demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before building demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024113

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for use of premises and Owner-occupancy requirements.
2. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for selective demolition operations.
3. Division 01 Section "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
4. Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal" for disposal of demolished materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered during selective demolition remain Owner's property.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

Carefully remove and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and deliver promptly to Owner.

1. Coordinate with Owner who will establish special procedures for removal and salvage.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- E. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to selective demolition including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
 1. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Owner will remove hazardous materials under a separate contract.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.

B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.

D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

E. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."

B. Service/System Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
4. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.
 - a. Where entire wall is to be removed, existing services/systems may be removed with removal of the wall.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete indicated for selective demolition. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals, using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- E. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI-WP and its Addendum.
 - 1. Remove residual adhesive and prepare substrate for new floor coverings by one of the methods recommended by RFCI.
- F. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. Refer to Division 07 Section "Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing" for new roofing requirements.
 - 1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
 - 2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.
- G. Air-Conditioning Equipment: Remove equipment without releasing refrigerants.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 033000 – CAST -IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The drawings and general conditions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification sections apply to work of this section.
- B. Examine all other sections of the Specifications for requirements which affect work of this Section whether or not such work is specifically mentioned in this Section.
- C. Coordinate work with that of all trades affecting or affected by work of this Section. Cooperate with such trades to assure the steady progress of all work under the Contract.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Work included: Provide labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work of this Section and, without limiting the generality thereof, furnish and include the following:
 - 1. The extent of cast-in-place concrete work is shown on drawings and includes (but not by way of limitation) formwork, reinforcing, cast-in-place concrete, accessories, finishing, and casting in of items specified under other Sections of the Specifications or furnished by Owner that are required to be built-in with the concrete.
 - 2. Equipment support pads indicated on mechanical drawings to be installed by the Building Contractor.
 - 3. Cast-in-place retaining walls, exterior slabs on grade and other concrete shown on site drawings.

1.03 RELATED WORK:

- A. Integral Colored Concrete: Section 033519.
- B. Metal Fabrications: Section 055000.
 - 1. Expansion Anchors - Section 051200.
 - 2. Embedded Items - Section 055000.
- C. Anchor Bolts: Section 051200.
- D. Joint Sealants: Section 079200.
- E. Underslab Vapor Retarders/Wall Waterproofing: Division 07.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the latest edition of the following except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:

1. ACI "Manual of Concrete Practice".
2. ACI 117 "Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials".
3. ACI 211.1 "Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and Mass Concrete."
4. ACI 212.3R "Chemical Admixtures for Concrete."
5. ACI 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings."
6. ACI 302.1R "Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction."
7. ACI 304R "Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete."
8. ACI 304.2R "Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods."
9. ACI 306 R "Cold Weather Concreting."
10. ACI 308 "Standard Practice for Curing Concrete."
11. ACI 309R "Guide for Consolidation of Concrete."
12. ACI 315 "ACI Detailing Manual."
13. ACI 318 "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete."
14. ACI 347R "Guide to Formwork for Concrete."
15. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, "Placing Reinforcing Bars."
16. AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
17. "Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926" per the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Department of Labor (Latest Revision).

B. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting, as directed by the Architect, at any time during progress of work. Allow free access to material stockpiles and facilities. Tests not specifically indicated to be done at Owner's expense, including retesting of rejected materials and installed work, shall be done at Contractor's expense.

1.05 SUBMITTALS:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified, submittals required in this section shall be submitted for review. Submittals shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with Division 01.
- B. General Contractor shall submit a Submittal Schedule to the engineer within 30 days after they have received the Owner's Notice to Proceed.
- C. All submittals shall be reviewed and returned to the Architect within 10 working days.
- D. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed.
- E. Submittals not reviewed by the General Contractor prior to submission to the Engineer will not be reviewed. Include on the submittal statement or stamp of approval by Contractor, representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in this Section and Division 1 have been complied with.
- F. Engineer will review submittals a maximum of two review cycles as part of their normal services. If submittals are incomplete or otherwise unacceptable and re-submitted, General Contractor shall compensate Engineer for additional review cycles.
- G. Product Data: Submit producer's or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for the following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (including specified standards).
 - 1. Reinforcement certified mill reports covering chemical and physical properties and yield strength.
 - 2. Patching products.
 - 3. Non-shrink grout.
 - 4. Curing compounds, where applicable.
 - 5. Admixtures.
 - 6. Expansion/Adhesive Anchors.
- H. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Shop Drawing Preparation: Electronic files of structural drawings will not be provided to the contractor for preparation of shop drawings. Reproduction of any portion of the Construction Documents for use as Shop drawings is prohibited. Shop drawings created from reproduced Construction Documents will be returned without review. Submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending and placement of concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI 315, showing bar schedules, stirrup and tie spacing, diagrams of bent bars, and arrangement of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required at openings through concrete elements. Include supplemental reinforcing and bar supports necessary to support reinforcing steel at proper location within forms or slabs.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- a. Review of the shop drawings will be made for the size and arrangement of reinforcement. Conformance of the Shop Drawings to the Contract Drawings remains the responsibility of the General Contractor. Engineer's review in no way relieves the General Contractor of this responsibility. **Submit three prints. Prints will be reviewed by the Engineer, and then the Architect. One marked print will be returned to Contractor for printing and distribution. Multiple copies will not be marked by the Engineer.**
 - b. Shop drawings will not be reviewed as partial submittals. A complete submittal shall be provided all items listed prior. **Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed.**
- I. Mix designs: Submit all laboratory test reports and materials for each mix design listed within. Prepare mixes by the field experience method and/or trial mixtures per the requirements of chapter 5 of ACI 318. Include the calculation of average strength and standard deviation. Proportioning by water cement ratio method will not be permitted.
 - J. Samples: Submit samples of materials as specified and as otherwise requested by Architect, including names, sources and descriptions.
 - K. Architectural Form Finish: Exposed concrete finishes shall be Architectural Grade smooth finish achieved by lined forms or other suitable smooth form material. Submit exposed forming finish methods to Architect for approval.
 - L. Curing Methods: Submit documentation of curing methods to be used for review. Account for anticipated project temperature ranges and conditions in curing methods.
 - M. Contraction/Construction Joints: Submit plan indicating proposed location of contraction and construction joints in walls and slabs.
 - N. Test Reports: Test reports shall be submitted to the Owner, Architect and Engineer within 48 hour after completion of each test.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORM MATERIALS:

- A. Forms for Architectural Exposed Finish Concrete: Unless otherwise indicated, construct formwork for exposed concrete surfaces with MDO lined plywood or architectural grade plastic lined forms to provide architectural grade finish consisting of continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on drawings. Provide form material with sufficient thickness to withstand pressure of newly-placed concrete without bow or deflection. Architectural forming materials shall not be reused without consent of the Architect.
- B. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Form concrete surfaces which will be unexposed in finished structure with plywood, lumber, metal or other acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least 2 edges and one side for tight fit.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Form Coatings: Provide commercial formulation form-coating compounds that will not bond with, stain nor adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.02 REINFORCING MATERIALS:

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, welded steel wire fabric. Provide welded wire fabric in flat sheets.
- C. Supports for Reinforcement: Provide supports for reinforcement including bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Use plastic, wire bar type supports or concrete block supports complying with CRSI recommendations, unless otherwise specified. Wood, clay brick and other unspecified devices are not acceptable.
 - 1. For slabs-on-grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
 - 2. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with legs which are plastic protected (CRSI, Class I) or stainless steel protected (CRSI, Class 2).

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS:

- A. Single-Source Supplier: Ready-mix concrete shall be from one supplier unless specific written approval is received from the Structural Engineer.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II, unless otherwise approved Use one brand of cement throughout project, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
- C. Normal Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33. Provide from a single source for exposed concrete. Do not use aggregates containing soluble salts or other substances such as iron sulfides, pyrite, marcasite, or ochre which can cause stains on exposed concrete surfaces.
- D. Light Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 330.
- E. Water: Potable.
- F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- G. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Super Plasticizer): ASTM C 494, Type F or Type G containing not more than 1% chloride ions.
- H. Fiber reinforcement shall be Type III Synthetic Virgin Homopolymer Polypropylene Fibers conforming to ASTM C1116. Fiber reinforcing shall be added and distributed prior to incorporation of Super Plasticizer.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- I. Normal range water reducing admixture: ASTM C 494 Type A containing no calcium chloride.
- J. Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type C or E.
- K. Blast Furnace Slag: ASTM C989
- L. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F
- M. Calcium Chloride is not permitted.

2.04 RELATED MATERIALS:

- A. Concrete Integral Color: Coordinate with specification section 033519.
- B. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Provide vapor retarder over prepared sub base. Refer to architectural drawings, geotechnical report and/or division 07 specifications for additional requirements and vapor retarder location.
- C. Non-Shrink Cement-based Grout: Provide grout consisting of pre-measured, prepackaged materials supplied by the manufacturer requiring only the addition of water. Manufacturer's instructions must be printed on the outside of each bag.
 - 1. Non-shrink: No shrinkage (0.0%) and a maximum 4.0% expansion when tested in accordance with ASTM C-827. No shrinkage (0.0%) and a maximum of 0.3% expansion in the hardened state when tested in accordance with CRD-C-621.
 - 2. Compressive strength: A minimum 28 day compressive strength of 5000 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C-109.
 - 3. Setting time: A minimum initial set time of 60 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C-191.
 - 4. Composition: Shall not contain metallic particles or expansive cement.
- D. Absorptive Cover: Burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz. per sq. yd., complying with AASHTO M182, Class 2.
- E. Moisture-Retaining Cover: One of the following, complying with ANSI/ASTM C 171.
 - 1. Waterproof paper.
 - 2. Polyethylene film.
 - 3. Polyethylene-coated burlap.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- F. Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Liquid type membrane forming curing compound complying with ASTM C 309, Type I, Class A unless other type acceptable to Architect. Curing compound shall not impair bonding of any material, including floor finishes, to be applied directly to the concrete. Demonstrate the non-impairment prior to use.
- G. Preformed Expansion Joint Formers:
 - 1. Bituminous Fiber Type, ASTM D 1751.
 - 2. Felt Void, Poly-Styrene Cap with removable top as manufactured by SUPERIOR.
- H. Slab Joint Filler: Multi-component polyurethane sealant (self-leveling type).
- I. Waterstops shall be Bentonite/Butyl Rubberbased product. Use in conjunction with manufacturer's approved mastic. Acceptable products include:
 - 1. "Waterstop Rx," by American Colloid Co.
 - 2. "Adeka Ultra Seal MC-2010," by Asahi Denka Koeoyo, Kik MN.

2.05 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES:

- A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACI 318. Use material, including all admixtures, proposed for use on the project. If trial batch method used, use an independent testing facility acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs. The testing facility shall not be the same as used for field quality control testing unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
- B. Submit written reports to Architect of each proposed mix for each class of concrete. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been reviewed by Architect.
- C. Proportion design mixes to provide concrete with the following properties:
 - 1. Footings and foundation walls
 - a. Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
 - b. Aggregate: 3/4"
 - c. W/C Ratio: 0.54 maximum
 - d. Entrained Air: 6% +/- 1.5%
 - e. Slump: 4" maximum
 - 2. Interior Slabs on grade and elevated slabs:
 - a. Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- b. Aggregate: 3/4" minimum, 1 1/2" maximum.
 - c. W/C Ratio: 0.54 maximum
 - d. Entrapped Air only (no entrainment), 2.5% +/- 1%
 - e. Slump: 4" maximum
3. Exterior Slabs and all other exposed Site Concrete not specified elsewhere:
- a. Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days
 - b. Aggregate: 3/4"
 - c. W/C Ratio: 0.45 maximum
 - d. Entrained Air: 6% +/- 1.5%
 - e. Slump: 4" maximum
4. Add air entraining admixture at manufacturers prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having the above noted air contents.
5. Additional slump may be achieved by the addition of a mid-range or high-range water reducing admixture. Maximum slump after the addition of admixture shall be 6 or 8 inches for mid-range or high range water reducing admixtures, respectively.
- D. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor, when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant, at no additional cost to Owner and as accepted by Architect. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Structural Engineer before using in work.
1. Water may be added at the project only if the maximum specified slump and design mix maximum water/cement ratio is not exceeded.
 2. Additional dosages of superplasticizer should be used when delays occur and required slump has not been maintained. A maximum of two additional dosages will be permitted per ACI 212.3R recommendations.

2.06 CONCRETE MIXING:

- A. Job-Site Mixing will not be permitted.
- B. Ready-Mix Concrete: Must comply with the requirements of ASTM C 94, and as herein specified. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in work, indicating project name, mix type, mix time and quantity.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. During hot weather, or under conditions contributing to rapid setting of concrete, a shorter mixing time than specified in ASTM C94 may be required by Structural Engineer.
2. When the air temperature is between 85 degrees F. and 90 degrees F., reduce the mixing and delivery time from 1 1/2 hours to 75 minutes, and when the air temperature is above 90 degrees F., reduce the mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FORMS:

- A. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork to support vertical and lateral loads that might be applied until such loads can be supported by concrete structure. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation and position.
- B. Design, construct, erect, maintain, and remove forms for cast-in-place concrete work in compliance with ACI 347.
- C. Design formwork to be readily removable without impact, shock or damage to cast-in-place concrete surfaces and adjacent materials.
- D. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines and dimensions shown, and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, offsets, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts, and other features required in work. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Solidly butt joints and provide backup at joints to prevent leakage of cement paste.
- E. Vertical dovetail slots may be required for masonry tie installation. Coordinate dovetail slot spacing and location with division 4 specifications and Architectural drawings.
- F. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, dovetail slots, reglets, recesses, and the like to prevent swelling and for easy removal.
- G. Provide temporary openings where interior area of formwork is inaccessible for clean out, for inspection before concrete placement and for placement of concrete. Securely brace temporary openings and set tightly to forms to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings on forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exposed corners and edges as indicated, using wood, metal, PVC or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce uniform smooth lines and tight edge joints.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- I. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, adjustable-length, removable or snap-off metal form ties, designed to prevent form deflection, and to prevent spalling concrete surfaces upon removal.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide ties for concrete surfaces to be exposed to view in the final condition so portion remaining within concrete after removal is 1" (minimum) inside concrete.
 - 2. Form ties shall not leave holes larger than 1" diameter in concrete surface. Repair holes left by form ties after removal of formwork.
- J. Provision for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings, recesses, and chases from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.
- K. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt or other debris just before concrete is placed. Retighten forms and bracing after concrete placement as required to eliminate mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

3.02 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars", for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports, and as herein specified.
 - 1. Subgrade tolerance shall conform to a tolerance of $+0/-1\ 1/2"$. Base tolerance (fine grading) for slabs shall conform to a tolerance of $+0''/-3/4''$ in. Confirm compliance of above tolerances with surveyed measurements taken at 20 ft. intervals in each direction.
 - 2. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.
 - 3. Accurately position, support and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers and hangers, as required.
 - 4. Place reinforcement to obtain specified coverage for concrete protection within tolerances of ACI-318. Arrange, space and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
 - 5. Install welded wire fabric in flat sheets in as long lengths as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with wire. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.03 JOINTS:

- A. Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints, which are not shown on drawings, so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Architect. Submit plan indicating proposed location of construction joints for review prior to beginning work.
1. Provide keyways at least 1-1/2" deep in construction joints in walls, and slabs; bulkheads reviewed by the Engineer, designed for this purpose may be used for slabs.
 2. Roughened surfaces shall be used between walls and footings unless shown otherwise on the drawings. The footing surface shall be roughened to at least an amplitude of 1/4" for the width of the wall before placing the wall concrete.
 3. Place construction joints perpendicular to the main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints.
 4. Joints in slabs on grade shall be located and detailed as indicated on the drawings. If saw-cut joints are required, the early-entry dry-cut process shall be used. Refer to ACI 302, section 8.3.12.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS:

- A. General: Set and build into work reinforcing, anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to, or supported by, cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached thereto. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work. Templates to be utilized for setting of anchorage devices shall be constructed in a manner to allow mechanical consolidation of concrete. “Wet Setting” of embedded items into plastic concrete will not be permitted without special permission from the Engineer.
- B. Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs: Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain required elevations and contours in finished slab surface.
- C. Provide PVC sleeves where pipes and/or conduit pass through exterior concrete or slabs. Sleeves or penetrations shall not be placed through footings, piers, pedestals, drop caps, columns or pilasters unless specifically noted.
- D. Tolerances: Tolerances for Anchor Bolts/Rods, other embedded items and bearing surfaces shall meet the requirement set forth in the latest edition of the American Institute of Steel Construction “Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges,” and ACI 117. The more stringent criteria from these documents shall apply.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF GROUT

- A. Place grout for base plates in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Grout below setting plates as soon as practicable to facilitate erection of steel and prior to removal of temporary bracing and guys. If leveling bolts or shims are used for erection grout shall be installed prior to addition of any column load.
- C. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and bases or plates to ensure that no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials and allow to cure. For proprietary grout materials, comply with manufacturer's instructions.

3.06 PREPARATION OF FORM SURFACES:

- A. Coat contact surfaces of forms with a form-coating compound before reinforcement is placed.
- B. Thin form-coating compounds only with thinning agent of type, and in amount, and under conditions of form-coating material manufacturer's directions. Do not allow excess form coating to accumulate in forms or to come into contact with concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.07 CONCRETE PLACEMENT:

- A. Preplacement Review: Footing bottoms are subject to review by the Geotechnical Engineer. Reinforcement and all concrete preparation work shall be subject to review by the Structural Engineer. Verify that reinforcing, ducts, anchors, seats, plates and other items cast into concrete are placed and securely held. Notify Engineer/Project Special Inspector 48 hours prior to scheduled placement and obtain approval or waiver of review prior to placement. Be sure that all debris and foreign matter is removed from forms.
- B. Concrete shall be placed in the presence of an approved testing agency.
- C. General: Comply with ACI 304, and as herein specified.
 - 1. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as herein specified. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to avoid segregation due to rehandling or flowing.
 - 2. Concrete shall be handled from the mixer to the place of final deposit as rapidly as practicable by methods which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients and in a manner which will assure that the required quality of the concrete is maintained.
 - 3. Conveying equipment shall be approved and shall be of a size and design such that detectable setting of concrete shall not occur before adjacent concrete is placed. Conveying equipment shall be cleaned at the end of each operation or work day. Conveying equipment and operations shall conform to the following additional requirements:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- a. Belt conveyors shall be horizontal or at a slope which will not cause excessive segregation or loss of ingredients. Concrete shall be protected against undue drying or rise in temperature. An arrangement shall be used at the discharge end to prevent apparent segregation. Mortar shall not be allowed to adhere to the return length of the belt. Long runs shall be discharged into a hopper or through a baffle.
 - b. Chutes shall be metal or metal-lined and shall have a slope not exceeding 1 vertical to 2 horizontal and not less than 1 vertical to 3 horizontal. Chutes more than 20 feet long, and chutes not meeting the slope requirements may be used provided they discharge into a hopper before distribution.
 - c. Pumping or pneumatic conveying equipment shall be of suitable kind with adequate pumping capacity. Pneumatic placement shall be controlled so that segregation is not apparent in the discharged concrete.
 - d. Concrete shall not be conveyed through pipe made of aluminum alloy. Standby equipment shall be provided on the site.
 - e. Tined rakes are prohibited as a means of conveying fiber reinforced concrete.
4. Do not use reinforcement as bases for runways for concrete conveying equipment or other construction loads.
- D. Placing Concrete in Forms: Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers not deeper than 18 inches and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.
1. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment. Hand-spading, rodding or tamping as the sole means for the consolidation of concrete will only be permitted with special permission from the Engineer. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI recommended practices.
 2. Use vibrators designed to operate with vibratory equipment submerged in concrete, maintaining a speed of not less than 8000 impulses per minute and of sufficient amplitude to consolidate the concrete effectively. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations not farther than visible effectiveness of machine, generally at points 18 inches maximum apart. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into the preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion maintain the duration of vibration for the time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of mix, generally from 5 to 15 seconds. A spare vibrator shall be kept on the job site during all concrete placing operation.
- E. Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until the placing of a panel or section is completed.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Consolidate concrete using internal vibrators during placing operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with straightedge and strike off. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface, free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations. Do not sprinkle water on plastic surface.
 3. Maintain reinforcing in proper position during concrete placement operations.
 4. Slab thicknesses indicated on the drawings are minimums. Provide sufficient concrete to account for structure deflection, subgrade fluctuations, and to obtain the specified slab elevation at the flatness and levelness indicated here within.
 5. Finish: See “Monolithic Slab Finishes” in this specification for slab finish requirements.
- F. Cold Weather Placing: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with ACI 306 and as herein specified.
1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 degrees F (4 degrees C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 degrees F (10 degrees C), and not more than 80 degrees F (27degrees C) at point of placement.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt and other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators.
 4. All temporary heat, form insulation, insulated blankets, coverings, hay or other equipment and materials necessary to protect the concrete work from physical damage caused by frost , freezing action, or low temperature shall be provided prior to start of placing operations.
 5. When the air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 degrees F, provide adequate means to maintain the temperature in the area where concrete is being placed between 50 and 70 degrees F.
- G. Hot Weather Placing: When hot weather conditions exist that would seriously impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305 and as herein specified.
1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90 degrees F. Mixing water may be chilled, or chopped ice may be used to control the concrete temperature provided the water equivalent of the ice is calculated to the total amount of mixing water.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that the steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedment in concrete.
3. Wet forms thoroughly before placing concrete.
4. Do not use retarding admixtures without the written acceptance by the Architect.

3.08 FINISH OF FORMED SURFACES:

- A. Rough Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces not exposed-to-view in the finish work or by other construction, unless otherwise indicated. This concrete surface shall have texture imparted by form facing material, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4 in. in height rubbed down or chipped off.
- B. Smooth Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces exposed-to-view, or that are to be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, damp-proofing, painting or other similar system. This as-cast concrete surface shall be obtained with selected Architectural Grade form facing material, arranged orderly and symmetrically with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas with fins or other projections completely removed and smoothed.
- C. Grout Cleaned Finish: Provide grout cleaned finish to scheduled concrete surfaces which have received smooth form finish treatment. Combine one part Portland cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand by volume and mix with water to consistency of thick paint. Proprietary additives may be used at Contractor's option. Blend standard Portland cement and white Portland cement, amounts determined by trial patches, so that final color of dry grout will closely match adjacent surfaces.
 1. Thoroughly wet concrete surfaces and apply grout to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Remove excess grout by scraping and rubbing with clean burlap. Keep damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours after rubbing.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls and grade beams, horizontal offset surfaces occurring adjacent to formed surfaces, strike-off, smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent unformed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.09 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS

- A. Floor flatness/levelness tolerances: Tolerances for various floor uses shall conform to the requirements set forth in ACI 117 and ACI 302 for "flat" floor profile.
 1. Minimum Test Area Flatness/Levelness: F_F30/F_L20
 2. Minimum Local F Number: F_F15/F_L10
- B. Levelness criteria shall be applied to slabs-on-grade only.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Contractor shall measure floor finish within 72 hours after slab finishing and provide corrective measures for finishes not within tolerance. Corrective procedures shall be reviewed by the Architect prior to implementation.

3.10 MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES:

- A. Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds, and as otherwise indicated.
 - 1. After placing slabs, plane surface to a tolerance not exceeding 1/2 in. in 10 ft. when tested with a 10-ft. straightedge. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required. After leveling, roughen surface before final set with stiff brushes, brooms or rakes.
- B. Float Finish: Apply float finish to monolithic slab surfaces to receive trowel finish and other finishes as hereinafter specified, and slab surfaces which are to be covered with membrane or elastic waterproofing, and as otherwise indicated.
- C. Trowel Finish: Apply trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces indicated, including slab surfaces to be interior finished exposed to view, covered with carpet, resilient flooring, paint or other thin-film finish coating system.
- D. Non-Slip Broom Finish: Apply non-slip broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
- E. Slab finishes for floor coverings not indicated or exposed to view in the final condition shall be coordinated with the Architect prior to slab placement.
- F. Slab Joints: Where indicated, sawn slab contraction joints shall be "soft cut", immediately after concrete surface is firm enough not to be torn or damaged by the blade.

3.11 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION:

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with the requirements of ACI 308 as herein specified.
- B. Curing Methods: Perform curing of concrete by moist curing, by moisture-retaining cover curing, by curing compound, and by combinations thereof, as herein specified unless noted otherwise. Curing shall commence as soon as concrete surfaces are sufficiently hard as to withstand surface damage. Duration shall be 7-days unless otherwise approved by Architect and Engineer
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, slabs-on-grade shall be cured by moist curing methods.
 - 2. Slabs to received floor coverings with moisture sensitive adhesives shall be cured by use of a moisture retaining sheet.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. Slabs with intergral concrete coloring shall be cured per coloring manufacturer's recommendations. Coordinate with specification section 033519.

- C. Curing Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including undersides of beams, supported slabs and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed, continue curing by methods specified above, as applicable.
- D. Protection From Mechanical Injury: During the curing period and duration of construction, the concrete shall be protected from damaging mechanical disturbances, such as load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration. All finished concrete surfaces shall be protected from damage by construction equipment, materials, or methods, by application of curing procedures, and by rain or running water. Self-supporting structures shall not be loaded in such a way as to overstress the concrete.

3.12 REMOVAL OF FORMS:

- A. Formwork not supporting weight of concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 degrees F for 24 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to not be damaged by form removal operations, and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.
- B. Formwork supporting weight of concrete, such as joints, slabs and other structural elements, may not be removed in fewer than 14 days or until concrete has attained design minimum compressive strength at 28 days. Determine potential compressive strength of in-place concrete by testing field-cured specimens representative of concrete location or members.
- C. Form facing material may be removed 4 days after placement only if shores and other vertical supports have been arranged to permit removal of form facing material without loosening or disturbing shores and support.

3.13 REUSE OF FORMS:

- A. Lined formwork for Architecturally Exposed Concrete shall not be reused without the permission of the Architect.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in work. Split, frayed, delaminated or otherwise damaged form facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form coating compound as specified for new formwork.
- C. When forms are extended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and latency, and tighten forms to close joints. Align and secure joint to avoid offsets. Do not use "patched" forms for exposed concrete surfaces, except as acceptable to Architect.

3.14 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- A. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete as herein specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete work.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS:

- A. Patching Defective Areas: Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after removal of forms, when acceptable to the Architect.
 - 1. Cut out honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over 1/4 inch in any dimension, and holes left by tie rods and bolts, down to solid concrete but in no case to a depth of less than 1 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Thoroughly clean, dampen with water, and brush coat the area to be patched with approved bonding agent. Place patching mortar after bonding compound has dried.
 - 2. For exposed-to-view surfaces, blend white Portland cement and standard Portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match color surrounding. Provide test areas at inconspicuous location to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike-off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
- B. Repair of Formed Surfaces: Remove and replace concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Architect. Surface defects, as such, include color and texture irregularities, form tie holes, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets, fins, and other projections on surface and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

3.16 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION:

- A. Testing Agency/Project Special Inspector shall verify reinforcement, including foundation reinforcement and slab reinforcement (WWF or reinforcing bar). Agent shall verify WWF or reinforcement has been chair/placed with proper clearances.
- B. The Owner shall employ a Testing Laboratory to inspect, sample and test the materials and the production of concrete and to submit test reports. Concrete testing shall be performed by technicians certified by the Maine Concrete Technician Certification Board and/or ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician Grade I.
- C. Concrete shall be sampled and tested for quality control during placement. Quality control testing shall include the following, unless otherwise directed by the Architect.
- D. See Submittals section for report requirements.
- E. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Slump: ASTM C143; One test for each set of compressive strength test specimens. Sample shall be taken from middle third of the load per ASTM C172. A slump test must be run prior to the incorporation of the CFP fibers per recommendations of ACI 544. A slump test must be run prior to and following the addition of a water reducer (superplasticizer) per recommendations of ACI 301.
 2. Air Content: ASTM C231 "Pressure method for normal weight concrete." one test for each set of compressive strength specimens measured at point of discharge.
 3. Concrete Temperature: Per ASTM C-1064; One test each time a set of compression test specimens are made.
 4. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C31; one set of 4 standard cylinders for each compressive strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens except when field-cure test specimens are required.
 - a. An insulated Cure Box for specimen curing shall be supplied by Testing Agency for initial curing as defined in ACI C31.
 - b. Means of heating or cooling the Cure Box shall be provided by the Inspection Agency if required in order to maintain a temperature between 60 and 80 degrees F. Contractor shall provide an electrical source to the Testing Agency when required for temperature control.
 - c. A maximum-minimum thermometer shall be provided in the Cure Box by the Testing Agency to record the temperature range of the Cure Box during specimen curing. The Testing Agency shall record the maximum/minimum temperature of the Cure Box when transferring the specimens to the laboratory.
 - d. Test Specimens shall be moist cured.
 - e. Refer to ACI C31 for additional requirements for Test Specimens.
 5. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39; one set for each 50 cu. yds. or fraction thereof, of each concrete class placed in any one day or for each 4,000 sq. ft. of surface area placed; 1 specimen tested at 7 days, 2 specimens tested at 28 days, 1 specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required.
 6. Pumped concrete shall be tested at point of discharge per ACI 301.
- F. Additional Tests: The testing service will make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by the Architect. Testing service may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42, or by other methods, as directed. Contractor shall pay for such tests conducted, and any other additional testing as may be required, when unacceptable concrete is verified.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 033519 – INTEGRALLY COLORED CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Integrally colored concrete floor and finishing.
- 2. Curing of concrete.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 3 Section "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for general applications of concrete.
- 2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for colored sealant for joints.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical data sheets and installation instructions for each product specified.
- B. Design Mixes: For each type of integrally colored concrete.
- C. Samples for Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing full range of colors available.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer with 10-years experience in the production of specified products.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 3 years experience in staining applications and successfully completed not less than 6 projects comparable in scale and complexity.
 - 1. Perform work in accordance with ACI 301, Section 6 - Architectural Concrete.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each specified material from same source and maintain high degree of consistency in workmanship throughout Project.
- D. Mockups:
 - 1. At location on Project, prepare mockup 4 by 4 feet for review and approval.

2. Construct mockup using processes and techniques intended for use on permanent work, including curing procedures. Include samples of control, construction, and expansion joints in mockup panels.
3. Obtain written approval of the mockup from Architect before start of work.
4. Retain approved mockup through completion of the Work for use as a quality standard for finished work.
5. Remove mockup when directed

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Colored Admixture: Comply with manufacturer's instructions. Deliver colored admixtures in original, unopened packaging. Store in dry conditions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Integrally Colored Concrete Environmental Requirements:
 1. Schedule placement to minimize exposure to wind and hot sun before curing materials are applied.
 2. Avoid placing concrete if rain, snow, or frost is forecast within 24-hours. Protect fresh concrete from moisture and freezing.
 3. Comply with professional practices described in ACI 305R and ACI 306R.
- B. Schedule delivery of concrete to provide consistent mix times from batching until discharge. Mix times shall meet manufacturer's written recommendations.

1.7 PRE-JOB CONFERENCE

- A. One week prior to placement of integrally colored concrete a meeting will be held to discuss the Project and application materials.
- B. It is suggested that the Architect, Construction Manager, Subcontractor, Ready-Mix Concrete Representative, and a Manufacturer's Representative be present.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Davis Colors manufactured by Davis Colors; phone 800-356-4848, internet www.daviscolors.com, or e-mail info@daviscolors.com.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Colored additives shall contain pure, concentrated mineral pigments specially processed for mixing into concrete and complying with ASTM C979.

- B. Curing Compound for Integrally Colored Concrete: Curing compound shall comply with ASTM C309 and be of same manufacturer as colored admixture, for use with integrally colored concrete.

- 1. Provide Color Seal II tinted to match colored concrete and manufactured by Davis Colors

2.3 COLORS

- A. Concrete Color:

- 1. Cement: Color shall be gray or white.
 - 2. Sand: Color shall be locally available natural sand.
 - 3. Aggregate: Concrete producer's standard aggregate complying with specifications.
 - 4. Colored Admixture: As selected by Architect from Premium Color Group.

2.4 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Minimum Cement Content: 5 sacks per cubic yard of concrete.
- B. Slump of concrete shall be consistent throughout Project at 4-inches or less. At no time shall slump exceed 5-inches.
- C. Do not add calcium chloride to mix as it causes mottling and surface discoloration.
- D. Supplemental admixtures shall not be used unless approved by manufacturer.
- E. Do not add water to the mix in the field.
- F. Add colored admixture to concrete mix according to manufacturer's written instructions at a dose-rate to mix of 3 lbs per 94 sack of cement. Mix until color additives are uniformly dispersed throughout mixture and disintegrating bags, if used, have disintegrated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install concrete according to requirements of Division 3 Section "Cast-In-Place Concrete."
- B. Do not add water to concrete mix in the field.
- C. Surfaces shall be finished uniformly with the following finish:
 - 1. Trowel: Precautions should be taken to ensure that the surface is uniformly troweled so that it will not be slippery. Do not over-trowel or burnish the surface.

3.2 CURING

- A. Integrally Colored Concrete: Apply curing compound for integrally colored concrete according to manufacturer's instructions using manufacturer's recommended application techniques. Apply curing compound at consistent time for each pour to maintain close color consistency.
- B. Curing compound shall be same color as the colored concrete and supplied by same manufacturer of the colored admixture.
- C. Precautions shall be taken in hot weather to prevent plastic cracking resulting from excessively rapid drying at surface as described in CIP 5 *Plastic Shrinkage Cracking* published by the National Ready Mixed Concrete Association.
- D. Do not cover concrete with plastic sheeting.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Minor variations in appearance of integrally colored concrete, which are similar to natural variations in color and appearance of uncolored concrete, are acceptable.

END OF SECTION 033519

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 035400 - CEMENT-BASED UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling underlayment for interior finish flooring.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 09 Sections for patching and leveling compounds applied with finish flooring.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Plans indicating substrates, locations, and average depths of cement-based underlayment based on survey of substrate conditions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer (applicator) who is acceptable to manufacturer, who has completed cement-based underlayment applications similar in material and extent to that required for this Project, and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Mockups: Before installing underlayment, apply mockups to demonstrate qualities of materials and execution. Comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Architect will select one floor area or surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application on each substrate required.
2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be applied.
3. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting underlayment application.
4. Maintain mockups, during underlayment application and until installation of finish flooring, in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
5. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed when finish flooring is installed.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage, mixing with other components, and application.

B. Store materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent deterioration from moisture or other detrimental effects.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for substrate temperature and moisture content, ambient temperature and humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting underlayment performance.
- B. Close areas to traffic during underlayment application and for time period after application recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate cement-based underlayment with requirements of finish flooring products, including adhesives, specified in Division 9 Sections.
 - 1. Before installing surface sealers recommended by underlayment manufacturer, if any, verify compatibility with finish flooring installation adhesives.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. K-15 Self-Leveling Underlayment Concrete; Ardex, Inc.
 - 2. Levelayer I; Dayton Superior Corp.
 - 3. Thoro Underlayment, Self-Leveling; Harris Specialty Chemicals, Inc.
 - 4. Levelex Underlayment; L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - 5. Level-Right; Maxxon Corporation.

2.2 PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

- A. Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in uniform thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement, or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined by ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
 - 3. Underlayment Additive: Resilient-emulsion product of underlayment manufacturer formulated for use with underlayment when applied to substrate and conditions indicated.
- B. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch, or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide aggregate when recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer for underlayment thickness required.
- C. Water: Potable and at a temperature of not more than 70 deg F.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Reinforcement: For underlayment applied to wood substrates, provide galvanized metal lath or other corrosion-resistant reinforcement recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.
- E. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended in writing for substrate, conditions, and application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance of underlayment including substrate moisture content. Begin underlayment application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, neutral-pH substrate for underlayment application.
 - 1. Treat nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from telegraphing (reflecting) through underlayment according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 2. Fill substrate voids to prevent underlayment from leaking.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Mechanically remove laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Wood Substrates: Mechanically fasten loose boards and panels to eliminate substrate movement and squeaks. Sand to remove coatings that might impair underlayment bond and remove sanding dust.
 - 1. Install underlayment reinforcement recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- D. Metal Substrates: Mechanically remove rust, foreign matter, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond according to manufacturer's written instructions. Apply corrosion-resistant coating compatible with underlayment if recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.
- E. Nonporous Substrates: For ceramic tile, quarry tile, and terrazzo substrates, remove waxes, sealants, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Adhesion Tests: After substrate preparation, test substrate for adhesion with underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Mix and apply underlayment components according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum underlayment-to-substrate and intercoat adhesion.
 2. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
- B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Apply underlayment to produce uniform, level surface.
1. Apply a final layer without aggregate if required to produce smooth surface.
 2. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
- D. Cure underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
- E. Do not install finish flooring over underlayment until after time period recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
- F. Remove and replace underlayment areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate, including areas that emit a "hollow" sound when tapped.
- 3.4 PROTECTION
- A. Protect underlayment from concentrated and rolling loads for remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 035400

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 040140 - MAINTENANCE OF STONE ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes maintenance of stone assemblies consisting of stone restoration and cleaning as follows:
 - 1. Unused anchor removal.
 - 2. Removal of stone masonry, including replacing whole and partial units.
 - 3. Repointing joints.
 - 4. Cleaning exposed stone surfaces.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi (690 to 2750 kPa); 4 to 6 gpm (0.25 to 0.4 L/s).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include recommendations for application and use. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
 - 1. Replacement and repair anchors, including drilled-in pins. Include details of anchors within individual stone units, with locations of anchors and dimensions of holes and recesses in stone required for anchors, including direction and angle of holes for pins.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following:
 - 1. Each type, color, and texture of pointing mortar in the form of sample mortar strips, 6 inches long by 1/4 inch wide, set in aluminum or plastic channels.
 - a. Include with each Sample a list of ingredients with proportions of each. Identify sources, both supplier and quarry, of each type of sand and brand names of cementitious materials and pigments if any.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Restoration Specialist Qualifications: Engage an experienced, preapproved stone restoration and cleaning firm to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance. Experience installing standard unit masonry or new stone masonry is not sufficient experience for stone restoration work.
 - 1. At Contractor's option, work may be divided between two specialist firms: one for cleaning work and one for repair work.
 - 2. Field Supervision: Restoration specialist firms shall maintain experienced full-time supervisors on Project site during times that stone restoration and cleaning work is in progress. Supervisors shall not be changed during Project except for causes beyond control of restoration specialist firm.
 - 3. Restoration Worker Qualifications: Persons who are experienced and specialize in restoration work of types they will be performing.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to stone restoration and cleaning including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Construction Schedule: Verify availability of materials, Restoration Specialist's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - b. Materials, material application, sequencing, tolerances, and required clearances.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers, labeled with manufacturer's name and type of products.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store hydrated lime in manufacturer's original and unopened containers. Discard lime if containers have been damaged or have been opened for more than two days.
- D. Store sand where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit stone restoration and cleaning work to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and specified requirements.
- B. Repoint mortar joints only when air temperature is between 40 and 90 deg F and is predicted to remain so for at least 7 days after completion of the Work unless otherwise indicated.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Comply with the following procedures for stone repair and mortar-joint pointing unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. When air temperature is below 40 deg F, heat mortar ingredients, repair materials, and existing stone to produce temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F.
 - 2. When mean daily air temperature is below 40 deg F, provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F within the enclosure for 7 days after repair and pointing.
- D. Clean stone surfaces only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and is predicted to remain so for at least 7 days after completion of cleaning.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate stone restoration and cleaning with public circulation patterns at Project site. Plan and execute the Work accordingly.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Order replacement materials at earliest possible date to avoid delaying completion of the Work.
- B. Order sand for pointing mortar immediately after approval of Samples. Take delivery of and store at Project site a sufficient quantity to complete Project.
- C. Perform stone restoration work in the following sequence:
 - 1. Inspect for open mortar joints and repair before cleaning to prevent the intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.
 - 2. Clean stone surfaces.
 - 3. Rake out mortar from joints surrounding stone to be removed and from joints adjacent to stone repairs along joints.
 - 4. Replace stone with existing stone.
 - 5. Rake out mortar from joints to be repointed.
 - 6. Point mortar and sealant joints.
 - 7. After repairs and repointing have been completed and cured, perform a final cleaning to remove residues from this work.
 - 8. Inspect for open mortar joints and repair before cleaning to prevent the intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.
 - 9. Clean stone surfaces.
- D. As scaffolding is removed, patch anchor holes used to attach unused stone panels. Patch holes in stone to comply with "Stone Patching" Article. Patch holes in mortar joints to comply with "Repointing Stonework" Article.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STONE MATERIALS

- A. Stone: Provide natural building stone of variety, color, texture, grain, veining, finish, size, and shape to match existing stone.
 - 1. Freshwater Pearl from Orland, Maine

2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II, white where required for color matching of exposed mortar.
 - 1. Provide cement containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Mortar Sand: ASTM C 144 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Color: Provide natural sand of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
 - 2. For pointing mortar, provide sand with rounded edges.
 - 3. Match size, texture, and gradation of existing mortar sand as closely as possible. Blend several sands if necessary to achieve suitable match.
- D. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides, compounded for mortar mixes. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortars.
- E. Water: Potable.

2.3 MANUFACTURED REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Stone Patching Compound: Factory-mixed cementitious product that is custom manufactured for patching stone.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.; Jahn Restoration Mortars.
 - b. Conproco Corporation; Mimic.
 - c. Edison Coatings, Inc.; Custom System 45.
 - 2. Use formulation that is vapor- and water permeable (equal to or more than the stone), exhibits low shrinkage, has lower modulus of elasticity than the stone units being repaired, and develops high bond strength to all types of stone.
 - 3. Use formulation having working qualities and retardation control to permit forming and sculpturing where necessary.
 - 4. Formulate patching compound in colors, textures, and grain to match stone being patched. Provide sufficient number of colors to enable matching each piece of stone.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.4 CLEANING MATERIALS

- A. Water: Potable.
- B. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups of tetrasodium polyphosphate, 1/2 cup of laundry detergent, and 20 quarts of hot water for every 5 gal. of solution required.

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Liquid Strippable Masking Agent: Manufacturer's standard liquid, film-forming, strippable masking material for protecting glass, metal, and polished stone surfaces from damaging effects of acidic and alkaline masonry cleaners.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABR Products, Inc.; Rubber Mask.
 - b. Price Research, Ltd.; Price Mask.
 - c. PROSOCO; Sure Klean Strippable Masking.
- B. Stone Anchors and Pins: Type and size indicated or, if not indicated, to match existing anchors in size and type. Fabricate anchors and pins from Type 304 stainless steel.
- C. Sealant Materials:
 - 1. Provide sealant that complies with applicable requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - 2. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of stonework adjoining installed sealant unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Joint-Sealant Backing:
 - 1. Provide sealant backing that complies with applicable requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Setting Buttons: Resilient plastic buttons, nonstaining to stone, sized to suit joint thicknesses and bed depths of stone units without intruding into required depths of pointing materials.
- F. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material, compatible with pointing mortar, joint primers, sealants, and surfaces adjacent to joints; that will easily come off entirely, including adhesive.
- G. Antirust Coating: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, self-curing, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI #79, Alkyd Anticorrosive Metal Primer or SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 zinc-rich coating.
 - 1. Use coating requiring no better than SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning" surface preparation according to manufacturer's literature or certified statement.
 - 2. Use coating with a VOC content of 420 g/L (3.5 lb/gal.) or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.6 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Measurement and Mixing: Measure cementitious materials and sand in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel; use known measure. Mix materials in a clean, mechanical batch mixer.
 - 1. Mixing Pointing Mortar: Thoroughly mix cementitious materials and sand together before adding any water. Then mix again adding only enough water to produce a damp, unworkable mix that will retain its form when pressed into a ball. Maintain mortar in this dampened condition for 15 to 30 minutes. Add remaining water in small portions until mortar reaches desired consistency. Use mortar within one hour of final mixing; do not retemper or use partially hardened material.
- B. Colored Mortar: Produce mortar of color required by using specified ingredients. Do not alter specified proportions without Architect's approval.
 - 1. Mortar Pigments: Where mortar pigments are indicated, do not exceed a pigment-to-cement ratio of 1:10 by weight.
- C. Do not use admixtures in mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Mortar Proportions: Mix mortar materials in the following proportions or as required to match existing mortar:
 - 1. Pointing Mortar for Stone: 1 part white portland cement, 1 part lime, and 6 parts sand.
 - a. Add mortar pigments to produce mortar colors required.
 - 2. Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar: Same as pointing mortar except mortar pigments are not required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building being restored, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from stone restoration work.
 - 1. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during course of restoration and cleaning work.
- B. Comply with cleaner manufacturer's written instructions for protecting building and other surfaces against damage from exposure to its products. Prevent cleaning solutions from coming into contact with people, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings, and other surfaces that could be harmed by such contact.
 - 1. Cover adjacent surfaces with materials that are proven to resist cleaners used unless cleaners being used will not damage adjacent surfaces. Use materials that contain only waterproof, UV-resistant adhesives. Apply masking agents to comply with

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agent to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove masking to prevent adhesive staining.

2. Keep wall wet below area being cleaned to prevent streaking from runoff.
3. Do not clean stone during winds of sufficient force to spread cleaning solutions to unprotected surfaces.
4. Dispose of runoff from cleaning operations in a manner that prevents soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.

C. Prevent mortar from staining face of surrounding stone and other surfaces.

1. Cover sills, ledges, and projections to protect from mortar droppings.
2. Keep wall area wet below rebuilding and pointing work to discourage mortar from adhering.
3. Immediately remove mortar in contact with exposed stone and other surfaces.
4. Clean mortar splatters from scaffolding at end of each day.

3.2 UNUSED ANCHOR REMOVAL

A. Remove stone anchors and other extraneous items no longer in use unless identified as historically significant or indicated to remain.

1. Remove items carefully to avoid spalling or cracking stone.
2. Where directed, if an item cannot be removed without damaging surrounding stone, do the following:
 - a. Cut or grind off item approximately 3/4 inch beneath surface and core drill a recess of same depth in surrounding stone as close around item as practical.
 - b. Immediately paint exposed end of item with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions and without exceeding manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness per coat. Keep paint off sides of recess.
3. Patch the hole where each item was removed unless directed to remove and replace the stone unit.

3.3 STONE REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

A. Remove stone at locations indicated. Carefully demolish or remove entire units from joint to joint in a manner that permits replacement with full-size units.

B. Support and protect remaining stonework that surrounds removal area. Maintain flashing, reinforcement, lintels, and adjoining construction in an undamaged condition.

C. Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids, cracks, bulges, and loose units in existing stone or unit masonry backup, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Clean stone surrounding removal areas by removing mortar, dust, and loose particles in preparation for replacement.
- E. Do not allow face bedding of stone. Before setting, inspect to verify that each stone has been cut so that, when it is set in final position, natural bedding planes are essentially horizontal. Reject and replace stone with vertical bedding planes except as required for arches, lintels, and copings.
- F. Install replacement stone into bonding and coursing pattern of existing stone. If cutting is required, use a motor-driven saw designed to cut stone with clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Finish edges to blend with appearance of edges of existing stone.
 - 1. Maintain joint width for replacement stone to match existing joints.
 - 2. Use setting buttons or shims to set stone accurately spaced with uniform joints.
- G. Set replacement stone with completely filled bed, head, and collar joints. Butter vertical joints for full width before setting and set units in full bed of mortar unless otherwise indicated. Replace existing anchors with new anchors of size and type indicated.
 - 1. Tool exposed mortar joints in repaired areas to match joints of surrounding existing stonework.
 - 2. Rake out mortar used for laying stone before mortar sets and point new mortar joints in repaired area to comply with requirements for repointing existing stone, and at same time as repointing of surrounding area.
 - 3. When mortar is sufficiently hard to support units, remove shims and other devices interfering with pointing of joints.

3.4 PAINTING STEEL UNCOVERED DURING THE WORK

- A. Inspect steel exposed during stone removal. Where Architect determines that it is structural, or for other reasons cannot be totally removed, prepare and paint it as follows:
 - 1. Remove paint, rust, and other contaminants according to SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning", as applicable to meet paint manufacturer's recommended preparation.
 - 2. Immediately paint exposed steel with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions and without exceeding manufacturer's recommended rate of application (dry film thickness per coat).
- B. If on inspection and rust removal, the cross section of a steel member is found to be reduced from rust by more than 1/16 inch, notify Architect before proceeding.

3.5 STONE PATCHING

- A. Patch the following stone units unless another type of replacement or repair is indicated:
 - 1. Units indicated to be patched.
 - 2. Units with holes.
 - 3. Units with chipped edges or corners.
 - 4. Units with small areas of deep deterioration.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Remove deteriorated material and remove adjacent material that has begun to deteriorate. Carefully remove additional material so patch will not have feathered edges but will have square or slightly undercut edges on area to be patched and will be at least 1/4 inch thick, but not less than recommended by patching compound manufacturer.
- C. Mask adjacent mortar joint or rake out for repointing if patch will extend to edge of stone unit.
- D. Mix patching compound in individual batches to match each stone unit being patched. Combine one or more colors of patching compound, as needed, to produce exact match.
- E. Brush-coat stone surfaces with slurry coat of patching compound according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Place patching compound in layers as recommended by patching compound manufacturer, but not less than 1/4 inch or more than 2 inches thick. Roughen surface of each layer to provide a key for next layer.
 - 1. Trowel, scrape, or carve surface of patch to match texture and surrounding surface plane or contour of the stone. Shape and finish surface before or after curing, as determined by testing, to best match existing stone.
 - 2. Build patch up 1/4 inch above surrounding stone and carve surface to match adjoining stone after patching compound has hardened.
- G. Keep each layer damp for 72 hours or until patching compound has set.
- H. Remove and replace patches with hairline cracks or that show separation from stone at edges, and those that do not match adjoining stone in color or texture.

3.6 CLEANING STONE, GENERAL

- A. Proceed with cleaning in an orderly manner; work from bottom to top of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other. Ensure that dirty residues and rinse water will not wash over cleaned, dry surfaces.
- B. Use only those cleaning methods indicated for each stone material and location.
 - 1. Do not use wire brushes or brushes that are not resistant to chemical cleaner being used. Do not use plastic-bristle brushes if natural-fiber brushes will resist chemical cleaner being used.
 - 2. Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure indicated, measured at spray tip. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that cleaning methods do not damage stone.
 - a. Equip units with pressure gages.
 - 3. For water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray tip that disperses water at an angle of 25 to 50 degrees.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Perform each cleaning method indicated in a manner that results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, and interstices, and that produces an even effect without streaking or damaging stone surfaces.
- D. Water Application Methods:
 - 1. Water-Soak Application: Soak stone surfaces by applying water continuously and uniformly to limited area for time indicated. Apply water at low pressures and low volumes in multiple fine sprays using perforated hoses or multiple spray nozzles. Erect a protective enclosure constructed of polyethylene sheeting to cover area being sprayed.
 - 2. Water-Spray Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, hold spray nozzle at least 6 inches from surface of stone and apply water in horizontal back and forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.
- E. After cleaning is complete, remove protection no longer required. Remove tape and adhesive marks.

3.7 CLEANING STONework

- A. Detergent Cleaning:
 - 1. Wet stone with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
 - 2. Scrub stone with detergent solution using medium-soft brushes until soil is thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes to remove soil from mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in solution often to ensure that adequate fresh detergent is used and that stone surface remains wet.
 - 3. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove detergent solution and soil.
 - 4. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.

3.8 REPOINTING STONework

- A. Rake out and repoint joints to the following extent:
 - 1. All joints in areas indicated.
 - 2. Joints where mortar is missing or where they contain holes.
 - 3. Cracked joints where cracks can be penetrated at least 1/4 inch by a knife blade 0.027 inch thick.
 - 4. Cracked joints where cracks are 1/16 inch or more in width and of any depth.
 - 5. Joints where they sound hollow when tapped by metal object.
 - 6. Joints where they are worn back 1/4 inch or more from surface.
 - 7. Joints where they are deteriorated to point that mortar can be easily removed by hand, without tools.
 - 8. Joints where they have been filled with substances other than mortar.
 - 9. Joints indicated as sealant-filled joints.
- B. Do not rake out and repoint joints where not required.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Rake out joints as follows, according to procedures demonstrated in approved mockup:
1. Remove mortar from joints to depth of joint width plus 1/8 inch, but not less than 1/2 inch or not less than that required to expose sound, unweathered mortar.
 2. Remove mortar from stone surfaces within raked-out joints to provide reveals with square backs and to expose stone for contact with pointing mortar. Brush, vacuum, or flush joints to remove dirt and loose debris.
 3. Do not spall edges of stone units or widen joints. Replace or patch damaged stone units as directed by Architect.
 - a. Cut out mortar by hand with chisel and resilient mallet. Do not use power-operated grinders without Architect's written approval based on approved quality-control program.
- D. Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids in mortar joints, cracks, loose stone, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.
- E. Pointing with Mortar:
1. Rinse joint surfaces with water to remove dust and mortar particles. Time rinsing application so, at time of pointing, joint surfaces are damp but free of standing water. If rinse water dries, dampen joint surfaces before pointing.
 2. Apply pointing mortar first to areas where existing mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas. Apply in layers not greater than 3/8 inch until a uniform depth is formed. Fully compact each layer thoroughly and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.
 3. After low areas have been filled to same depth as remaining joints, point all joints by placing mortar in layers not greater than 3/8 inch. Fully compact each layer and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer. Where existing stone has worn or rounded edges, slightly recess finished mortar surface below face of stone to avoid widened joint faces. Take care not to spread mortar beyond joint edges onto exposed stone surfaces or to featheredge the mortar.
 4. When mortar is thumbprint hard, tool joints to match original appearance of joints as demonstrated in approved mockup. Remove excess mortar from edge of joint by brushing.
 5. Cure mortar by maintaining in thoroughly damp condition for at least 72 consecutive hours, including weekends and holidays.
 - a. Acceptable curing methods include covering with wet burlap and plastic sheeting, periodic hand misting, and periodic mist spraying using system of pipes, mist heads, and timers.
 - b. Adjust curing methods to ensure that pointing mortar is damp throughout its depth without eroding surface mortar.
 6. Hairline cracking within the mortar or mortar separation at edge of a joint is unacceptable. Completely remove such mortar and repoint.
- F. Pointing with Sealant:
1. After raking out, keep joints dry and free of mortar and debris.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Clean and prepare joint surfaces according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants." Do not allow primer to spill or migrate onto adjoining surfaces.
 3. Fill sealant joints with specified joint sealant according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" and the following:
 - a. Install cylindrical sealant backing beneath the sealant except where space is insufficient. There, install bond-breaker tape.
 - b. Install sealant using only proven installation techniques that will ensure that sealant will be deposited in a uniform, continuous ribbon, without gaps or air pockets, and with complete wetting of the joint bond surfaces equally on both sides. Fill joint flush with surrounding stonework and matching the contour of adjoining mortar joints.
 - c. Install sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer but within the following general limitations, measured at the center (thin) section of the bead:
 - 1) Fill joints to a depth equal to joint width, but not more than 1/2 inch deep or less than 1/4 inch deep.
 - d. Immediately after first tooling, apply ground-mortar aggregate to sealant, gently pushing aggregate into the surface of sealant. Retool sealant to form smooth, uniform beads, slightly concave. Remove excess sealant and aggregate from surfaces adjacent to joint.
 - e. Do not allow sealant to overflow or spill onto adjoining surfaces, or to migrate into the voids of adjoining surfaces, particularly rough textures. Remove excess and spillage of sealant promptly as the work progresses. Clean adjoining surfaces by the means necessary to eliminate evidence of spillage, without damage to adjoining surfaces or finishes, as demonstrated in an approved mockup.
 4. Cure sealant according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- G. Where repointing work precedes cleaning of existing stone, allow mortar to harden at least 30 days before beginning cleaning work.

3.9 FINAL CLEANING

- A. After mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean exposed stone surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter; use wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or -fiber brushes, and clean water, spray applied at low pressure.
 1. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes.
 2. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.
- B. Wash adjacent woodwork and other nonstone surfaces. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloths.
- C. Clean mortar and debris from roof; remove debris from gutters and downspouts. Rinse off roof and flush gutters and downspouts.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Sweep and rake adjacent pavement and grounds to remove mortar and debris. Where necessary, pressure wash pavement surfaces to remove mortar, dust, dirt, and stains.

END OF SECTION 040140

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 051200 – STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The drawings and general conditions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification sections apply to work of this section.
- B. Examine all other sections of the Specifications for requirements which affect work of this Section whether or not such work is specifically mentioned in this Section.
- C. Coordinate work with that of all trades affecting or affected by work of this Section. Cooperate with such trades to assure the steady progress of all work under the Contract.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of structural steel work is shown on drawings, including schedules, notes and details to show size and location of members, typical connections, and type of steel required.
- B. Structural steel is that work defined in AISC “Code of Standard Practice” and as otherwise shown on drawings.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- 1. Section 053000 – Metal Deck
- 2. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with latest provisions of the following, except as otherwise indicated:
 - 1. AISC “Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges”, Latest Edition.
 - a. The provisions of Section 10, “Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel”, apply to exposed steel elements for this project. This included the atrium trusswork and other exposed steel. In addition, exposed welds shall be ground to provide smooth surface.
 - b. Exclude the word “structural” in reference to the “Design Drawings” in section 3.1 of the Code.
 - 2. AISC “Specification for Structural Steel Buildings”, including “Commentary” and Supplements issued thereto.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. AISC “*Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts*” approved by the Research Council on Structural Connections of the Engineering Foundation.
 4. AISC 341, “Seismic Provisions for Steel Buildings”.
 5. AWS D1.1 - “Structural Welding Code” - Steel.
 6. AWS D1.3 - “Structural Welding Code” - Sheet Steel.
 7. ASTM A6 “General Requirements for Delivery of Rolled Steel Plates, Shapes, Sheet Piling and Bars for Structural Use.”
 8. “Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926” per the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Department of Labor (Latest Revision).
- B. Qualifications for Welding Work: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1 “Standard Qualification Procedure.”
1. Provide certification that welders to be employed in work have satisfactorily passed AWS D1.1 qualification tests and maintained a current certification. Current certification and/or continuity log shall be submitted and be available in the field.
 2. If re-certification of welders is required, retesting will be the Contractor’s responsibility.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: Fabricator must be a member of the American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC), be certified for SBD – Conventional Steel Building Structures, STD – Standard for Steel Building Structures. Fabricator shall be certified at time of bidding and for duration of project.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, submittals required in this section shall be submitted for review. Submittals shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with this section and Division 1.
- B. General Contractor shall submit a Submittal Schedule to the engineer within 30 days after they have received the Owner’s Notice to Proceed.
- C. All submittals shall be reviewed and returned to the Architect within 10 working days.
- D. INCOMPLETE SUBMITTALS WILL NOT BE REVIEWED.
- E. Submittals not reviewed by the General Contractor prior to submission to the Engineer will not be reviewed. Include on the submittal statement or stamp of approval by Contractor, representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in Division 1 have been complied with.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- F. Engineer will review submittals a maximum of two review cycles as part of their normal services. If submittals are incomplete or otherwise unacceptable and re-submitted, General Contractor shall compensate Engineer for additional review cycles.
- G. Product Data: Submit producer's or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for the following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (including specified standards).
1. Structural steel certified mill reports for each grade of steel covering chemical and physical properties and yield strengths.
 2. High-strength bolts (each type), including nuts and washers.
 3. Structural steel primer paint (where applicable).
 4. Structural steel top coat paint (where applicable). (Refer to Section 099113.)
 5. AWS D1.1 Welder certifications.
 6. Expansion/Adhesive Anchors (coordinate with section 033000).
- H. Fabricator's Quality Control Procedures: Fabricator shall submit their written procedural and quality control manuals, and evidence of periodic auditing of fabrication practices by an approved inspection Agency.
- I. Fabricator's Certificate of Compliance: At completion of fabrication, fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance stating that the work was performed in accordance with the construction documents.
- J. Shop Drawings:
1. Shop Drawing Review: Electronic files of structural drawings will not be provided to the contractor for preparation of shop drawings. Reproduction of any portion of the Construction Documents for use as Shop drawings and/or Erection Drawings is prohibited. Shop drawings and/or Erection drawings created from reproduced Construction Documents will be returned without review.
 - a. Review of the shop drawings will be made for the size and arrangement of the members and strength of the connections. Conformance of the Shop Drawings to the Contract Drawings remains the responsibility of the General Contractor. Engineer's review in no way relieves the General Contractor of this responsibility. **Submit three prints. Prints will be reviewed by the Engineer, and then the Architect. One marked print will be returned to Contractor for printing and distribution. Multiple copies will not be marked by the Engineer.**
 - b. Shop drawings will not be reviewed as partial submittals. A complete submittal shall be provided and shall include; erection and piece drawings indicating all members, braced frames, moment frames and connections. **Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed.**

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- c. A Revit Structure 2009 model is available and may be transmitted to the General Contractor for use by the Fabricator's Detailer to establish the initial geometry of the steel curtainwall backup system, subject to the terms and conditions of the waiver that is attached to this specification. See the waiver for specific conditions and requirements.
2. Alternate Connection Design: Connections for all beam, column, braced frame, and moment connections not tabulated in the AISC "Manual of Steel Construction" (ASD or LRFD) have been designed and detailed in the drawings. Alternate connection design shall be allowed only with prior approval of the Structural Engineer. If such approval is granted, all redesigned connections shall be designed by the fabricator's engineer, registered in the State of Maine. Calculations for redesigned connections shall be signed and sealed.
3. Test Reports: Submit copies of reports of tests conducted on shop and field bolted and welded connections. Include data on type(s) of test conducted and test results.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver materials to site at such intervals to insure uninterrupted progress of work.
- B. Deliver anchor bolts and anchorage devices, which are to be embedded in cast-in-place, in ample time to not delay work.
- C. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground, using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
- D. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures. Steel materials shall be stored in a manner to avoid ponding of precipitation on members. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

- A. Structural Steel Shapes, Plates and Bars (U.N.O): ASTM A 36 minimum, higher strength steel is acceptable.
- B. Structural Steel Hot Rolled Wide Flange Shapes: ASTM A 992 Grade 50 (ASTM A572 Grade 50 with special requirements per AISC Technical Bulletin #3, dated March 1997)
- C. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, Grade B, $F_y = 46$ ksi.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Grade B.
- E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36 weldable steel, unless noted otherwise on drawings. Anchor rods that are to be exposed to weather, located in unheated enclosures,

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

or in contact with pressure treated lumber shall be hot dipped galvanized. All anchor bolts shall be headed or double nuted. "J" or "L" type anchor bolts are not permitted.

- F. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A 307, Grade A, regular low-carbon steel bolts and nuts. Provide hexagonal heads and nuts for all connections.
- G. High-Strength Threaded Fasteners: Heavy hexagon structural bolts, heavy hexagon nuts, and hardened washers, as follows:
 - 1. Quenched and tempered medium-carbon steel bolts, nuts and washers, complying with ASTM A325 or ASTM A490. Refer to drawings for diameter.
 - 2. Direct tension indicator washers or bolts may be used at Contractor's option.
 - 3. Provide hot-dipped galvanized fasteners at relieving angles.
- H. Steel Shear Studs: Headed type manufactured from steel conforming to ASTM A108 Grade C1015 by KSM or Nelson. Refer to Drawings for diameter and length.
- I. Electrodes for Welding:
 - 1. Minimum 70 ksi electrodes. Filler material shall meet the grouping requirements per AWS D1.1 Table 3.1 for matching strength of connected materials.
 - 2. All filler metal used welding shall meet the following Charpy V-Notch (CVN) requirements.
 - a. 20 ft-lb at 0 degrees Fahrenheit unless noted otherwise.
 - b. 20 ft-lb at -20 degrees Fahrenheit and 40 ft-lb at 70 degrees Fahrenheit at all complete joint penetration (CJP) groove welds.
- J. Welding procedures for all field welds. Welding procedures shall be prepared by a AWS Certified Welding Engineer.
- K. Structural Steel Coatings shall be as specified in the Structural Steel Coatings section of this specification, and as specified in Division 9.
- L. Steel Coatings for Exterior Exposed Steel: Except where indicated to be primed and painted, Hot Dipped Galvanized per ASTM A123/A123M (latest edition). Galvanizing shall be applied in a manner to provide Class C faying surfaces for slip critical connections. See Structural Steel Coatings section for additional requirements for galvanizing and painting.
- M. Non Shrink Cement-Based Grout: See Section 033000.
- N. Drilled Anchors: Expansion and adhesive by HILTI, SIMPSON or POWERS/RAWL as indicated on the drawings.

2.02 FABRICATION:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- A. Shop Fabrication and Assembly: Fabricate and assemble structural assemblies in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate items of structural steel in accordance with AISC Specifications and as indicated on final shop drawings.
 - 1. Properly mark and match-mark materials for field assembly. Fabricate for delivery sequence which will expedite erection and minimize field handling of materials.
 - 2. Where finishing is required, complete assembly, including welding of units, before start of finishing operations. Provide finish surfaces of members exposed in final structure free of markings, burrs and other defects.
- B. Connections: Weld or bolt shop connections, as indicated.
 - 1. Provide field bolted connections, except where welded connections or other connections are indicated.
 - 2. Provide high-strength threaded fasteners for principal bolted connections, except where unfinished bolts are indicated.
- C. High-Strength Bolted Connection: Install high-strength threaded fasteners in accordance with AISC "Specification for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts". Unless otherwise indicated, all bolted connections are to be tightened to the snug tight condition as defined by AISC.
- D. Welded Construction: Comply with AWS Codes for procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- E. Holes for Other Work: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel framing, and for passage of other work through steel framing members, as shown on final shop drawings.
- F. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Do not flame cut holes or enlarge holes by burning. Drill holes in bearing plates.
- G. Fabricator, Erector and General Contractor shall coordinate safety requirements for the project, in accordance with OSHA Part 1926. Provide all necessary pieces and fabrications as required to safely erect and access the structure for the duration of project construction.
- H. Camber, if any, is indicated on the drawings. Camber indicated is the required camber at time of erection. Contractor shall survey camber prior to placing metal deck.

2.03 STRUCTURAL STEEL COATINGS

- A. Coordinate coating requirements with the Architect, and with Division 09 of the specifications.
- B. To the greatest extent possible, structural steel coatings shall be shop applied.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Galvanizing, priming and painting for structural steel permanently exposed to view shall meet the requirements of Section 10 of the Code of Standard Practice, “Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel”.
- D. Provide venting/drainage holes in closed tubular members to be hot-dipped galvanized. Holes shall be provided in a location hidden from view in the final condition and in a manner that will not reduce the strength of the member. Hole locations shall be clearly indicated on the Shop Drawings and are subject to review by the Architect.
- E. Follow manufacturer’s installation and safety instructions when applying coatings. Adhere to recoat time recommendations set forth by manufacturer.
- F. General: Shop priming of structural steel is not required for heated, interior steel not exposed to view unless noted otherwise.
- G. Steel which is to receive spray-on fireproofing shall not to be primed or painted, unless specified by the Architect.
- H. Coatings: All exterior steel and/or steel permanently exposed to view shall receive a coating. Unless noted otherwise, refer to Division 09 specifications for products and surface preparation requirements.
- I. Stone and masonry loose lintels and relieving angle assemblies, including fasteners, shall be hot dipped galvanized, unless noted otherwise on the Architectural Drawings
- J. Unheated structural steel to be enclosed with architectural finishes, including but not by limitation, canopy members and/or roof pop-up members shall be primed with rust inhibitive alkyd primer, Tnemec Series 349 unless noted otherwise. Follow manufacturer’s instructions for surface preparation and application. Substitution shall be equal to the above specified products, and shall be submitted for review.
- K. Steel Embedded in Concrete/Below Grade: Steel which is embedded in concrete, below grade/slab level, or as otherwise indicated on the drawings, shall be field painted with cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187. Paint embedded areas only. Do not paint surfaces which are to be welded until welding is complete.
- L. Field Touch-up: Touch-up all paint and galvanizing damage, including but not by limitation, damage caused during shipping, erection, construction damage, and field welded steel. See Division 09 specifications for additional requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ERECTION:

- A. General: Comply with AISC Specifications for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
- B. Erection Procedures: Comply with “Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926” per the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Department of Labor (Latest Revision).

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Surveys: Employ a Registered Land Surveyor to verify elevations of concrete bearing surfaces, and locations of anchor bolts and similar devices, before erection work proceeds, and report discrepancies to Architect and Structural Engineer. Do not proceed with erection until corrections have been made, or until compensating adjustments to structural steel work have been approved by Structural Engineer of Record. Additional surveys required to verify out-of-alignment work and/or corrective work shall be performed at the contractor's expense.
- D. Temporary Shoring and Bracing: This is the sole responsibility of the Contractor. Provide temporary shoring and bracing members with connections of sufficient strength to support imposed loads. Remove temporary members and connections when all permanent members are in place, and all final connections are made, including the floor and roof diaphragms. Provide temporary guy lines to achieve proper alignment of structures as erection proceeds. Comply with OSHA Standard referenced previous. Retain the services of a Specialty Structural Engineer (Not the Engineer of Record) to design specialty shoring and bracing.
- E. Anchor Bolts: Furnish anchor bolts and other connectors required for securing structural steel to foundations and other in-place work.
1. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate prior to packing with grout.
 2. Welding to anchor bolts for corrective measures is strictly prohibited without prior written approval from the Engineer.
- F. Setting Plates and Base Plates:
1. Furnish templates and other devices as necessary for presetting bolts and other anchors to accurate locations. Refer to division 3 of the project Specifications for anchor bolt installation requirements in concrete.
 2. Clean concrete bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials. Clean bottom surface of setting and bearing plates.
 3. Set loose and attached base plates for structural members on wedges or other adjusting devices.
 4. Pack non-shrink grout solidly between bearing surfaces and bases or plates to ensure that no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow to cure. For proprietary grout materials, comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Concrete slabs that are part of elevated floors framing systems shall achieve 28-day design strength prior to the application of any superimposed loads such as curtain walls, masonry veneer, mechanical equipment and stairs. Additional testing beyond that specified in division 3 required to verify the concrete strength prior to application of superimposed loads shall be done at the Contractor's expense.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- H. When installing expansion bolts or adhesive anchors, the contractor shall take measures to avoid drilling or cutting any existing reinforcement or damaging adjacent concrete. Holes shall be blown clean with compressed air and/or cleaned per manufacturer's recommendations prior to the installation of anchors.
- I. Field Assembly:
1. Set structural frames accurately to lines and elevations indicated.
 2. Align, adjust, level and plumb members of complete frame in to the tolerances indicated in the AISC Code of Standard Practice and in accordance with OSHA regulations.
 3. Clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces which will be in permanent contact before assembly.
 4. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 5. Splice members only where indicated and accepted on shop drawings.
 6. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or by use of drift pins, except in secondary bracing members. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
 7. Composite shear studs shall be installed using stud welding process with an appropriately sized insulating ferrule. Fillet welding of shear studs is not permitted. Ferrules shall be broken free from the shear studs and removed from the deck surface along with all other debris.
- J. Coat columns, base plates, and brace elements encased in concrete and/or below grade with cold-applied asphalt emulsion. Coordinate coating with concrete work.
- K. Erection bolts: Remove erection bolts. On exposed welded construction fill holes with plug welds and grind smooth at exposed surface.
- L. Gas Cutting: Do not use gas cutting torches in field for correcting fabrication errors in primary structural framing. Cutting will be permitted only on secondary members which are not under stress, as accepted by the Engineer of Record. Finish gas-cut sections equal to a sheared appearance when permitted.
- M. Coating Damage: Touch up shop applied paint or galvanizing whenever damaged or bare. See "Coatings" sections for additional requirements.
- N. Field Cut Beam Web Penetrations:
1. Field cut beam web penetrations are not permitted without written approval from the Structural Engineer.
 2. Gas cutting torches are not permissible for cutting beam web penetrations without written approval from the Structural Engineer.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. Beams with field cut beam web penetrations may require reinforcement, subject to the evaluation by the Structural Engineer.
 4. The evaluation of field cut web penetrations by the Structural Engineers for Design-Build Subcontractors, including but not by limitation, Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing and Sprinkler Subcontractors shall be compensated by the General Contractor or Design-Build Subcontractor.
 5. The cost of executing field cut web penetrations and the associated beam reinforcement for Design-Build Subcontractors, including but not by limitation, Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing and Sprinkler Subcontractors shall be paid for by the General Contractor or Design-Build Subcontractor.
 6. Field cut beam web penetrations may not be permitted in certain locations, subject to the evaluation by the Structural Engineer.
- O. Welders shall have current evidence of passing and maintaining the AWS D1.1 Qualifications test available in the field.
- P. Welding electrodes, welding process, minimum preheat and interpass temperatures shall be in accordance with AISC and AWS specifications. Any structural steel damaged in welding shall be replaced.
- Q. Field Welded Moment Connections:
1. Welding of Moment Connections shall meet the requirements of FEMA 353.
 2. Backing materials for top and bottom flanges for field welded moment connections shall be removed, backgouge the weld root, and apply a reinforcing fillet weld.
 3. Where top flange steel backing materials are utilized, the backing may be left in place. In this case, the backing material shall be welded with a reinforcing fillet weld.

3.02 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. General: Contractor is responsible for maintaining quality control in the field and for providing a structure that is in strict compliance with the Contract Documents.
1. Required inspection and testing services are intended to assist the Contractor in complying with the Contract Documents. These specified services, however, do not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for compliance, nor are they intended to limit the Contractor's quality control efforts in the field.
- B. Testing: Owner shall engage an Independent Testing Agency to inspect all high-strength bolted and welded connections, to perform tests and prepare reports of their findings. All connections must pass these inspections prior to the installation of subsequent work which they support.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Testing agency shall conduct tests and state in each report which specific connections were examined or tested, whether the connections comply with requirements, and specifically state any deviations therefrom.
2. Contractor shall provide access for testing agency to places where structural steel work is being fabricated, produced or erected so that required inspection and testing can be accomplished. Testing agency may inspect structural steel at plant before shipment. The Engineer, however, reserves the right, at any time before final acceptance, to reject material not complying with specified requirements.

C. Inspection Requirements (to be performed by the Independent Testing Agency):

1. Bolted Connections: Inspect all bolted connections in accordance with procedures outlined in the AISC "Specification for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.
2. Snug Tight Bolted Connections:
 - a. The inspector shall monitor the installation of bolts to determine that all plies of connected material have been drawn together and that the selected procedure is used to tighten all bolts.
 - b. If the inspector does not monitor the installation of bolts, he shall visually inspect the connection to determine that all plies of connected material have been drawn together and conduct tests on a sampling connection bolts to determine if they have been tightened to the snug tight condition. The test sample shall consist of 10% of the bolts in the connection, but not less than two bolts, selected at random. If more than 10% of the tested bolts fail the initial inspection, the engineer reserves the right to increase the number of bolts tested.
3. Slip Critical Bolted Connections:
 - a. The inspector shall monitor the calibration of torquing equipment and the installation of bolts to determine that all plies of connected material have been drawn together and that the selected procedure is used to tighten all bolts.
 - b. If the inspector does not monitor the calibration or installation procedures, he shall test all bolts in the affected connection using a manual torque wrench to assure that the required pretension has been reached.
4. Field Welded Connections: inspect and test during fabrication of structural steel assemblies, and during erection of structural steel all welded connections in accordance with procedures outline in AWS D1.1. Record types and location of defects found in work. Record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.
 - a. Certify welders and conduct inspections and tests as required. Submit welder certifications to Engineer of Record. Perform visual inspection of all welds. Primary and secondary welds, including fillet welds, full

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

penetration welds, and deck puddle welds, applied in the field and/or shop, shall be visually inspected.

- b. Welds deemed questionable by visual inspection shall receive non-destructive testing. In addition, all partial and full penetration welds, and any other welds indicated on the drawings are to receive non-destructive testing. Non-destructive testing methods include the following:
 1. Radiographic Inspection (RT): ASTM E 94 and ASTM E 142; minimum quality level "2-2T".
 2. Ultrasonic Inspection (UT): ASTM E 164.
 3. Magnetic Particle (MT) inspection procedures may be utilized at the inspectors discretion in addition to RT or UT inspection. MT procedures shall not replace RT or UT procedures without permission from the Structural Engineer.
- c. All welds deemed unacceptable shall be repaired and retested at the Contractor's expense.

D. Composite Shear Studs/Deformed Bar Anchors:

1. Verify shear stud quantity and arrangement.
 2. Visually inspect stud weld. A weld less than 360 degrees is cause for further testing by bending to 15 degrees per item 2 below. Strike all studs with a 3 pound sledge hammer with moderate force. Studs shall make a ringing sound when struck with the hammer. If a stud or studs breaks free, or fails to make a ringing sound, further testing shall be performed per item 4.
 3. One stud in 100 shall be tested by bending to 15 degrees from vertical, and one stud in 200 shall be tested by bending to 30 degrees from vertical. Single bent studs may be left bent. Failure of stud weld during bend testing is cause for further testing per item 4.
 4. When failure occurs during bend testing, additional bend testing shall be performed on 10 studs to either side of failed stud. Bend studs to 30 degrees from vertical. If failure occurs during additional testing, continue testing in series of 10 studs beyond failed stud until no failure occurs.
 5. Straighten all studs that were bent in multiple stud testing. Replace all studs that fail.
- E. Inspector shall verify that all ferrules are removed when applicable and that metal deck is free of debris prior to concrete placement.
- F. Testing and inspection reports shall be submitted to the Owner, Architect and Engineer within 48 hours of completion of each test or inspection.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- G. Nonconforming Work: Contractor shall be responsible for correcting deficiencies in structural steel work which inspections laboratory test reports have indicated to be not in compliance with requirements. Additional tests and/or surveys shall be performed, at the Contractor's expense, as may be necessary to show compliance of corrected work. Any costs associated with the Engineer's review and disposition of faulty works shall be borne by the Contractor.

[attachment on next page]
END OF SECTION 052100

Electronic File Transfer to Contractor:

Becker Structural Engineers, Inc. will provide an electronic file of a structural geometry model for your convenience and use in the establishment of initial geometry for the preparation of shop drawings for the steel atrium truss system at the Portland Public Library Renovation, subject to the following terms and conditions:

Our electronic files are compatible with Revit Structure 2009 installed on a PC computer with an Intel Core Duo processor and Windows XP Professional operating system. We make no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specification. The transfer will be provided by a read-only data compact disc (CD). Multiple copies of this CD will not be provided.

Data contained on these electronic files are part of our instruments of service and shall not be used by you or anyone else receiving these data through or from you for any purpose other than as a convenience in establishing initial geometry for the preparation of shop drawings for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to us. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against us, our officers, associates, employees, agents or sub-consultants that may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic files.

Furthermore, you shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold us harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.

These electronic files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard-copy construction documents. We make no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed or sealed hard-copy construction documents prepared by us and the electronic files, the signed or sealed hard-copy construction documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including, and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project. Field conditions may require geometry modifications; the electronic file transfer will be a single event; the file will not be updated and nor retransmitted by Becker Structural Engineers. The final geometry presented in the shop drawings to be submitted for review and approval is your responsibility. Connection detailing is specifically excluded from the electronic file.

Because information represented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, we reserve the right to remove all indications of ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by us, and we make no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall we be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages as a result of your use or reuse of these electronic files. If you agree with the terms and conditions set forth herein, please sign and date this release.

ACCEPTED BY: _____ Title: _____

ACCEPTED FOR: Ledgewood Construction Date: _____

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 05 30 00 – METAL DECKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The drawings and general conditions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification sections apply to work of this section.
- B. Examine all other sections of the Specifications for requirements which affect work of this Section whether or not such work is specifically mentioned in this Section.
- C. Coordinate work with that of all trades affecting or affected by work of this Section. Cooperate with such trades to assure the steady progress of all work under the Contract.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of metal floor and roof deck is shown on the drawings and includes type VL composite floor deck, roof deck, cell closures, end plates, pour stops with vertical leg return lip, metal lath column closures, composite finish strips, welding washers and sump plates or pans.

1.03 RELATED WORK

1. Section 051200 - Structural Steel
2. Section 052000 – Open Web Steel Joists
3. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications

1.04 QUALITY STANDARDS

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following codes and standards, except where more stringent requirements are indicated or specified:
 1. AISI "Specification for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members".
 2. AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code" - Steel
 3. AWS D1.3 "Structural Welding Code" - Sheet Steel
 4. Steel Deck Institute (SDI) " Design Manual for Floor Decks and Roof Decks".
 5. "Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926" per the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Department of Labor (Latest Revision).

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Qualification of field welding: Qualify welding process and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1 "Standard Qualification Procedure."

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, submittals required in this section shall be submitted for review. Submittals shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with this section and Division 01.
- B. General Contractor shall submit a Submittal Schedule to the engineer within 30 days after they have received the Owner's Notice to Proceed.
- C. All submittals shall be reviewed and returned to the Architect within 10 working days.
- D. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed.
- E. Submittals not reviewed by the General Contractor prior to submission to the Engineer will not be reviewed. Include on the submittal statement or stamp of approval by Contractor, representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in Division 1 have been complied with.
- F. Engineer will review submittals a maximum of two review cycles as part of their normal services. If submittals are incomplete or otherwise unacceptable and re-submitted, General Contractor shall compensate Engineer for additional review cycles.
- G. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each type of decking and accessories. Include manufacturer's certification as may be required to show compliance with these specifications.
- H. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Shop Drawing Review: Electronic files of structural drawings **will not** be provided to the contractor for preparation of shop drawings.
 - a. Submit detailed drawings showing layout and types of deck panels, galvanizing, shop paint, anchorage details, and conditions requiring closure panels, supplementary framing, sump pans, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing, and all other accessories. Conformance of the Shop Drawings to the Contract Drawings remains the responsibility of the General Contractor. Engineer's review in no way relieves the General Contractor of this responsibility. Submit one print and one reproducible. Print will be reviewed and a reproducible will be returned to Contractor for printing and distribution. Multiple copies will not be marked by Engineer.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- b. Shop drawings will not be reviewed as partial submittals. A complete submittal shall be provided and shall include; erection and piece drawings. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver materials to site at such intervals to insure uninterrupted progress of work.
- B. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep deck sheets off ground, using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect deck sheets and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
- C. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures. Materials shall be stored in a manner to avoid ponding of precipitation on members. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL:

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. United Steel Deck
 - 2. Wheeling Corrugating Co.
 - 3. Epic Metals Corporation
 - 4. Vulcraft
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Steel for Metal Deck Units:
 - a. Floor Deck Units: ASTM A611, Grade C, D or ASTM 653-94, Structural Quality, grade 40 or higher
 - b. Roof Deck Units: ASTM A611, Grade C, D, or E, or ASTM 653-94, Structural Quality, grade 33 or higher.
 - 2. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36 minimum.
 - 3. Sheet metal Accessories: ASTM A526, commercial quality, galvanized.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Galvanizing: Conform to ASTM 924-94 with minimum coating class of G60 (Z180) as defined in ASTM A653-94.
- D. Paint: Manufacturer's baked on, rust inhibitive paint, for application to metal surfaces which have been chemically cleaned and phosphate chemical treated.
- E. Flexible closure Strips: Manufacturer standard vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

2.02 FABRICATION:

- A. General: Form deck units in lengths to span 3 or more supports, unless otherwise noted on the drawings, with flush, telescoped or nested 2" laps at ends and interlocking or nested side laps, unless otherwise indicated. For roof deck units, provide deck configurations complying with SDI "Roof Deck Specifications," of metal thickness, depth and width as shown.
- B. Metal Cover Plates: Fabricate metal cover plates for end-abutting floor deck units of not less than same thickness as decking. Form to match contour of deck units and approximately 6" wide.
- C. Metal Closure Strips: Fabricate metal closure strips, cell closures, "Z" closures, column closures, pour stops, girder fillers and openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 0.045" min. (18 gage) sheet steel or as indicated on the drawings. Form to provide tight fitting closures at open ends of cells or flutes and sides of decking.
- D. Pour Stops: Minimum material thickness shall be 18 gage or as indicate on drawings.. Fabricate vertical leg to accommodate specified slab thickness. Fabricate horizontal leg to minimize field cuts. Provide welded attachment sufficient to resist forces during concrete placement.
- E. Roof Sump Pans: Fabricate from a single piece of 0.071" min. (14 gage) galvanized sheet steel with level bottoms and sloping sides to direct water flow to the drains, unless otherwise shown. Provide sump pans of adequate size to receive roof drains and with bearing flanges not less than 3" wide. Recess pans not less than 1 1/2" below roof deck surface, unless otherwise shown or required by deck configuration. Holes for drains will be cut in the field.
- F. Provide all pour stops and accessories necessary to contain concrete for poured concrete surfaces.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install deck units and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and final shop drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. Place deck units on supporting steel framework and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting members before permanently fastened. Deck shall be in full contact with members parallel to ribs and attached as indicated. Do not stretch or contact side lap interlocks.
- C. Place deck units in straight alignment for entire length of run of cells and with close alignment between cells at ends of abutting units.
- D. Place deck units flat and square, secured to adjacent framing without warp or excessive deflection.
- E. Coordinate and cooperate with the structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.
- F. Do not use decking units for storage or working platforms until permanently installed.

3.02 FASTENING:

- A. Floor Deck: Fasten metal deck to supporting steel members as indicated on the Design Drawings: Each deck is to be fastened with a minimum of 5/8" diameter puddle welds spaced not more than 12" o.c. with a minimum of 2 welds per unit at each support. Secure deck units at 6" oc along brace lines, edge of building or at the edge of openings or deck discontinuity. Secure deck to each supporting member in ribs where sidelaps occur. Use welding washers where recommended by the deck manufacturer. Deck units shall bear over the ends of supports by a minimum of 1.5. Sidelaps: #10 Tek screws, 5/8" arc puddle welds or 1" long fillet welds, intervals not exceeding 36 inches. Crimped or button punched sidelaps are not permitted.
- B. Roof Deck: Each deck is to be fastened with a minimum of 5/8" diameter puddle welds spaced in a 24/4 pattern (3N deck) or 36/7 pattern (1.5B deck) with a minimum of 2 welds per unit at each support if incomplete sheet is utilized. Where support is parallel to support, at edge of building, at brace lines, at edge of opening or deck discontinuity provide puddle welds at 6" o.c. Secure deck to each supporting member in ribs where sidelaps occur. Deck units shall bear over the ends of supports by a minimum of 1.5". Sidelaps: #10 Tek screws, 6 per span for B deck, 10 per span for N deck.
- C. Welding: Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Uplift loading: Floor deck units are not required to resist uplift loads. Decking units used at the roof level shall be designed for a net uplift of 15 psf.
- E. Cutting and Fitting: Cut and neatly fit deck units and accessories around other work projecting through or adjacent to the decking.
- F. Reinforcement at openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closures pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking and support of other work shown.
 - 1. Deck penetrations affecting no more than (1) deck rib need not be reinforced.
 - 2. For deck penetration affecting more than (1) deck rib, but less than 10", reinforce the opening with a 0.057" thick plate spanning between unaffected ribs, unless otherwise shown on the Design Drawings or supporting a piece of mechanical equipment (see item 3).
 - 3. Reinforce deck penetrations larger than 10" with the structural frame described in the Design Drawings.
- G. Joint Covers: Provide metal joint covers at abutting ends and changes in direction of floor deck units.
- H. Roof Sump Pans: Place over openings provided in roof decking and weld to top decking surface. Space welds not more than 12" on center with at least 1 weld in each corner. Cut opening in roof sump bottom to accommodate drain size indicated.
- I. Closure Strips: Provide metal closure strips at open uncovered ends and edges of roof decking, and in voids between decking and other construction. Weld into position to provide a complete decking installation.
- J. Touch-Up Painting:
 - 1. Painted Deck: After decking installation, wire brush, clean and paint scarred areas, welds and rust spots on top and bottom surfaces of decking units and supporting steel members.
 - a. Touch up painted surfaces with same type paint used on adjacent surfaces.
 - b. In areas where shop-painted surfaces are to be exposed, apply touch-up paint to blend into adjacent surfaces.

3.03 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. General: Contractor is responsible for maintaining quality control in the field and for providing a structure that is in strict compliance with the Contract Documents.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Required inspection and testing services are intended to assist the Contractor in complying with the Contract Documents. These specified services, however, do not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for compliance, nor are they intended to limit the Contractor's quality control efforts in the field.
- C. Testing: Owner shall engage an Independent Testing Agency to inspect all puddle welded connections, to perform tests and prepare reports of their findings. All connections must pass these inspections prior to the installation of subsequent work which they support.
- D. Deck Testing Requirements (to be performed by the Independent Testing Agency):
 - 1. Deck and accessory welding and/or attachments subject to inspection and testing. Work found to be defective will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.
 - 2. Provide certification that welders to be employed in work have satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests. If re-certification of welders is required, re-testing will be the Contractor's responsibility.

END OF SECTION 053000

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
 - 2. Roof rafter framing.
 - 3. Ceiling joist framing.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for masonry shelf angles and connections.
 - 2. Division 09 Section "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design Responsibility: The contractor is required to provide the complete design and detailing of the wall and roof framing systems to resist specified loads within deflection limits specified where cold-formed metal framing is indicated. Where necessary or desirable, the contractor may substitute structural steel components for increased strength or stiffness. Such substitutions will be included in the design and detailing submittal and shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner. Size limitations identified on the drawings pertain to both cold-formed metal framing and structural steel components. All design and detailing of structural steel and cold-formed metal framing is subject to approval by the Structural Engineer of record.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed metal framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Design Loads: As indicated on the structural drawings or otherwise approved.
 - 2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Curtain-Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of the wall height for metal siding.
 - b. Roof Rafter Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the horizontally projected span.
 - c. Ceiling Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
 - a. Upward and downward movement of 3/4 inch, unless otherwise approved.

C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing, General: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."

1. Headers: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design."
2. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed metal framing product and accessory indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed metal framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners. Show reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

1. Include structural analysis calculations signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - a. Review of structural analysis calculations is for general conformance with requirements and completeness. The responsibility for correctness rests solely with the designer. The Architect reserves the authority to require resubmittal for observed deficiencies, or incompleteness.
2. Include complete details for all member connections at openings and other discontinuities of the wall system.
3. Specify connections to supports at top and bottom of wall including spacings at jambs of openings.

C. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

D. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency, unless otherwise stated, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests for current products:

1. Expansion anchors.
2. Power-actuated anchors.
3. Mechanical fasteners.
4. Vertical deflection clips.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

5. Horizontal drift deflection clips
6. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** An experienced installer who has completed cold-formed metal framing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. **Engineering Responsibility:** Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a qualified professional engineer.
 1. Provide seal of professional engineer on calculations and shop drawings.
 2. Same engineer shall provide on-site review of installation.
- C. **Professional Engineer Qualifications:** A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of cold-formed metal framing that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- D. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated.
- E. **Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:** Where indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. **AISI Specifications and Standards:** Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and its "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."
 1. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design."
- G. **SSMA Section Properties:** Provide cold-formed metal framing members with section properties that equal or exceed the properties indicated in SSMA's "Product Technical Information" publication.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Store cold-formed metal framing, protect with a waterproof covering, and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering cold-formed metal framing that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Dale/Incor.
 2. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
 3. MarinoWare; a division of Ware Industries.
 4. The Steel Network, Inc.
 5. United Metal Products, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
1. Grade: ST33H or ST50H as required by structural performance.
 2. Coating: G60, A60, AZ50, or GF30.
- B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
1. Grade: 50, Class 1 or 2.
 2. Coating: G90.

2.3 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 18 gage.
 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
 2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.
- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure.
1. Construction: Slotted galvanized steel angle with step bushing to prevent over tightening of fasteners.
 2. Vertical Deflection: 1-1/2 inches total travel.
 3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- a. VertiClip, by The Steel Network. Series: SL, SLT, SLB, AND SLS as required by attachment condition.
 - b. Fast Top Clips by Dietrich, with FastClip deflection screws.
- D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required to resist design loads.
 2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for 1-story structures and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.
- E. Approved alternates to double studs for openings: ASTM A653/A653M, Grade 50, 50ksi, minimum yield strength, 65ksi, minimum tensile strength, G-60 hot-dipped galvanized coating.
1. JamStud™ by The Steel Network, Inc.
 - a. Approved engineered connections for openings: StiffClips® as manufactured by The Steel Network, Inc.
 2. HDS by Dietrich.

2.4 ROOF-RAFTER FRAMING

- A. Steel Rafters: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 0.0428 inch (18 ga.
 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.
- B. Built-up Members: Built-up members of manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel section, with stiffened flanges, nested into a U-shaped steel section joist track, with unstiffened flanges; unpunched; of web depths indicated; and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel rafters.
 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.

2.5 CEILING JOIST FRAMING

- A. Steel Ceiling Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.6 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - 1. Supplementary framing.
 - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
 - 3. Web stiffeners.

2.7 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- C. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.
 - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
 - 2. Minimum size; No. 10-16 (D=0.19"), with length adequate for 3 threads to project through the connected members.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.
- B. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, nonleaching.
- C. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.
- D. Thermal Insulation for Closed Framing: ASTM C 665, Type I, unfaced mineral-fiber blankets produced by combining glass or slag fibers with thermosetting resins.
- E. Safing Insulation: ASTM C 612, maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 15 and 0, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics; and of the following density, type, thermal resistivity, and fiber color:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Nominal density of 4 lb/cu. ft., Types IA and IB, thermal resistivity of 4 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.
2. Color: Natural.
3. Thickness: 4 inches.
4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
 - b. Owens Corning.
 - c. Thermafiber.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
- B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.
- C. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- D. Install sealer gaskets to isolate the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed metal framing is to be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed metal framing according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions" and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Bolt wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
- D. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 2. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by screw fastening only. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Power-actuated fasteners: In concrete, minimum spacing = 3", minimum edge distance = 3". In structural steel, minimum spacing = 1 1/2", minimum edge distance = 1/2".
 - b. Screws: Minimum spacing and edge distance = 1/2".
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths or multiple lengths as required by the design and load requirements.
- F. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- G. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- H. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- I. Install insulation, specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- J. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings or as indicated in the shop drawings.
- K. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track, unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
 - 1. Stud Spacing: As required by design, but not greater than 24 inches on center.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
 - 1. Install single-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
 - 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
 - 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing studs and anchor to building structure.
 - 4. Connect drift clips to cold formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced in rows indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track.
 - 2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
- F. Install horizontal support of safing insulation where indicated at exterior wall framing. Provide stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs.
- G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, fasteners, and stud girts, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 JOIST INSTALLATION

- A. Install perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install joists bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.
 - 1. Install joists over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Reinforce ends and bearing points of joists with web stiffeners, end clips, joist hangers, steel clip angles, or steel-stud sections as indicated on Shop Drawings.
- C. Space joists not more than 2 inches from abutting walls, and as follows:
 - 1. Joist Spacing: 16 inches.
- D. Frame openings with built-up joist headers consisting of joist and joist track, nesting joists, or another combination of connected joists if indicated.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- E. Install joist reinforcement at interior supports with single, short length of joist section located directly over interior support, with lapped joists of equal length to joist reinforcement, or as indicated on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Install web stiffeners to transfer axial loads of walls above.
- F. Install bridging at intervals indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten bridging at each joist intersection as follows:
 - 1. Bridging: Joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated, secured to joist webs.
- G. Secure joists to load-bearing interior walls as indicated in the shop drawings prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.
- H. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable joist-framing assembly.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Engineer of cold-form metal framing shall review on-site installation and provide written documentation that installation conforms to design intent. If corrective work is required, same engineer shall specify repair work necessary to provide conforming installation.
- B. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.7 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed metal framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Steel framing and supports for overhead doors.
2. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
3. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
4. Elevator machine beams.
5. Support angles for elevator door sills.
6. Loose bearing and leveling plates.
7. Metal ladders.
8. Stainless steel countertop. (Alternate no. 1)
9. Perforated metal panels.
10. Abrasive metal nosings.

- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.

- C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Stairs."
2. Division 05 Section "Decorative Metal Railings."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance of Ladders: Provide ladders capable of withstanding the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.

1. Provide ladders meeting the OSHA requirements of 29CFR 1910.27.

- B. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior metal fabrications that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Metal nosings and treads.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
2. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
3. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

- C. Welding certificates.

- D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal fabrications without field measurements. Coordinate wall and other contiguous construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
2. Provide allowance for trimming and fitting at site.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

- B. Coordinate installation of steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete that are specified in this Section but required for work of another Section. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
 - 2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.3 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.
- D. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.
- F. Perforated Metal Panel: 14 gage thick plain steel perforated panel with 3/16 inch diameter holes on 5/16 inch staggered centers. Provide 3'-10" by 7'-0" panels sizes mounted with the following hardware. Provide by McNichols or approved substitute.
 - 1. Provide stainless steel standoff system assembly, by 3-Form (refer to section 064023), for walls and stainless steel rod and attachment connector assembly. Sizes indicated on the drawings.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.4 NONFERROUS METALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; ASTM F 593 for bolts and ASTM F 594 for nuts, Alloy Group 1.
- D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
 - 1. Provide hot-dip or mechanically deposited, zinc-coated anchor bolts where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- E. Eyebolts: ASTM A 489.
- F. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.
- G. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- H. Wood Screws: Flat head, ASME B18.6.1.
- I. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.
- J. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.
- K. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to four times the load imposed, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- L. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Material for Anchors in Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - 2. Material for Anchors in Exterior Locations: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts complying with ASTM F 593 and nuts complying with ASTM F 594.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Sealmastic, Type 1; W. R. Meadows
 - b. Hydrocide 600; Sonneborn Building Products.
 - c. Karnak 100 AF; Karnac Chemical Corp.
- E. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Five Star Grout by Five Star Products, Inc.
 - b. Masterflow 928 Grout by Master Builders Technologies.
 - c. SonogROUT 10K by Sonneborn.
 - d. 14K Hy Flow by Sonneborn.

2.7 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts, unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.
1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
 2. Furnish inserts if units are installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

2.9 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span but not less than 8 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.10 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Prime plates with zinc-rich primer.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
 - 1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.
- C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim and interior miscellaneous steel trim, where indicated.

2.12 METAL LADDERS

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI A14.3, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1.
- B. Fabricate ladders from materials as detailed on the drawings or if not indicated, as follows:
 - 1. Siderails: Continuous, 1/2-by-2-1/2-inch steel flat bars, with eased edges, spaced 18 inches apart.
 - 2. Rungs: 3/4-inch diameter steel bars, spaced 12 inches apart.
 - 3. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
 - 4. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches o.c. with welded or bolted steel brackets. Size brackets to support design loads specified in ANSI A14.3.
 - 5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive or by using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout.
 - 6. Available Products:
 - a. IKG Industries, a Harsco company; Mebac.
 - b. W. S. Molnar Company; SlipNOT.
 - 7. Prime interior ladders, including brackets and fasteners, with zinc-rich primer.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.13 STAINLESS STEEL COUNTERTOPS

- A. Stainless Steel Countertops: Type 304 stainless steel tops and working surfaces with #4 finish, unless otherwise specified. Provide 16 gauge stainless steel on all exposed surfaces, reinforced on the underside by 16 gauge galvanized steel channels, so spaced as to prevent twisting, oil-canning or buckling. Form exposed edges of tops into a 1 1/4" thick channel shape. After fabrication and polishing, give the surfaces of the tops a strippable protective coating to protect the tops during shipment and installation. Coat the underside of tops with a sound deadener.

2.14 ABRASIVE METAL NOSINGS

- A. Cast-Metal Units: Cast aluminum, with an integral abrasive finish consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both. Fabricate units in sizes and configurations indicated and in lengths necessary to accurately fit openings or conditions.
- B. Configurations: Provide units in configurations indicated by model numbers.
- C. Provide anchors for embedding units in concrete, either integral or applied to units, as standard with manufacturer.
- D. Drill for mechanical anchors and countersink. Locate not more than 4 inches (100 mm) from ends and not more than 12 inches (300 mm) o.c., evenly spaced between ends, unless otherwise indicated. Provide closer spacing if recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. American Safety Tread Co., Inc.: Style 801.
 - b. Balco/Metalines, Inc.: CA-200 with type 8 wing anchor.
 - c. Safe-T-Metal Co.: Style AX with loose steel anchor.
 - d. Wooster Products Inc.: Type 101 with stainless steel wing anchor.

2.15 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.16 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Provide coating for iron and steel fabrications applied by the hot-dipped process, Durogalv by Duncan Galvanizing. The galvanizing bath shall contain high grade zinc and other earthy materials. Immediately before galvanizing, the steel shall be immersed in a bath of zinc ammonium chloride. The use of the wet kettle process is prohibited. Comply with ASTM A123 for fabricated products and ASTM A 153 for hardware. Provide thickness of galvanizing specified in referenced standards.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:
 - 1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor supports for operable partitions securely to and rigidly brace from building structure.
- C. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete, or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.
 - 1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.
 - 1. Use nonshrink grout, nonmetallic, in concealed and exposed locations, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 INSTALLING NOSINGS

- A. Center nosings on tread widths.
- B. For nosings embedded in concrete steps or curbs, align nosings flush with riser faces and level with tread surfaces.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 055100 - METAL STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Custom Steel Stair.
 - 2. Structural slate treads and landing.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 Section "Decorative Metal Railings" for ornamental metal railings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance of Stairs: Provide metal stairs capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft..
 - 2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in.
 - 3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
 - 5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.
- B. Structural Performance of Railings: Provide railings capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 2. Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. Infill of Guards:

- a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
- b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

C. Seismic Performance: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Component Importance Factor is 1.5.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For metal stairs and the following:

1. Paint products.
2. Structural slate treads and landings.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.

C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with "Recommended Voluntary Minimum Standards for Fixed Metal Stairs" in NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for class of stair designated, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Ornamental Stairs: Architectural class. Weld and grind all joints smooth and remove all mill marks.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate locations of hanger rods and struts with other work so that they will not encroach on required stair width.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
 - 2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.3 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Perforated Metal Panel: 14 gage thick plain steel perforated panel with 3/16 inch diameter holes on 5/16 inch staggered centers. Provide 3'-10" by 7'-0" panels sizes mounted with the following hardware. Provide by McNichols or approved substitute.
 - 1. Provide stainless steel standoff system assembly, by 3-Form (refer to section 064023), for walls and stainless steel rod and attachment connector assembly. Sizes indicated on the drawings.

2.4 STRUCTURAL SLATE TREADS AND LANDINGS

- A. Provide slate stair treads and landing panels by Sheldon Slate Products Company.
 - 1. Face: Natural cleft finish.
 - 2. Tile Color and Pattern: Unfading green.
 - 3. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.
- D. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.
- E. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Material for Anchors in Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Five Star Grout by Five Star Products, Inc.
 - b. Masterflow 928 Grout by Master Builders Technologies.
 - c. SonogROUT 10K by Sonneborn.
 - d. 14K Hy Flow by Sonneborn.
- E. Polymer-Modified Slate Grout: ANSI A118.7.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.
 - c. C-Cure.
 - d. Custom Building Products.
 - e. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - f. MAPEI Corporation.
 - 2. Polymer Type: Acrylic resin in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.7 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, railings, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.
 - 1. Join components by welding, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- D. Weld connections to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 2 welds: completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes okay.
- E. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- F. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

2.8 STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

- A. Stair Framing:
 - 1. Fabricate stringers of steel channels.
 - a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel stringers.
 - 2. Weld or bolt stringers to headers; weld or bolt framing members to stringers and headers. If using bolts, fabricate and join so bolts are not exposed on finished surfaces.
 - 3. Provide supports for structural glass treads to stringers with brackets made of steel angles. Weld brackets to stringers.

2.9 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Finish metal stairs after assembly.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed products:
 - 1. Interior Stairs (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- D. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
- C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- F. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

3.2 SLATE STAIR TREADS AND LANDING PANELS

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Grout setting beds and edges with polymer modified grout.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 055100

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe and tube railings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 Section "Metal Stairs" for steel tube railings associated with metal stairs.
 - 2. Division 05 Section "Decorative Metal Railings" for ornamental railings fabricated from pipes, tubes and bar stock.
 - 3. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring railings.
 - 4. Division 06 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for wood caps at railings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:
 - 1. Steel: 72 percent of minimum yield strength.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide railings capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- B. Welding certificates.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating railings without field measurements. Coordinate wall and other contiguous construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
 - 2. Provide allowance for trimming and fitting at site.

1.7 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513, Type 5 (mandrel drawn).
- B. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Castings: Either gray or malleable iron, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Gray Iron: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30, unless another class is indicated or required by structural loads.
 - 2. Malleable Iron: ASTM A 47/A 47M.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide the following:
 - 1. Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:
 - 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
 - 3. Provide Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Anchors: Provide cast-in-place, chemical or torque-controlled expansion anchors, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- F. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- H. Form changes in direction as follows:
 - 1. As detailed.
- I. Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- J. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- K. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- L. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide fillers made from crush-resistant material, or other means to transfer wall loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- M. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. For nongalvanized steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed railings:
 - 1. Interior Railings (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
- C. Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
 - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 - 2. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.

3.4 ATTACHING HANDRAILS TO WALLS

- A. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface.
 - 1. Use type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.
- B. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- C. Secure wall brackets to building construction as follows:
 - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
 - 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
 - 3. For steel-framed gypsum board partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean aluminum and stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 055213

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 057300 - DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Glass-supported railings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 Section "Metal Stairs" for custom metal stairs.
 - 2. Division 05 Section "Pipe and Tube Railings" for railings fabricated from pipe and tube components.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Railings: Guards, handrails, and similar devices used for protection of occupants at open-sided floor areas, pedestrian guidance and support, visual separation, or wall protection.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:
 - 1. Glass: 25 percent of mean modulus of rupture (50 percent probability of breakage), as listed in "Mechanical Properties" in AAMA's Aluminum Curtain Wall Series No. 12, "Structural Properties of Glass."
- B. Structural Performance: Provide railings capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 2. Top Rails of Guards:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
3. Infill of Guards:
- a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft.
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
4. Glass-Supported Railings: Support each section of top rail by a minimum of three glass panels or by other means so top rail will remain in place if any one panel fails.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Manufacturer's product lines of railings assembled from standard components.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Samples for Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design, including mechanical finishes.
1. Each type of glass required.
 2. Fittings and brackets.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of railings and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code--Stainless Steel."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating railings without field measurements. Coordinate wall and other contiguous construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
 2. Provide allowance for trimming and fitting at site.

1.8 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Glass- and Plastic-Supported Railings:
 - a. Architectural Metal Works.
 - b. Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.
 - c. Blumcraft of Pittsburgh.
 - d. Mogg.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Same metal and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Provide cast-metal brackets with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
2. Provide formed-steel brackets with predrilled hole for bolted anchorage and with snap-on cover that matches rail finish and conceals bracket base and bolt head.

2.3 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 304.
- B. Pipe: ASTM A 312/A 312M, Grade TP 304.
- C. Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M, Grade CF 8 or CF 20.
- D. Plate and Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

2.4 GLASS AND GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. Tempered Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type 1 (transparent flat glass), Quality-Q3. Provide products that have been tested for surface and edge compression according to ASTM C 1048 and for impact strength according to 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.
 1. Clear Glass: Class 1 (clear).
 2. Thickness for Structural Glass Balusters: 12.0 mm.
 3. Provide safety glass permanently marked with certification label of Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide the following:
 1. Stainless-Steel Components: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching railings to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable.
 1. Provide Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Anchors: Provide cast-in-place, chemical or torque-controlled expansion anchors, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Handrail Brackets: Provide Carlstadt stainless steel, self-aligning post brackets, Model No. 241.
- C. Glass Panel Support Brackets: Standoff brackets by MOOG, stainless steel with brushed finish.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- D. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- E. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- F. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- G. Form changes in direction as follows:
 - 1. As detailed.
- H. Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- I. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- J. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns, unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- K. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Stainless Steel Handrail Brackets:
 - 1. Gypsum Board Walls: Provide 3/8 by 3 inch hanger bolt.
 - 2. Granite Panels: Provide lead expansion shield and stainless steel 3/8 by 2 inch lag screw.
 - 3. Tempered Glass: Provide 3/8 inch steel threaded stud and glass-mounted handrail adapter kit in satin stainless steel, model 224.
- M. Stainless Steel Holdoff Hardware at Tempered Glass:
 - 1. Mogg standoff for structural glazing.
 - 2. CR Laurence CRL standoff for structural glazing OR,
 - 3. Hardware compatible with and provided by tempered glass system and approved by Architect.
- N. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

2.8 GLAZING PANEL FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and shapes required; provide for proper edge clearance and bite on glazing panels.
- B. Structural Balusters: Provide tempered glass panels.

2.9 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.10 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.
- B. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish indicated, free of cross scratches.
 - 1. Run grain of directionally textured finishes with long dimension of each piece.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Mirrorlike Reflective, Nondirectional Polish: No. 8.
- D. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
 - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 - 2. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 ATTACHING HANDRAILS

- A. Attach handrails to glass panels with brackets. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface.
- B. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- C. Secure brackets to glass panels as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLING GLASS PANELS

- A. Glass-Supported Railings: Install assembly to comply with railing manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Adjust spacing of glass panels so gaps between panels are equal before securing in position.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Erect glass railings under direct supervision of manufacturer's authorized technical personnel.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and wiping dry.
- B. Clean and polish glass.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 057300

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 2. Wood blocking and nailers.
 - 3. Plywood backing panels.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Sheathing."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.
- C. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal or greater in least dimension.
- D. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 - 3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service.
 - 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 - 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 - 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments specified to be High-Temperature (HT) type, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

- B. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWA C2.
1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 4. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood).
1. Use Interior Type A, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- D. Application: Treat all concealed wood blocking and plywood.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
1. Blocking.
 2. Nailers.
 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content of any species.
- C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- E. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than **1/2-inch** nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Screws for Fastening to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Hilti Kwik-Flex or Elco Dril-Flex; no substitutes,
 - 1. Plywood sheathing: 10-24 x 1-1/4 inch wafer head #3.
 - 2. 2 x wood blocking: 12-24 x 2-1/2 inch wafer head #3.
- F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- G. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- D. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- E. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
- F. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; do not countersink nail heads, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Wall sheathing.
 - 2. Building wrap.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.
 - 2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
 - 3. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
 - 4. For building wrap, include data on air-/moisture-infiltration protection based on testing according to referenced standards.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack plywood and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Plywood: DOC PS 1.
- B. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.
- C. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWWA C27.
 - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
 - 3. Use Interior Type A, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of UL, U.S. Testing, Timber Products Inspection, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Application: Treat plywood indicated on Drawings.

2.3 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Wall Sheathing: Exposure 1, Structural I (CDX) sheathing.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 24/0 or 32/16.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: As indicated on the drawings.
- B. Glass-Mat Gypsum Wall Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. GlasRoc Sheathing; CertainTeed (BPB America, Inc.)
 - b. Dens-Glass Gold; Georgia-Pacific Corporation.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- c. Fiberock Brand Sheathing with Aqua Tough; United States Gypsum Co.
2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch thick.

2.4 SUBFLOORING AND UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Plywood Subflooring: Exposure 1, Structural I (CDX) single-floor panels or sheathing.
 1. Span Rating: Not less than 24 o.c. or 32/16.
 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 23/32 inch.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
 1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
 1. For wall and roof sheathing panels, provide screws with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.
- F. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing board to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.
 1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick, attach sheathing to comply with ASTM C 1002.
 2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick, attach sheathing to comply with ASTM C 954.

2.6 WEATHER-RESISTANT SHEATHING PAPER

- A. Building Wrap: ASTM E 1677, Type I air retarder; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- a. Reemay, Inc.; Typar HouseWrap.
- 2. Allowable UV Exposure Time: Not less than three months.
- B. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

2.7 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Elastomeric, medium-modulus, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant compatible with joint substrates formed by gypsum sheathing and other materials, recommended by sheathing manufacturer for application indicated, and complying with requirements for elastomeric sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - 1. Available Product: 895 Silicone building Sealant by Pecora Corporation.
- B. Sheathing Tape for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch, of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing board and with a history of successful in-service use.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, rubberized-butyl compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch.
 - 1. Product: Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Vycor Butyl Self-Adhered Flashing.
- B. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended by manufacturer of flexible flashing for substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30S, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 - 1. Subflooring:
 - a. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
 - b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.
 - 2. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
 - a. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
 - b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

3.3 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to wood framing with screws.
 - 2. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
 - 3. Install boards with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
 - 4. Install boards with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
- B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing boards but do not cut into facing.
- C. Vertical Installation: Install board vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges of each board with those of adjacent boards. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each stud.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of boards.
2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, boards may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.

3.4 WEATHER-RESISTANT SHEATHING-PAPER INSTALLATION

- A. General: Cover sheathing with weather-resistant sheathing paper as follows:
1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
 2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch overlap, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
 2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

3.5 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT

- A. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient quantity of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.
 2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing board joints, and apply and trowel silicone emulsion sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.
 3. Apply sheathing tape to joints between foam-plastic sheathing panels and at items penetrating sheathing. Apply at upstanding flashing to overlap both flashing and sheathing.

3.6 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturers written instructions.
1. Prime substrates as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 2. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches, except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
 3. Lap flashing over weather-resistant building paper at bottom and sides of openings.
 4. Lap weather-resistant building paper over flashing at heads of openings.
 5. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller to ensure that flashing is completely adhered to substrates.

END OF SECTION 061600

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior standing and running trim.
2. Interior ornamental work.
3. Acrylic panels.
4. Wood cabinets.
5. Solid-surfacing-material countertops.
6. Stone countertops.
7. Shop finishing of interior woodwork.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing woodwork and concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For panel products, solid-surfacing material, cabinet hardware and accessories and finishing materials and processes.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show details full size.
2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets and other items installed in architectural woodwork.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

4. Show veneer leaves with dimensions, grain direction, exposed face, and identification numbers indicating the flitch and sequence within the flitch for each leaf.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Shop-applied transparent finishes.
2. Solid-surfacing materials.
3. Stone countertop.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Lumber with or for transparent finish, not less than 50 sq. in. or 5 inches wide by 24 inches long, for each species and cut, finished on 1 side and 1 edge.
2. Veneer-faced panel products with or for transparent finish, 8 by 10 inches, for each species and cut. Include at least one face-veneer seam and finish as specified.
3. Solid-surfacing materials, 6 inches square.
4. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance. Shop is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- B. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 1. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with such selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-retardant materials or products are indicated, provide materials and products with specified fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by UL, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency in the form of separable paper label or, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, imprint on surfaces of materials that will be concealed from view after installation.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: White oak.
 - 1. Trim: Plain sawn or sliced.
 - 2. Panels: Quarter sawn.
- C. Wood Products: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1, quarter sawn cut.
 - 2. MDO Plywood: Exterior Grade B-B, MDO plywood.
- D. Solid-Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ISSFA-2.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Avonite, Inc.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- b. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company (Corian).
 - c. Formica Corporation.
 - d. Nevamar Company, LLC; Decorative Products Div.
 - e. Swan Corporation (The).
 - f. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
2. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range from all price groups.
- E. Acrylic Panels: Products selected from 3-Form.
1. Type 1: 3-Form, Varia Ecoresin, 1/2 inch thick.
 - a. Style: Criss Cross Nest .
 - b. Front Finish: Sandstone.
 - c. Back Finish: Sanstone.
 2. Type 2: 3-Form, Varia Ecoresin, 1/4 inch thick.
 - a. Style: Script.
 - b. Front Finish: Sandstone.
 - c. Back Finish: Sandstone.
 3. Type 3: 3-Form, Chroma, 1/2 inch thick.
 - a. Style: Color Infused .
 - b. Front Finish: Renewable Matte.
 - c. Back Finish: Color Infused.
 4. Type 4: 3-Form, Varia Ecoresin, 1/4 inch thick.
 - a. Style: Bear Grass.
 - b. Front Finish: Patina.
 - c. Back Finish: Patina.
 5. Provide stainless steel standoff system assembly for walls and stainless steel rod and attachment connector assembly. 3/4 inch stainless steel cap with stainless steel barrel and rod to achieve depth specified on drawings.

2.2 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets, except for items specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)."
- B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 100 degrees of opening, self-closing.
1. Available Products:
 - a. Blum: BH75T1550.
 - b. Grass: GHA3703M.
 - c. MEPLA: CS04 (MH146304550015).
- C. Hinges for Swinging Doors: Provide No. 1001 6 x 4-1/2 Simplex Full Mortise Double-Acting Spring Butt Hinge by McKinney, Bommer 3029-6, or approved substitute. Provide one at top and bottom of door leaf.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.
- E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports:
 - 1. Available Products: Knape & Vogt Mfg. Co.: No. 82 heavy-duty brackets, No. 182 Standards, color as selected by the Architect.
- F. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.
 - 1. Knape & Vogt Mfg. Co.: No. 255 nickel finish, 5/8" wide by 3/16" high Standards for shelving in casework, recess mount on 2" centers. Brackets shall be No. 256 series with nickel finish.
- G. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, B05091; Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200); Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel ball-bearing slides.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Grass 6610 or Zargen drawer system.
 - b. Mepla-Alfit: AL 5300 or Integra drawer system.
 - c. KV 8417.
 - d. Blum 430E Series or Metabox C-15.
- H. Drawer and Door Locks: Provide Locks by Olympus Lock, Inc.; 100 DR door lock and 200 DW drawer lock. No substitutions.
 - 1. Provide 6 master keys with all locks keyed alike.
 - 2. Provide on all drawers and doors.
 - 3. Provide epoxy adhesive to retain lock attachments in place.
- I. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 3-inch (75-mm) OD, black, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
 - 1. Product: Provide No. 35-3" by Outwater Plastics, Woodridge, NJ, (800) 631-8375.
- J. Countertop Support Legs: Square table legs, 2-5/8 by 2-5/8 inches, with adjustable leveler footing and welded mounting plate. Provide Hafele item number 635.36.470 in brushed steel finish.
- K. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
 - 1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.
 - 2. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.
- L. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.
- C. Adhesives, General: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- D. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Glues: Use installation adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
 - 2. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.
- E. Hinges for Swinging Gate: Provide McKinney double-acting spring pivot hinge, no. 4007RB.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Custom-grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.
- B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.
- C. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members 3/4 Inch Thick or Less: 1/16 inch.
 - 2. Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 Inch Thick: 1/8 inch.
 - 3. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members and Rails: 1/16 inch.
- D. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- E. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

- 1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

2.5 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Wood Species and Cut: White oak, plain sawn.
 - 1. Provide split species on trim that faces areas with different wood species, matching each face of woodwork to species and cut of finish wood surfaces in areas finished.
- B. For trim items wider than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for width.
- C. For rails wider or thicker than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for width or thickness.
- D. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work.
- E. Assemble casings in plant except where limitations of access to place of installation require field assembly.
- F. Assemble moldings in plant to maximum extent possible. Miter corners in plant and prepare for field assembly with bolted fittings designed to pull connections together.

2.6 WOOD CABINETS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Grade: Premium.
- B. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay without face frame.
- C. Wood Species and Cut for Exposed Surfaces: White oak, quarter sawn.
 - 1. Grain Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.
 - 2. Matching of Veneer Leaves: Book match.
 - 3. Vertical Matching of Veneer Leaves: End match.
 - 4. Veneer Matching within Panel Face: Center-balance match.
- D. Component Materials:
 - 1. Body Members: Ends, bottom, divisions, rails and tops: 3/4 inch thick veneer covered, plywood panels, all exposed and semi-exposed sides.
 - 2. Shelves: 3/4 inch thick panels. Provide veneer over plywood where shelf widths are required to meet AWI 400-G-8.
 - 3. Backs: 1/4 inch thick panels.
 - 4. Drawer sides, backs: 1/2" panels or solid lumber.
 - 5. Drawer Bottoms: 1/4" panels.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

6. Drawer Fronts: 3/4" panels.
7. Premanufactured drawer systems: Drawer systems will be acceptable similar to Blum Metabox C-15 or approved equal.
8. Cabinet Doors: 3/4" panels.
9. Edging: 3 mm wood.
10. Base Toe Kick: Plywood.

2.7 SOLID-SURFACING-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

- A. Grade: Premium.
- B. Solid-Surfacing-Material Thickness: 3/4 inch.
- C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors of solid-surfacing material complying with the following requirements:
 1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's price group D.
- D. Fabricate tops in one piece, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surfacing-material manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 1. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges of materials and configuration indicated.
 2. Fabricate tops with shop-applied backsplashes.

2.8 STONE COUNTERTOPS

- A. Stone: Vermont Structural Slate.
- B. General: Fabricate stone in sizes and shapes required to comply with requirements indicated, including details on drawings.
- C. Stone-Material Thickness: 1 inch, unless noted otherwise.
- D. Cut stone to produce pieces of size and shape indicated and to comply with fabrication and construction tolerances recommended by applicable stone association or, if none, by stone source, for faces, edges, beds, and backs.
- E. Edge Profile: Provide pencil edge, unless noted otherwise.
- F. Finish: Provide honed finish for exposed faces.

2.9 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Grade: Provide finishes of same grades as items to be finished.
- B. General: Finish architectural woodwork at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.
 - 1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to back of paneling and to end-grain surfaces. Concealed surfaces of plastic-laminate-clad woodwork do not require backpriming when surfaced with plastic laminate, backing paper, or thermoset decorative panels.
- D. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Custom.
 - 2. AWI Finish System TR-5: Catalyzed vinyl.
 - 3. Staining: None required.
 - 4. Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.
 - 5. Sheen: Satin, 30-50 gloss units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.
- B. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- F. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 36 inches long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary.
1. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler, sand smooth, and finish same as wood base if finished.
 2. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- G. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 2. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.
 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.
- H. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
1. Align adjacent solid-surfacing-material countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
 2. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 3. Secure backsplashes to walls with adhesive.
 4. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- I. Stone Countertops: Secure stone tops to cabinets with epoxy cement, applied at each corner and along perimeter edges of not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c.
- J. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

END OF SECTION 064023

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 066400 - PLASTIC PANELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes glass-fiber reinforced plastic (FRP) wall paneling and trim accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring for installing plastic paneling.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Selection: For plastic paneling and trim accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic paneling and trim accessories from single manufacturer.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
 - 3. Testing Agency: UL.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install plastic paneling until spaces are enclosed and weathertight and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC SHEET PANELING

- A. General: Gelcoat-finished, glass-fiber reinforced plastic panels complying with ASTM D 5319.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Kemlite Company Inc.; Fire-X-Glasbord with Surfaseal.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.09 inch.
 - 3. Surface Finish: Smooth.
 - 4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trim Accessories: Manufacturer's standard two-piece, snap-on vinyl extrusions designed to cover edges of panels. Provide division bars, inside corners, outside corners, and caps as needed to conceal edges.
 - 1. Color: Match panels.
- B. Concealed Mounting Splines: Continuous, H-shaped aluminum extrusions designed to fit into grooves routed in edges of factory-laminated panels and to be fastened to substrate.
- C. Adhesive: Provide Titebond Solvent-based FRP adhesive.
- D. Sealant: Single-component, mildew-resistant, neutral-curing silicone sealant recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer and complying with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - 1. VOC Content: 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose or soluble paint, and other materials that might interfere with adhesive bond.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Prepare substrate by sanding high spots and filling low spots as needed to provide flat, even surface for panel installation.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of adhesive, including oil, grease, dirt, and dust.
- D. Condition panels by unpacking and placing in installation space before installation according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- E. Lay out paneling before installing. Locate panel joints to provide equal panels at ends of walls not less than half the width of full panels.
 - 1. Mark plumb lines on substrate at trim accessories locations for accurate installation.
 - 2. Locate trim accessories to allow clearance at panel edges according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic paneling according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Follow adhesive manufacturer's recommendations for appropriate height of adhesive bead left by trowel. Use a "crosshatch" type pattern. Make sure adhesive extends to all edges of the panel. Adhesive should be applied directly to the back of the FRP panel.
- C. Start in corner. Install one piece corner molding. Apply silicone sealant in molding. Slide panel into molding and withdraw 1/8 inch. This will provide the appropriate gap as recommended. Begin in corner nearest molding and with laminate roller begin rolling out towards the edge without the molding.
- D. Continue rolling down and out working your way across the panel away from the previously installed panel or initial molding to remove all trapped air.
- E. Install one piece division bar and caps or next molding by laying down bead of silicone sealant in molding and sliding onto the panel. Withdraw the molding 1/8 inch, again to provide proper spacing. The free edge of the molding may be tacked in place if preferred before installing the next panel.
- F. Apply silicone sealant in all moldings and around all panel edges, fasteners, and fixtures to provide a moisture proof installation.
- G. Remove excess sealant and smears as paneling is installed. Clean with solvent recommended by sealant manufacturer and then wipe with clean dry cloths until no residue remains.

END OF SECTION 066400

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 068200 – FIBERGLASS FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the fabrication of custom fiberglass planters.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Installed architectural fiberglass fabrications and fastening systems shall be designed, engineered, fabricated, and installed to conform to the state codes, local codes, and the Architect's design.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Shall illustrate dimensions, adjacent construction, materials, thickness, fabrications details, required clearances, field jointing, tolerances, colors, finishes, methods of support, attachments, anchorage to substrates, integration of components, and list of part numbers that coordinate with labeled architectural fiberglass parts.
- B. Submit manufacturer's current valid certification with The Certified Composites Technician (CCT) program created by the American Composites Manufacturers Association (ACMA).
- C. Submit manufacturer's internal Quality Control & Assurance Procedures based upon provisions published in the "Guidelines and Recommended Practices for Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Architectural Products" upon request.
- D. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions.
- E. Product Samples: Submit minimum 3-inch x 5-inch samples in specified color, texture and finish when applicable.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Obtain architectural fiberglass from a single source manufacturer that has the ability and resources to comply with the requirements and schedule of the project.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Manufacturer to comply with Quality Control & Assurance Procedures, and fabricate architectural fiberglass based upon provisions published in the "Guidelines and Recommended Practices for Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Architectural Products".
- C. Inspect each molded piece to ensure that it complies with specified requirements, including nominal dimensions.

1.6 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Provide products manufactured by a firm specializing in the manufacture of fiberglass architectural ornamentation, in the United States with a minimum of ten (10) years experience.
- B. Manufacturer shall demonstrate current valid certification and participation in the CCT program and fabricate material based upon provisions published in the "Guidelines and Recommended Practices for Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Architectural Products".
- C. Provide a list of projects comparable in size, scope, and complexity as indicated, upon request.
- D. Provide verification that architectural fiberglass meets or exceeds products specified.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Handle, store and transport architectural fiberglass fabrications according to manufacturer's recommendations and in a manner that prevents damage.
- B. Protect architectural fiberglass from damage by retaining shipping protection in place until installation.
- C. Damage Responsibility: Except for damage caused by others, the installer is responsible for chipping, cracking, or other damage to fiberglass fabrications, after delivery to the jobsite and until installation is completed and inspected and approved by the Architect or owner's representative.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warrant architectural fiberglass fabrications to be free from defect due to materials and workmanship for one year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION PATTERNS/MOLDS

- A. Custom Pattern/Mockups: Patterns and mockups shall be hand carved and/or CNC machined by skilled pattern makers with minimum of ten (10) years experience with

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

architectural elements. Patterns & mockups shall be available at manufacturing facility for architect's inspection and approval before molds are produced.

- B. Custom Molds: Molds shall be produced with ample layers of tooling resin, tooling gel-coat, glass fibers and/or flexible rubber by skilled mold makers with minimum of ten (10) years experience with architectural elements. Produced molds shall have rigidity and thickness to prevent distortion and deflection of molded architectural fiberglass.

2.2 MATERIALS CHARACTERISTICS

- A. MOLDED EXTERIOR SURFACE: U-V inhibited, NPG-ISO polyester gel coat, 18 to 22 mils thick. Color to match in texture and finish of sample supplied by Architect.
- B. BARRIER COAT: Specifically formulated backup polyester surface veil 18-20 mils thick to prevent glass print through and ultimate Class A finish.
- C. BACK UP LAMINATE:
 - 1. Resin: Polyester resin shall be fire retardant, and meet Class 1 flame spread rating of 25 or less and smoke density under 450 without the use of antimony trioxide as characterized by the ASTM E-84 tunnel test at typical 1/8" glass mat laminate. General Purpose resin will not be permitted.
 - 2. Filler: Functional filler to be added to resin matrix to minimize shrinkage, add stiffness, control opacity, add fire retardance, improve surface finish, minimize crazing, and control dimensional stability from weather extremes.
 - 3. Fiberglass Reinforcement: Type "E" fiberglass, glass cloth, matt and/or random chopped glass fibers. Glass content approximately 20% to 30%.
 - 4. Laminate Thickness: Nominal laminate shall be minimum 3/16" thickness. Additional core reinforcements and/or sandwich structure added as required for rigidity and structural integrity.

2.3 AVERAGE MECHANICAL PROPERTIES

PROPERTY	VALUE	TEST METHOD
Tensile Strength	12,000 PSI	ASTM D638
Flexural strength	20,000 PSI	ASTM D790
Flexural modulus	0.9×10^6 PSI	ASTM D790
Compressive strength	17,000 PSI	ASTM D695
Bearing strength	9,000 PSI	ASTM D638
Thermal expansion	10×10^{-6} ($^{\circ}$ F)	
Specific gravity	1.5	

2.4 FINISH

- A. Color as selected by Architect.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Surface Texture/Exposed side shall be smooth or textured based upon approved sample.

2.5 TOLERANCES

- A. Part Thickness: + or – 1/8 inch.
- B. Gel Coat Thickness: + or – 2.5 mils.
- C. Length: + or – 1/8 inch.
- D. Variation from Square: 1/8 inch.
- E. Hardware Location Variation: + or – 1/4 inch.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify each architectural fiberglass unit with a permanent serial number.
- B. Number parts to coordinate with shop drawings.

2.7 CURING AND CLEANING

- A. Cure and clean components prior to shipment and remove material which may be:
 - 1. Toxic to plant or animal life.
 - 2. Incompatible with adjacent building material.

2.8 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

- A. Contractor to provide anchors and fasteners and other accessories for proper installation of architectural fiberglass fabrications as recommended and approved by fiberglass fabrication manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Carefully observe and verify field conditions that substrates are ready for installation of architectural fiberglass fabrications. Contractor shall verify on site dimensions with shop drawings and assume full responsibility for fitting the components to the structure.
- B. Verify that bearing surfaces are true and level.
- C. Verify that support framing has been constructed to allow accurate placement, alignment and connection of architectural fiberglass fabrications to structure.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Report discrepancies between design dimensions and field dimensions, which could adversely affect installation, to the Architect and / or Owner's Representative.
- E. Do not proceed with installation until discrepancies are corrected, or until installation requirements are modified and approved by the Architect and / or Owner's Representative.
- F. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions and fiberglass materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install architectural fiberglass fabrications in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings.

3.3 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCES FOR INSTALLED UNITS

- A. Maximum offset from True Alignment: 1/4 inch in 20 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/2 inch in 20 feet.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean installed architectural fiberglass fabrications using cleaning methods and material approved by manufacturer.

3.5 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED FABRICATIONS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions for protecting installed fabrications during construction activities.

END OF SECTION 068200

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 071113 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Cold-applied, emulsified-asphalt dampproofing.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Sheet Waterproofing" for waterproofing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include recommendations for method of application, primer, number of coats, coverage or thickness, and protection course.
- B. Material Certificates: For each product, signed by manufacturers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary dampproofing materials and primers through one source from a single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit dampproofing to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Ventilation: Provide adequate ventilation during application of dampproofing in enclosed spaces. Maintain ventilation until dampproofing has cured.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Degussa Building Systems; Sonneborn Brand Products.
 - 2. Karnak Corporation.
 - 3. Meadows, W. R., Inc.
- B. Trowel Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class 1 or Type IV.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Sealmastic, Type 3; W. R. Meadows
 - b. Hydrocide 700; Sonneborn Building Products.
 - c. Karnak 920 AF; Karnac Chemical Corp.
- C. Fibered Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class 1 or Type IV.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Sealmastic, Type 2; W. R. Meadows
 - b. Hydrocide 700B; Sonneborn Building Products.
 - c. Karnak 220 AF; Karnac Chemical Corp.
- D. Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Sealmastic, Type 1; W. R. Meadows
 - b. Hydrocide 600; Sonneborn Building Products.
 - c. Karnak 100 AF; Karnac Chemical Corp.
- E. VOC Content: 0.25 lb/gal. or less.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Emulsified-Asphalt Primer: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1, except diluted with water as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Asphalt-Coated Glass Fabric: ASTM D 1668, Type I.
- C. Patching Compound: Epoxy or latex-modified repair mortar or manufacturer's fibered mastic of type recommended by dampproofing manufacturer.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for surface smoothness and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Proceed with dampproofing application only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed and unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 2. Test for surface moisture according to ASTM D 4263.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of Other Work: Mask or otherwise protect adjoining exposed surfaces from being stained, spotted, or coated with dampproofing. Prevent dampproofing materials from entering and clogging weep holes and drains.
- B. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to work; fill voids, seal joints, and apply bond breakers if any, as recommended by prime material manufacturer.
- C. Apply patching compound for filling and patching tie holes, honeycombs, reveals, and other imperfections; cover with asphalt-coated glass fabric.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations unless more stringent requirements are indicated or required by Project conditions to ensure satisfactory performance of dampproofing.
 - 1. Apply additional coats if recommended by manufacturer or if required to achieve coverages indicated.
 - 2. Allow each coat of dampproofing to cure 24 hours before applying subsequent coats.
 - 3. Allow 24 hours drying time prior to backfilling.
- B. Apply dampproofing to footings and foundation walls.
 - 1. Apply from finished-grade line to top of footing, extend over top of footing, and down a minimum of 6 inches over outside face of footing.
 - 2. Extend 12 inches onto intersecting walls and footings, but do not extend onto surfaces exposed to view when Project is completed.
 - 3. Install flashings and corner protection stripping at internal and external corners, changes in plane, construction joints, cracks, and where shown as "reinforced," by embedding an 8-inch- wide strip of asphalt-coated glass fabric in a heavy coat of dampproofing. Dampproofing coat for embedding fabric is in addition to other coats required.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.4 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. On Concrete Foundations: Apply 2 brush or spray coats at not less than 1.5 gal./100 sq. ft. for first coat and 1 gal./100 sq. ft. for second coat, 1 fibered brush or spray coat at not less than 3 gal./100 sq. ft., or 1 trowel coat at not less than 4 gal./100 sq. ft..

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Remove dampproofing materials from surfaces not intended to receive dampproofing.

END OF SECTION 071113

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 071300 - SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the option of providing either of the following types of waterproofing:
 - 1. Rubberized-asphalt sheet waterproofing.
 - 2. Fluid -applied waterproofing.
 - 3. Drainage panels.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide waterproofing that prevents the passage of water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate, technical data, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.
- C. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. 12-by-12-inch (300-by-300-mm) square of waterproofing and flashing sheet.
 - 2. 12-by-12-inch (300-by-300-mm) square of insulation.
 - 3. 4-by-4-inch (100-by-100-mm) square of drainage panel.
- D. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that installers comply with requirements.
- E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified independent testing agency indicating and interpreting test results of waterproofing for compliance with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current waterproofing formulations.
- F. Sample Warranty: Copy of special waterproofing manufacturer's and Installer's warranty stating obligations, remedies, limitations, and exclusions before starting waterproofing.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** A qualified installer who is authorized, approved, or licensed by waterproofing manufacturer to install manufacturer's products.
- B. **Source Limitations:** Obtain waterproofing materials through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. **Preinstallation Conference:** Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review requirements for waterproofing, including surface preparation specified under other Sections, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, installation procedures, testing and inspection procedures, and protection and repairs.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver liquid materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by waterproofing manufacturer.
- C. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- D. Store rolls according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. **Environmental Limitations:** Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.
 - 1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.
- B. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of waterproofing materials.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. **Special Manufacturer's Warranty:** Written warranty, signed by waterproofing manufacturer agreeing to replace waterproofing material that does not comply with requirements or that does not remain watertight during specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include failure of waterproofing due to failure of substrate prepared and treated according to requirements or formation of new joints and cracks in substrate exceeding 1/16 inch in width.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Warranty Period: Two years after date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Installer's Warranty: Written waterproofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, for warranty period of two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Rubberized-Asphalt Sheet Waterproofing:
 - a. Carlisle Corporation, Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Div.; CCW 701.
 - b. W. R. Grace & Co.; Bituthene.
 - c. W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Mel-Rol.
 - d. T. C. Miradri; Miradri.
 - e. Pecora Corporation; Duramem 700-SM.
 - f. Tamko Roofing Products, Inc.; TW-60.
 2. Fluid-applied Waterproofing:
 - a. W. R. Grace & Co.; Procor 75.
 - b. W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Sealtight® Meadow-Pruf™ Seamless.
 - c. Kosh Waterproofing Solutions, Inc.: Exotite Waterproofing.
 - d. OZKO, Inc.; Rub-R-Wall
 3. Drainage panels:
 - a. Amerdrain 520; American Wick Drain Corp.
 - b. Hydroduct 220; Grace: W.R. Grace & Co.; Construction Products Div.
 - c. J-Drain: Series 400.
 - d. Mel-Drain 5035; W. R. Meadows, Inc.
 - e. Miradrain 6200 XL; Nicolon Corp.; Mirafi Div.

2.2 RUBBERIZED-ASPHALT SHEET WATERPROOFING

- A. Rubberized-Asphalt Sheet: 60-mil thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 56 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil thick, polyethylene film with release liner on adhesive side.
1. Physical Properties: As follows, measured per standard test methods referenced:
 - a. Tensile Strength: 250 psi minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
 - b. Ultimate Elongation: 300 percent minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
 - c. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
 - d. Crack Cycling: Unaffected after 100 cycles of 1/8-inch movement; ASTM C 836.
 - e. Puncture Resistance: 40 lbf minimum; ASTM E 154.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- f. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 150 feet minimum; ASTM D 5385.
- g. Water Absorption: 0.15 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F; ASTM D 570.
- h. Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perms; ASTM E 96, Water Method.

2.3 FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING

- A. Fluid Applied Waterproofing Membranes: Two part, self-curing, synthetic rubber based material. Fluid applied membranes shall meet or exceed the performance requirements of ASTM C 836.
- B. Physical Properties: As follows, measured per standard test methods referenced:
 - 1. Cured Film Thickness: 0.060 inch nominal; ASTM D 3767 Method A.
 - 2. Flexibility: Pass at minus 180° bend over 1 in. mandrel at 25°F; ASTM D 1970.
 - 3. Peel Adhesion to Concrete: 5 lbf/in.; ASTM D 903, modified.
 - 4. Solids Content: 100 percent; ASTM D 1970.
 - 5. Elongation: 500 percent minimum; ASTM D 412.
 - 6. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 75 feet minimum.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne or solvent-borne primer recommended for substrate by manufacturer of sheet waterproofing material.
- C. Surface Conditioner: Liquid, waterborne surface conditioner recommended for substrate by manufacturer of sheet waterproofing material.
- D. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt composite sheet strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.
- E. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, two-component liquid, cold fluid applied, trowel grade or low viscosity.
- F. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low-viscosity, two-component, asphalt-modified coating.
- G. Mastic, Adhesives, and Tape: Liquid mastic and adhesives, and adhesive tapes recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
 - 1. Detail Tape: Two-sided, pressure-sensitive, self-adhering reinforced tape, 4-1/2 inches wide, with a tack-free protective adhesive coating on one side and release film on self-adhering side.
 - 2. Detail Strips: 62.5-mil thick, felt-reinforced self-adhesive strip, 9 inches wide, with release film on adhesive side.

2.5 DRAINAGE PANELS

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- A. Description: Prefabricated, composite drainage panels, made with drainage core and filter fabric, for use as part of foundation drainage system.
- B. Drainage Core: 3-dimensional, nonbiodegradable, molded-plastic-sheet material designed to effectively conduct water to foundation drainage system under maximum soil pressures.
 - 1. Minimum Flow Rate: 15 gpm/foot at 1 hydraulic gradient and 3600 psf normal pressure when tested according to ASTM D 4716.
 - 2. Film Backing: Plastic, protective-film, backing sheet attached to surface facing building wall.
- C. Filter Fabric: Nonwoven geotextile fabric of polypropylene (PP) or polyester fibers, or combination of both.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
 - 2. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
 - 3. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry, smooth, and sound; ready to receive HDPE sheet.
 - 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.
- E. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.
 - 1. Install sheet strips and center over treated construction and contraction joints and cracks exceeding a width of 1/16 inch.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- F. Bridge and cover isolation joints, expansion joints and discontinuous deck-to-wall and deck-to-deck joints with overlapping sheet strips.
 - 1. Invert and loosely lay first sheet strip over center of joint. Firmly adhere second sheet strip to first and overlap to substrate.
- G. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside and outside corners according to ASTM D 6135.
 - 1. Install membrane strips centered over vertical inside corners. Install 3/4-inch (19-mm) fillets of liquid membrane on horizontal inside corners and as follows:
 - a. At footing-to-wall intersections, extend liquid membrane each direction from corner or install membrane strip centered over corner.
- H. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at drains and protrusions according to ASTM D 6135.

3.3 RUBBERIZED-ASPHALT SHEET APPLICATION

- A. Install self-adhering sheets according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in ASTM D 6135.
- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by sheet waterproofing in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- C. Apply and firmly adhere sheets over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation.
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F, install self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F.
- D. Apply continuous sheets over sheet strips bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.
- E. Seal exposed edges of sheets at terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with mastic or sealant.
- F. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheets extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in all directions.
- G. Correct deficiencies in or remove sheet waterproofing that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.

3.4 FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

- A. Install fluid-applied waterproofing according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Remove contaminants such as grease, oil and wax from exposed surfaces. Remove dust, dirt, loose stone and debris. Use repair materials and methods that are acceptable to manufacturer of the fluid applied waterproofing.
- C. Fill form tie rod holes with concrete and finish flush with surrounding surface.
- D. Repair bugholes over 0.5 in. in length and 0.25 in. deep and finish flush with surrounding surface.
- E. Grind irregular construction joints to suitable flush surface.
- F. Apply minimum 0.060 in. in all areas to be waterproofed. Apply minimum 0.120 in. in all detail areas.

3.5 DRAINAGE PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install according to manufacturer's written instructions and as indicated. Coordinate placement with other foundation drainage materials.
 - 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for securing drainage panels to substrate. Use adhesives and mechanical fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Do not penetrate waterproofing. Protect installed panels during backfilling.

3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- B. Protect installed board insulation from damage due to ultraviolet light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where insulation will be subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.
- C. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 071300

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Perimeter insulation under slabs-on-grade.
2. Perimeter wall insulation (supporting backfill).
3. Concealed building insulation.
4. Vapor retarders.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 07 Section "Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing" for insulation specified as part of roofing construction.
2. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for installation in metal-framed assemblies of insulation specified by referencing this Section.
3. Division 21 Section "Fire-Suppression Systems Insulation."
4. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation."
5. Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source from a single manufacturer.

- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect plastic insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
 - 3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
 - 2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Rigid Insulation, Type 1: Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation; ASTM C 578, of type and density indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively:
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Foamular 250; Owens Corning.
 - b. Styrofoam by Dow Chemical Co.
 - c. Amofoam-CM by Tenneco Building Products
 - 2. Type IV, 1.60 lb/cu. ft., unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Application: Foundation insulation. Rigid insulation below concrete slab-on-grade.

2.3 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Guardian Fiberglass, Inc.
3. Johns Manville.
4. Knauf Fiber Glass.
5. Owens Corning.

- B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- C. Where glass-fiber blanket insulation is indicated by the following thicknesses, provide blankets in batt or roll form with thermal resistances indicated:
1. 5-1/2 inches thick with a thermal resistance of 19 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F.

2.4 SPRAYED FOAM INSULATION

- A. Foamed-in-Place Insulation: Two-component, spray-in-place, low-density, plastic foam with open-cell structure, conforming to the following:
1. Flame/Smoke Properties: 20/400 in accordance with ASTM E84.
 2. R-Value per Inch: 3.6.
 3. Product: Icynene - Spray Formula by Icynene, Inc.
- B. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant for Perimeter of Doors and Windows: 1- or 2-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5 to 2.0 lb/cu. ft. (24 to 32 kg/cu. m) density; flame spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.
1. Products:
 - a. Great Stuff Window & Door by Dow
 - b. Froth-Pak by Insta-Foam Products, Inc.
 - c. Pur-Fill 1G by Todol Products, Inc.
 - d. Handi-Seal Window and Door Sealant by Fomo Products, Inc.

2.5 LOOSE FILL INSULATION

- A. Loose-Granular Fill Insulation: Perlite complying with ASTM C 549, Type II (surface treated for water repellency and limited moisture absorption) or Type IV (surface treated for water repellency and to limit dust generation).

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: ASTM D 4397, 6 mils thick, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Available Products: 3M Builder's Sealing Tape No. 8086.
- C. Vapor-Retarder Fasteners: Pancake-head, self-tapping steel drill screws; with fender washers.
- D. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type I, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT related to exposure, and Use O related to vapor-barrier-related substrates.
- E. Adhesive for Vapor Retarders: Product recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer and with demonstrated capability to bond vapor retarders securely to substrates indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and for other conditions affecting performance.
 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.
- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located within insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.
- E. For preformed insulating units, provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PERIMETER AND UNDER-SLAB INSULATION

- A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units in adhesive applied according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesive recommended by insulation manufacturer.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 48 inches below exterior grade line.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
- C. Protect below-grade insulation on vertical surfaces from damage during backfilling by applying protection course with joints butted. Set in adhesive according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Protect top surface of horizontal insulation from damage during concrete work by applying protection course with joints butted.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Seal joints between foam-plastic insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. Install mineral-fiber insulation in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures.
 - 4. Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
 - 5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
- D. Apply foamed-in-place insulation, by spray or froth method to a uniform monolithic density without voids into miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where shown.
- E. Install loose fill insulation behind stone panels that have been disturbed.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.6 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. General: Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.
- B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping not less than two wall studs. Fasten vapor retarders to wood framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches o.c.
- C. Before installing vapor retarder, apply urethane sealant to flanges of metal framing including runner tracks, metal studs, and framing around door and window openings. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Seal butt joints with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
- D. Firmly attach vapor retarders to metal framing and solid substrates with vapor-retarder fasteners as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.
- E. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarder.
- F. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarder.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 072616 - BELOW-GRADE VAPOR RETARDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Vapor retarders under slabs-on-grade.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Vapor Retarder: Material with a water vapor transmission rating of not over 0.04g per square foot per hour.
- B. Vapor Barrier: Material with a water vapor transmission rating of not over 0.015g per square foot per hour.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: 12 inch (300 mm) square units for each type of vapor retarder, vapor barrier, or air barrier indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Separate and recycle waste materials.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following products listed in Part 2 of this Section.

2.2 VAPOR RETARDERS FOR UNDER SLABS

- A. Vapor Retarder for VCT and other moisture vapor sensitive flooring applications having the following qualities:
 - 1. Minimum Permeance: ASTM E-96, not greater than 0.04 perms.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: ASTM E154 or D638, Class B – over 30 lbs/in.
 - 3. Puncture Resistance: ASTM E-154, Class C – over 475 grams.
 - 4. Water Vapor Barrier: ASTM E-1745, meets or exceeds Class C.
 - 5. Thickness of Barrier (Plastic) ACI 302.1R-96, not less than 10 mils.
- B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Stego Wrap, 10 mil thick vapor retarder by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834.
 - 2. Griffolyn Type-65 by Reef Industries.
 - 3. Vapor Block 10 by Raven Industries.
 - 4. MoistStop Ultra A by Fortifiber.
 - 5. Sealtight Perminator 10 mil Underslab Vapor-Mat by W.R. Meadows, Inc.
 - 6. Viper VaporCheck 10 by Insulation Solutions, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or of interfering with attachment.
- B. Do not install carpet over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet manufacturer.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Extend retarders in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be covered. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDER-SLAB VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Moisture vapor retarder system shall be installed at all interior floor slabs and as otherwise indicated in the drawings in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as follows:
 - 1. Snap chalk line along inside perimeter of foundation walls at top of slab elevation.
 - 2. Without wetting, clean a 3" wide band on the surface of the concrete below the chalk line at approximately mid-slab height. Remove dirt, residual form release, or other bond inhibiting surface contaminants. Grind smooth any surface projections within the band.
 - 3. While removing the contact paper on the backside, firmly press 2" wide double-stick edge tape onto wall, parallel to the chalk line on the cleaned band at mid-slab elevation.
 - 4. Remove contact paper on the face side.
 - 5. Apply a 12" wide strip of vapor retarder covering only the bottom 1" of contact surface on the edge tape. Cut, fit, and seal corner details with vapor retarder seaming tape.
 - 6. Align top edge of Iso-Strip isolation joint material to chalk line, and press material onto remaining 1" of exposed perimeter strip adhesive.
 - 7. Roll out vapor retarder material, overlapping edge rolls and all seams by 3". Tape all seams with vapor retarder seaming tape.
 - 8. All tears, punctures, etc. to be repaired and taped as required to maintain the watertight integrity of the vapor retarder system.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where vapor retarders are subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072616

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 074213 - METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Exposed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels.
- 2. Concealed-fastener, flat-seam metal wall panels.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 05 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for support framing, including girts, studs, and bracing.
- 2. Division 07 Section "Insulated-Core Metal Wall Panels" for foamed-in-place, laminated and honeycomb insulated metal wall panels.
- 3. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing and other sheet metal work that is not part of metal wall panel assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Metal Wall Panel Assembly: Metal wall panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, and accessories necessary for a complete weathertight wall system.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Metal wall panel assemblies shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Design metal wall panel assembly, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: No evidence of water leakage when tested according to AAMA 501.1 under dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of inward-acting, wind-load design pressure of not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. and not more than 12 lbf/sq. ft..
 - 1. Water Leakage: Uncontrolled water infiltrating the system or appearing on system's normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water controlled by flashing and gutters that is drained back to the exterior and cannot damage adjacent materials or finishes is not water leakage.
- E. Structural Performance: Provide metal wall panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
 - 1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on the following minimum design wind pressures:
 - a. Uniform pressure of 30 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward or outward.
 - b. Uniform pressure as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Deflection Limits: Metal wall panel assemblies shall withstand wind loads with horizontal deflections no greater than 1/240 of the span.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of wall panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal wall panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details. Distinguish between factory-, shop- and field-assembled work.
 - 1. Accessories: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:
 - a. Flashing and trim.
 - b. Anchorage systems.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal wall panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Include manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each sealant exposed to view.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
1. Metal Wall Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal wall panel accessories.
 2. Trim and Closures: 12 inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
 3. Accessories: 12-inch- long Samples for each type of accessory.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal wall panel assembly indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- F. Coordination Drawings: Exterior elevations drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and wall-mounted items. Show the following:
1. Wall panels and attachments.
 2. Wall-mounted items including doors, windows, louvers, and lighting fixtures.
 3. Penetrations of wall by pipes and utilities.
- G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.
- H. Maintenance Data: For metal wall panels to include in maintenance manuals.
- I. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal wall panel from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide metal wall panels identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, metal wall panel Installer, metal wall panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal wall panels, including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal wall panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal wall panels.
6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal wall panel assembly during and after installation.
8. Review wall panel observation and repair procedures after metal wall panel installation.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, sheets, metal wall panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal wall panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal wall panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal wall panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal wall panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal wall panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal wall panel for period of metal wall panel installation.
- E. Protect foam-plastic insulation as follows:
 1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic insulation materials to Project site before installation time.
 3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal wall panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of structural members and wall opening dimensions by field measurements before metal wall panel fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal wall panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal wall panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal wall panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL MATERIALS

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted flatness steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; structural quality.
 - 2. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - 3. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. 2-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

4. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- B. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper Sheet: ASTM B 370, cold-rolled copper sheet, H00 temper, of minimum uncoated weight (thickness) indicated; coated on both sides with a zinc-tin alloy (50 percent zinc, 50 percent tin).
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Revere Copper Products, Inc.; FreedomGray.
- C. Panel Sealants:
1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane, polysulfide, or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal wall panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Framing, General: ASTM C 645, cold-formed metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 hot-dip galvanized or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Subgirts: Manufacturer's standard C- or Z-shaped sections, 0.064-inch nominal thickness.
- C. Zee Clips: 0.079-inch nominal thickness.
- D. Base or Sill Angles: 0.079-inch nominal thickness.
- E. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.
1. Nominal Thickness: 0.025 inch.
- F. Fasteners for Miscellaneous Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten miscellaneous metal framing members to substrates.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal wall panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM, PVC, or neoprene sealing washers.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.4 EXPOSED-FASTENER, LAP-SEAM METAL WALL PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal wall panels designed to be field assembled by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Corrugated-Profile, Exposed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels: Formed with alternating curved ribs spaced at 2.67 inches o.c. across width of panel.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AEP-Span.
 - b. ATAS International, Inc.
 - c. CENTRIA Architectural Systems.
 - d. Fabral.
 - e. Industrial Building Panels.
 - f. MBCI; Div. of NCI Building Systems.
 - g. McElroy Metal, Inc.
 - h. Metal Sales Manufacturing Corporation.
 - i. Metecno-Morin.
 - 2. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 24 gage nominal thickness.
 - a. Exterior Finish: 2-coat fluoropolymer.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 CONCEALED-FASTENER, FLAT-SEAM METAL WALL PANELS

- A. General: Provide shop-formed metal wall panels designed to be field assembled by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Flat-Seam-Profile, Concealed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels: Formed with flat panels with interconnecting side edges. Fabricate similar to flat seam roof panels, SMACNA figure 6.3.
 - 1. Material: Zinc-Coated Copper sheet, 20-oz./sq. ft. weight.
 - 2. Panel Sizes: As indicated on the drawings.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels, unless otherwise indicated.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal wall panels.
 2. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Formed from same material and thickness as wall panels. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal wall panels.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal wall panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Fabricate metal wall panels in a manner that eliminates condensation on interior side of panel and with joints between panels designed to form weathertight seals.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal wall panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that will minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.
- E. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 2. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams.
 3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal wall panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Verify that weather-resistant sheathing paper has been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
 - 4. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal wall panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal wall panels before metal wall panel installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Framing: Install base angles, sills, furring, and other miscellaneous wall panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal wall panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal wall panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
 2. Flash and seal metal wall panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until weather barrier and flashings that will be concealed by metal wall panels are installed.
 3. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 4. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
 5. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 6. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete and elsewhere as indicated or, if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
 7. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.
- B. Fasteners:
1. Steel Wall Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
 2. Zinc-Coated Copper Wall Panels: Use copper, stainless-steel or hardware-bronze fasteners.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
- D. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weathertight performance of metal wall panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
1. Seal metal wall panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Lap-Seam Metal Wall Panels: Fasten metal wall panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
1. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
 2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal wall panels.
 3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
 5. Provide sealant tape at lapped joints of metal wall panels and between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 6. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant tape to weather-side surface of fastenings on end laps; on side laps of nesting-type panels; on side laps of corrugated nesting-type, ribbed, or fluted panels; and elsewhere as needed to make panels weathertight.
 7. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with butyl-rubber sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- F. Flat-Seam Metal Wall Panels: Fasten metal wall panels to supports with concealed clips at each flat-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended by SMACNA.
1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.

3.4 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal wall panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal wall panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. After metal wall panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal wall panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074213

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 074216 - INSULATED-CORE METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Foamed-insulation-core metal wall panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Metal Wall Panel Assembly: Insulated-core metal wall panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, and accessories necessary for a complete weathertight wall system.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Metal wall panel assemblies shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Design metal wall panel assembly, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Air Infiltration: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
- D. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- E. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: No evidence of water leakage when tested according to AAMA 501.1 under dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of inward-acting, wind-load design pressure of not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. and not more than 12 lbf/sq. ft..
 - 1. Water Leakage: As defined according to AAMA 501.1.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Water Leakage: Uncontrolled water infiltrating the system or appearing on system's normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water controlled by flashing and gutters that is drained back to the exterior and cannot damage adjacent materials or finishes is not water leakage.
- F. Structural Performance: Metal wall panel assemblies shall withstand the effects the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 330:
1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on the following minimum design wind pressures:
 - a. Uniform pressure of 30 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward or outward.
 - b. Uniform pressure as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Deflection Limits: Metal wall panel assemblies shall withstand wind loads with horizontal deflections no greater than 1/240 of the span.
- G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- H. Thermal Performance: Provide insulated metal wall panel assemblies with thermal-resistance value (R-value) indicated when tested according to ASTM C 518.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of wall panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal wall panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details. Distinguish between factory-, shop-, and field-assembled work.
1. Accessories: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:
 - a. Flashing and trim.
 - b. Anchorage systems.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
1. Metal Wall Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, battens, closures, and other metal wall panel accessories.
 2. Trim and Closures: 12 inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. Accessories: 12-inch- long Samples for each type of accessory.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal wall panel assembly indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Exterior elevations, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and wall-mounted items. Show the following:
 1. Wall panels and attachments.
 2. Wall-mounted items including doors, windows, louvers, and lighting fixtures.
 3. Penetrations of wall by pipes and utilities.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.
- G. Field quality-control reports.
- H. Maintenance Data: For insulated-core metal wall panels to include in maintenance manuals.
- I. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal wall panel from single source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide metal wall panels and system components with the following fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical panels and system components per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Provide materials and construction tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119.
 2. Intermediate-Scale Multistory Fire Test: Tested mockup, representative of completed multistory wall assembly of which wall panel is a part, complies with NFPA 285 for test method and required fire-test-response characteristics of exterior non-load-bearing wall panel assemblies.
 3. Radiant Heat Exposure: No ignition when tested according to NFPA 268.
 4. Potential Heat: Acceptable level when tested according to NFPA 259.
 5. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide wall panels with flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 450 or less, per ASTM E 84.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, metal wall panel Installer, metal wall panel manufacturer's representative,

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal wall panels including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.

2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal wall panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal wall panels.
6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal wall panel assembly during and after installation.
8. Review wall panel observation and repair procedures after metal wall panel installation.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, sheets, metal wall panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal wall panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal wall panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal wall panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal wall panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal wall panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal wall panels for period of metal wall panel installation.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal wall panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of structural members and wall opening dimensions by field measurements before metal wall panel fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal wall panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal wall panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL MATERIALS

- A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, fully annealed; 26 gage.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
 - 2. Polished Finish: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - a. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 - b. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
 - 3. Bright, Cold-Rolled, Unpolished Finish: No. 2B.
- B. Panel Sealants:
 - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane, polysulfide, or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal wall panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.2 INSULATION FOR PANEL CORES

- A. Polyurethane Insulation: Closed cell, polyurethane foam using a non-CFC blowing agent, foamed-in-place type, with maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 450.
 - 1. Closed-Cell Content: 92 percent when tested according to ASTM D 2856.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Framing, General: ASTM C 645, cold-formed metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 hot-dip galvanized, or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Zee Clips: 0.079-inch nominal thickness.
- C. Base or Sill Angles: 0.079-inch nominal thickness.
- D. Fasteners for Miscellaneous Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten miscellaneous metal framing members to substrates.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws; bolts and nuts; self-locking rivets and bolts; end-welded studs; and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal wall panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM, PVC, or neoprene sealing washers.

2.5 FOAMED-INSULATION-CORE METAL WALL PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed and -assembled metal wall panels fabricated from two metal facing sheets and insulation core foamed in place during fabrication, and with joints between panels designed to form weathertight seals. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
 - 1. Panel Performance:
 - a. Flatwise Tensile Strength: 30 psi when tested according to ASTM C 297.
 - b. Humid Aging: Volume increase not greater than 6.0 percent and no delamination or metal corrosion when tested for 7 days at 140 deg F and 100 percent relative humidity according to ASTM D 2126.
 - c. Heat Aging: Volume increase not greater than 2.0 percent and no delamination, surface blistering, or permanent bowing when tested for 7 days at 200 deg F according to ASTM D 2126.
 - d. Cold Aging: Volume decrease not more than 1.0 percent and no delamination, surface blistering, or permanent bowing when tested for 7 days at minus 20 deg F according to ASTM D 2126.
 - e. Fatigue: No evidence of delamination, core cracking, or permanent bowing when tested to a 20-lbf/sq. ft. positive and negative wind load and with deflection of L/180 for 2 million cycles.
 - f. Autoclave: No delamination when exposed to 2-psi pressure at a temperature of 212 deg F for 2-1/2 hours.
 - 2. Polyurethane Insulation-Core Performance:
 - a. Density: 2.0 lb/cu. ft. when tested according to ASTM D 1622.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- b. Compressive Strength: Minimum 22 psi when tested according to ASTM D 1621.
 - c. Shear Strength: 21 psi when tested according to ASTM C 273.
- B. Concealed-Fastener, Foamed-Insulation-Core Metal Wall Panels: Formed with tongue-and-groove panel edges; designed for sequential installation by interlocking panel edges and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips or fasteners.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Metl-Span; CF Architectural Wall Panel.
 - 2. Facings: Fabricate panel with exterior and interior facings of same material and thickness.
 - 3. Panel Coverage: 36 inches nominal.
 - 4. Panel Thickness: 2.5 inches.
 - 5. Thermal-Resistance Value (R-Value): 20.7.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels unless otherwise indicated.
- 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal wall panels.
 - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Formed from same material and finish as panel face. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal wall panels.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal wall panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Fabricate metal wall panels in a manner that eliminates condensation on interior side of panel and with joints between panels designed to form weathertight seals.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal wall panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, in a manner that will minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.
- E. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 2. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams.
 - 3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
 - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 - 5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal wall panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Verify that weather-resistant sheathing paper has been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
 - 4. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal wall panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal wall panels before metal wall panel installation.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Framing: Install subgirts, base angles, sills, furring, and other miscellaneous wall panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal wall panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install metal wall panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts and subgirts unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
 - 2. Flash and seal metal wall panels with weather closures at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until weather barrier and flashings that will be concealed by metal wall panels are installed.
 - 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 5. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
 - 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 - 7. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated or, if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
 - 8. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 - 9. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Steel Wall Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
- D. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weathertight performance of metal wall panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - 1. Seal metal wall panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.4 INSULATED-CORE METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Apply continuous ribbon of sealant to panel joint on concealed side of insulated-core metal wall panels as vapor seal; apply sealant to panel joint on exposed side of panels for weather seal.
1. Fasten insulated-core metal wall panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
 3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
 4. Provide sealant tape at lapped joints of insulated metal wall panels and between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 5. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant tape to panel side laps and elsewhere as needed to make panels weathertight.
- B. Foamed-Insulation-Core Metal Wall Panels: Fasten metal wall panels to supports with concealed clips at each joint at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Fully engage tongue and groove of adjacent panels.
1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.

3.5 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal wall panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal wall panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal wall panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal wall panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074216

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered EPDM membrane roofing system.
2. Roof insulation.
3. Roof drains.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Steel Decking" for furnishing acoustical deck rib insulation.
2. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
3. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.
4. Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for roof drains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed membrane roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Membrane roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.
- B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by membrane roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Roofing System Design: Provide membrane roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist wind speed of 72 mph (measured 30 feet above the ground).

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
 - 2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
 - 3. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of membrane roofing and fastening spacings and patterns for mechanically fastened membrane roofing.
 - 4. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes:
 - 1. Sheet roofing, of color specified, including T-shaped side and end lap seam.
 - 2. Roof insulation.
 - 3. Six insulation fasteners of each type, length, and finish.
 - 4. Six roof cover fasteners of each type, length, and finish.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and manufacturer.
- E. Manufacturer Certificate: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that membrane roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 1. Submit evidence of complying with performance requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's installation rating of the roofing contractor.
- G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for components of membrane roofing system.
- H. Maintenance Data: For membrane roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.
- I. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.
- J. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report of completed roofing installation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is FM Approvals approved for membrane roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing roofing similar to that required for this Project and who is approved, authorized, or licensed by the roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product. Contractor shall have installed a minimum of 500,000 square feet and have a manufacturer's installation rating of 9.0 or better.
 - 1. Installer for GAF products shall be a Master Select or Master Certified Contractor.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Work associated with single-ply membrane roofing, including (but not limited to) insulation, flashing, and membrane sheet joint sealers, shall be performed by Installer of this Work.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation and fasteners Insert products for membrane roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.
- D. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated, as determined by testing identical membrane roofing materials by a qualified testing agency. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide fire-resistance-rated roof assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- F. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roofing installation, conduct conference at Project site.
 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 4. Review requirements for deck substrate conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
 5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
 6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
 9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.
- G. Upon completion of the installation, an inspection shall be made by the system manufacturer to ascertain that the roofing system has been installed according to the applicable manufacturer's specifications and details. No "early bird" warranty will be accepted. The results of the warranty inspection shall be submitted in writing to Owner for their review and records.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: The warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. A manufacturer's sole source 15-year written Total Roofing System Warranty shall be provided with a peak gust wind speed limitation of 72 mph (measured 30 feet above the ground). Warranty shall cover both labor and materials with no dollar limitation and shall state that the Total roofing System will remain in a watertight condition. The contractor shall provide as part of the shop drawing submittal process, certification indicating that the manufacturer has reviewed and has agreed to such wind coverage indicated.
 - 1. Total Roofing System is defined as the following materials and provided by the roof system manufacturer: membrane, flashings, counterflashings, adhesives, sealants, insulation, overlayment, fasteners, fastener plates, fastener strips, hard rubber, metal edging. Metal termination anchor bars, roof drain flashing and sealants, and any other product utilized in this system installation.
 - 2. The warranty shall be for fifteen (15) years starting after final acceptance of the total roofing system by the roof system manufacturer. Defective materials or installation shall be removed, properly disposed of, and replaced at the manufacturer's expense.
 - 3. The warranty shall provide that if within the warranty period the roofing system becomes non-watertight or if the elastomeric sheet splits, tears, or separates at the seams because of defective materials and/or materials and cost thereof shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer. Should the manufacturer or his approve applicator fail to perform repairs within 72 hours of notification, the warranty will not be voided because of work being performed by others to repair the roofing regardless of the manufacturer's warranty to the contrary.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

4. The total Roofing System shall be applied by a roofing Contractor approved by the system manufacturer. After inspection and acceptance of the installed roof system, the warranty will be issued.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING

- A. EPDM: ASTM D 4637, Type I, non-reinforced, uniform, flexible EPDM sheet.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
 - b. Firestone Building Products.
 - c. GAF Materials Corporation.
 - d. Versico Incorporated.
 2. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
 3. Exposed Face Color: Black.

2.2 AUXILIARY MEMBRANE ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary membrane roofing materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.
 1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - e. Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
 - f. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
 - g. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
 - h. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - i. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
 - j. Other Adhesives and Sealants: 250 g/L.
- B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.
- C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.
- D. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 6-inch wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- E. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, single-component sealant, colored to match membrane roofing.
- F. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.
- G. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.
- H. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- I. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

2.3 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by EPDM membrane roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated and that produce FM Approvals-approved roof insulation.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
 - 1. Thickness: Two layers of 2.5 inch thick insulation, providing a total in place thickness of 5 inches, unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of 1/4 inch per 12 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

2.4 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Furnish roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with membrane roofing.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Cover Board: ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 2, cellulosic-fiber insulation board, 1/2 inch thick.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. "Structodek" by Wood Fiber Industries.
 - b. High Strength Wood Fiber Roof Insulation Board by BPCo.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.5 ROOF DRAINS

- A. All roof drains shall be furnished with 15 inch diameter cast iron body, integral flashing flange and clamp device, cast iron dome strainer, top-set deck clamp. Equal to Zurn ZC-100-DP. See plumbing riser piping for sizes.
- B. Roofing contractor to supply and install pressure-treated wood blocking as required for roof drains.

2.6 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Deck-To-Deck and Deck-To-Wall Expansion Joints: Provide manufacturers standard joint system consisting of expansion joint support or support sponge, anchor plates, and flashing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:
 - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and curbs are set and braced and that roof drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
 - 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
 - 3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Division 05 Section "Steel Decking."
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- C. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

3.3 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing membrane roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Comply with membrane roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.
- D. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
- E. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.
- F. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
 - 1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- G. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together.
 - 1. Fasten cover boards according to requirements of manufacturer to meet warranty.

3.4 ADHERED MEMBRANE ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Adheremembrane roofing over area to receive roofing according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll membrane roofing and allow to relax before installing.
- B. Start installation of membrane roofing in presence of membrane roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Accurately align membrane roofing and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of membrane roofing at rate required by manufacturer and allow to partially dry before installing membrane roofing. Do not apply to splice area of membrane roofing.
- E. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten membrane roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeters.
- F. Apply membrane roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- G. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping membrane roofing according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of membrane roofing terminations.
- H. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that does not comply with requirements.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- I. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck drain flange at roof drains and securely seal membrane roofing in place with clamping ring.

3.5 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.6 ROOF DRAIN INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof drain and accessories in strict accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, providing a permanent weather tight installation.
 1. Inspect and determine substrate to be in satisfactory condition, with deck fully anchored and aligned at proper location and elevation. All surfaces shall be smooth, dry, clean, free of sharp edges, and other irregularities.
 2. Attach deck flange securely to substrate.
 3. Assemble and flash gravel stop flange into roof system per roof system and roof drain manufacturer requirements.
 4. Securely attach strainer basket.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.
 1. Notify Architect or Owner 48 hours in advance of the date and time of inspection.
- B. Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.8 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 075323

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Formed Products:

- a. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
 - b. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
 - c. Stainless steel panels at foundations and planters.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing" for installing sheet metal flashing and trim integral with membrane roofing.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies as indicated shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Fabricate and install roof edge flashing and copings capable of resisting the following forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49:
 - 1. Wind Zone 2: For velocity pressures of 31 to 45 lbf/sq. ft.: 90-lbf/sq. ft. perimeter uplift force, 120-lbf/sq. ft. corner uplift force, and 45-lbf/sq. ft. outward force.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allows for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 180 deg F, material surfaces.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:
 - 1. Identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 - 2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 - 3. Details for joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 - 4. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
 - 5. Details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction.
 - 6. Details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
 - 7. Details of special conditions.
 - 8. Details of connections to adjoining work.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessory indicated with factory-applied finish.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified fabricator.
- E. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects sheet metal flashing and trim including installers of roofing materials, roof accessories, unit skylights, and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 3. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

4. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect sheet metal flashing.
5. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for the period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed.
 1. Finish: 2D (dull, cold rolled).
 2. Surface: Smooth, flat.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal.
 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 2. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Solder:
 - 1. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with an acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
- D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 - 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 - 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."
- D. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.
- E. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and by FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- H. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- I. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.4 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Roof-Edge Flashing: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch long, but not exceeding 10-foot long, sections. Furnish with 6-inch wide, joint cover plates.
 - 1. Joint Style: Butt, with 12-inch wide, concealed backup plate.
 - 2. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Stainless Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
- B. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch long, but not exceeding 10-foot long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and interior leg. Miter corners, seal, and solder or weld watertight.
 - 1. Coping Profile: SMACNA figure designation 3-4A.
 - 2. Joint Style: Butt, with 12-inch wide, concealed backup plate.
 - 3. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Stainless Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
- C. Formbent Sill Pan and Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

2.5 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch long, but not exceeding 12-foot long, sections, under copings, at shelf angles, and where indicated. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings. Form with 2-inch high, end dams where flashing is discontinuous. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.6 STAINLESS STEEL PANELS AT FOUNDATIONS AND PLANTERS

- A. Fabricate flat panels as indicated on the drawings. Fabricate vertical seams with butt seam with 3 inch wide backup plate, similar to SMACNA figure 3-3, 18. Terminate top and bottom edges as indicated on the drawings. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.058 inch (16 gage) thick.
- B. Do not solder vertical joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 - 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 - 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 - 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
 - 5. Install sealant tape where indicated.
 - 6. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
 - 7. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Coat back side of stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate wood sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws and metal decking not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.
1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- F. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches, except reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.
1. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
 2. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets using solder recommended for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.

3.3 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone and as indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 16-inch centers.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone and as indicated.
 - 1. Interlock bottom edges of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 16-inch centers.
- D. Sill Pan and Flashing: Coordinate installation of flashing with installation of adjoining materials. Lap flashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with sealant.

3.4 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Through-wall Flashing at Existing Wall:
 - 1. Conform to details indicated on the drawings.

3.5 STAINLESS STEEL PANELS AT PLANTER

- A. Install flat panels as indicated on the drawings. Terminate top and bottom edges as indicated on the drawings.

3.6 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 078100 - APPLIED FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Concealed SFRM.
 - 2. Exposed intumescent mastic fire-resistive coatings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing" for surface conditions required for structural steel receiving SFRM.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for fire-resistance-rated firestopping systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SFRM: Sprayed fire-resistive material.
- B. Concealed: Fire-resistive materials applied to surfaces that are concealed from view behind other construction when the Work is completed.
- C. Exposed: Fire-resistive materials applied to surfaces that are exposed to view when the Work is completed.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Structural framing plans indicating the following:
 - 1. Locations and types of surface preparations required before applying SFRM.
 - 2. Extent of SFRM for each construction and fire-resistance rating, including the following:
 - a. Applicable fire-resistance design designations of a qualified testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- 1) For steel joist assemblies, include applicable fire-resistance design designations, with each steel joist tested with the same maximum tensile stress as each steel joist indicated on Drawings. Design designations with steel joists tested at lower maximum tensile stress than those indicated are not permitted.
 - b. Minimum thicknesses needed to achieve required fire-resistance ratings of structural components and assemblies.
3. Treatment of SFRM after application.
- C. Samples for Selection: For each type of colored, exposed SFRM indicated.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of SFRM, signed by product manufacturer.
- E. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From SFRM manufacturer indicating the following:
 1. Materials have been tested for bond with substrates.
 2. Materials have been verified by SFRM manufacturer to be compatible with substrate primers and coatings.
 3. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for proposed SFRM.
- G. Research/Evaluation Reports: For SFRM.
- H. Field quality-control test and special inspection reports.
- I. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by SFRM manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its SFRM to Contractor or to an installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain SFRM through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. SFRM Testing: By a qualified testing and inspecting agency engaged by Contractor or manufacturer to test for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods.
 1. SFRMs are randomly selected for testing from bags bearing the applicable classification marking of UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Testing is performed on specimens of SFRMs that comply with laboratory testing requirements specified in Part 2 and are otherwise identical to installed fire-resistive

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- materials, including application of accelerant, sealers, topcoats, tamping, troweling, rolling, and water overspray, if any of these are used in final application.
3. Testing is performed on specimens whose application the independent testing and inspecting agency witnessed during preparation and conditioning. Include in test reports a full description of preparation and conditioning of laboratory test specimens.
- D. Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to test for compliance with requirements for specified performance and test methods.
1. Test for bond per ASTM E 736 and requirements in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" for coating materials. Provide bond strength indicated in referenced fire-resistance design, but not less than minimum specified in Part 2.
 2. Verify that manufacturer, through its own laboratory testing or field experience, has not found primers or coatings to be incompatible with SFRM.
- E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide SFRM with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify bags containing SFRM with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for SFRM serving as direct-applied protection tested per ASTM E 119.
 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
- F. Provide products containing no detectable asbestos as determined according to the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix E, Section 1, "Polarized Light Microscopy."
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to SFRM including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Review products, exposure conditions, design ratings, restrained and unrestrained conditions, calculations, densities, thicknesses, bond strengths, and other performance requirements.
 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify sequencing and coordination requirements.
 3. Review weather predictions, ambient conditions, and proposed temporary protections for SFRM during and after installation.
 4. Review surface conditions and preparations.
 5. Review field quality-control testing procedures.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to Project site in original, unopened packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, shelf life if applicable, and fire-resistance ratings applicable to Project.
- B. Use materials with limited shelf life within period indicated. Remove from Project site and discard materials whose shelf life has expired.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Store materials inside, under cover, and aboveground; keep dry until ready for use. Remove from Project site and discard wet or deteriorated materials.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply SFRM when ambient or substrate temperature is 40 deg F or lower unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above this level for 24 hours before, during, and for 24 hours after product application.
- B. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces during and after application of SFRM. Use natural means or, if they are inadequate, forced-air circulation until fire-resistive material dries thoroughly.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Sequence and coordinate application of SFRM with other related work specified in other Sections to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Provide temporary enclosure as required to confine spraying operations and protect the environment.
 - 2. Provide temporary enclosures for applications to prevent deterioration of fire-resistive material due to exposure to weather and to unfavorable ambient conditions for humidity, temperature, and ventilation.
 - 3. Avoid unnecessary exposure of fire-resistive material to abrasion and other damage likely to occur during construction operations subsequent to its application.
 - 4. Do not apply fire-resistive material to metal roof deck substrates until concrete topping, if any, has been completed. For metal roof decks without concrete topping, do not apply fire-resistive material to metal roof deck substrates until roofing has been completed; prohibit roof traffic during application and drying of fire-resistive material.
 - 5. Do not apply fire-resistive material to metal floor deck substrates until concrete topping has been completed.
 - 6. Do not begin applying fire-resistive material until clips, hangers, supports, sleeves, and other items penetrating fire protection are in place.
 - 7. Defer installing ducts, piping, and other items that would interfere with applying fire-resistive material until application of fire protection is completed.
 - 8. Do not install enclosing or concealing construction until after fire-resistive material has been applied, inspected, and tested and corrections have been made to defective applications.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Contractor and by Installer, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace SFRMs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- a. Cracking, flaking, spalling, or eroding in excess of specified requirements; peeling; or delaminating of SFRM from substrates.
 - b. Not covered under the warranty are failures due to damage by occupants and Owner's maintenance personnel, exposure to environmental conditions other than those investigated and approved during fire-response testing, and other causes not reasonably foreseeable under conditions of normal use.
2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCEALED SFRM

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Concealed Cementitious SFRM:
 - a. Carbolite Co., Fireproofing Products Div.; Pyrolite 15 High Yield.
 - b. Grace, W. R. & Co. - Conn., Construction Products Div.; Monokote Type MK-6/HY.
 - c. Isolatek International Corp.; Cafco 300.
- B. Material Composition: Manufacturer's standard product, as follows:
1. Concealed Cementitious SFRM: Factory-mixed, dry formulation of gypsum or portland cement binders, additives, and lightweight mineral or synthetic aggregates mixed with water at Project site to form a slurry or mortar for conveyance and application.
- C. Physical Properties: Minimum values, unless otherwise indicated, or higher values required to attain designated fire-resistance ratings, measured per standard test methods referenced with each property as follows:
1. Dry Density: 15 lb/cu. ft. for average and individual densities, or greater if required to attain fire-resistance ratings indicated, per ASTM E 605 or AWCI Technical Manual 12-A, Section 5.4.5, "Displacement Method."
 2. Thickness: Minimum average thickness required for fire-resistance design indicated according to the following criteria, but not less than 0.375 inch, per ASTM E 605:
 - a. Where the referenced fire-resistance design lists a thickness of 1 inch or more, the minimum allowable individual thickness of SFRM is the design thickness minus 0.25 inch.
 - b. Where the referenced fire-resistance design lists a thickness of less than 1 inch but more than 0.375 inch, the minimum allowable individual thickness of SFRM is the greater of 0.375 inch or 75 percent of the design thickness.
 - c. No reduction in average thickness is permitted for those fire-resistance designs whose fire-resistance ratings were established at densities of less than 15 lb/cu. ft.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. Bond Strength: 200 lbf/sq. ft. minimum per ASTM E 736 based on laboratory testing of 0.75-inch minimum thickness of SFRM.
4. Compressive Strength: 5.21 lbf/sq. in. minimum per ASTM E 761. Minimum thickness of SFRM tested shall be 0.75 inch and minimum dry density shall be as specified but not less than 15 lb/cu. ft.
5. Corrosion Resistance: No evidence of corrosion per ASTM E 937.
6. Deflection: No cracking, spalling, or delamination per ASTM E 759.
7. Effect of Impact on Bonding: No cracking, spalling, or delamination per ASTM E 760.
8. Air Erosion: Maximum weight loss of 0.005 g/sq. ft. in 24 hours per ASTM E 859. For laboratory tests, minimum thickness of SFRM is 0.75 inch, maximum dry density is 15 lb/cu. ft., test specimens are not prepurged by mechanically induced air velocities, and tests are terminated after 24 hours.
9. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide SFRM with the following surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 10 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 0.
10. Fungal Resistance: No observed growth on specimens per ASTM G 21.

2.2 EXPOSED INTUMESCENT MASTIC FIRE-RESISTIVE COATINGS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 1. Fire-Resistive, Water-Based, Intumescent Mastic Coating Material:
 - a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.; Firefilm II and Colorcoat.
 - b. Albi Manufacturing, Division of StanChem Inc.; Albi Clad TF.
 - c. Carbolite Company, Fireproofing Products Div.; Nullifire S607 and topcoat provided by manufacturer of basecoat.
 - d. Isolatak International Corp.; Cafco SprayFilm-WB 2 Basecoat and Topseal.
- C. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 AUXILIARY FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary fire-resistive materials that are compatible with SFRM and substrates and are approved by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use in fire-resistance designs indicated.
- B. Substrate Primers: For use on each substrate and with each sprayed fire-resistive product, provide primer that complies with one or more of the following requirements:
 1. Primer's bond strength complies with requirements specified in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" for coating materials based on a series of bond tests per ASTM E 736.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Primer is identical to those used in assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics of SFRM per ASTM E 119 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Adhesive for Bonding Fire-Resistive Material: Product approved by manufacturer of SFRM.
 - D. Metal Lath: Expanded metal lath fabricated from material of weight, configuration, and finish required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated and fire-resistive material manufacturer's written recommendations. Include clips, lathing accessories, corner beads, and other anchorage devices required to attach lath to substrates and to receive SFRM.
 - E. Reinforcing Fabric: Glass- or carbon-fiber fabric of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by manufacturer of SFRM.
 - F. Reinforcing Mesh: Metallic mesh reinforcement of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by manufacturer of intumescent mastic coating fire-resistive material. Include pins and attachment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrates and other conditions affecting performance of work. A substrate is in satisfactory condition if it complies with the following:
 1. Substrates comply with requirements in the Section where the substrate and related materials and construction are specified.
 2. Substrates are free of dirt, oil, grease, release agents, rolling compounds, mill scale, loose scale, incompatible primers, incompatible paints, incompatible encapsulants, or other foreign substances capable of impairing bond of fire-resistive materials with substrates under conditions of normal use or fire exposure.
 3. Objects penetrating fire-resistive material, including clips, hangers, support sleeves, and similar items, are securely attached to substrates.
 4. Substrates are not obstructed by ducts, piping, equipment, and other suspended construction that will interfere with applying fire-resistive material.
- B. Verify that concrete work on steel deck has been completed.
- C. Verify that roof construction, installation of roof-top HVAC equipment, and other related work are completed.
- D. Conduct tests according to fire-resistive material manufacturer's written recommendations to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Cover other work subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fire-resistive materials during application.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of fire-resistive material, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, rolling compounds, mill scale, loose scale, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.
- C. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by SFRM manufacturer unless compatible shop primer has been applied and is in satisfactory condition to receive SFRM.
- D. For exposed applications, repair substrates to remove surface imperfections that could affect uniformity of texture and thickness in finished surface of SFRM. Remove minor projections and fill voids that would telegraph through fire-resistive products after application.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with fire-resistive material manufacturer's written instructions for mixing materials, application procedures, and types of equipment used to mix, convey, and spray on fire-resistive material, as applicable to particular conditions of installation and as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
- B. Apply SFRM that is identical to products tested as specified in Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article and substantiated by test reports, with respect to rate of application, accelerator use, sealers, topcoats, tamping, troweling, water overspray, or other materials and procedures affecting test results.
- C. Coat substrates with bonding adhesive before applying fire-resistive material where required to achieve fire-resistance rating or as recommended in writing by SFRM manufacturer for material and application indicated.
- D. Extend fire-resistive material in full thickness over entire area of each substrate to be protected. Unless otherwise recommended in writing by SFRM manufacturer, install body of fire-resistive covering in a single course.
- E. Spray apply fire-resistive materials to maximum extent possible. Following the spraying operation in each area, complete the coverage by trowel application or other placement method recommended in writing by SFRM manufacturer.
- F. For applications over encapsulant materials, including lockdown (post-removal) encapsulants, apply SFRM that differs in color from that of encapsulant over which it is applied.
- G. Where sealers are used, apply products that are tinted to differentiate them from SFRM over which they are applied.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.4 APPLICATION, CONCEALED SFRM

- A. Apply concealed SFRM in thicknesses and densities not less than those required to achieve fire-resistance ratings designated for each condition, but apply in greater thicknesses and densities if specified in Part 2 "Concealed SFRM" Article.
- B. Apply water overspray to concealed sprayed-fiber fire-resistive material as required to obtain designated fire-resistance rating.
- C. Cure concealed SFRM according to product manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 APPLICATION, EXPOSED INTUMESCENT MASTIC FIRE-RESISTIVE COATINGS

- A. Apply exposed intumescent mastic fire-resistive coatings in thicknesses and densities not less than those required to achieve fire-resistance ratings designated for each condition.
- B. Apply intumescent mastic fire-resistive coating as follows:
 - 1. Install reinforcing fabric as required to obtain designated fire-resistance rating and where indicated.
 - 2. Finish: Even, spray-textured finish produced by lightly rolling flat surfaces of fire-protected members before fire-resistive material dries, to smooth out surface irregularities and to seal in surface fibers.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspection and prepare reports:
 - 1. SFRM.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Testing and inspecting agency will interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from requirements.
- C. Tests and Inspections: Testing and inspecting of completed applications of SFRM shall take place in successive stages, in areas of extent and using methods as follows. Do not proceed with application of SFRM for the next area until test results for previously completed applications of SFRM show compliance with requirements. Tested values must equal or exceed values indicated and required for approved fire-resistance design.
 - 1. Thickness for Floor, Roof, and Wall Assemblies: For each 1000-sq. ft. area, or partial area, on each floor, from the average of 4 measurements from a 144-sq. in. sample area, with sample width of not less than 6 inches per ASTM E 605.
 - 2. Thickness for Structural Frame Members: From a sample of 25 percent of structural members per floor, taking 9 measurements at a single cross section for structural frame beams or girders, 7 measurements of a single cross section for joists and trusses, and 12 measurements of a single cross section for columns per ASTM E 605.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. Density for Floors, Roofs, Walls, and Structural Frame Members: At frequency and from sample size indicated for determining thickness of each type of construction and structural framing member, per ASTM E 605 or AWCI Technical Manual 12-A, Section 5.4.5, "Displacement Method."
4. Bond Strength for Floors, Roofs, Walls, and Structural Framing Members: For each 10,000-sq. ft. area, or partial area, on each floor, cohesion and adhesion from one sample of size indicated for determining thickness of each type of construction and structural framing member, per ASTM E 736.
 - a. Field test SFRM that is applied to flanges of wide-flange, structural-steel members on surfaces matching those that will exist for remainder of steel receiving fire-resistive material.
 - b. If surfaces of structural steel receiving SFRM are primed or otherwise painted for coating materials, perform series of bond tests specified in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory." Provide bond strength indicated in referenced UL fire-resistance criteria, but not less than 150 lbf/sq. ft. minimum per ASTM E 736.
5. If testing finds applications of SFRM are not in compliance with requirements, testing and inspecting agency will perform additional random testing to determine extent of noncompliance.

- D. Remove and replace applications of SFRM that do not pass tests and inspections for cohesion and adhesion, for density, or for both and retest as specified above.
- E. Apply additional SFRM, per manufacturer's written instructions, where test results indicate that thickness does not comply with specified requirements, and retest as specified above.

3.7 CLEANING, PROTECTING, AND REPAIR

- A. Cleaning: Immediately after completing spraying operations in each containable area of Project, remove material overspray and fallout from surfaces of other construction and clean exposed surfaces to remove evidence of soiling.
- B. Protect SFRM, according to advice of product manufacturer and Installer, from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so fire protection will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Coordinate application of SFRM with other construction to minimize need to cut or remove fire protection. As installation of other construction proceeds, inspect SFRM and patch any damaged or removed areas.
- D. Repair or replace work that has not successfully protected steel.

3.8 SCHEDULE

- A. Steel Beam, Floor System: Concealed, 2 hr. rating, UL Design N706.
- B. Steel Framed Roofs: Concealed, 1 hr. rating, UL Design P732.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Steel Columns: Concealed, 2 hr. rating, UL Designs X771 and X772.

END OF SECTION 078100

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes, unless specified elsewhere, through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."
 - 2. Division 21 Sections specifying fire-suppression piping penetrations.
 - 3. Division 22 and 23 Sections specifying duct and piping penetrations.
 - 4. Division 26, 27, and 28 Sections specifying cable and conduit penetrations.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls including fire partitions and smoke barriers.
- B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479:
 - 1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 - 2. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:
 - a. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
 - b. Penetrations located outside fire-resistance-rated shaft enclosures.
 - 3. L-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with L-ratings of not more than 3.0 cfm/sq. ft. at both ambient temperatures and 400 deg F.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
 - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each type of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
 - 1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
 - 2. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- C. Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule: Indicate locations of each through-penetration firestop system, along with the following information:
 - 1. Types of penetrating items.
 - 2. Types of constructions penetrated, including fire-resistance ratings and, where applicable, thicknesses of construction penetrated.
 - 3. Through-penetration firestop systems for each location identified by firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Product Certificates: For through-penetration firestop system products, signed by product manufacturer.
- F. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating through-penetration firestop system complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** A firm experienced in installing through-penetration firestop systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its through-penetration firestop system products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.
- B. **Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:** Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:
 - 1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Part 1 Performance Requirements" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Through-penetration firestop system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Through-penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to through-penetration firestop system designations listed by the following:
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
- C. **Preinstallation Conference:** Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- D. **Special Inspections:** Allow for 1 of each type of firestopping system to be removed and inspected for conformance with approved submittals. All firestopping shall be inspected prior to the installation of ceilings.
- E. **Above Ceiling review:** Prior to the installation of ceilings, a review of construction completion shall be conducted for firestopping and other items that will not be visible when the ceilings have been installed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life if applicable, qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Ventilate through-penetration firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.
- C. Notify Owner's inspecting agency at least seven days in advance of through-penetration firestop system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.
- D. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, through-penetration firestop systems that may be incorporated into the Work include those systems indicated that are produced by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Grace, W. R. & Co. - Conn.
 - 2. Hilti, Inc.
 - 3. Nelson Firestop Products.
 - 4. RectorSeal Corporation (The).
 - 5. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - 6. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
 - 7. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.
 - 8. USG Corporation.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another; with the substrates forming openings; and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:
1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.
 - d. Fillers for sealants.
 2. Temporary forming materials.
 3. Substrate primers.
 4. Collars.
 5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials as required by UL approved Through-Penetration Firestop System. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of the referenced testing and inspecting agencies as fill, void, or cavity materials.
- B. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- C. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that after cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture.
- D. Elastomeric Spray: Single component, water-based elastomeric compound.
- E. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- F. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized steel sheet.
- G. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- H. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- I. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- J. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives.
- K. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- L. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping, gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.
 - 2. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces.
 - 3. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces.
- M. Unfaced, Slag-Wool-/Rock-Wool-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 612, maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 15 and 0, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics; and of the following density, type, thermal resistivity, and fiber color:
 - 1. Nominal density of 4 lb/cu. ft. (64 kg/cu. m), Types IA and IB, thermal resistivity of 4 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F (27.7 K x m/W at 24 deg C).
 - 2. Color: Natural.
 - 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
 - b. Owens Corning.
 - c. Thermafiber.

2.4 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing through-penetration firestop systems to comply with firestop system manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

3.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and with firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.
- C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.
- D. Install board insulation in exterior wall construction where indicated on Drawings.
- E. Install board insulation in curtain-wall construction where indicated on Drawings according to curtain-wall manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Retain insulation in place by metal clips and straps or integral pockets within window frames, spaced at intervals recommended in writing by insulation manufacturer to hold insulation securely in place without touching spandrel glass. Maintain cavity width of dimension indicated between insulation and glass.
 2. Install insulation where it contacts perimeter fire-containment system to prevent insulation from bowing under pressure from perimeter fire-containment system.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify through-penetration firestop systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of edge of the firestop systems so that labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Use mechanical fasteners for metal labels. For plastic labels, use self-adhering type with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed and, in combination with label material, will result in partial destruction of label if removal is attempted. Include the following information on labels:
1. The words "Warning - Through-Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 3. Through-penetration firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 4. Date of installation.
 5. Through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's name.
 6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace through-penetration firestop systems so they comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and firestop installations comply with requirements.
- D. Reinstall firestopping materials that have been removed for inspection.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Silicone joint sealants.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
- 2. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints.
- 3. Division 09 Section "Tiling" for sealing tile joints.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

- B. Samples for Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

- 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
- 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
- 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
- 4. Joint-sealant color.

- D. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

- F. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide sealants and sealant primers for use inside the weatherproofing system that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Part 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- D. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Sealant Type 1: Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790 (VOC 43).
 - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; 890 (VOC na).
 - d. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1 (VOC 1).
- B. Sealant Type 2: Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.
 - 1. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Nonstaining to porous substrates per ASTM C 1248.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 756 SMS (VOC 87).
 - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700 (VOC 27).
 - c. Pecora Corporation; 890NST (VOC 98).
- C. Sealant Type 3: Single-Component, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use T.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790 (VOC 43).
- b. Pecora Corporation; 301 NS (VOC 50).
- c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 800 (VOC 1).

D. Sealant Type 4: Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786(VOC 33) (Food)
- b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.
- c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200 Sanitary (VOC 1).

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Sealant Type 5: Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac (VOC 41).
- b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
- c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 (VOC 31).
- d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Exterior Isolation and Contraction Joints in Cast-in-place Concrete Slabs or Joints in Paving Units.
 - 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 3.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Exterior Control, Expansion, and Soft Joints in Masonry and Between Masonry and Adjacent Work.
 - 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Exterior Control, Expansion, and Soft Joints Between Masonry and Metal Door Frames, Windows, Storefronts and Curtain Walls.
 - 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Exterior Control, Expansion, and Soft Joints in Stone Work and Between Stone and Adjacent Work.
 - 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 2.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Under Exterior Door Thresholds.
 - 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- F. Exterior Joints for Which No Other Sealant Type is Indicated.
 - 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- G. Interior Isolation and Contraction Joints in Cast-In-Place Concrete Slabs.
 - 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 3.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- H. Concealed Interior Perimeter Joints of Exterior Openings.
 - 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- I. Exposed Interior Perimeter Joints of Exterior Openings.
 - 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- J. Perimeter Joints Between Interior Wall Surfaces and Frames of Doors, Windows and Elevator Entrances.
 - 1. Latex Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 5.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- K. Vertical Joints on Exposed Surfaces of Unit Masonry or Concrete Walls and Partitions.
 - 1. Latex Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 5.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- L. Joints between Plumbing Fixtures and Walls and Floors and Between Countertops and Walls.
 - 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 4.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- M. Interior Joints for Which No Other Sealant is Indicated.
 - 1. Latex Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 5.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Standard hollow metal doors and frames.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow metal doors.
 - 2. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.

- B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals for Sections 081113, 081416, and 087100 shall be made concurrently.

- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.

- C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

- 1. Elevations of each door design.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 7. Details of accessories.
 - 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

- D. Other Action Submittals:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.

- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of hollow metal door and frame assembly.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

- B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at as close to neutral pressure as possible according to UL 10B.

- C. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9. Label each individual glazed lite.

- D. Smoke-Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105 or UL 1784.

- E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and with code provisions as adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Doors: Provide doors as required by accessibility regulations and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. These include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Clear Width: 32 inches (815 mm) with door 90 degrees open.
- b. Maneuvering Clearances: Refer to Code for various side and approach clearances.
- c. Double-Leaf Doorways: Provide at least one leaf that meets the clear width and maneuvering clearances.
- d. Two Doors in Series: Provide a distance of four feet plus the width of any door swinging into the space between hinged or pivoted doors.

2. Notify Architect of details or specifications not conforming to code.

- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
 - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames:
 - a. Ceco Door Products; a United Dominion Company.
 - b. Curries Company.
 - c. Steelcraft; a division of Ingersoll-Rand.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 or A60 metallic coating.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow metal frames of type indicated.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6- to 12-lb/cu. ft. density; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-development indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- H. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- I. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 1. Design: Flush panel.
 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core.
 - a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection ratings indicated.
 - b. Thermal-Rated (Insulated) Doors: Where indicated, provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 10.0 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
 - 1) Locations: Exterior doors.
 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Beveled edge.
 - a. Beveled Edge: 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
 4. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch thick, end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
 5. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Level 2 (18 ga faces) and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Model 2 (Seamless).
- C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
1. Level 2 (18 ga faces) and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Model 2 (Seamless).
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
- E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.
1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
 2. Fabricate frames as face welded unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Frames for Level 2 Steel Doors: 0.053-inch thick steel sheet.
- C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet.
1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
 2. Fabricate frames as face welded unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Frames for Level 2 Steel Doors: 0.053-inch thick steel sheet.
 4. Frames for Wood Doors: 0.053-inch thick steel sheet.
 5. Frames for Borrowed Lights: 0.053-inch thick steel sheet.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
 2. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch thick, and as follows:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2.6 HOLLOW METAL PANELS

- A. Provide hollow metal panels of same materials, construction, and finish as specified for adjoining hollow metal work.

2.7 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

- A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.
- B. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch high unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, fabricated from same material as frames in which they are installed.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Ceiling Struts: Minimum 1/4-inch-thick by 1-inch wide steel.
- C. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors:
 1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
 2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors.
 3. Full hinge cut-outs for non-handed doors will not be acceptable.
- D. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
 5. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
 6. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
 7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- F. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
- G. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow metal work.
 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow metal work.
5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

2.10 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
- D. At exterior walls and masonry walls, coat inside of frame profile with bituminous coating to a thickness of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 - 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.
 - 4. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to overhead structural supports or substrates above frame unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.
 - 5. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- a. Jamb and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
4. Factory glazing.
5. Installation of louvers in existing doors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals for Sections 081113, 081416, and 087100 shall be made concurrently.
- B. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.
 1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
 3. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
 4. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
 5. Indicate fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.
- E. Samples for Verification:
 1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.
- B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."
- C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 and UL 10C.
 - 1. Include all requirements as part of the door construction per Category "A" guidelines."
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Flush Wood Doors:
 - a. Algoma Hardwoods Inc.
 - b. Eggers Industries; Architectural Door Division.
 - c. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.: Signature Series.
 - d. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.
 - e. VT Industries Inc.

2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Provide doors made with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.
- B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.
- C. Particleboard-Core Doors:
 - 1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2.
 - 2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
- D. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:
 - 1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.
 - a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf.
 - b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf.
 - 2. Provide doors with structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for the following doors:
 - a. Doors indicated to receive exit devices.
 - b. Doors where oversized glass lites exceed more than 40 percent of the door surface area.
- E. Fire-Protection-Rated Doors: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
 - 1. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - 2. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

F. Mineral-Core Doors:

1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2.3 VENEERED-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
2. Species: White oak.
3. Cut: Quarter sawn.
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Slip match.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.
6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening.
7. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces.
8. Core: Particleboard except where structural composite lumber is required.
9. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.
10. Adhesives: Type I per WDMA TM-6.
11. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.

2.4 FLUSH WOOD PANELS

- A. Provide flush wood panels of same materials, construction, and finish as specified for adjoining flush wood doors.

2.5 LOUVERS AND LIGHT FRAMES

- A. Wood Louvers: Door manufacturer's standard solid-wood louvers unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Species: White oak to match door face.

- B. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads as follows unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
2. Profile: Lipped tapered beads.
3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Wood-Veneered Beads for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard wood-veneered noncombustible beads matching veneer species of door faces and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.
 - 1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
 - 2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.
- C. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors in factory.
 - 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 - 2. Louvers: Install louvers in prepared openings.
- D. Factory Glazing: Provide glazing for all doors. Provide glass as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing." Install fire-rated glass as required by the glazing manufacturer.

2.7 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 - 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Finish doors at factory.
- C. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Premium.
 - 2. Finish: WDMA TR-4 conversion varnish or TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
 - 3. Staining: None required.
 - 4. Effect: Open-grain finish.
 - 5. Sheen: Satin.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for heating and air-conditioning duct access doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of access door and frame indicated. Include construction details, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details of access doors and frames for each type of substrate. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each door face material, at least 3 by 5 inches in size, in specified finish.
- D. Access Door and Frame Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain access doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Size Variations: Obtain Architect's acceptance of manufacturer's standard-size units, which may vary slightly from sizes indicated.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Verification: Determine specific locations and sizes for access doors needed to gain access to concealed plumbing, mechanical, or other concealed work, and indicate in the schedule specified in "Submittals" Article.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
 - 2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
- B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- C. Steel Finishes: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation for Steel Sheet: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
 - 2. Factory-Primed Finish: Apply shop primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Acudor Products, Inc.
 - 2. Babcock-Davis; A Cierra Products Co.
 - 3. Bar-Co, Inc. Div.; Alfab, Inc.
 - 4. Dur-Red Products.
 - 5. J. L. Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Karp Associates, Inc.
 - 7. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - 8. Milcor Inc.
 - 9. Nystrom, Inc.
 - 10. Williams Bros. Corporation of America (The).
- B. Flush Access Doors and Frames with Exposed Trim: Fabricated from steel sheet.
 - 1. Locations: Wall and ceiling surfaces.
 - 2. Door: Minimum 0.060-inch- thick sheet metal, set flush with exposed face flange of frame.
 - 3. Frame: Minimum 0.060-inch- thick sheet metal with 1-inch- wide, surface-mounted trim.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

4. Hinges: Continuous piano.
5. Latch: Cam latch operated by screwdriver with interior release.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access panels to types of supports indicated.
 1. Exposed Flanges: Nominal 1 to 1-1/2 inches wide around perimeter of frame.
 2. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal or wood framing.
 3. Provide mounting holes in frame for attachment of masonry anchors. Furnish adjustable metal masonry anchors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Set frames accurately in position and attach securely to supports with plane of face panels aligned with adjacent finish surfaces.
- C. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware after installation for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

3.3 SCHEDULE

- A. Location and sizes as indicated on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 083113

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 083323 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-rated service doors.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design overhead coiling doors, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Seismic Performance: Overhead coiling doors shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the emergency-egress-door component will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Seismic Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
- C. Operation Cycles: Provide overhead coiling door components and operators capable of operating for not less than number of cycles indicated for each door. One operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory. Include the following:
 - 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for slats, and finishes.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
 3. For fire-rated doors, description of fire-release system including testing and resetting instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 2. Show locations of replaceable fusible links.
 3. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Selection: Manufacturer's finish charts showing full range of colors and textures available for units with factory-applied finishes.
1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For overhead coiling doors indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Detail fabrication and assembly of seismic restraints.
 2. Summary of forces and loads on walls and jambs.
- E. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For overhead coiling doors, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling doors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling doors from single source from single manufacturer.
1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling door manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at as close to neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

- A. Door Curtains: Fabricate overhead coiling-door curtain of interlocking metal slats, designed to withstand wind loading indicated, in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Steel Door Curtain Slats: Cold-rolled structural steel sheet; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M; nominal sheet thickness of 0.028 inch and as required to meet requirements.
- B. Endlocks for Service Doors: Malleable-iron casings galvanized after fabrication, secured to curtain slats with galvanized rivets or high-strength nylon. Provide locks on not less than alternate curtain slats for curtain alignment and resistance against lateral movement.
- C. Bottom Bar for Service Doors: Consisting of two angles, each not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8 inch thick; fabricated from manufacturer's standard hot-dip galvanized steel, stainless steel, or aluminum extrusions to match curtain slats and finish.
- D. Astragal for Interior Doors: Equip each door bottom bar with a replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible gasket of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene as a cushion bumper.
- E. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.

2.2 HOOD

- A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.
 - 1. Galvanized Steel: Nominal 0.028-inch thick, hot-dip galvanized steel sheet with G90 zinc coating, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 2. Include automatic drop baffle on fire-rated doors to guard against passage of smoke or flame.

2.3 CURTAIN ACCESSORIES

- A. Smoke Seals: Equip each fire-rated door with smoke-seal perimeter gaskets for smoke and draft control as required for door listing and labeling by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Automatic-Closing Device for Fire-Rated Doors: Equip each fire-rated door with an automatic-closing device that is inoperative during normal door operations and that has a governor unit

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

complying with NFPA 80 and an easily tested and reset release mechanism designed to be activated by the following:

1. Building fire-detection and -alarm systems.

2.4 COUNTERBALANCING MECHANISM

- A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.
- B. Counterbalance Barrel: Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, welded or seamless carbon-steel pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of slats and to limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 in./ft. of span under full load.
- C. Spring Balance: One or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs. Size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.
- D. Torsion Rod for Counterbalance Shaft: Fabricate of manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.
- E. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate. Provide any necessary support tubes at jambs, if required by manufacturer.

2.5 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

- A. Equip door with manufacturer's recommended manual door operator unless another type of door operator is indicated.
- B. Crank Operator: Consisting of crank and crank gearbox, steel crank drive shaft, and gear-reduction unit, of type indicated. Size gears to require not more than 25 lbf force to turn crank. Fabricate gearbox to be oil tight and to completely enclose operating mechanism. Provide manufacturer's standard crank-locking device.

2.6 FIRE-RATED DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Fire-Rated Service Door: Overhead fire-rated coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cookson Company.
 - b. Cornell Iron Works, Inc.
 - c. McKeon Rolling Steel Door Company, Inc.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- d. Overhead Door Corporation.
 - e. Raynor.
 - f. Wayne-Dalton Corp.
- B. Operation Cycles: Not less than 10,000.
 - C. Fire Rating: 1 hour.
 - D. Door Curtain Material: Cold-rolled steel.
 - E. Door Curtain Slats: Flat profile slats of 1-7/8-inch center-to-center height.
 - F. Curtain Jamb Guides: Galvanized steel with exposed finish matching curtain slats.
 - G. Hood: Match curtain material and finish.
 - 1. Shape: Round or square.
 - 2. Mounting: Face of wall.
 - H. Manual Door Operator: Push-up operation.
 - I. Door Finish:
 - 1. Factory Prime Finish: Manufacturer's standard color.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Factory Prime Finish: Manufacturer's standard primer, compatible with field-applied finish. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.
- B. Install overhead coiling doors, hoods, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each door.
- C. Accessibility: Install overhead coiling doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.
- D. Fire-Rated Doors: Install according to NFPA 80.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.
- B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

END OF SECTION 083323

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 083326 - OVERHEAD COILING GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Open-curtain overhead coiling grilles.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.
 - 2. Division 26 Sections for electrical service and connections for powered operators and accessories.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design overhead coiling grilles, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

- B. Seismic Performance: Overhead coiling grilles shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.

- 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - 2. Seismic Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

- C. Operation Cycles: Provide overhead coiling grille components and operators capable of operating for not less than number of cycles indicated for each grille. One operation cycle is complete when a grille is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling grille and accessory. Include the following:

- 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for curtain components, and finishes.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Verification: Manufacturer's finish charts showing full range of colors and textures available for units with factory-applied finishes.
1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For overhead coiling grilles indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Detail fabrication and assembly of seismic restraints.
 2. Summary of forces and loads on walls and jambs.
- E. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For overhead coiling grilles, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling grilles to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling grilles from single source from single manufacturer.
1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling grille manufacturer.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GRILLE CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

- A. Open-Curtain Grilles: Fabricate metal grille curtain as an open network of horizontal rods, spaced at regular intervals, that are interconnected with vertical links, which are formed and spaced as indicated and are free to rotate on the rods.
 - 1. Aluminum Grille Curtain: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.
- B. Endlocks: Continuous end links, chains, or other devices at ends of rods; locking and retaining grille curtain in guides against excessive pressures, maintaining grille curtain alignment, and preventing lateral movement.
- C. Bottom Bar: Manufacturer's standard continuous channel or tubular shape, finished to match grille.
 - 1. Astragal: Equip each grille bottom bar with a replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible gasket of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene as a cushion bumper.
 - 2. Provide motor-operated grilles with combination bottom astragal and sensor edge.
- D. Grille Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard shape having curtain groove with return lips or bars to retain curtain. Provide continuous integral wear strips to prevent metal-to-metal contact and to minimize operational noise; with removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.
 - 1. Provide any necessary support tubes at jambs, if required by manufacturer.

2.2 HOODS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.040-inch thick aluminum sheet complying with ASTM B 209, of alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.
- B. Mounting Frame: Manufacturer's standard mounting frame designed to support grille; factory fabricated from ASTM A 36/A 36M structural-steel tubes or shapes, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 123/A 123M; fastened to floor and structure above grille; to be built into wall construction; and complete with anchors, connections, and fasteners.
- C. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each push-up-operated or emergency-operated grille with lifting handles on each side of grille, finished to match grille.
 - 1. Provide pull-down straps or pole hooks for grilles more than 84 inches high.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.3 COUNTERBALANCING MECHANISM

- A. General: Counterbalance grilles by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.
- B. Counterbalance Barrel: Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, welded or seamless carbon-steel pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of parts and to limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 in./ft. of span under full load.
- C. Spring Balance: One or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs. Size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.
- D. Torsion Rod for Counterbalance Shaft: Fabricate of manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.
- E. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.4 MANUAL GRILLE OPERATORS

- A. Equip grille with manufacturer's recommended manual grille operator unless another type of grille operator is indicated.
- B. Crank Operator: Consisting of crank and crank gearbox, steel crank drive shaft, and gear-reduction unit, of type indicated. Size gears to require not more than 25 lbf force to turn crank. Fabricate gearbox to be oil tight and to completely enclose operating mechanism. Provide manufacturer's standard crank-locking device.

2.5 ELECTRIC GRILLE OPERATORS

- A. General: Electric grille operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by grille manufacturer for grille and operation-cycles requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, remote-control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking grille, and accessories required for proper operation.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 70.
 - 2. Provide control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, with NFPA 70 Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24 V, ac or dc.
- B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each grille.
- C. Grille Operator Location(s): Operator location indicated for each grille.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Wall Mounted: Operator is mounted to the inside front wall on the left or right side of grille and connected to grille drive shaft with drive chain and sprockets. Side room is required for this type of mounting. Wall mounted operator can also be mounted above or below shaft; if above shaft, headroom is required.
- D. Electric Motors: Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Division 11 Section "Common Motor Requirements for Equipment" unless otherwise indicated.
1. Electrical Characteristics:
 - a. Phase: Single phase.
 - b. Volts: 115 V.
 - c. Hertz: 60.
 2. Motor Type and Controller: Reversible motor and controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated.
 3. Motor Size: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate grille in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
 4. Operating Controls, Controllers (Disconnect Switches), Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.
- E. Limit Switches: Equip each motorized grille with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop grille at fully opened and fully closed positions.
- F. Obstruction Detection Device: Equip motorized grille with indicated external automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of grille opening. Activation of sensor immediately stops and reverses downward grille travel.
1. Photoelectric Sensor: Manufacturer's standard system designed to detect an obstruction in grille opening without contact between grille and obstruction.
 - a. Self-Monitoring Type: Designed to interface with grille operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensing device. When self-monitoring feature is activated, grille closes only with sustained pressure on close button.
- G. Remote-Control Station: Momentary-contact, three-button control station with push-button controls labeled "Open," "Close," and "Stop."
1. Interior units, full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.
- H. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip each electrically powered grille with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for grille operation does not exceed 25 lbf.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- I. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.
- J. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.

2.6 OPEN-CURTAIN GRILLE ASSEMBLY

- A. Open-Curtain Grille: Overhead coiling grille with a curtain having a network of horizontal rods that interconnect with vertical links.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cookson Company.
 - b. Cornell Iron Works, Inc.
 - c. McKeon Rolling Steel Door Company, Inc.
 - d. Overhead Door Corporation.
 - e. Raynor.
- B. Operation Cycles: Not less than 20,000.
- C. Grille Curtain Material: Aluminum.
 - 1. Space rods at approximately 3 inches o.c.
 - 2. Space links approximately 9 inches apart in a straight in-line pattern.
 - 3. Spacers: Metal tubes matching curtain material.
- D. Curtain Jamb Guides: Aluminum with exposed finish matching curtain slats. Provide continuous integral wear strips to prevent metal-to-metal contact and to minimize operational noise.
- E. Hood: Aluminum.
 - 1. Shape: Round or square.
 - 2. Mounting: Face of wall.
- F. Electric Grille Operator:
 - 1. Usage Classification: Standard duty, up to 60 cycles per hour.
 - 2. Operator Location: Wall.
 - 3. Motor Exposure: Interior.
 - 4. Emergency Manual Operation: Crank type.
 - 5. Obstruction-Detection Device: Automatic photoelectric sensor.
 - 6. Remote-Control Station: Interior.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

G. Grille Finish:

1. Aluminum Finish: Mill.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Mill Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine locations of electrical connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install overhead coiling grilles and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.
- B. Install overhead coiling grilles, hoods, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each grille.
- C. Accessibility: Install overhead coiling grilles, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 1. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that grilles operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.
- B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling grilles.

END OF SECTION 083326

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Exterior and interior storefront framing.
- 2. Exterior and interior manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 08 Section "Automatic Entrances" for automatic entrances.
- 2. Division 08 Section "Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls" for curtain-wall systems that mechanically retain glazing on four sides.
- 3. Division 08 Section "Louvers and Vents" for units installed with aluminum-framed systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA/ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disability Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Aluminum-framed systems shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:

- 1. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
- 2. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
- 3. Failure includes the following:
 - a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - b. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements to glazing.
 - d. Noise or vibration created by wind and by thermal and structural movements.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- e. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - f. Sealant failure.
 - g. Failure of operating units.
- B. Delegated Design: Design aluminum-framed systems, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Structural Loads:
- 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Structural Drawings..
 - 2. Seismic Performance: Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
 - a. Component Importance Factor is 1.5.
- D. Deflection of Framing Members:
- 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane shall not exceed $L/175$ of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to $3/4$ inch, whichever is less.
 - 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to $L/360$ of clear span or $1/8$ inch, whichever is smaller.
- E. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
- 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 - 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not fewer than 10 seconds.
- F. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- 1. Maximum Water Leakage: No uncontrolled water penetrating aluminum-framed systems or water appearing on systems' normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters that is drained to exterior and water that cannot damage adjacent materials or finishes.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- H. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum-framed systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
 - a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F.
 - b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F.
 - 2. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F.
- I. Condensation Resistance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having condensation-resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 55 when tested according to AAMA 1503.
- J. Thermal Conductance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having an average U-factor of not more than 0.57 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F when tested according to AAMA 1503.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for aluminum-framed systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for drainage of moisture in the system to the exterior.
 - 2. For entrance doors, include hardware schedule and indicate operating hardware types, functions, quantities, and locations.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of aluminum-framed systems.
 - 2. Include design calculations.
- E. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For aluminum-framed systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for aluminum-framed systems, indicating compliance with performance requirements.
- G. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed systems to include in maintenance manuals.
- H. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for aluminum-framed systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.
- C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.
 - 1. Do not revise intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If revisions are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- D. Accessible Entrances: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.
- E. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.
- F. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and with code provisions as adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Doors: Provide doors as required by accessibility regulations and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. These include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Clear Width: 32 inches with door 90 degrees open.
 - b. Maneuvering Clearances: Refer to Code for various side and approach clearances.
 - c. Double-Leaf Doorways: Provide at least one leaf that meets the clear width and maneuvering clearances.
 - d. Two Doors in Series: Provide a distance of four feet plus the width of any door swinging into the space between hinged or pivoted doors.
 - 2. Notify Architect of details or specifications not conforming to code.
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
2. Review structural loading limitations.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review tie-in to air barrier system.
5. Review use of Rivnuts for hardware.
6. Review sill flashing details and components.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum-framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - e. Failure of operating components.
 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.
 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide indicated products by one of the following:
- B. Products:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Exterior Aluminum-Framed Storefronts:
 - a. Kawneer: Trifab VG 451 T.
2. Doors and Entrances:
 - a. Kawneer: 350 Heavy Wall

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
 2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
 3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
 4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
 5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.
- B. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer, complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
 1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.3 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 1. Construction: Thermally broken.
 2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
 3. Glazing Plane: Center.
 4. Exterior Jambs and Head Framing: Provide manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum continuous flat filler for use at jambs and head framing. This extrusion provides the necessary profile for sealing with the building air barrier system. Channel type jamb components will not be acceptable.
- B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system, fabricated from stainless steel.
- D. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts, complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- E. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- F. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, recommended by manufacturer for joint type.
 1. Provide sealants for use inside of the weatherproofing system that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- G. Subsills for Exterior Storefronts: Manufacturer's standard thermally broken extruded aluminum sill flashing, color to match framing.

2.4 GLAZING SYSTEMS

- A. Glazing: As specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, molded or extruded, of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
- C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Heavy-Duty Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.
 1. Door Construction: 2-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.188-inch-thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
 2. Door Design: Medium stile; 3-1/2-inch nominal width.
 - a. Accessible Doors: Smooth surfaced for width of door in area within 10 inches above floor or ground plane.
 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
- B. Entrance Door Hardware: As specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.6 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.
 - 1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D 2000, molded neoprene, or ASTM D 2287, molded PVC.
 - 2. Sliding Type: AAMA 701, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.
- B. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.
- C. Silencers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
- D. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21, raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch.
- E. Additional Hardware: As specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

2.7 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - 1. Provide sealants for use inside of the weatherproofing system that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
 - 4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Storefront Framing: Fabricate framing in profiles indicated for flush glazing (without projecting stops). Provide subframes and reinforcing of types indicated or, if not indicated, as required for a complete system. Factory assemble components to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.
- F. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
 1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
 2. At interior doors, provide silencers at stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact. Install three silencers on strike jamb of single-door frames and two silencers on head of frames for pairs of doors.
- G. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
 1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
 2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
- H. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.
- I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker. Provide Light Satin finish.
- B. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
 1. Color: Dark bronze where indicated to match existing storefront.

2.10 HARDWARE FINISHES

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.18, as indicated in door hardware sets.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Provide the following finishes:

- | | | |
|----|------------------|----------|
| 1. | Weatherstripping | Aluminum |
| 2. | Threshold | Aluminum |

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

- 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2. Do not install damaged components.
- 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
- 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
- 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
- 6. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

- 1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or applying sealant or tape, or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
- 2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.

D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, and without warp or rack.

F. Install glazing as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
 2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
- H. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Install aluminum-framed systems to comply with the following maximum erection tolerances:
1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/4 inch over total length.
 2. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
 - b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch.
- B. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 inch.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating entrance door hardware to function smoothly as recommended by manufacturer.
1. For entrance doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a 3-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading door edge.

END OF SECTION 084113

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 084229 - AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Exterior and interior, sliding, power-operated automatic entrances.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 26 Sections for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for automatic entrance operators.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AAADM: American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers.
- B. Activation Device: Device that, when actuated, sends an electrical signal to the door operator to open the door.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Safety Device: Device that, to avoid injury, prevents a door from opening or closing.
- E. For automatic door terminology, refer to BHMA A156.10 and BHMA A156.19 for definitions of terms.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design automatic entrances, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Automatic entrances shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to SEI/ASCE 7.
 - 1. Seismic Loads: As indicated on the structural drawings.
 - 2. Wind Loads: As indicated on the structural drawings.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- D. Operating Temperature Range: Provide automatic entrances that operate within minus 20 to plus 122 deg F.
- E. Air Infiltration: Maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 1.25 cfm/sq. ft. of fixed entrance system area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- F. Opening-Force Requirements:
 - 1. Power-Operated Doors: Not more than 50 lbf required to manually set door in motion if power fails, and not more than 15 lbf required to open door to minimum required width.
 - 2. Breakaway Device for Power-Operated Doors: Not more than 50 lbf required for a breakaway door or panel to open.
 - 3. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf to fully open door.
- G. Entrapment Force Requirements:
 - 1. Power-Operated Sliding Doors: Not more than 30 lbf required to prevent stopped door from closing.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for automatic entrances. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include activation and safety devices, components and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For automatic entrances. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, hardware mounting heights, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 3. Activation and safety devices.
 - 4. Include hardware schedule and indicate hardware types, functions, quantities, and locations.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For automatic entrances indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for seismic restraints.
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of emergency-exit automatic entrance, from manufacturer.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for automatic entrances.
- G. Field quality-control reports.
- H. Maintenance Data: For automatic entrances, safety devices, and control systems to include in maintenance manuals.
- I. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer with company certificate issued by AAADM.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project and who employs a certified inspector.
 - 1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than two hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.
- C. Certified Inspector Qualifications: Certified by AAADM.
- D. Source Limitations for Automatic Entrances: Obtain automatic entrances from single source from single manufacturer.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Power-Operated Door Standard: BHMA A156.10.
- G. Emergency-Exit Door Requirements: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for automatic entrances serving as a required means of egress.
- H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to automatic entrances including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural load limitations.
 - b. Construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- c. Coordination with electrical, glazing, and other trades.
- d. Required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings to receive automatic entrances by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing automatic entrances, and distribute to parties involved. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing automatic entrances to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Coordinate hardware with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish. Coordinate hardware for automatic entrances with hardware required for rest of Project.
- C. Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of automatic entrances with connections to power supplies.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of automatic entrances that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Faulty operation of operators, controls, and hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 - 1. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
 - 2. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Steel Reinforcement: With manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00 applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
 - 1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - 3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.
- C. Glazing: As specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- D. Sealants and Joint Fillers: As specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout; complying with ASTM C 1107; of consistency suitable for application.
- F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements, except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.
- G. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

2.2 SLIDING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard automatic entrances including doors, sidelites, framing, headers, carrier assemblies, roller tracks, door operators, activation and safety devices, and accessories required for a complete installation.
- B. Sliding Automatic Entrance: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Stanley Access Technologies; Div. of The Stanley Works: Dura-Glide 2000 Series, model O-SX-SX-O.
 - 2. Configuration: Biparting- sliding doors, with sidelites.
 - a. Traffic Pattern: Two way.
 - b. Emergency Breakaway Capability: Sliding leaves.
 - c. Mounting: Between jambs with swing-out sidelites installed to exterior of swing-slide panels.
 - 3. Operator Features:
 - a. Power opening and closing.
 - b. Drive System: Belt.
 - c. Adjustable opening and closing speeds.
 - d. Adjustable hold-open time between 0 and 30 seconds.
 - e. Obstruction recycle.
 - f. On-off/hold-open switch to control electric power to operator.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- g. Spring to reclose sliding doors and swinging sidelites if panels are pushed open.
 - h. Switch in sidelites that shall stop operation of automatic sliding panels when the sidelite is open.
4. Sliding Door Carrier Assemblies and Overhead Roller Tracks: Manufacturer's standard carrier assembly that allows vertical adjustment; consisting of nylon- or delrin-covered, ball-bearing-center steel wheels operating on a continuous roller track, or ball-bearing-center steel wheels operating on a nylon- or delrin-covered, continuous roller track. Support doors from carrier assembly by cantilever and pivot assembly. Anti-derailing shall be by a separate adjustable roller. Track shall be replaceable with having to remove operator.
- a. Rollers: Minimum of two ball-bearing roller wheels and two antirise rollers for each active leaf.
5. Sliding Door Threshold: Manufacturer's standard threshold members and bottom-guide track system, with stainless-steel, ball-bearing-center roller wheels.
- a. Configuration: Saddle-type or recessed threshold as indicated across door opening and guide track system at sidelites. At saddle-type installations, provide vertical square edge where threshold butts entrance matting.
6. Combination Activation and Safety Device: Combination motion/presence sensor.
7. Sidelite Safety Device: Presence sensor, mounted above each sidelite on side of door opening through which doors travel, to detect obstructions and to prevent door from opening.
8. Finish: Finish framing, doors, sidelites, and header with Class I, clear anodic finish.

2.3 ENTRANCE COMPONENTS

- A. Stile and Rail Doors: Manufacturer's standard 1-3/4-inch- thick, glazed doors with minimum 0.125-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular stile and rail members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are welded, or incorporate concealed tie-rods that span full length of top and bottom rails.
- 1. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and manufacturer's standard preformed gaskets.
 - 2. Stile Design: Thin stile, less than 1-3/4-inch nominal width.
 - 3. Rail Design: 2-inch nominal height.
- B. Sidelites and Transom: Manufacturer's standard 1-3/4-inch deep sidelites and transom with minimum 0.187-inch thick, extruded-aluminum tubular stile and rail members matching door design and finish.
- C. Headers: Fabricated from minimum 0.187-inch thick, extruded aluminum and extending full width of automatic entrance units to conceal door operators and controls. Provide hinged or removable access panels for service and adjustment of door operators and controls. Secure panels to prevent unauthorized access.
- 1. Mounting: Concealed, with one side of header flush with framing.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Capacity: Capable of supporting doors up to 175 lb per leaf over spans up to 14 feet without intermediate supports.
- D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
 - E. Signage: Affixed to both sides of each door as required by BHMA A156.10 and BHMA A156.19 for type of door and its operation.
 1. Application Process: Door manufacturer's standard process.
 2. Provide sign materials with instructions for field application after glazing is installed.

2.4 DOOR OPERATORS AND ACTIVATION AND SAFETY DEVICES

- A. Door Operators: Provide door operators of size recommended by manufacturer for door size, weight, and movement; for condition of exposure; and for long-term, maintenance-free operation under normal traffic load for type of occupancy indicated.
 1. Door Operator Performance: Provide door operators that will open and close doors and maintain them in fully closed position when subjected to Project's design wind loads.
 2. Electromechanical Operators: Concealed, self-contained, overhead unit powered by fractional-horsepower, permanent-magnet dc motor; with closing speed controlled mechanically by gear train and dynamically by braking action of electric motor; with solid-state microprocessor controller; UL 325; and with manual operation with power off.
- B. Presence Sensors: Self-contained, infrared-scanner units with metal or plastic housing; adjustable to provide detection field sizes and functions required by BHMA A156.10; with relay hold time of not less than 2 to 10 seconds. Sensors shall remain active at all times.
- C. Photoelectric Beams for Sliding Doors: Provide two pulsed infrared, sender-receiver assemblies for recessed mounting. Beams shall parallel door opening and shall serve a hold-open when interrupted. Beams shall not be active when doors are fully closed.
- D. Electrical Interlocks: Unless units are equipped with self-protecting devices or circuits, provide electrical interlocks to prevent activation of operator when door is locked, latched, or bolted.
- E. Opening-Width Control: Two-position switch that in the normal position allows sliding doors to travel to full opening width and in the alternate position reduces opening to a selected partial opening width.

2.5 HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide units in sizes and types recommended by automatic entrance and hardware manufacturers for entrances and uses indicated. Finish exposed parts to match door finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Breakaway Device for Power-Operated Doors: Provide breakaway device that allows door to swing out in direction of egress to full 90 degrees from any operating position. Maximum force

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

to open door shall be 50 lbf according to BHMA A156.10. Interrupt powered operation of door operator while in breakaway mode.

- C. Automatic Locking for Sliding Door: Electrically controlled device mounted in header that automatically locks door against sliding when in closed position. Provide fail secure operation if power fails.
- D. Dustproof Strikes for All-Glass Sliding Doors: Recessed, floor-type, BHMA A156.16, Grade 1, to receive deadbolt.
- E. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21, extruded-aluminum raised thresholds; with beveled edges with a slope of not more than 1:2 and a maximum height of 1/2 inch. Provide cutouts as required for door operating hardware.
- F. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.
 - 1. Sliding Type: AAMA 701, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Factory fabricate automatic entrance components to designs, sizes, and thicknesses indicated and to comply with indicated standards.
 - 1. Form aluminum shapes before finishing.
 - 2. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
 - 3. Use concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use countersunk Phillips flat-head machine screws, finished to match framing.
 - a. Where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration, use self-locking devices.
 - b. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
 - 4. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
- B. Framing: Provide automatic entrances as prefabricated assemblies. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work before shipment to Project site.
 - 1. Fabricate tubular and channel frame assemblies with manufacturer's standard welded or mechanical joints. Provide subframes and reinforcement as required for a complete system to support required loads.
 - 2. Perform fabrication operations in manner that prevents damage to exposed finish surfaces.
 - 3. Form profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 4. Provide components with concealed fasteners and anchor and connection devices.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

5. Fabricate components with accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 6. Fabricate exterior components to drain water passing joints and condensation and moisture occurring or migrating within system to the exterior.
 7. Provide anchorage and alignment brackets for concealed support of assembly from building structure.
 8. Allow for thermal expansion of exterior units.
- C. Doors: Factory fabricated and assembled in profiles indicated. Reinforce as required to support imposed loads and for installing hardware.
- D. Door Operators: Factory fabricated and installed in headers, including adjusting and testing.
- E. Glazing: Fabricate framing with minimum glazing edge clearances for thickness and type of glazing indicated, according to GANA's "Glazing Manual."
- F. Hardware: Factory install hardware to greatest extent possible; remove only as required for final finishing operation and for delivery to and installation at Project site. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed hardware before applying finishes.
1. Provide sliding-type weather stripping, mortised into door, at perimeter of doors.
- G. Activation and Safety Devices:
1. General: Factory install devices in doors and headers as required by BHMA A156.10 for type of door and direction of travel.
 2. Install photoelectric beams in vertical jambs of sidelites, with dimension above finished floor as follows:
 - a. Top Beam: 48 inches.
 - b. Bottom Beam: 24 inches.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Apply organic and anodic finishes to formed metal after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Class II, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M10C22A31 Mechanical Finish: as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class II, clear coating 0.40 mils minimum complying with AAMA 611-98, and the following:
 - 1. AAMA 607.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, header support, and other conditions affecting performance of automatic entrances.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Do not install damaged components. Fit frame joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints. Seal joints watertight.
 - 1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
 - 2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- B. Entrances: Install automatic entrances plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades without warp or rack of framing members and doors. Anchor securely in place.
 - 1. Install surface-mounted hardware using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
 - 2. Set headers, carrier assemblies, tracks, operating brackets, and guides level and true to location with anchorage for permanent support.
 - 3. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within system to exterior.
 - 4. Level recesses for recessed thresholds using nonshrink grout.
 - 5. Provide thresholds at exterior doors.
- C. Door Operators: Connect door operators to electrical power distribution system as specified in Division 26 Sections.
- D. Activation and Safety Devices: Install and adjust devices to provide detection field and functions indicated.
- E. Glazing: Install glazing as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- F. Sealants: Comply with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to provide weathertight installation.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Set thresholds, or bottom-guide track system, framing members and flashings in full sealant bed.
2. Seal perimeter of framing members with sealant.

G. Signage: Apply signage on both sides of each door as required by referenced door standards.

H. Wiring within Automatic Entrance Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's written limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection: Engage Installer's certified inspector to test and inspect automatic entrances and prepare test and inspection reports.

1. Certified inspector shall test and inspect each automatic entrance to determine compliance of installed systems with applicable BHMA standards.
2. Inspection Report: Certified inspector shall submit report in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours after inspection.

B. Work will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust door operators, controls, and hardware for smooth and safe operation and for weathertight closure; comply with requirements in BHMA A156.10.

B. Lubricate operating hardware and other moving parts as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Readjust door operators and controls after repeated operation of completed installation equivalent to 3 days' use by normal traffic (100 to 300 cycles). Lubricate hardware, operating equipment, and other moving parts.

D. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean glass and metal surfaces promptly after installation. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" for cleaning and maintaining glass.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a certified inspector to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain automatic entrances.

END OF SECTION 084229

SECTION 084326 - ALL-GLASS ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior manual-swinging all-glass entrance doors.
 - 2. Interior all-glass storefronts.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for general glass requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA/ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disability Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for all-glass system.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details, including the following:
 - 1. Plans, elevations, and sections.
 - 2. Details of fittings and glazing, including isometric drawings of patch fittings.
 - 3. Door hardware locations, mounting heights, and installation requirements.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Metal Finishes: 6-inch- long sections of patch fittings, accessory fittings, and other items.

- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For all-glass systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of all-glass systems.
- E. Maintenance Data: For all-glass systems to include in maintenance manuals.
- F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for all-glass systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain all-glass systems from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Accessible All-Glass Entrance Doors: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with all-glass systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of all-glass systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Failure of operating components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion:

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. American Products, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated surfaces), Type I (transparent), tested for surface and edge compression per ASTM C 1048 and for impact strength per 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.
 - 1. Class 1: Clear monolithic.
 - a. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - b. Locations: Doors and windows.
 - 2. Exposed Edges: Machine ground and flat polished.
 - 3. Butt Edges: Flat ground.
 - 4. Corner Edges: Lap-joint corners with exposed edges polished.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, with strength and durability characteristics of not less than Alloy 6063-T5.
 - 1. Stainless-Steel Cladding: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

2.3 STOREFRONT COMPONENTS

- A. All-Glass Storefronts: Recessed glazing channel at top and continuous rail fitting at bottom.
 - 1. Components: Provide G10075 header, G10026 sill, G10022 anchor with setting blocks and vinyl gaskets.

2.4 DOOR COMPONENTS

- A. General: Provide fittings as manufactured by Dorma or approved substitute.
- B. Fitting Configuration:
 - 1. Manual-Swinging, All-Glass Entrance Doors: Patch fittings at head and sill on pivot side, and for lock at sill of swing side.
- C. Patch Fittings: Stainless steel-clad aluminum.

- D. Anchors and Fastenings: Concealed.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturer: Provide fittings as manufactured by Dorma or approved substitute.
- B. General: Heavy-duty entrance door hardware units in sizes, quantities, and types recommended by manufacturer for all-glass entrance systems indicated. For exposed parts, match metal and finish of patch fittings.
- C. Floor and Top Pivots:
 - 1. Hold Open: None.
 - 2. Opening-Force Requirements:
 - a. Accessible Interior Swinging Doors: Not more than 5 lbf to fully open door.
- D. Push-Pull Set: Straight Pull, Back-to-Back Magnet by Dorma, 48 inches long.
- E. Single-Door Locksets: Bottom-fitting or bottom-rail deadbolt.
 - 1. Deadbolt operated by key outside and thumb turn inside.
- F. Cylinders: As specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Provide holes and cutouts in glass to receive hardware, fittings, and accessory fittings before tempering glass. Do not cut, drill, or make other alterations to glass after tempering.
 - 1. Fully temper glass using horizontal (roller-hearth) process, and fabricate so that when glass is installed, roll-wave distortion is parallel with bottom edge of door or lite.
- B. Factory-assemble components and factory install hardware and fittings to greatest extent possible.

2.7 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - 1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 - 2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
 - 3. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all-glass systems and associated components according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Set units level, plumb, and true to line, with uniform joints.
- C. Maintain uniform clearances between adjacent components.
- D. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Install joint sealants as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants".

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust all-glass entrance doors and hardware to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points and weather stripping.
 - 1. For all-glass entrance doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a 3-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches from the latch measured to the leading door edge.
- B. Remove excess sealant and glazing compounds and dirt from surfaces.

END OF SECTION 084326

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 084413 - GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes conventionally glazed aluminum curtain walls installed as stick assemblies.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for installation of joint sealants installed with glazed aluminum curtain walls and for sealants to the extent not specified in this Section.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of manufacturer's standard glazed aluminum curtain walls representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 - 1. Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall withstand movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.
- B. Delegated Design: Design glazed aluminum curtain walls, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Structural Loads:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Structural-Test Performance: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- E. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:
1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding $L/175$ of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to $3/4$ inch, whichever is less.
 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to $L/360$ of clear span or $1/8$ inch, whichever is smaller.
 3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, limit deflection to two times the length of cantilevered member, divided by 175.
- F. Seismic Performance: Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
1. Component Importance Factor is 1.5.
- G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 15 lbf/sq. ft.
1. Maximum Water Leakage: No uncontrolled water penetrating assemblies or water appearing on assemblies' normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters that is drained to exterior.
- H. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures:
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
 2. Test Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F.
- I. Energy Performance: Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall have certified and labeled energy performance ratings in accordance with NFRC.
1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.40 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
 2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.35 as determined according to NFRC 200.
 3. Air Infiltration: Maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.30 cfm/sq. ft. of fixed wall area as determined according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
 4. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC- certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 55 as determined according to NFRC 500.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For glazed aluminum curtain walls. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
 - 2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of glazed aluminum curtain walls, showing the following:
 - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - b. Anchorage.
 - c. Expansion provisions.
 - d. Glazing.
 - e. Flashing and drainage.
- C. Samples for Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glazed aluminum curtain walls indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- F. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For glazed aluminum curtain walls, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
- G. Energy Performance Certificates: For glazed aluminum curtain walls, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each glazed aluminum curtain wall.
- H. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified preconstruction testing agency, for glazed aluminum curtain walls, indicating compliance with performance requirements.
- I. Welding certificates.
- J. Maintenance Data: For glazed aluminum curtain walls to include in maintenance manuals.
- K. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** A manufacturer capable of fabricating glazed aluminum curtain walls that meet or exceed energy performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by certification, labeling, and inclusion in lists.
- B. **Installer Qualifications:** Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- C. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated.
- D. **Product Options:** Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1. Do not revise intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If revisions are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- E. **Welding Qualifications:** Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
 - 3. Provide certification that welders to be employed in work have satisfactorily passed AWS D1.1 qualification tests and maintained a current certification. Current certification and/or continuity log shall be submitted and be available in the field
- F. **Energy Performance Standards:** Comply with NFRC for minimum standards of energy performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication. Comply with more stringent requirements if indicated.
- G. **Preinstallation Conference:** Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - 2. Review structural loading limitations.
 - 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review required inspecting, testing, and certifying procedures.
 - 5. Review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures for coping with unfavorable conditions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. **Field Measurements:** Verify actual locations of structural supports for glazed aluminum curtain walls by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Assembly Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of glazed aluminum curtain walls that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - e. Failure of operating components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Reliance by Vistawall or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 - 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
 - 2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
 - 3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
 - 4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
 - 5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.
- B. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
 - 1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - 3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.3 FRAMING

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard 2-1/2 by 6-inch and 2-1/2 by 7-1/2-inch, extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 - 1. Construction: Thermally broken.
 - 2. Glazing System: Structural glazed.
 - 3. Glazing Plane: Front.
- B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 - 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 - 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
 - 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system, fabricated from 300 series stainless steel.
- D. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.
- E. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- F. Framing Sealants: Manufacturer's standard sealants.

2.4 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide sealants for use inside of the weatherproofing system that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
 - 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
 - 7. Components curved to indicated radii.
- D. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Internal guttering system or other means to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within glazed aluminum curtain wall to exterior, or;
 - 2. Pressure-equalized system or double barrier design with primary air and vapor barrier at interior side of glazed aluminum curtain wall and secondary seal weeped and vented to exterior.
- E. Curtain-Wall Framing: Factory assemble frame units according to Shop Drawings to greatest extent possible. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints. Seal joints watertight, unless otherwise indicated. Assemble components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring in glazing channels, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to the exterior.
- F. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker. Provide Light Satin finish, No. 106.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
6. Weld components in concealed locations to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Protect glazing surfaces from welding.
7. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Field Welding: The provisions of the AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges", Latest Edition, Section 10, "Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel", apply to the curtain wall connections back to the structural steel frame. In addition, exposed welds shall be ground to provide smooth surface. Touchup paint all field welds, uncoated areas, and any other areas with paint damage. Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

C. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

- D. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within glazed aluminum curtain wall to exterior.

- E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

- F. Install glazing as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erection Tolerances: Install glazed aluminum curtain walls to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
3. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
 - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
 - c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.
4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

END OF SECTION 084413

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Commercial door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.
- 2. Cylinders for doors specified in other Sections.
- 3. Electrified door hardware.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for door silencers provided as part of hollow-metal frames.
- 2. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for integral intumescent seals provided as part of fire-rated labeled assemblies.
- 3. Division 08 Section "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" for entrance door hardware, except cylinders.
- 4. Division 08 Section "Automatic Entrances" for entrance door hardware, except cylinders.
- 5. Division 26 Sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring work.

- C. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following. Coordinating, purchasing, delivering, and scheduling remain requirements of this Section.

- 1. Cylinders for locks specified in the following other Sections:
 - a. Division 08 Section "All-Glass Entrances and Storefronts."
- 2. Permanent cores to be installed by Owner.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals for Sections 081113, 081416, and 087100 shall be made concurrently.
- B. Product Data: Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Samples for Verification: Submit minimum 2-by-4-inch plate Samples of each type of finish required, except primed finish.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for locks, latches and closers.
- E. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware and keying schedule.
- F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.
- G. Other Action Submittals:
 - 1. Door Hardware Sets: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final door hardware sets with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - a. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule." Double space entries, and number and date each page.
 - b. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
 - c. Content: Include the following information:
 - 1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, and material of each door and frame.
 - 2) Type, style, function, size, quantity, and finish of each door hardware item. Include description and function of each lockset and exit device.
 - 3) Complete designations of every item required for each door or opening including name and manufacturer.
 - 4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - 5) Location of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - 6) Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - 7) Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - 8) Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - 9) List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.
 - d. Submittal Sequence: Submit initial draft of final schedule along with essential Product Data to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule. Submit the final door hardware sets after Samples, Product Data, coordination with Shop Drawings of other work, delivery schedules, and similar information has been completed and accepted.
 - 2. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** An experienced installer who has completed door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. **Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications:** A person who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- C. **Source Limitations:** Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. **Regulatory Requirements:** Comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and with code provisions as adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. **Door Hardware:** Provide hardware as required by accessibility regulations and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. These include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. **Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks, and other Operating Devices:** Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
 - b. **Door Closers:** Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements indicated:
 - 1) **Interior Hinged Doors:** 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 - 2) **Sliding or Folding Doors:** 5 lbf applied parallel to door at latch.
 - 3) **Fire Doors:** Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - c. **Thresholds:** Not more than 1/2 inch high. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2.
 - 2. **NFPA 101:** Comply with the following for means of egress doors:
 - a. **Latches, Locks, and Exit Devices:** Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require the use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
 - b. **Delayed-Egress Locks:** Lock releases within 15 seconds after applying a force not more than 15 lbf for not more than 3 seconds.
 - c. **Door Closers:** Not more than 30 lbf to set door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open door to minimum required width.
 - d. **Thresholds:** Not more than 1/2 inch high.
- E. **Fire-Rated Door Assemblies:** Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.
 - 1. **Test Pressure:** Test at atmospheric pressure.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- F. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." In addition to Owner Contractor, and Architect, conference participants shall also include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
 - 2. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 - 3. Requirements for key control system.
 - 4. Address for delivery of keys.

- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to electrified door hardware including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
 - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 3. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final door hardware sets, and include basic installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Distribute door hardware templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Existing Openings: Where new hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide for proper operation.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of operators and door hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, except as follows:
 - a. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section and door hardware sets indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article.
 - 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and named manufacturers' products.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - 1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements.
- C. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.2 HINGES, GENERAL

- A. Quantity: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
 - 2. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
 - 3. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
 - 4. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
- B. Template Requirements: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.
- C. Hinge Weight: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - 1. Entrance Doors: Heavy-weight hinges.
 - 2. Doors with Closers: Antifriction-bearing hinges.
 - 3. Interior Doors: Antifriction-bearing hinges.
- D. Hinge Base Metal: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - 1. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
 - 2. Interior Hinges: Steel, with steel pin.
 - 3. Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Steel, with steel pin.
- E. Hinge Options: Where indicated in door hardware sets or on Drawings:
 - 1. Nonremovable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for outswinging exterior doors and outswinging corridor doors with locks.
 - 2. Corners: Square.
- F. Fasteners: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Machine Screws: For metal doors and frames. Install into drilled and tapped holes.
 - 2. Wood Screws: For wood doors and frames.
 - 3. Threaded-to-the-Head Wood Screws: For fire-rated wood doors.
 - 4. Screws: Phillips flat-head; machine screws (drilled and tapped holes) for metal doors and wood screws for wood doors and frames. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges.

2.3 HINGES

- A. Butts and Hinges: BHMA A156.1.
- B. Template Hinge Dimensions: BHMA A156.7.
- C. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hager Companies (HAG).
 - 2. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (MCK).
 - 3. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works (STH).

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

D. The following is a guide for hinge size and type required for this project.

	Manufacturer	Interior:	Exterior
1-3/4" Doors up to 3'-0" wide	Stanley	FBB179-4 1/2"	FBB191-4 1/2"
	Hager	BB1279-4 1/2"	BB1191-4 1/2"
	McKinney	TA-TB2714-4 1/2"	TA-TB2314-4 1/2"
1-3/4" Doors over 3'-0" wide	Stanley	FBB168-4 1/2"	FBB199-4 1/2"
	Hager	BB1168-4 1/2"	BB1199-4 1/2"
	McKinney	T4A-T4B3786-4 1/2"	T4A-T4B3386-4 1/2"

2.4 LOCKS AND LATCHES, GENERAL

- A. Accessibility Requirements: Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."
 - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
- B. Latches and Locks for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Latches shall not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- C. Electrified Locking Devices: BHMA A156.25.
- D. Lock Trim:
 - 1. Levers: Cast.
 - 2. Escutcheons (Roses): Forged.
 - 3. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
- E. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
 - 1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch latchbolt throw.
 - 2. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch latchbolt throw.
 - 3. Deadbolts: Minimum 1-inch bolt throw.
- F. Rabbeted Meeting Doors: Provide special rabbeted front and strike on locksets for rabbeted meeting stiles.
- G. Backset: 2-3/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Strikes: Manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latchbolt or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, and as follows:
 - 1. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
 - 2. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. Strikes for Interconnected Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.12.
4. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.5.
5. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
6. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
7. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.

2.5 MORTISED LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following to match existing locks:
 1. Mechanical Locks and Latches:
 - a. Sargent Manufacturing Company; Div. of ESSEX Industries, Inc. (SGT).
- B. Mortise Locks: Stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; BHMA Grade 1; Series 1000.
 1. Provide one of the following manufacturers and designs:
 - a. Sargent 8200 Series
- C. Lock Trim: Comply with the following:
 1. Lockset Designs: Provide the lockset design designated below or, if sets are provided by another manufacturer, provide designs that match those designated:
 - a. Sargent, LNF design
- D. Lock Functions: Lock functions as indicated in the hardware schedule shall be as follows:

FUNCTION	SARGENT
A (utility)	04
B (office)	05
C (passage)	15
D (classroom)	37
E (entrance)	16
F (privacy)	65

2.6 DOOR BOLTS

- A. Bolt Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
 1. Mortise Flush Bolts: Minimum 3/4-inch throw.
- B. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

C. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1; designed for mortising into door edge.

1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. Door Controls International (DCI).
- b. Glynn-Johnson; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (GJ).
- c. Rockwood.

2. Available Products for Wood Doors:

- a. Door Controls: 790.
- b. Glynn-Johnson: FB6W.
- c. Rockwood: 557.

2.7 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following to match existing devices:

1. Sargent Manufacturing Company; Div. of ESSEX Industries, Inc. (SGT).

B. Products: All exit devices for this project shall be one of the following:

1. The 80 Series exit device by Sargent & Co.

C. Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.

D. Accessibility Requirements: Where handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operating devices are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."

1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.

E. Exit Devices for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Exit devices shall not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

F. Panic Exit Devices: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.

G. Fire Exit Devices: Devices complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire and panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305 and NFPA 252.

H. Alarmed Exit Devices: Provide Sargent alarmed 80 Series exit device where indicated.

I. Outside Trim: Pull with cylinder; material and finish to match locksets, unless otherwise indicated.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- J. Top and Bottom Strikes: Where vertical rod exit devices are indicated for interior doors, provide standard surface-mounted top strike and flush or recessed bottom strike.
- K. The following functions shall be required where specified:

FUNCTION	SARGENT
A	16-8804
B	16-8810
C	8813ET
D	8815ET
E	12-8810
F	12-8813ET
G	12-8815ET
H	16-8710
I	8713ET
J	8715ET
K	16-PP/PR8710
L	PP/PR8713ET
M	PP/PR8715ET
N	12-8710
O	12-8713ET
P	12-8715ET
Q	12-PP/PR8710
R	12-PP/PR8713ET
S	12-PP/PR8715ET
T	MD8610

2.8 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.
- B. Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Number of Pins: Six.
 - 2. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and straight- or clover-type cam.
 - 3. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
- C. Construction Keying: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.
 - 2. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.
 - a. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying schedule.
 - b. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cylinders: Same manufacturer as for locks and latches.

2.9 KEYING

A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference, and as follows:

1. Existing System: Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.
2. Keyed Alike: Key all cylinders to same change key.

B. Keys: Nickel silver.

1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
 - a. Notation: Information to be furnished by Owner.
2. Quantity: In addition to one extra key blank for each lock, provide the following:
 - a. Cylinder Change Keys: Three.
 - b. Master Keys: Five.

2.10 OPERATING TRIM

A. Standard: BHMA A156.6.

B. Materials: Fabricate from stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Available Manufacturers:

1. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated (BM).
2. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc. (DJO).
3. Hager Companies (HAG).
4. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (IVS).
5. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).

D. Door Pulls, 1 inch diameter.

1. Size: ADA compliant, unless indicated otherwise, provide 10 inches center to center, with 3 1/2 inch projection and 2 1/2 inch clearance.
2. Available Products:
 - a. Hager Companies, H4J.
 - b. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company; 8103EZ.

E. Push Bars, 1 inch diameter.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

F. Full Length Pull: Straight pull with bent ends, 1 inch diameter, RM3320 by Rockwood.

1. Length: 48 inches.

2.11 CLOSERS

A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1. Provide type of arm required for closer to be located on non-public side of door, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Surface-Mounted Closers:

- a. LCN Closers; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (LCN).
- b. Sargent Manufacturing Company; Div. of ESSEX Industries, Inc. (SGT).

2. Concealed Closers:

- a. LCN Closers; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (LCN).

C. Accessibility Requirements: Where handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operating devices are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."

1. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:

- a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
- b. Sliding or Folding Doors: 5 lbf applied parallel to door at latch.
- c. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Door Closers for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Door closers shall not require more than 30 lbf to set door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open door to minimum required width.

E. Size of Units: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

1. LCN:

- a. Exterior: 4040 Series
- b. Interior: 4040 Series
- c. Concealed: 2030 Series.

2. Sargent:

- a. Exterior: 281
- b. Interior: 281

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.12 PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Size: 1-1/2 inches less than door width on push side and 1/2 inch less than door width on pull side, by height specified in door hardware sets.
- B. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screws.
- C. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; beveled top and 2 sides; fabricated from the following material:
 - 1. Material: 0.050-inch- thick stainless steel.
 - 2. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated (BM).
 - b. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc. (DJO).
 - c. Hager Companies (HAG).
 - d. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (IVS).
 - e. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).
- D. Fabricate protection plates as follows:
 - 1. Push Plates: 16" high by 8" wide.
 - 2. Kick Plates: 10" high by 1-1/2" less than door width for single doors and 1" less than door width for pairs of doors. Kick plates shall be applied to push side of all doors where noted.

2.13 STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Stops and Bumpers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
 - 1. Provide wall stops for doors unless floor or other type stops are scheduled or indicated. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall stops are not appropriate, provide overhead holders.
 - 2. Provide matching finishes for hardware units at each door or opening, to the greatest extent possible, and except as otherwise indicated. Reduce differences in color and textures as much as commercially possible where the base metal or metal forming process is different for individual units of hardware exposed at the same door or opening. In general, match items to the manufacturer's standard finish for the latch and lock set (or push-pull units if no latch-lock sets) for color and texture.
- B. Wall Stops: Wall type bumpers with concealed type flange shall be used where ever possible.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Ives - 407 1/2
 - b. Door Controls - 3211T
 - c. Rockwood - 409
- C. Floor Stops: Where wall type bumpers cannot be used, provide dome type, floor mounted stops of the proper height as follows:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Available Products:

- a. Ives - 436, 438
- b. Door Controls - 3310X, 3320X
- c. Rockwood - 440, 442

D. Exterior doors striking masonry and doors specified to have door stops and holders, shall have cast bronze wall or floor type door stops with hook or staple type holders to selectively hold doors in open position. The following will be acceptable:

1. Available Products:

- a. Ives - 445, 446
- b. Door Controls - 3237X, 3347X
- c. Rockwood - 473, 477

E. Silencers for Wood Door Frames: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1; neoprene or rubber, minimum 5/8 by 3/4 inch; fabricated for drilled-in application to frame.

F. Silencers for Metal Door Frames: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1; neoprene or rubber, minimum diameter 1/2 inch; fabricated for drilled-in application to frame.

2.14 DOOR GASKETING

A. Standard: BHMA A156.22.

B. General: Provide continuous weather-strip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated or scheduled. Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame. Basis-of-Design Product, No. A626A by National Guard Products or approved substitute.
2. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed. Basis-of-Design Product, No. 600A by National Guard Products or approved substitute.
3. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed. Basis-of-Design Product, No. 95WH by National Guard Products or approved substitute.

C. Air Leakage: Not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E 283.

D. Smoke-Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke-control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke-labeled gasketing on fire-rated doors and on smoke-labeled doors. Basis-of-Design Product, No. 5050 by National Guard Products or approved substitute.

E. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1408.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame. Basis-of-Design Product, No. 129NA by National Guard Products or approved substitute.
 2. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed. Basis-of-Design Product, No. 115NA by National Guard Products or approved substitute.
 3. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed. Basis-of-Design Product, No. 220NA by National Guard Products or approved substitute.
- F. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

2.15 THRESHOLDS

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.21.
- B. Accessibility Requirements: Where thresholds are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."
1. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
- C. Thresholds for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Maximum 1/2 inch high.
- D. Manufacturers:
1. Provide No. 896 with door bottom sweep No. 95WH by National Guard Products or approved substitute.

2.16 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18. Do not furnish manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
2. Steel Machine or Wood Screws: For the following fire-rated applications:
 - a. Mortise hinges to doors.
 - b. Strike plates to frames.
 - c. Closers to doors and frames.
3. Steel Through Bolts: For the following fire-rated applications unless door blocking is provided:
 - a. Surface hinges to doors.
 - b. Closers to doors and frames.
 - c. Surface-mounted exit devices.
4. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
5. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements in DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."

2.17 FINISHES

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.18, as indicated in door hardware sets.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Provide the following finishes:
 1. Butts and Hinges: 26D
 2. Locks & Lock Trim: 26D
 3. Exit Devices: 32D
 4. Door Controls - Closers: Sprayed Alum. Finish
 5. Mortise Locks & Latches: 26D
 6. Door Stops: 26D/32D
 7. Weatherstripping: Aluminum
 8. Threshold: Aluminum
 9. Kickplates: 32D
 10. Pulls: 32D

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 Series.
 - 1. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI A250.6.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI A115-W Series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated as follows unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- D. Strikes for Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where vertical rod exit devices are used at interior doors, bottom strikes at floor are to be installed so that the top of the strike is flush with the adjacent flooring material.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Door Closers: Unless otherwise required by authorities having jurisdiction, adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.
- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer shall examine and readjust, including adjusting operating forces, each item of door hardware as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets listed below indicate the items of hardware required for each opening. It is the bidder's responsibility to accurately furnish the proper quantities, items, sizes, weights and functions as required by the plans and specifications. If an opening has, through error, been omitted from the following hardware sets, it shall be the bidder's responsibility to supply hardware of equivalent quality and quantity, as that which is specified for a comparable opening.

DOUBLE ALUMINUM ENTRANCE DOOR

HW1

Doors 107A

Hinges

Exit Devices (function T) (concealed vertical rod)

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

Full length pulls
Concealed closers

Balance of hardware by aluminum door supplier.

ALUMINUM VESTIBULE DOORS

HW2

Doors L45, 107B

Hinges
Push bars
Pulls
Closer
Floor Stop

Balance of hardware by aluminum door supplier.

SINGLE OUTSIDE DOOR

HW3

Doors ST4B

Continuous gear hinge
Exit Device (function B) (exit only)
Closer
Weatherstripping
Door Bottom Sweep
Kickplate
Wall stop
Threshold

JANITOR, ELECTRICAL, MECHANICAL, EMR

HW4

Doors L02, 110, 137

Hinges
Closer
Lockset (function A)
Kick plate
Wall stop (floor stop at 110)
Smoke gasketing

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PRIVATE TOILET - NON-RATED

HW5

Doors 135, 136, 145, 156

Hinges

Lockset (function F)

Wall stop (floor stop at 136)

Silencers

PASSAGE

HW6

Doors 126

Hinges

Locksets (function C)

Door Stop

Silencers

OFFICE OR STORAGE (no smoke seals)

HW7

Doors L01A, L01B, L03, L04, L12A, L13A, L17, L19B, L23, 102, 103, 117A, 133, 139, 142, 151A, 152A, 152B, 153, 154, 204, 215A, 215B

Hinges

Locksets (function D)

Door Stop

Silencers

DOUBLE STORAGE (not rated)

HW8

Doors L18, L19A, L21

Hinges

Lockset (function D)

Flush Bolts

Wall Stops

Silencers

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SINGLE ASSEMBLY EXIT - NOT RATED

HW9

Doors L19C, L19D

Hinges
Closer
Exit Device (function C)
Kickplates
Wall Stops
Sound gasketing

SINGLE ASSEMBLY EXIT - RATED

HW10

Doors RP1

Hinges
Closer
Lockset (function D)
Kickplate
Wall Stop
Smoke gasketing

DOUBLE ASSEMBLY EXIT - NOT RATED

HW11

Doors L15A, L15B

Hinges
Closers
Exit Devices (function I)
Kickplates
Wall Stops
Sound gasketing

DOUBLE ASSEMBLY EXIT - NOT RATED

HW12

Doors L09

Hinges
Closers
Alarmed Exit Devices (function I)
Kickplates

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

Wall Stops
Silencers

ALTERNATE NO. 1

HW14

Doors 108

Hinges
Locksets (function D)
Door Stop
Silencers

END OF SECTION 087100

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1. Windows.
2. Doors.
3. Glazed curtain walls.
4. Storefront framing.
5. Glazed entrances.
6. Replace glazing in existing skylights.
7. Interior borrowed lites.
8. Window film.
9. Glass counter tops.
10. Film-backed glass mirrors qualifying as safety glazing.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Decorative Metal Railings" for glass panels in railings.
2. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for wood doors to be factory glazed.
3. Division 08 Section "Automatic Entrances."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

- B. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to ICC's 2003 International Building Code by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:
 - 1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short-duration load.
 - 3. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
 - 4. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of the following products; 12 inches square.
 - 1. Insulating glass.
- C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- E. Product Certificates: For glass and glazing products, from manufacturer.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for insulating glass.
- G. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- H. Preconstruction Test Reports: From mirror manufacturer indicating that mirror mastic was tested for compatibility and adhesion with mirror backing film and substrates on which mirrors are installed.
- I. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved by coated-glass manufacturer.
- B. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- C. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- D. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain insulating glass from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- E. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.
- F. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
 - 2. GANA Mirror Division's "Mirrors, Handle with Extreme Care: Tips for the Professional on the Care and Handling of Mirrors."
- G. Safety Glazing Products: For film-backed mirrors, provide products complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.
- H. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or the manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- I. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, whether glazing is for use in fire doors or other openings, whether or not glazing passes hose-stream test, whether or not glazing has a temperature rise rating of 450 deg F, and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6.0 mm.
 - 2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.
- B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.
- C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6.0 mm thick.
2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
5. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.
 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
 2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
 3. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other coated glass).
- C. Ceramic-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C 1048, Condition B, Type I, Quality-Q3, and complying with other requirements specified.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Sungate 500 Caribia by PPG.
 2. Glass: Tinted float.
 3. Tint Color: Matching Caribia color.
 4. Ceramic Coating Color: Matching Caribia color.

2.3 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.
 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with silicone primary seal and butyl secondary seal.
 2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or blend of both.
- B. Glass: Comply with applicable requirements in "Glass Products" Article as indicated by designations in "Insulating-Glass Types" Article.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.4 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING

- A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing, General: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 for door assemblies and NFPA 257 for window assemblies.
- B. Laminated Glass with Intumescent Interlayers: Laminated glass made from multiple plies of uncoated, clear float glass; with intumescent interlayers; complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. InterEdge, Inc., a subsidiary of AFG Industries, Inc.; Pyrobel.
 - b. Pilkington Group Limited (distributed by Technical Glass Products); PyroStop.
 - c. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain; SGG Contraflam N2 or SGG Swissflam N2.

2.5 SILVERED FLAT GLASS MIRRORS

- A. Glass Mirrors, General: ASTM C 1503.
- B. Clear Glass: Mirror Glazing Quality.
 - 1. Nominal Thickness: 6.0 mm.

2.6 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:
 - 1. Neoprene complying with ASTM C 864.
 - 2. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.
 - 3. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
 - 4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.
- B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned neoprene, EPDM, silicone, or thermoplastic polyolefin rubber gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
 - 1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

2.7 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units,

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 3. VOC Content: For sealants used inside of the weatherproofing system, not more than 250 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
 4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
 - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 290.
 - d. Pecora Corporation; 890.
 - e. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.
- C. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Products that are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which they are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.

2.8 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
- G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.
- H. Safety Film (Plastic Security Film): Where indicated, provide Scotchshield 150 security window film.
- I. Mirror Mastic: An adhesive setting compound, asbestos-free, produced specifically for setting mirrors and certified by both mirror manufacturer and mastic manufacturer as compatible with glass coating and substrates on which mirrors will be installed.
- J. Film Backing for Safety Mirrors: Film backing and pressure-sensitive adhesive; both compatible with mirror backing paint as certified by mirror manufacturer.

2.10 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

2.11 FABRICATION OF MIRROR UNITS

- A. Mirror Sizes: To suit Project conditions, cut mirrors to final sizes and shapes.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Cutouts: Fabricate cutouts for notches and holes in mirrors without marring visible surfaces. Locate and size cutouts so they fit closely around penetrations in mirrors.
- C. Mirror Edge Treatment: Rounded polished.
 - 1. Seal edges of mirrors with edge sealer after edge treatment to prevent chemical or atmospheric penetration of glass coating.
 - 2. Require mirror manufacturer to perform edge treatment and sealing in factory immediately after cutting to final sizes.
- D. Film-Backed Safety Mirrors: Apply film backing with adhesive coating over mirror backing paint as recommended in writing by film-backing manufacturer to produce a surface free of bubbles, blisters, and other imperfections.

2.12 MONOLITHIC-GLASS TYPES

- A. Glass Type GL-1: Clear fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Provide safety glazing labeling.
 - 2. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Application: Interior doors and borrow lites.
- B. Glass Type GL-2: Clear fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Provide safety glazing labeling.
 - 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - 3. Application: Glass stair railing and all-glass entrances.
- C. Glass Type GL-3: Tinted, Low-E, fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Application: Single glazed portions of curtain wall.
 - 3. Basis-of-Design Product: PPG Sungate 500 Caribia.

2.13 INSULATING-GLASS TYPES

- A. Glass Type GL-4: Low-e-coated, clear insulating glass.
 - 1. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: 25 and 6 mm.
 - 2. Interspace Content: Argon.
 - 3. Indoor Lite: Class 1 (clear) float glass.
 - 4. Outdoor Lite: Tinted float glass.
 - 5. Low-Emissivity Coating: LoE2 coating on second surface.
 - 6. Application: Exterior curtain walls and existing skylights, as noted.
 - 7. Basis-of-Design Product: Sungate 500 Caribia by PPG.
- B. Glass Type GL-5: Ceramic-coated, insulating spandrel glass.
 - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. Outdoor Lite: Heat-strengthened float glass.
4. Interspace Content: Argon.
5. Indoor Lite: Heat-strengthened float glass.
6. Coating Location: Fourth surface.

2.14 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING TYPES

- A. Glass Type GL-6: 45-minute, 60-minute or 90-minute fire-rated glazing; laminated glass with intumescent interlayers.
 1. Provide safety glazing labeling.

2.15 GLASS COUNTER TOPS

- A. Provide clear tempered glass in size and thickness as indicated in the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- K. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- L. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 STRUCTURAL SILICONE JOINTS

- A. Inspect insulating units, verifying proper placement and support of setting blocks. Clean edge of insulating unit to assure full adhesion of sealant.
- B. Verify silicone has been checked for compatibility with the seals of insulating glass units and glazing channel substrates and gaskets.
- C. Stabilize glass, fully retained to prevent movement during curing of the joint sealant.
- D. Install backer rod to permit proper depth of joint sealant.
- E. Schedule sealant operations during periods of minimal wind to prevent pick up of airborne dust. Gun silicone into joint under pressure without displacing backer rod, fully wetting surfaces for full adhesion, providing weather tight seal. Gun or tool silicone, providing smooth uniform joint without excess material on glass. Remove smears from glass, using methods that do not damage glass or sealant.

3.8 SAFETY FILM

- A. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF MIRRORS

- A. General: Install mirrors to comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions and with referenced GANA publications. Mount mirrors accurately in place in a manner that avoids distorting reflected images.
- B. Provide a minimum air space of 1/8 inch (3 mm) between back of mirrors and mounting surface for air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
- C. Wall-Mounted Mirrors: Install mirrors with mastic.
 - 1. Install mastic as follows:
 - a. Apply mastic to comply with mastic manufacturer's written instructions for coverage and to allow air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
 - b. After mastic is applied, align mirrors and press into place while maintaining a minimum air space of 1/8 inch (3 mm) between back of mirrors and mounting surface.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- F. Wash exposed surface of mirrors not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash mirrors as recommended in writing by mirror manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 088123 – GLASS FLOOR SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Glass Flooring.
- B. Related Sections
 - 1. Section 088000 – General Glazing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including installation instructions.
- B. Engineering Report: Submit Reports

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.
- B. Storage: Store materials in clean, dry area indoors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Handling: Protect materials and finish from damage during handling and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Artwork in Architectural Glass (AAG) (770) 266-7134 (Fax) (770) 267-4967.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Glass Material:

1. Clear Float Glass (green hue).

B. Glass Make up:

1. Top Layer - Tempered AAG Anti-Slip Classic Glass Grit
2. 060" Lamination Layer – Pour Resin, PVB, or EVA
3. Middle Layer - Tempered Glass
4. 060" Lamination Layer – Pour Resin, PVB, or PVA
5. Bottom Layer – Tempered Glass, patter, or Slump cast glass
6. No opaque materials shall be included on the top surface.

C. Aesthetic Qualities:

1. Translucent.
2. Frosted 3rd surface, privacy frost.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive floor cleanouts. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Adhere to AAG's Structural Support Guidelines.
- B. Use Silicone compatible with laminated glass.
- C. Ensure that glass sits on a level surface.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect glass from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION 088123

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 089000 - LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fixed, extruded-aluminum louvers.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for louvers in flush wood doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
- B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades; i.e., the axes of the blades are horizontal.
- C. Vertical Louver: Louver with vertical blades; i.e., the axes of the blades are vertical.
- D. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.
- E. Storm-Resistant Louver: Louver that provides specified wind-driven rain performance, as determined by testing according to AMCA 500-L.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design louvers, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using structural performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes, without buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, or other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
- B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.
 - 1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
 - 2. Show mullion profiles and locations.
- C. Samples for Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers and vents from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
- C. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.
- C. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Use Phillips flat-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
 3. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.
- D. Postinstalled Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed, for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed, for masonry, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Assemble louvers in factory to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Maintain equal louver blade spacing to produce uniform appearance.
- C. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
1. Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.
- E. Provide subsills made of same material as louvers for recessed louvers.
- F. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds concealed from view unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.3 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

- A. Horizontal Storm-Resistant Louver:
1. Basis-Of-Design Product: Provide louver Type SCH201 by Airolite Company or provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - c. Industrial Louvers, Inc.
 - d. Nystrom Building Products.
 - e. Reliable Products, Inc.
 - f. Ruskin Company; Tomkins PLC.
 2. Louver Depth: 2 inches.
 3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.080 inch.
 4. Louver Performance Ratings:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- a. Wind-Driven Rain Performance: Not less than 99 percent effectiveness when subjected to a rainfall rate of 8 inches per hour and a wind speed of 50 mph at a core-area intake velocity of 300 fpm.

5. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.4 LOUVER SCREENS

- A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.
 1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
 2. Screening Type: Insect screening.
- B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with stainless-steel machine screws, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.
- C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.
 1. Metal: Same kind and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached.
 2. Finish: Mill finish unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Type: Non-rewirable, U-shaped frames.
- D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:
 1. Insect Screening: Aluminum, 18-by-16 mesh, 0.012-inch wire.

2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish louvers after assembly.
- B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place louvers and vents level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- E. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.
- F. Protect unpainted galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.
- G. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Test operation of adjustable louvers and adjust as needed to produce fully functioning units that comply with requirements.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces of louvers and vents that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.
- C. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.
- D. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.
 - 1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

END OF SECTION 089000

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 092119 - GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies for the following:
 - 1. Shaft-wall enclosures.
 - 2. Chase enclosures.
 - 3. Horizontal enclosures.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for head-of-wall assemblies that incorporate gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each gypsum board shaft-wall assembly indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies with fire-resistance ratings determined according to ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, and bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.
- C. Stack panels flat on leveled supports off floor or slab to prevent sagging.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or blotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American Gypsum Company.
 - 2. BPB America Inc.
 - 3. G-P Gypsum.
 - 4. Lafarge North America Inc.
 - 5. National Gypsum Company.
 - 6. USG Corporation.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT-WALL ASSEMBLIES, GENERAL

- A. Provide materials and components complying with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated.
 - 1. Provide panels in maximum lengths available to eliminate or minimize end-to-end butt joints.
 - 2. Provide auxiliary materials complying with gypsum board shaft-wall assembly manufacturer's written recommendations.

2.3 PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Gypsum Liner Panels: Comply with ASTM C 442/C 442M.
 - 1. Type X: Manufacturer's proprietary liner panels with moisture-resistant paper faces.
 - a. Core: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Long Edges: Double bevel.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type X: Manufacturer's proprietary liner panels with moisture- and mold-resistant core and surfaces; comply with ASTM D 3273.

- a. Core: 1 inch thick.
- b. Long Edges: Double bevel.

B. Gypsum Board: As specified in Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board."

2.4 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING

A. Framing Members: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

B. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced product standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Trim Accessories: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints of material and shapes specified in Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" that comply with gypsum board shaft-wall assembly manufacturer's written recommendations for application indicated.

C. Gypsum Board Joint-Treatment Materials: As specified in Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board."

D. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Track Fasteners: Power-driven fasteners of size and material required to withstand loading conditions imposed on shaft-wall assemblies without exceeding allowable design stress of track, fasteners, or structural substrates in which anchors are embedded.

1. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

F. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing), produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.6 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT-WALL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Fire-Resistance Rating: As indicated.
- B. Studs: Manufacturer's standard profile for repetitive members, corner and end members, and fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated.
 - 2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0220 inch.
- C. Runner Tracks: Manufacturer's standard J-profile track with long-leg length as standard with manufacturer, but at least 2 inches long and in depth matching studs.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
- D. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dietrich Metal Framing; The System by Metal-Lite, Inc.
 - b. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak attached to studs with Fire Trak Slip Clip.
- E. Room-Side Finish: Gypsum board.
- F. Shaft-Side Finish: As indicated by fire-resistance-rated assembly design designation.
- G. Insulation: Sound attenuation blankets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies attach or abut, with Installer present, including hollow-metal frames, elevator hoistway door frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing. Examine for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies to comply with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and the following:
 - 1. ASTM C 754 for installing steel framing except comply with framing spacing indicated.
 - 2. Division 09 Section " Gypsum Board" for applying and finishing panels.
 - 3. Division 09 Section "Tiling" for cementitious backer units.
- B. Do not bridge architectural or building expansion joints with shaft-wall assemblies; frame both sides of expansion joints with furring and other support.
- C. Install supplementary framing in gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies around openings and as required for blocking, bracing, and support of gravity and pullout loads of fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar items that cannot be supported directly by shaft-wall assembly framing.
- D. At penetrations in shaft wall, maintain fire-resistance rating of shaft-wall assembly by installing supplementary steel framing around perimeter of penetration and fire protection behind boxes containing wiring devices, elevator call buttons, elevator floor indicators, and similar items.
- E. Isolate perimeter of gypsum panels from building structure to prevent cracking of panels, while maintaining continuity of fire-rated construction.
- F. Firestop Tracks: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
- G. Seal gypsum board shaft walls with acoustical sealant at perimeter of each assembly where it abuts other work and at joints and penetrations within each assembly. Install acoustical sealant to withstand dislocation by air-pressure differential between shaft and external spaces; maintain an airtight and smoke-tight seal; and comply with ASTM C 919 requirements or with manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- H. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092119

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes non-load-bearing steel framing members for the following applications:
 - 1. Interior framing systems (e.g., supports for partition walls, framed soffits, furring, etc.).
 - 2. Interior suspension systems (e.g., supports for ceilings, suspended soffits, etc.).
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; and ceiling joists.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Steel Framing and Furring:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- a. Dietrich Industries, Inc., UltraSteel™ Framing.
- b. MarinoWare; Division of Ware Ind.
- c. National Gypsum Company.
- d. The Steel Network, Inc.
- e. Unimast, Inc.

2. Gypsum Board and Related Products:

- a. G-P Gypsum Corp.
- b. National Gypsum Company.
- c. United States Gypsum Co.

2.2 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized or equivalent per ASTM A1003.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- diameter wire.

B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.
 - a. Type: Postinstalled, chemical anchor or postinstalled, expansion anchor.
2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch diameter.

D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch by length indicated.

E. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.

1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
2. Steel Studs: ASTM C 645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.
 - a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch.
4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - a. Configuration: Asymmetrical.

G. Grid Suspension System for Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
 - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; 640-C Drywall Furring System.
 - c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.4 STEEL FRAMING FOR FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch or as indicated on Drawings.
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - a. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- 1) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD or VertiTrack VTD Series.
 - 2) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
- C. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
1. Available Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak.
 - b. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.
 - c. The Steel Network, Inc.; VertiClip SLD or VertiTrack VTD.
 - d. Dietrich: SLP-TRK Slotted Track.
- D. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: 0.0538-inch bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
 2. Clip Angle: 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel or BridgeClip by The Steel Network, Inc.
- E. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch.
 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Resilient Sound Isolation Clips: Provide IsoMax by Kinetic Noise Control.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.
- B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:
 - 1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches o.c.
 - 2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754, except comply with framing sizes and spacing indicated.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components in sizes and spacings indicated on Drawings, but not less than those required by referenced installation standards for assembly types and other assembly components indicated.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

3.5 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
 1. Space studs as follows:
 - a. Single-Layer Construction: 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two 0.312 inch (0.79 mm) (20 gage) studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
- D. Direct Furring:
1. Screw to wood framing.
 2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- E. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 092216

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.
 - 2. Exterior gypsum board for ceilings and soffits.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for load-bearing steel framing that supports gypsum board.
 - 2. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood framing and furring that supports gypsum board.
 - 3. Division 06 Section "Sheathing" for gypsum wall sheathing.
 - 4. Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation" for insulation and vapor retarders installed in assemblies that incorporate gypsum board.
 - 5. Division 09 Section "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. American Gypsum Co.
 - b. BPB America Inc.
 - c. G-P Gypsum.
 - d. Lafarge North America Inc.
 - e. National Gypsum Company.
 - f. PABCO Gypsum.
 - g. Temple.
 - h. USG Corporation.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Abuse-Resistant Type: Manufactured to produce greater resistance to surface indentation, through-penetration (impact resistance), and abrasion than standard, regular-type and Type X gypsum board.
 - 1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Hi-Abuse Wallboard.
 - b. United States Gypsum Co.; SHEETROCK Brand Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Panels.
- C. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: With moisture- and mold-resistant core and surfaces.
 - 1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 3. Basis of design Product: "DensArmor Plus" as manufactured by G-P Gypsum.

2.3 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board:
 - 1. Complying with ASTM C1177/C 1177M.
 - a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "DensArmor Plus Interior Guard" by G-P Gypsum.
 - 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.

2.4 EXTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

- A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M.
 - 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Dens-Glass Gold" by G-P Gypsum.
 - 2. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material:
 - a. Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
 - b. Plastic where abutting exterior metal doors and windows.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. Expansion (control) joint.
- B. Exterior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet, plastic, or rolled zinc.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
- C. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fry Reglet Corp.
 - b. Gordon, Inc.
 - c. Pittcon Industries.
 - 1) SWR Wall Reveals, 3/8 and 1/2 inch aluminum.
 - 2) STR Trim Reveals, 5/8 inch aluminum.
 - 3) SWR-050-HT hanging picture rail track, aluminum.
 - 4) Corner Guard (CG1): SO-HSH-90.
 - 3. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5.
 - 4. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.
 - 2. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Wallboard: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
 - 3. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type taping with mold-resistant gypsum wallboard.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.

E. Joint Compound for Exterior Applications:

1. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: As recommended by sheathing board manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

C. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

D. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR or AIS-919.
 - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
2. Provide sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."

F. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."

G. Firestopping: As specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Abuse-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at locations indicated to receive tile. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 APPLYING EXTERIOR GYPSUM PANELS FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

- A. Apply panels perpendicular to supports, with end joints staggered and located over supports.
 - 1. Install with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) open space where panels abut other construction or structural penetrations.
 - 2. Fasten with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.6 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings or according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 - 3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
- D. Exterior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
- E. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.7 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: Where indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.
- E. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Ceramic floor and wall tile.
 - 2. Stone floor and wall tile
 - 3. Metal edge strips.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in "American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:
 - 1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.6.
 - 2. Step Treads: Minimum 0.8.
 - 3. Ramp Surfaces: Minimum 0.8.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
 - 2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
 - 3. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.
- F. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from one source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer for each product:
 - 1. Metal edge strips.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
 - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Ceramic Floor Tile: Factory-mounted unglazed ceramic mosaic tile.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- a. American Olean; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.; Unglazed Ceramic Mosaics, matte finish.
 - b. Daltile; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.; Unglazed, matte finish.
2. Composition: Porcelain.
 3. Module Size: 1 by 1 inch (25.4 by 25.4 mm).
 4. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6.35 mm).
 5. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
 6. Surface: Smooth, without abrasive admixture.
 7. Finish: Mat, opaque glaze.
 8. Tile Color and Pattern: Colors selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Allow for pattern with 94 percent field color and 6 percent accent color.
 9. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Glazed ceramic wall tile.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by the following:
 - a. Daltile; Modern Dimensions.
 2. Module Size: 4 by 12 inches modular.
 3. Thickness: 5/16 inch (8 mm).
 4. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
 5. Finish: Mat, opaque glaze.
 6. Tile Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 7. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Stone Floor and Wall Tile.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Sheldon Slate Products Company.
 2. Sizes: Random Ashlar Pattern No. 9. Nominal sizes as follows:
 - a. 6 by 6 inches.
 - b. 6 by 12 inches.
 - c. 6 by 18 inches.
 - d. 12 by 12 inches.
 - e. 12 by 18 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3/8 inch.
 4. Face: Natural cleft finish.
 5. Tile Color and Pattern: Unfading green.
 6. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.3 WATERPROOF AND CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.10 and ANSI A118.12, and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete 9235 Waterproof Membrane. (2.39 g/L)
 - b. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastc HPG with MAPEI Fiberglass Mesh. (31 g/L)

2.4 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.
 - c. C-Cure.
 - d. Custom Building Products.
 - e. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - f. MAPEI Corporation.
 - 2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin liquid-latex additive at Project site.

2.5 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Polymer-Modified Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.
 - c. C-Cure.
 - d. Custom Building Products.
 - e. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - f. MAPEI Corporation.
 - 2. Polymer Type: Acrylic resin in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.6 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - 1. Use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Use primers, backer rods, and sealant accessories recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Products: Available products include the following:
 - 1. Keracaulk™ S by Mapei
 - 2. CeramaSeal by Bostik Findley

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless-steel, ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.
 - 1. Provide Schiene by Schluter or approved substitute.
- C. Temporary Protective Coating: Product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.
 - 1. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as temporary protective coating for tile.

2.8 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Tile floors composed of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
 1. Terrazzo Tile: 1/8 to 3/16 inch.
- F. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- G. Metal Edge Strips: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.

3.4 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Do not install tile or setting materials over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

3.5 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Do not install tile or setting materials over crack isolation membrane until membrane has cured.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
 - 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.
- B. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:
 - 1. Tile Installation F113: Thin-set mortar; TCA F113.
 - a. Tile Type: Ceramic tile and slate floor tile
 - b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: Polymer-modified unsanded grout.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

B. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Tile Installation W243: Thin-set mortar on gypsum board; TCA W243.
 - a. Tile Type: Slate tile and ceramic tile.
 - b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: Polymer-modified unsanded grout.

END OF SECTION 093000

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AC: Articulation Class.
- B. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.
- C. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.
- D. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Exposed Suspension System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 12-inch long Samples of each type, finish, and color.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each acoustical panel ceiling.
- D. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Acoustical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing laboratory, or an NVLAP-accredited laboratory, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated. NVLAP-accredited laboratories must document accreditation, based on a "Certificate of Accreditation" and a "Scope of Accreditation" listing the test methods specified.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Where indicated, provide acoustical panel ceilings identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical panels with the following surface-burning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:
 - a. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- D. Seismic Standard: Provide acoustical panel ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions according to the following:
 - 1. Standard for Ceiling Suspension Systems Requiring Seismic Restraint: Comply with IBC 2006.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.
 - 3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface per ASTM E 795.
- B. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
 - 1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.
- C. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Where indicated, provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING (ACT Type 1)

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Ultima Tegular, No. 1912.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form: Type IV, mineral base with membrane-faced overlay; Form 2, water felted; with vinyl overlay on face.
 - 2. Pattern: E (lightly textured).
- C. Color: White.
- D. LR: Not less than 0.90.
- E. NRC: Not less than 0.70.
- F. CAC: 35.
- G. Edge/Joint Detail: Reveal sized to fit flange of exposed suspension system members.
- H. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
- I. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- J. Antimicrobial Treatment: Broad spectrum fungicide and bactericide based.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING (ACT Type 2)

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Dune Second Look II, No. 2712.
- B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted.
 - 2. Pattern: CE (perforated, small holes and lightly textured), K (surface scored).
- C. Color: White.
- D. LR: Not less than 0.80.
- E. NRC: Not less than 0.50.
- F. CAC: Not less than 35.
- G. AC: NA.
- H. Edge/Joint Detail: Reveal sized to fit flange of exposed suspension system members.
- I. Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
- J. Modular Size: 24 by 48 inches (610 by 1220 mm).

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- K. Antimicrobial Treatment: Broad spectrum fungicide and bactericide based.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING (ACT Type 3)

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Optima Capz, No. 3932.
- B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form: Type XII, glass-fiber base with membrane-faced overlay; Form 2, cloth.
 - 2. Pattern: E (lightly textured).
- C. Color: White.
- D. LR: Not less than 0.90.
- E. NRC: Not less than 0.90.
- F. CAC: NA.
- G. AC: NA.
- H. Edge/Joint Detail: Reverse tegular edge.
- I. Thickness: 7/8 inch.
- J. Modular Size: 48 by 48 inches with predrilled holes for installation.
- K. Antimicrobial Treatment: Inherent.
- L. Accessories: Provide standard silver caps, threaded studs and hangers as required.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING (ACT Type 4)

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Ceramaguard Unperforated, No 605.
- B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form: Type XX, other types; described as high-density, ceramic- and mineral-base panels with scrubbable finish, resistant to heat, moisture, and corrosive fumes.
 - 2. Pattern: G (smooth).
- C. Color: White.
- D. LR: Not less than 0.82.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- E. NRC: Not less than 0.55.
- F. CAC: Not less than 40.
- G. AC: NA.
- H. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.
- I. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
- J. Modular Size: 24 by 48 inches.

2.6 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.
- B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.
 - 1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635 requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.
- C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
 - 1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - a. Type: Postinstalled expansion or postinstalled bonded anchors.
 - b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition.
 - 2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- diameter wire.
 - E. Hanger Rods or Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
 - F. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch- thick, galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- diameter bolts.
 - G. Hold-Down Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced 24 inches o.c. on all cross tees.
 1. Available Product: UHDC by Armstrong or L15 by USG.
- 2.7 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING TYPES 2, 3 AND 4
- A. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Prelude 15/16" Exposed Tee System; Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation, with prefinished 15/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges.
 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type.
 3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
 4. Cap Material: Steel cold-rolled sheet.
 5. Cap Finish: Painted white.
- 2.8 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING TYPE 1
- A. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Armstrong: Suprafine 9/16" Exposed Tee System (7500 series)
 - B. Narrow-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 (Z90) coating designation, with prefinished 9/16-inch- (15-mm-) wide metal caps on flanges.
 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type.
 3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
 4. Cap Material: Steel cold-rolled sheet.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

5. Cap Finish: Painted white.

2.9 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.
 1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
- B. Perimeter Trim Channel: Provide Trim Channel: (12" and 8") wide face with 3/4" horizontal legs, straight or curved sections with special bosses formed for attachment to the tee-bar connection clip or hanging clip; commercial quality, extruded aluminum, factory-finished in factory-applied baked polyester paint to match grid color.
 1. Splice Plate: Galvanized steel finish; formed to fit into special bosses and locked in place with factory-installed screws.
 2. Tee-Bar Connection Clip: Commercial quality aluminum finish to match trim channel formed to fit into special bosses and locked in place by factory-installed screws and attached to suspension system members.
 3. Hanging Clip: Commercial quality aluminum finish to match trim channel formed to lock into special bosses and attach to suspension system members.
 4. Available Products: Axiom Classic Trim by Armstrong or Compasso by USG.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic design requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 3. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 4. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 5. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 6. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 7. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 8. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 9. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 10. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 11. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
 12. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
 - a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
 2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.
 3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
 4. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
 5. Install hold-down clips in areas within 10 feet of exterior doors or vestibule doors; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated or required.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Before Contractor installs acoustical panel ceilings, conduct an above-ceiling observation and report deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of acoustical panels until deficiencies have been corrected.
1. Complete the following in areas to receive gypsum board ceilings:
 - a. Installation of 80 percent of lighting fixtures, powered for operation.
 - b. Installation, insulation, and leak and pressure testing of water piping systems.
 - c. Installation of air-duct systems.
 - d. Installation of air devices.
 - e. Installation of mechanical system control-air tubing.
 - f. Installation of penetration firestopping.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

END OF SECTION 095113

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 095426 - LINEAR WOOD CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes linear wood strips and suspension systems for ceilings.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Acoustical Panel Ceilings" for ceilings consisting of mineral-base and glass-fiber-base acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems.
 - 2. Divisions 21, 23, and 26 Sections for light fixtures, sprinklers, and air-distribution components.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings showing the placement of hangers, the location of cliprails, and other details deemed pertinent to proper installation.
- C. Samples for Selection: A 9 inch wide x 12 inch long wood sample shall be submitted for approval. The sample shall be made of the wood specie selected, with the selected finish applied; and installed on cliprails.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Linear pattern.
 - 2. Ceiling suspension members.
 - 3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, and access panels.
 - 5. Ceiling perimeter and penetrations through ceiling; trim and moldings.
 - 6. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch = 1 foot.
- E. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** The installer must be a firm with a minimum of two (2) years of successful experience in installation of suspended wood ceilings of similar requirements to this project. The installer must be acceptable to the architect, manufacturer, and owner's representative.
- B. **Fire Performance Characteristics:** When specified as "Fire Resistant", wood ceiling boards shall conform to Class 1, or A flame spread rating, when tested according to ASTM E-84.
- C. **Environmental Standards:** When required the wood ceiling shall originate from well managed forests as certified by accredited and recognized industry certifying organizations.
- D. **Preinstallation Conference:** Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. All materials shall be delivered to the project site in the original, labeled, unopened packages.
- B. Materials shall be stored flat and level in a fully enclosed space. For a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours immediately prior to ceiling installation, the Linear Wood Strips shall be stored in the room in which they will be installed. The temperature and humidity of the room shall closely approximate those conditions that will exist when the building is occupied. Linear Wood Strips shall be stored off the floor.
- C. Care in handling must be exercised to avoid damage.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Installation shall be done only when the temperature and humidity closely approximate the interior conditions that will exist when the building is occupied. The heating and cooling systems shall be operating before, during, and after installation, with the humidity of the interior spaces maintained between 25% and 55%.
- B. It is important that plenums have proper ventilation, especially in high moisture areas. There shall be no excessive build up of heat in the ceiling areas.
- C. Prior to the start of installation, all exterior windows and doors are to be in place, glazed, and weather-stripped. The roof is to be watertight, and all wet trades' work is to be completed, and thoroughly dry.
- D. Mechanical, electrical, and other utility service installations above the ceiling plane shall have been completed. No materials should rest against, or wrap around, the ceiling suspension components or connecting hangers.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Layout and installation of the Linear Ceiling and its suspension system shall be coordinated with other work penetrating through the ceiling. This includes light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and fire suppression system components.

1.8 WARRANTIES

- A. Manufacturer: All materials supplied by the ceiling manufacturer shall be guaranteed against manufacturing defects for one (1) year. Because of differing site conditions, wood stains and colorings can vary with age, and are excluded from this warranty.
- B. Contractor: All work shall be guaranteed for one (1) year from final acceptance of completed work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD STRIPS

- A. Linear Wood Strips shall be manufactured by Rulon Company, St. Augustine, Florida, PH-1-800-227-8566. Linear Wood Strips shall be made from prime grade, all-natural white oak with a clear finish. They shall be manufactured in random lengths with tongue-and-groove ends, or in nominal fixed lengths depending on area dimensions.
 - 1. Interior Areas: For interior ceiling areas, the Linear, Open Style shall be a 4-1/2 inch module, having wood strips 3/4 inch thick x 3-3/4 inch wide, and having a 3/4 inch reveal with a factory-installed fiberfelt spacer between the wood strips. The Open Style fiberfelt spacer is provided in a standard black color.
 - 2. Exterior Areas: For exterior ceiling areas, the Linear, Open Style shall be a 4-1/2 inch module, having wood strips 3/4 inch thick x 3-3/4 inch wide, and having a 3/4 inch reveal. Loose hardboard (ABS) spacers shall be provided by the manufacturer which are to be placed between the wood strips during installation. The hardboard spacer is provided in a standard black color.
- B. Wood is a natural product that will undergo changes with variations in the environment. Therefore, all dimension tolerances are $\pm 1/8$ inch.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. The suspension system shall consist of cliprails, installed on #12-gauge wire hangers.

2.3 EDGES, BORDERS, and PERIMETER TRIMS

- A. Edges, borders, and perimeter trims shall be designated by specifier in accordance with standard design details available. All wood ceiling products specified shall be supplied by the ceiling manufacturer.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.4 FINISHES AND COLORS

- A. All Linear Wood Strips shall be factory-finished with clear sealers, wood stains, or semi-transparent color treatments as selected. All finishes shall be selected by the designer, architect, or designated owner's representative.
- B. Wood is a natural product with variations in grain, texture, and color - often ranging from light to dark - thereby, affecting the surface look. Product finishes are stain or sealer coats, spray-applied to a smooth-sanded surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which linear wood ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of linear metal ceilings.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ceiling Layout: The contractor shall measure ceiling areas and establish the layout of the hangers and cliprails, in accordance with installation instructions.
- B. Coordination: The contractor shall furnish the layout for supports that shall be installed for suspension of ceilings. He shall furnish concrete inserts, steel deck hanger clips, or similar devices for installation, in time to coordinate the work.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: The contractor shall install materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. The contractor will comply with applicable regulations and industry standards.
- B. Perimeters: Using a leveling device, the contractor shall lay out and install perimeter trim, as specified.
- C. Suspensions: The contractor shall install suspension systems to comply with appropriate industry standards. The contractor shall locate cliprails perpendicular to wood direction, 4 inches from one wall for the first cliprail, continuing 24 inches maximum, on center, ending within 4 inches of the opposite wall.
 - 1. #12-Gauge Wire hangers shall be installed 4' on center, along each cliprail. The wire hangers shall be attached to inserts, screw eyes, or other connecting devices that are secure and appropriate for suspending the ceiling and that will not deteriorate or fail with age or elevated temperatures.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Wood Strip Installation: The contractor shall use the clamping tool to snap wood strips onto cliprails. The clips, which are attached to the cliprail, have projections that insert into grooves cut into the back side of the wood strips. Proper tool adjustment is important to assure that the clips achieve a deep seat within the wood grooves. Installation shall proceed, in sequence, from one wall to the opposite side.
 - 1. When installing Linear Open Style ceilings with fiberfelt spacer, the contractor shall hang wood strips with felt edge facing the area yet to be filled. When installing Linear Open Style ceilings with hardboard spacer, the contractor shall hang a wood strip, then insert the hardboard spacer in the notched area on the back of the board with spacer edge facing the area yet to be filled. Then the next board may be installed over the spacer.
- E. HVAC and Light Fixture Suspensions: Electrical and mechanical installations must be supported independently of the linear wood ceiling

3.4 ADJUSTMENT, CLEANING, and REPAIR

- A. Contractor shall make final adjustments to level or contours.
- B. Upon completion of ceiling installation, all Linear Wood Strips and borders shall be cleaned free of dirt, dust, grease, oils, and fingerprints.
- C. All work that cannot be successfully cleaned or repaired, shall be removed and replaced.

3.5 INSPECTION

- A. Upon completion of ceiling installation, the owner's representative shall inspect all finished surfaces to ensure that the work has been completed in a manner satisfactory to the owner. Any deficiencies in the installed ceiling shall be corrected by the contractor at no additional cost to the owner, or to the ceiling manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 095426

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 096400 - WOOD FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes factory-finished wood flooring used as a wall and ceiling finish.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details including location and layout of each type of wood flooring and accessory.
- C. Samples for Selection: Manufacturer's color samples showing the full range of colors and finishes available for wood flooring.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver wood flooring materials in unopened cartons or bundles.
- B. Protect wood flooring from exposure to moisture. Do not deliver wood flooring until after concrete, masonry, plaster, ceramic tile, and similar wet work is complete and dry.
- C. Store wood flooring materials in a dry, warm, ventilated, weathertight location.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conditioning period begins not less than seven days before wood flooring installation, is continuous through installation, and continues not less than seven days after wood flooring installation.
 - 1. Environmental Conditioning: Maintain an ambient temperature between 65 and 75 deg F and relative humidity planned for building occupants in spaces to receive wood flooring during the conditioning period.
 - 2. Wood Flooring Conditioning: Move wood flooring into spaces where it will be installed, no later than the beginning of the conditioning period.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- a. Do not install flooring until it adjusts to relative humidity of, and is at same temperature as, space where it is to be installed.
 - b. Open sealed packages to allow wood flooring to acclimatize immediately on moving flooring into spaces in which it will be installed.
- B. After conditioning period, maintain relative humidity and ambient temperature planned for building occupants.
- C. Install factory-finished wood flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-FINISHED WOOD FLOORING

- A. Solid-Wood, Strip Flooring: Kiln dried to 6 to 9 percent maximum moisture content; tongue and groove and end matched; and with backs channeled (kerfed) for stress relief.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Bellawood; HUSWO3SV.
 2. Species: White oak.
 3. Grade: Select.
 4. Cut: Plain sawn.
 5. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
 6. Face Width: 3-1/4 inches.
 7. Lengths: Random-length strips complying with applicable grading rules.
 8. Edge Style: Beveled (eased).
 9. Finish: UV urethane system.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: As recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Trim: In same species and grade as wood flooring, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of wood flooring.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Verify that substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with flooring manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Provide expansion space at walls and other obstructions and terminations of flooring of not less than 3/4 inch.
- C. Solid-Wood, Strip Flooring: Blind nail or staple flooring to substrate.
- D. Wood Trim: Nail baseboard to wall and nail shoe molding or other trim to baseboard; do not nail to flooring.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed wood flooring materials during remainder of construction period with covering of heavy kraft paper or other suitable material. Do not use plastic sheet or film that might cause condensation.

END OF SECTION 096400

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base.
 - 2. Resilient molding accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient floor tile.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size Samples but not less than 12 inches long, of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.
- D. Product Schedule: For resilient products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - b. Burke Mercer Flooring Products; Division of Burke Industries, Inc.
 - c. Endura Rubber Flooring; Division of Burke Industries, Inc.
 - d. Flexco, Inc.
 - e. Johnsonite.
 - f. Musson, R. C. Rubber Co.
 - g. Nora Rubber Flooring; Freudenberg Building Systems, Inc.
 - h. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- B. Resilient Base Standard: ASTM F 1861.
 - 1. Material Requirement: Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
 - 2. Manufacturing Method: Group I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 3. Style: Cove (base with toe) for carpet tile and straight (flat or toeless) for resilient tile.
- C. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Height: 4 inches.
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Job formed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed.
- H. Finish: Satin.
- I. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.2 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Resilient Molding Accessory:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johnsonite.
- B. Material: Vinyl.
- C. Profile and Dimensions:
 - 1. Transition Strip between VCT and Carpet/Ceramic Tile: CE-XX-A by Johnsonite or approved substitute.
 - 2. Reducer Strip between Concrete and VCT: RRS-XX-C by Johnsonite or approved substitute.
 - 3. Reducer Strip between Concrete and Carpet: EG-XX-L by Johnsonite or approved substitute.
- D. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Cove Base Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.
 - b. Rubber Floor Adhesives: Not more than 60 g/L.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Treads and Accessories: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- H. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of carpet and resilient floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Rubber floor tile.
- 2. Quartz composition floor tile.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base, reducer strips, and other accessories installed with resilient floor coverings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.
- D. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation indicated.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RUBBER FLOOR TILE

- A. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1. ECOsurfaces Commercial Flooring; ECOearth Recycled Rubber Tile Flooring.
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1344, Class I-A, homogeneous rubber tile, solid color.
- C. Hardness: Not less than 85 as required by ASTM F 1344, measured using Shore, Type A durometer per ASTM D 2240.
- D. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- E. Thickness: 5/32 inch.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- F. Size: 36 by 36 inches.
- G. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.2 QUARTZ FLOOR TILE

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Altro; Altro Quartz Tile.
 - 2. Knight Quartz Flooring; Quartz Concepts.
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066, Class 2, through-pattern tile.
- C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- D. Thickness: 0.100 inch, minimum.
- E. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- F. Colors and Patterns: Allow for 3 colors as selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. VCT and Asphalt Tile Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.
 - b. Rubber Floor Adhesives: Not more than 60 g/L.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75% relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 - 1. Lay tiles square with room axis.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 - 1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile products from marks, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply one coat.
- E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes modular carpet tile.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
 - 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- long Samples.
- C. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- F. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.
- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** An experienced installer who is certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board or who can demonstrate compliance with its certification program requirements.
- B. **Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:** Provide products with the critical radiant flux classification indicated in Part 2, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 648 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. **Preinstallation Conference:** Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
 - 2. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 5, "Storage and Handling."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.2, "Site Conditions; Temperature and Humidity" and Section 7.12, "Ventilation."
- B. **Environmental Limitations:** Do not install carpet tiles until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. **Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles:** Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, runs, loss of tuft bind strength, dimensional stability, excess static discharge, and delamination.
 - 3. **Warranty Period:** 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd..

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. To be determined. Allow \$32 per square yard for carpet tile material and installation.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
 - 1. VOC Limits: Provide adhesives with VOC content not more than 50 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
 - 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch, unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Clean metal substrates of grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if directed by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.
- E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.
- H. Stagger joints of carpet tiles so carpet tile grid is offset from access flooring panel grid. Do not fill seams of access flooring panels with carpet adhesive; keep seams free of adhesive.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protection of Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 098413 - FIXED SOUND-ABSORPTIVE PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following panel types:
 - 1. Fabric faced, acoustical wall panels.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Acoustical Panel Ceilings" for acoustical ceiling panels supported by exposed suspension system and tested for noise reduction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NRC: Noise reduction coefficient.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panel edge, core material, and mounting indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For acoustical wall panels. Include mounting devices and details; details at panel head, base, joints, and corners; and details at ceiling, floor base, and wall intersections. Include elevations showing panel sizes and direction of fabric weave and pattern matching. Indicate panel edge and core materials.
- C. Samples for Selection: For each type of fabric facing material from acoustical wall panel manufacturer's full range.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of acoustical wall panel, signed by product manufacturer.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of acoustical wall panel.
- F. Maintenance Data: For acoustical wall panels to include in maintenance manuals. Include fabric manufacturers' written cleaning and stain-removal recommendations.
- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain acoustical wall panels through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical wall panels with the following surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with fabric and acoustical wall panel manufacturers' written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature and humidity requirements for shipment, storage, and handling.
- B. Deliver materials and panels in unopened bundles and store in a temperature-controlled dry place with adequate air circulation.
- C. Protect panel edges from crushing and impact.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical wall panels until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Lighting: Do not install acoustical wall panels until a lighting level of not less than 50 fc is provided on surfaces to receive acoustical wall panels.
- C. Air-Quality Limitations: Protect acoustical wall panels from exposure to airborne odors, such as tobacco smoke, and install panels under conditions free from odor contamination of ambient air.
- D. Field Measurements: Verify locations of acoustical wall panels by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of acoustical wall panels that fail in performance, materials, or workmanship within specified warranty period.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Failure in performance includes, but is not limited to, acoustical performance.
2. Failures in materials include, but are not limited to, fabric sagging, distorting, or releasing from panel edge; or warping of core.
3. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Fabric: For each fabric, color, and pattern installed, provide length equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 10 yards.
 2. Acoustical Wall Panel Mounting Devices: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 5 attachment devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRIC-WRAPPED ACOUSTICAL WALL PANELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved substitute:
 1. AlphaSorb™ by Acoustical Solutions, Inc.
 2. Acoustical Panel by Decoustics.
 3. Noise STOP Fabrisorb™ by Acoustical Surfaces, Inc.
 4. SoundSoak panels by Armstrong.
- B. Panel Construction: Manufacturer's standard panel construction consisting of facing material laminated to front face, edges, and back border of dimensionally stable, rigid glass-fiber board core; with edges chemically hardened to reinforce panel perimeter against warpage and damage.
- C. Nominal Core Density: 4 to 7 lb/cu. ft..
- D. Facing Material: Fabric from same dye lot; color and pattern as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 1. Fiber Content: 100 percent woven polyester.
- E. Nominal Core Thickness and Overall System NRC: 1-1/2 inch and not less than NRC 0.90, for Type A mounting per ASTM E 795.
- F. Panel Width and Height: As indicated on Drawings.
- G. Panel Edge Detail: Square.
- H. Corner Detail: Square to form continuous profile to match edge detail.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fabric, substrates, blocking, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical wall panels.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical wall panels in locations indicated with vertical surfaces and edges plumb, top edges level and in alignment with other panels, faces flush, and scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations.
 - 1. Cut units to be at least 50 percent of unit width, with facing material extended over cut edge to match uncut edge. Scribe acoustical wall panels to fit adjacent work. Butt joints tightly.
- B. Comply with acoustical wall panel manufacturer's written instructions for installation of panels using type of concealed mounting accessories indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by manufacturer. Anchor panels securely to supporting substrate.
- C. Match and level fabric pattern and grain among adjacent panels.
- D. Installation Tolerances: As follows:
 - 1. Variation from Level and Plumb: Plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - 2. Variation of Panel Joints from Hairline: Not more than 1/16 inch wide.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clip loose threads; remove pills and extraneous materials.
- B. Clean panels with fabric facing, on completion of installation, to remove dust and other foreign materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, to ensure that acoustical wall panels are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Replace acoustical wall panels that cannot be cleaned and repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 098413

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
 - 1. Steel.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
 - 2. Division 08 Sections for factory priming doors with primers specified in this Section.
 - 3. Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
- C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. California Paints.
 - 3. ICI Paints.
 - 4. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: Provide color selections made by the Architect. Allow for up to 5 different color selections.

2.3 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Exterior Ferrous-Metal Primer: Factory-formulated rust-inhibitive metal primer for exterior application.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Acrylic Metal Primer No. M04: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
2. ICI Paint; 4020-XXXX, Devflex DTM Flat Interior/Exterior Waterborne Primer & Finish. Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
3. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-712 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils.

B. Exterior Galvanized Metal Primer: Factory-formulated galvanized metal primer for exterior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Acrylic Metal Primer No. M04: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
2. ICI Paint; 4020-XXXX Devflex DTM Flat Interior/Exterior Waterborne Primer & Finish: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.2 mils.
3. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-709 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils.

2.4 EXTERIOR LATEX PAINTS

A. Exterior Semi-Gloss Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated semi-gloss acrylic enamel for exterior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel M29: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
2. ICI Paint; 4206-XXXX Devflex Interior/Exterior Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
3. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-900 Speedhide Exterior Semi-Gloss Latex: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- C. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- B. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over exterior ferrous metal. Primer is not required on shop-primed items.
 - 1. Semi-Gloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Primer: Exterior ferrous-metal primer.
 - b. Finish Coats: Exterior semi-gloss acrylic enamel.
- B. Zinc-Coated Metal: Provide the following finish systems over exterior zinc-coated metal surfaces:
 - 1. Semi-Gloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Primer: Exterior galvanized metal primer.
 - b. Finish Coats: Exterior semi-gloss acrylic enamel.

END OF SECTION 099113

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
 - 2. Steel.
 - 3. Wood.
 - 4. Gypsum board.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
 - 2. Division 08 Sections for factory priming doors with primers specified in this Section.
 - 3. Division 09 Section "Exterior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
- C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- a. Wall and Ceiling Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
2. Apply benchmark samples after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
 3. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. ICI Paints.
 3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Allow up to 25 colors selections.

2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

A. Concrete Unit Masonry Block Filler: Factory-formulated high-performance latex block fillers.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Craft Latex Block Filler No. 285: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 8.1 mils.
2. ICI Paint; 3100-1200, Ultra-Hide Gripper Interior/Exterior Block Surfacer.
3. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-7 SpeedHide Interior/Exterior Masonry Latex Block Filler: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 6.0 to 12.5 mils.

2.4 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Interior Gypsum Board Primer: Factory-formulated latex-based primer for interior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Pristine Eco Spec Interior Latex Primer Sealer, No. 231.
2. ICI Paint; LifeMaster 2000 Interior Primer-Sealer, LM9116.
3. Pittsburgh Paints; Pure Performance Interior Latex Primer, 9-2 Series.

2.5 METAL PRIMERS

A. Interior Ferrous-Metal Primer: Factory-formulated quick-drying rust-inhibitive acrylic-based metal primer.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IronClad Latex Low Lustre Metal & Wood Enamel #363.
2. ICI Paint; 4020-1000, Devflex DTM Flat Interior/Exterior Waterborne Primer & Finish. Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
3. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-712 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

2.6 WOOD PRIMERS

A. Interior Wood Primer for Acrylic-Enamel Finishes: Factory-formulated acrylic-latex-based interior wood primer.

1. Benjamin Moore; Pristine Eco Spec Interior Latex Primer Sealer, No. 231.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. ICI Paint; LifeMaster 2000 Interior Primer-Sealer, LM9116.
3. Pittsburgh Paints; Pure Performance Interior Latex Primer, 9-2 Series.

2.7 LATEX PAINTS

- A. Interior Flat Acrylic Paint: Factory-formulated flat acrylic-emulsion latex paint for interior application.
 1. Moore: Super Spec Latex Flat #275.
 2. ICI: 1210-XXXX, Ultra-Hide Latex Flat Interior Wall Paint.
 3. PPG: Speedhide Interior Flat Latex, 6-70 Series.
- B. Interior Low-Luster Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated eggshell acrylic-latex interior enamel.
 1. Moore: Pristine Eco Spec Interior Latex Eggshell, No. 223
 2. ICI: LifeMaster 2000 Interior Eggshell, LM9300
 3. PPG: Pure Performance Eggshell Interior Latex, 9-411 Series.
- C. Interior Semigloss Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated semigloss acrylic-latex enamel for interior application.
 1. Moore: Pristine Acrylic Semi-Gloss, No. 214
 2. ICI: LifeMaster 2000 Interior Semi-Gloss, LM9200
 3. PPG: Pure Performance Semi-Gloss Interior Latex, 9-510 Series.

2.8 INTERIOR WOOD STAINS AND VARNISHES

- A. Clear Sanding Sealer: Factory-formulated fast-drying alkyd-based clear wood sealer applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer.
 1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's Interior Wood Finishes Quick-Dry Sanding Sealer No. 413.
 2. ICI Paint; 1902-0000 WoodPride Interior Satin Polyurethane Varnish.
- B. Interior Waterborne Stain: S-W: Minwax Waterborne Stain.
- C. Interior Polyurethane-Based Clear Satin Varnish: Factory-formulated polyurethane-based clear varnish.
 1. Benjamin Moore; Benwood Interior Wood Finishes Polyurethane Finishes Low Lustre No. 435.
 2. ICI Paint; 1902-0000 WoodPride Interior Satin Polyurethane Varnish.

2.9 INTERIOR FIRE RETARDANT COATINGS

- A. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over ferrous metal:
 1. Semigloss, Intumescent Latex Finish: One finish coat over an undercoat.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- a. Undercoat: Flat, latex, intumescent coating, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 1) Flame Control: No. 20-20A Flat Latex Intumescent Fire Retardant Paint.
- b. Finish Coat: Satin, latex, interior finish applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 1) Flame Control: No. 40-40A Low-gloss Latex Paint.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 - 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
 - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
 - 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- F. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- G. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical Work:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- a. Uninsulated metal piping.
- b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
- c. Pipe hangers and supports.
- d. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
- e. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
- f. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
- g. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

2. Electrical Work:

- a. Switchgear.
- b. Panelboards.
- c. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Unit Masonry: Provide the following finish systems over interior concrete masonry:
 1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over block filler.
 - a. Block Filler: Concrete unit masonry block filler.
 - b. Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.
 2. Semigloss, Polyamide Epoxy Finish: Two finish coats over block filler. Provide epoxy finish on CMU in Corridors, Toilets, Lockers and Stairs.
 - a. Block Filler: Concrete unit masonry block filler.
 - b. Finish Coats: Semigloss, Polyamide Epoxy Finish.
- B. Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board surfaces:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Ceilings and Soffits, Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
 - a. Primer: Interior gypsum board primer.
 - b. Finish Coats: Interior flat acrylic paint.
 2. Walls, Low-Luster Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
 - a. Primer: Interior gypsum board primer.
 - b. Finish Coats: Interior low-luster acrylic enamel.
- C. Wood: Provide the following paint finish systems over new interior wood surfaces:
1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a wood undercoater.
 - a. Primer: Interior wood primer for acrylic-enamel and semigloss alkyd-enamel finishes.
 - b. Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.
- D. Clear Wood Finish: Provide the following varnish finish systems over new interior wood surfaces:
1. Satin Finish: Two finish coats over a wood sealer.
 - a. Sealer: Interior clear sanding sealer.
 - b. Finish Coats: Interior clear satin varnish.
- E. Stained Wood Finish: Provide the following stain and varnish finish systems over new interior wood surfaces:
1. Satin Finish: Two finish coats over a wood stain.
 - a. Stain: Interior wood stain.
 - b. Finish Coat: Interior clear satin varnish.
- F. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over ferrous metal:
1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
 - a. Primer: Interior ferrous-metal primer.
 - b. Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.
- G. Interior Fire Retardant Coatings:
1. Ferrous Metal: One finish coat over an undercoat.

END OF SECTION 099123

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY SUFACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Porcelain enamel markerboards.
 - 2. Tackboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Tackboard: Framed or unframed, tackable, visual display board assembly.
- B. Visual Display Board Assembly: Visual display surface that is factory fabricated into composite panel form, either with or without a perimeter frame; includes chalkboards, markerboards, and tackboards.
- C. Visual Display Surface: Surfaces that are used to convey information visually, including surfaces of chalkboards, markerboards, tackboards, and surfacing materials that are not fabricated into composite panel form but are applied directly to walls.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of visual display board indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of visual display board required.
 - 1. Include dimensioned elevations. Show location of joints between individual panels where unit dimensions exceed maximum panel length.
 - 2. Include sections of typical trim members.
 - 3. Show anchors, grounds, reinforcement, accessories, layout, and installation details.
- C. Samples for Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors and textures available.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain visual display boards through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of visual display boards and are based on the products indicated. Other manufacturers' products with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
 - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval and only to the extent needed to comply with performance requirements. Where modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver factory-built visual display surfaces, including factory-applied trim where indicated, completely assembled in one piece without joints, where possible. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured panel size, provide two or more pieces of equal length as acceptable to Architect. When overall dimensions require delivery in separate units, prefit components at the factory, disassemble for delivery, and make final joints at the site.
- B. Store visual display surfaces vertically with packing materials between each unit.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field measurements before preparation of Shop Drawings and before fabrication to ensure proper fitting. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay the Work.
 - 2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating markerboards without field measurements. Coordinate wall construction to ensure actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: The special porcelain enamel markerboard warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

- B. Porcelain Enamel Markerboard Warranty: Submit a written warranty executed by manufacturer agreeing to replace porcelain enamel markerboards that do not retain their original writing and erasing qualities, become slick and shiny, or exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking within the specified warranty period, provided the manufacturer's written instructions for handling, installation, protection, and maintenance have been followed.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 50 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Aarco Products, Inc.
 - 2. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
 - 3. Ghent Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 4. Polyvision.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Porcelain Enamel Markerboards: Balanced, high-pressure-laminated, porcelain enamel markerboards of 3-ply construction consisting of face sheet, core material, and backing.
 - 1. Face Sheet: Porcelain-enamel-clad, ASTM A 463/A 463M, Type 1, stretcher-leveled aluminized steel, with 0.0236-inch uncoated thickness; with porcelain-enamel coating fused to steel at approximately 1000 deg F.
 - a. Gloss Finish: Low gloss; dry-erase markers wipe clean with dry cloth or standard eraser. Suitable for use as projection screen.
 - 2. Core: 7/16-inch- thick, MDF core material with steel spline joints.
 - 3. Backing Sheet: 0.015-inch- thick, aluminum-sheet backing.
 - 4. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, moisture-resistant, thermoplastic-type adhesive.
- B. Natural Cork Sheet: Seamless, single-layer, compressed fine-grain cork sheet; bulletin board quality; face sanded for natural finish with surface-burning characteristics indicated.
- C. Fiberboard: ASTM C 208.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.3 TACKBOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Aarco Products, Inc.
 - 2. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
 - 3. Ghent Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 4. Polyvision.
- B. Natural-Cork Tackboard: 1/4-inch- thick, natural cork sheet factory laminated to 1/4-inch-thick fiberboard backing.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Metal Trim and Accessories: Fabricate frames and trim of not less than 0.062-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum alloy, size and shape as indicated, to suit type of installation. Provide straight, single-length units. Keep joints to a minimum. Miter corners to a neat, hairline closure.
 - 1. Factory-Built Units: Manufacturer's No. 1015 ground head, sill, and jambs; and No. 1016 perimeter trim on all four sides.
 - 2. Magnetic Marker Tray: Manufacturer's 24 inch long, 2-3/4 inch deep, solid, extrusion-type, aluminum marker tray with ribbed section and smoothly curved exposed ends with magnet for attachment for each markerboard.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Porcelain Enamel Markerboards: Laminate facing sheet and backing sheet to core material under pressure with manufacturer's recommended flexible, waterproof adhesive.
- B. Assembly: Provide factory-assembled markerboard units, unless field-assembled units are required.
 - 1. Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, balanced around center of board, as acceptable to Architect.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's standard vertical joint system between abutting sections of markerboards.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish designations prefixed by AA conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Class II, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A31 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class II, clear coating 0.010 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 607.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine wall surfaces, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting installation of visual display boards.
 - 1. Surfaces to receive markerboards shall be free of dirt, scaling paint, and projections or depressions that would affect smooth, finished surfaces of markerboards.
 - 2. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Deliver factory-built visual display boards completely assembled in one piece without joints, where possible. If dimensions exceed panel size, provide 2 or more pieces of equal length as acceptable to Architect. When overall dimensions require delivery in separate units, prefabricate components at the factory, disassemble for delivery, and make final joints at the site. Use splines at joints to maintain surface alignment.
- B. Install units in locations and at mounting heights indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions. Keep perimeter lines straight, plumb, and level. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.
- C. Coordinate units with grounds, trim, and accessories. Join parts with a neat, precision fit.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Verify that accessories required for each unit have been properly installed and that operating units function properly.
- B. Clean units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 101100

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 102113 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Stainless-steel toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.
- 2. Solid polymer-core toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 10 Section "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for toilet tissue dispensers, grab bars, purse shelves, and similar accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

- 1. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
- 2. Show locations of reinforcements for compartment-mounted grab bars.
- 3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.

- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:

- 1. Each type of material, color, and finish required for units, prepared on 6-inch square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.
- 2. Each type of hardware and accessory.

- D. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment, from manufacturer.

- E. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements in GSA's CID-A-A-60003, "Partitions, Toilets, Complete."
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, or another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.
 - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating toilet compartments without field measurements. Coordinate wall, floor, ceilings, and other contiguous construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- C. Stainless-Steel Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M.

2.2 STAINLESS-STEEL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Accurate Partitions Corporation.
 - 2. Bradley Corporation; Mills Partitions.
 - 3. Flush Metal Partition Corp.
 - 4. General Partitions Mfg. Corp.
 - 5. Global Steel Products Corp.
 - 6. Metpar Corp.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

7. Sanymetal; a Crane Plumbing company.
- B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Overhead braced.
- C. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung flat panel.
- D. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Seamless, metal facing sheets pressure laminated to core material; with continuous, interlocking molding strip or lapped-and-formed edge closures; corners secured by welding or clips and exposed welds ground smooth. Exposed surfaces shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, telegraphing of core material, or other imperfections.
 1. Core Material: Manufacturer's standard sound-deadening honeycomb of resin-impregnated kraft paper in thickness required to provide finished thickness of 1 inch for doors and panels and 1-1/4 inches for pilasters.
 2. Grab-Bar Reinforcement: Provide concealed internal reinforcement for grab bars mounted on units.
 3. Tapping Reinforcement: Provide concealed reinforcement for tapping (threading) at locations where machine screws are used for attaching items to units.
- E. Urinal-Screen Construction:
 1. Flat-Panel Urinal Screen: Matching panel construction.
- F. Facing Sheets and Closures: Stainless-steel sheet of nominal thicknesses as follows:
 1. Pilasters, Braced at Both Ends: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.038 inch.
 2. Panels: 0.038 inch.
 3. Doors: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.031 inch.
 4. Flat-Panel Urinal Screens: Thickness matching the panels.
- G. Pilaster Shoes: Stainless-steel sheet, not less than 0.031-inch nominal thickness and 3 inches high, finished to match hardware.
- H. Brackets (Fittings):
 1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; aluminum.
- I. Stainless-Steel Finish: Manufacturer's standard textured finish on exposed faces. Protect exposed surfaces from damage by application of strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

2.3 SOLID-POLYMER UNITS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Accurate Partitions Corporation.
 2. General Partitions Mfg. Corp.
 3. Global Steel Products Corp.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

4. Santana Products, Inc.
 5. Sanymetal; a Crane Plumbing Company.
- B. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) panel material, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) thick, seamless, with eased edges, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.
1. Color and Pattern: One color and pattern in each room as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors and patterns.
- C. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.
- D. Brackets (Fittings):
1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; extruded aluminum.
- E. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-polymer components to prevent burning.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard design, heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.
1. Material: Stainless steel.
 2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard paired, self-closing type that can be adjusted to hold doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees.
 3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard surface-mounted latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
 4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
 5. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors.
 6. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.
- B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.
- C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel or chrome-plated steel or brass, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.
- B. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
 - 1. Maximum Clearances:
 - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch.
 - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch.
- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels, and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.
- C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

3.3 TOILET COMPARTMENT SCHEDULE

- A. Stainless Steel Units: Provide in Rooms 113 and 114.
- B. Solid Polymer-Core Units: Provide in Rooms 024 and 025.

END OF SECTION 102113

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 102600-WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Corner guards.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for metal armor, kick, mop, and push plates.
 - 2. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for aluminum extrusion type corner guards.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance of Handrails: Provide handrails capable of withstanding the following structural loads without exceeding the allowable design working stress of materials for handrails, anchors, and connections:
 - 1. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied at any point and in any direction.
 - 2. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. applied in any direction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each impact-resistant wall-protection unit.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each impact-resistant wall-protection unit showing locations and extent. Include sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Samples for Selection: For each type of impact-resistant wall-protection unit indicated.
- D. Material Test Reports: For each impact-resistant plastic material.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- E. Material Certificates: For each impact-resistant plastic material, signed by manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance Data: For each impact-resistant wall-protection unit to include in maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Include recommended methods and frequency of maintenance for maintaining optimum condition of plastic covers under anticipated traffic and use conditions. Include precautions against using cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to plastic finishes and performance.
- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain impact-resistant wall-protection units through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of impact-resistant wall-protection units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
 - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide impact-resistant, plastic wall-protection units with surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store impact-resistant wall-protection units in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.
 - 1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.
 - 2. Keep plastic sheet material out of direct sunlight.
 - 3. Store plastic wall-protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F.
 - a. Store corner-guard covers in a vertical position.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install impact-resistant wall-protection units until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature at 70 deg F for not less than 72 hours before beginning installation and for the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, columns, and other construction contiguous with impact-resistant wall-protection units by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of impact-resistant wall-protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Deterioration of plastic and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M.
- B. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.

2.3 CORNER GUARDS (CG2)

- A. Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards: Fabricated from one-piece, formed or extruded metal with formed edges; with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Floor Products Co., Inc.
 - b. Arden Architectural Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Balco, Inc.
 - d. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - e. IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems; Division of InPro Corporation.
 - f. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
 - g. Pawling Corporation.
2. Material: Stainless steel, Type 304.
 - a. Thickness: Minimum 0.0500 inch.
 - b. Finish: Directional satin, No. 4.
3. Wing Size: Nominal 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches.
4. Corner Radius: 1/8 inch.
5. Mounting: Flat-head, countersunk screws through factory-drilled mounting holes.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate impact-resistant wall-protection units to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.
- B. Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.
- C. Fabricate components with tight seams and joints with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 1. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.
 2. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.
- B. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
- C. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Examine walls to which impact-resistant wall protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.
 - 2. For impact-resistant wall-protection units attached with adhesive or foam tape, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing impact-resistant wall-protection system components.
- B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install impact-resistant wall-protection units level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard, ammonia-based, household cleaning agent.
- B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 102600

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 102800 - TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Toilet accessories.
 - 2. Custodial accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:
 - 1. Construction details and dimensions.
 - 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
 - 3. Material and finish descriptions.
 - 4. Features that will be included for Project.
 - 5. Manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Samples: Full size, for each accessory item to verify design, operation, and finish requirements.
 - 1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.
- C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
 - 2. Identify products using designations indicated.
- D. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.
- E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same Part 2 articles, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch minimum nominal thickness.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- F. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.2 TOILET ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in this section or substitute product by one of the following:
 - 1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
 - 2. American Specialties, Inc.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. Bradley Corporation.
4. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.

B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-2888.
2. Description: Roll-in-reserve dispenser with hinged front secured with tumbler lockset.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Operation: Noncontrol delivery with standard spindle.
5. Capacity: Designed for 4-1/2- or 5-inch- diameter tissue rolls.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

C. Combination Towel (Folded) Dispenser/Waste Receptacle:

1. Basis-of-Design Product:
 - a. Type 1: Bobrick B-3900.
 - b. Type 2: Bobrick B-3907.
 - c. Type 3: Bobrick B-369.
2. Mounting: Recessed and recessed with projecting receptacle, as indicated by the model number.
 - a. Designed for nominal 4-inch and 6-inch wall depth, as indicated by the model number.
3. Minimum Towel-Dispenser Capacity: 300 C-fold or 475 multifold and 600 C-fold or 800 multifold paper towels, as indicated by the model number.
4. Minimum Waste-Receptacle Capacity: 2, 12 and 18 gal., as indicated by the model number.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
6. Liner: Reusable, vinyl waste-receptacle liner.
7. Lockset: Tumbler type for towel-dispenser compartment and waste receptacle.

D. Liquid-Soap Dispenser:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-2111.
2. Description: Designed for dispensing soap in liquid or lotion form.
3. Mounting: Vertically oriented, surface mounted.
4. Capacity: 40 oz.
5. Materials: Stainless-steel piston, springs, and internal parts designed to dispense soap in measured quantity by pump action; and stainless-steel cover with unbreakable window-type refill indicator.
6. Lockset: Tumbler type.
7. Refill Indicator: Window type.

E. Grab Bar:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-5806 Series.
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches.
 5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.
- F. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-254.
 2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover.
 4. Receptacle: Removable.
 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
- G. Mirror Unit:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-165.
 2. Frame: Stainless-steel channel.
 - a. Corners: Welded and ground smooth.
 3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
 - a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
 - b. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
 4. Size: As indicated on the drawings.
- H. Diaper-Changing Station: Where this designation is indicated, provide infant-care product complying with the following:
1. Products: Available products include the following:
 - a. No. KB110-SSRE by Koala Kare.
 2. Horizontal, Surface-Mounted Unit: Diaper-changing station with surface-mounted, stainless steel body that folds horizontally against wall when not in use; projects not more than 4 inches from wall when closed; and is engineered to support a minimum of 250-lb static weight when opened. Provide unit with pneumatic shock-absorbing operating mechanism and built-in dispenser for sanitary liners.

2.3 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in this section or substitute product by one of the following:
1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
 2. American Specialties, Inc.
 3. Bradley Corporation.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

4. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.

B. Mop and Broom Holder:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-223 x 36.
2. Description: 0.0375-inch thick, stainless-steel hat channel with four spring-loaded, rubber, cam-type, mop/broom holders.
3. Length: 36 inches.
4. Mop/Broom Holders: Four, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

C. Shelf Unit:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-295.
2. Description: With exposed edges turned down not less than 1/2 inch and supported by two triangular brackets welded to shelf underside.
3. Size: 24 inches long by 5 inches deep.
4. Material and Finish: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch- thick stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

END OF SECTION 102800

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 104413 - FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire protection cabinets for the following:
 - a. Portable fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 10 Section "Fire Extinguishers."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire protection cabinets.
 - 1. Fire Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.
 - 2. Show location of knockouts for hose valves.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Product Schedule: For fire protection cabinets. Coordinate final fire protection cabinet schedule with fire extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Maintenance Data: For fire protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Rated, Fire Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire hoses, hose valves, and hose racks indicated are accommodated.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Sheet: ASTM B 209.
 - 2. Extruded Shapes: ASTM B 221.
- B. Transparent Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), 3 mm thick, with Finish 1 (smooth or polished).

2.2 FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. J.L. Industries, Inc.
 - b. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Potter-Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following.
 - a. Semi-Recessed Units (FEC-SR): J.L. Industries: Cosmopolitan Series 1037F17.
 - b. Recessed Units (FEC-R): J.L. Industries: Cosmopolitan Series 1035F17.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.
- C. Cabinet Material: Enameled steel sheet.
 - 1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.
- D. Semirecessed Cabinet: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated; with one-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend). Provide where walls are of insufficient depth for recessed cabinets but are of sufficient depth to accommodate semirecessed cabinet installation.

1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 3-inch backbend depth.
- E. Recessed Cabinet: Cabinet box recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated.
1. Exposed Flat Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
- F. Cabinet Trim Material: Stainless sheet.
- G. Door Material: Stainless sheet.
- H. Door Style: Fully glazed panel with frame.
- I. Door Glazing: Clear tempered glass.
- J. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
1. Provide projecting door pull and friction latch.
 2. Provide manufacturer's standard hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- K. Finishes:
1. Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint for the interior of cabinet and door.
 2. Stainless Steel: No. 4 for the exterior of cabinet and door.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
 2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.
1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
 2. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
 3. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.6 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - 1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 - 2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
 - 3. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semirecessed and recessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for semirecessed and recessed fire protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below:
 - 1. Fire Protection Cabinets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of cabinet.
- B. Fire Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire protection cabinets. If wall thickness is not adequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire protection cabinets.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104413

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 10 Section "Fire Extinguisher Cabinets."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire extinguisher schedule with fire protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FMG.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.
 - b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International Ltd.
 - c. Badger Fire Protection; a Kidde company.
 - d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
 - e. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
 - f. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division; Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
 - g. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - h. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - 2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Wet-Chemical Type: UL-rated 2-A:1-B:C:K, 2.5-gal. nominal capacity, with potassium carbonate-based chemical in stainless-steel container; with pressure-indicating gage. Provide in Kitchen area.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.2 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.
 - b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International Ltd.
 - c. Badger Fire Protection; a Kidde company.
 - d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
 - e. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 - f. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
 - g. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - h. Potter Roemer LLC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 104416

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 108000 - OTHER SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Knox box.
2. Bicycle rack.
3. Bird control devices.
4. Overhead projector mounts.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions and thicknesses, dimensions, profiles, fastening and mounting methods, specified options, and finishes for each type of accessory specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 KNOX BOX

A. Where indicated on the drawings, provide Series 3200 Lift-Off Door Model, recessed mounted with face flange, key box by Knox Box. Constructed of 1/4 inch plate steel housing, 1/2 inch thick steel door with interior gasket seal. Box and lock to be UL Listed.

1. Dimensions: 7 inches wide by 7 inches high by 3-3/4 inches deep.
2. Capacity: Holds up to 10 keys and access cards in interior compartment.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish.
4. Color: [Black.] [Dark bronze.] [Aluminum.]
5. Options:
 - a. Recessed mounting kit.

2.2 BICYCLE RACK

A. Provide Flo™ Bike Rack by Landscape Forms or approved substitute. Constructed of 1-1/2 inch outside diameter stainless steel piping with stainless steel finish.

1. Capacity: 3 bikes.
2. Mounting: Embedded.
3. Provide 7 units.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.3 BIRD CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Ultrasonic Bird Control Device: Provide electronic control unit constructed for exterior use consisting of a control board that produces an ultrasonic repellent waves to repel pigeons, sparrows, starlings, gulls, swallows, blackbirds, crows and grackles.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: BX8 Super Ultrason X – Outdoor ultrasonic Bird Repeller by Bird-Control.pro.
 - 2. Power Requirements: 110 volt AC.
 - 3. Speakers: 4 speakers with 100 feet of wire.
 - 4. Coverage: 3600 square feet; 900 sf from each speaker.
 - 5. Provide wiring and connections according to Division 26 requirements. Master unit to be located in Security 103. Mount the four speakers on the building exterior.

2.4 OVERHEAD PROJECTOR MOUNTS

- A. Provide Accusets Mount for LCD/DLP projector, fixed extension mount, 68 inches overall length.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust specialties for unencumbered, smooth operation and verify that mechanisms function properly. Replace damaged or defective items.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces prior to inspection. Replace damaged or defective items.

END OF SECTION 108000

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 115213 - PROJECTION SCREENS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Electrically operated projection screens and controls.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For projection screens. Show layouts and types of projection screens. Include the following:
 - 1. For electrically operated projection screens and controls:
 - a. Location of screen centerline relative to ends of screen case.
 - b. Location of wiring connections for electrically operated units.
 - c. Location of seams in viewing surfaces.
 - d. Drop lengths.
 - e. Anchorage details, including connection to supporting structure for suspended units.
 - f. Details of juncture of exposed surfaces with adjacent finishes.
 - g. Accessories.
 - h. Wiring diagrams.
- C. Maintenance Data: For projection screens to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICALLY OPERATED PROJECTION SCREENS

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard units consisting of case, screen, motor, controls, mounting accessories, and other components necessary for a complete installation. Provide units that are listed and labeled as an assembly by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Controls: Remote, three-position control switch installed in recessed device box with flush cover plate matching other electrical device cover plates in room where switch is installed.
 - a. Provide one control switch.
 - b. Provide power supply for low-voltage systems if required.
 2. Motor in Roller: Instant-reversing motor of size and capacity recommended by screen manufacturer; with permanently lubricated ball bearings, automatic thermal-overload protection, preset limit switches to automatically stop screen in up and down positions, and positive-stop action to prevent coasting. Mount motor inside roller with vibration isolators to reduce noise transmission.
 3. Screen Mounting: Top edge securely anchored to rigid metal roller and bottom edge formed into a pocket holding a 3/8-inch- diameter metal rod with ends of rod protected by plastic caps.
 - a. Roller for motor in roller supported by vibration- and noise-absorbing supports.
 4. Tab Tensioning: Provide units that have a durable low-stretch cord, such as braided polyester, on each side of screen connected to edge of screen by tabs to pull screen flat horizontally.
- B. Suspended, Electrically Operated Screens without Ceiling Closure: Motor-in-roller units designed and fabricated for suspended mounting, with bottom of case entirely or partially open under screen compartment.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Motor in Roller:
 - 1) BEI Audio-Visual Products; Alpine XL.
 - 2) Da-Lite Screen Company; Advantage Electrol.
 - 3) Draper Inc.; Paragon.
 - 4) Stewart Filmscreen Corporation; Model A-B.
 2. Provide metal or metal-lined wiring compartment on units with motor in roller.
 3. Screen Case: Made from metal.
 4. Provide screen case with trim flange to receive ceiling finish.
 5. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Vinyl covering or baked enamel.
- C. Suspended, Electrically Operated Screens with Automatic Ceiling Closure: Motor-in-roller units designed and fabricated for suspended mounting; with bottom of case composed of two panels, fully enclosing screen, motor, and wiring; one panel hinged and designed to open and close automatically when screen is lowered and fully raised, the other removable or openable for access to interior of case.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Motor in Roller:
 - 1) Da-Lite Screen Company; Boardroom Electrol.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2) Draper Inc.; Signature/Series E.

2. Provide metal or metal-lined wiring compartment on units with motor in roller.
3. Screen Case: Made from metal.
4. Provide screen case with trim flange to receive ceiling finish.
5. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Prime painted.

2.2 FRONT-PROJECTION SCREEN MATERIAL

- A. Matte-White Viewing Surface: Peak gain not less than 0.9, and gain not less than 0.8 at an angle of 50 degrees from the axis of the screen surface.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. BEI Audio-Visual Products; Matte White.
 - b. Da-Lite Screen Company; Matte White.
 - c. Draper Inc.; Fiberglass Matte White.
- B. Material: Vinyl-coated, glass-fiber fabric.
- C. Mildew-Resistance Rating: 0 or 1 when tested according to ASTM G 21.
- D. Flame Resistance: Passes NFPA 701.
- E. Flame-Spread Index: Not greater than 75 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
- F. Seamless Construction: Provide screens, in sizes indicated, without seams.
- G. Edge Treatment: Black masking borders.
- H. Size of Viewing Surface: 2 units, sizes as follows:
 1. HDTV Format (16:9), 161 inches, 79 inches high by 140 inches wide.
 2. HDTV Format (16:9), 133 inches, 65 inches high by 116 inches wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FRONT-PROJECTION SCREEN INSTALLATION

- A. Install front-projection screens at locations indicated to comply with screen manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install front-projection screens with screen cases in position and in relation to adjoining construction indicated. Securely anchor to supporting substrate in a manner that produces a smoothly operating screen with vertical edges plumb and viewing surface flat when screen is lowered.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Install low-voltage controls according to NFPA 70 and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Use UL-listed plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
2. Test electrically operated units to verify that screen controls, limit switches, closures, and other operating components are in optimum functioning condition.

END OF SECTION 115213

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 124813 - ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Carpet-type mats.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions, construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of floor mat.
- B. Samples for Selection: For each type of floor mat and frame indicated.
- C. Maintenance Data: For cleaning and maintaining floor mats to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain floor mats and frames through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Accessibility Requirements: In addition to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, provide installed floor mats that comply with Section 4.5 in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Carpet-Type Mats:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- a. Mats Incorporated.

2.2 FLOOR MATS

- A. General: Provide colors, patterns, and profiles of materials, including metals and metal finishes indicated or specified. If not indicated, provide colors, patterns, and profiles selected by Architect from manufacturer's standards.
- B. Carpet-Type Mats: Polypropylene carpet tile bonded to 1/8- to 1/4-inch- thick, flexible vinyl backing to form mats 3/8 or 7/16 inch thick with nonraveling edges.
 1. Available Products: Products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Decorib by Mats, Inc.
 2. Tapered Flexible Molding: Tapered vinyl carpet edge moldings with flanges fused to back of mat at all four edges, with mitered corners.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Where possible, verify sizes by field measurement before shop fabrication.
- B. Floor Mats: Shop fabricate units to greatest extent possible in sizes as indicated. If not otherwise indicated, provide single unit for each mat installation; do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum sizes for units that are removed for maintenance and cleaning. Where joints in mats are necessary, space symmetrically and away from normal traffic lanes. Miter corner joints in framing elements with hairline joints or provide prefabricated corner units without joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install surface-type units to comply with manufacturer's written instructions at locations indicated; coordinate with entrance locations and traffic patterns.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Defer installation of floor mats until Project is near Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 124813

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 124816 - FOOT GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes recessed foot grilles and frames.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of foot grille and frame.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication, assembly, joint locations, installation details, layout, plans, elevations, full-scale sections, details of patterns or designs, anchors, and accessories for foot grilles and frames.
- C. Samples for Selection: For each product requiring finish and color selections.
- D. Maintenance Data: For cleaning and maintaining foot grilles. Include in maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Accessibility Requirements: In addition to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, provide installed foot grilles that comply with Section 4.5 in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify blocked-out openings in floors by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating foot grilles and frames without field measurements. Coordinate floor construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of oversized recesses in concrete work to receive foot grilles and frames. Defer frame installations until building enclosure is completed and related interior finish work is in progress. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mats, Inc.: Design Track.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy 6061-T6 or alloy 6063-T5, T6, or T52 as standard with manufacturer. Coat surface of frame in contact with cementitious materials with manufacturer's standard protective coating.

2.3 FRAMES

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard frames of size and style for grille type, for permanent recessed installation in subfloor, complete with installation anchorages and accessories. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate frame of same material and finish as grilles.

2.4 FOOT GRILLES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard foot grille assemblies consisting of treads of type and profile indicated, joined together by cross members or interlocked, and with support legs (if any) and other components needed to produce a complete installation.
- B. Aluminum Foot Grilles: Provide manufacturer's standard foot grilles with extruded members, top-surfaced tread rails, and as follows:
 - 1. Tread Rails: Extruded-aluminum tread rails with extruded-aluminum frame.
 - 2. Tread Rail Spacing: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) o.c. with 1/8- to 3/16-inch- (3- to 4.8-mm-) wide openings between treads.
 - 3. Aluminum Finish: Mill.
 - 4. Top Surface: Plain aluminum, cross cut square pattern.

2.5 SUPPORT SYSTEM

- A. Level Bed Applications: Provide manufacturer's standard vinyl cushion support system.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Shop fabricate foot grilles to greatest extent possible in sizes as indicated. If not otherwise indicated, provide each grille as a single unit; do not exceed manufacturer's recommended

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

maximum sizes for units that are removed for maintenance and cleaning. Where joints in grilles are necessary, space symmetrically and away from normal traffic lanes.

- B. Fabricate frame members in single lengths or, where frame dimensions exceed maximum available lengths, provide minimum number of pieces possible, with hairline joints equally spaced and pieces spliced together by straight connecting pins.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. Mill Finish: AA-M10 (Mechanical Finish: as fabricated; no other applied finish unless buffing is required to remove scratches, welding, or grinding produced in fabrication process).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install recessed foot grilles and frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions at locations indicated and with top of foot grilles and frames in relationship to one another and to adjoining finished flooring as recommended by manufacturer. Set foot grille tops at height for most effective cleaning action. Coordinate top of foot grille surfaces with doors that swing across grilles to provide clearance under door.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. After completing frame installations, provide temporary filler of plywood or fiberboard in foot grille recesses and cover frames with plywood protective flooring. Maintain protection until construction traffic has ended and Project is near Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 124816

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 142400 - HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hydraulic passenger elevators.
2. Upgrades to the interior passenger cars of two existing elevators (part of Base Bid).

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for setting sleeves, inserts, and anchoring devices in concrete.
2. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for setting sleeves, inserts, and anchoring devices in masonry.
3. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for the following:
 - a. Structural-steel shapes for subsills.
 - b. Pit ladders.
4. Division 26 Sections for electrical service for elevators to and including fused disconnect switches at machine room door.
5. Division 27 Sections for telephone service to elevators.
6. Division 28 Sections for smoke detectors in elevator lobbies to initiate emergency recall operation and heat detectors in shafts and machine rooms to disconnect power from elevator equipment before sprinkler activation and for connection to elevator controllers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Defective Elevator Work: Operation or control system failures; performances below specified ratings; excessive wear; unusual deterioration or aging of materials or finishes; unsafe conditions; the need for excessive maintenance; abnormal noise or vibration; and similar unusual, unexpected, and unsatisfactory conditions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include capacities, sizes, performances, operations, safety features, finishes, and similar information.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Shop Drawings: Show plans, elevations, sections, and large-scale details indicating service at each landing, machine room layout, coordination with building structure, relationships with other construction, and locations of equipment and signals. Indicate variations from specified requirements, maximum dynamic and static loads imposed on building structure at points of support, and maximum and average power demands.
- C. Samples: For exposed finishes of cars, hoistway doors and frames, and signal equipment; 3-inch-square samples of sheet materials; and 4-inch lengths of running trim members.
- D. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by elevator manufacturer certifying that hoistway, pit, and machine room layout and dimensions, as shown on Drawings, and electrical service, as shown and specified, are adequate for elevator system being provided.
- E. Maintenance Manuals: Include operation and maintenance instructions, parts listing with sources indicated, recommended parts inventory listing, emergency instructions, and similar information. Include diagnostic and repair information available to manufacturer's and Installer's maintenance personnel. Submit for Owner's information at Project closeout as specified in Division 01.
- F. Inspection and Acceptance Certificates and Operating Permits: As required by authorities having jurisdiction for normal, unrestricted elevator use.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Elevator manufacturer or an experienced installer approved by elevator manufacturer who has completed elevator installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: In addition to local governing regulations, comply with applicable provisions in ASME A17.1, "Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators."
 - 1. Seismic Risk Zone: Project is located in Zone 2.
- C. Fire-Rated Hoistway Entrance Assemblies: Door and frame assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at as close to neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and with code provisions as adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Elevators: Provide elevators as required by accessibility regulations and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. These include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Automatic Operation: Provide self-leveling feature.
 - b. Hall Call Buttons:
 - 1) Center height at 42 inches (1065 mm) above the floor.
 - 2) Provide not less than 3/4 (19 mm) inch diameter button. Place button designating the up direction on top.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- c. Hall Lanterns: Provide a visible and audible signa at each hoistway entrance to indicate which car is answering a call.
 - 1) Sound audible signal once for the up direction and twice for the down direction.
 - 2) Visible Signals:
 - a) Mount fixture with centerline not less than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the floor.
 - b) Provide smallest dimension of the visual element not less than 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 - c) Locate signals so they are visible from the vicinity of the hall call buttons.
- d. Raised and Braille Characters on Hoistway Entrances:
 - 1) Provide raised and braille floor designations on both door jambs.
 - 2) Mount centerline of designations at 60 inches (1525 mm) above the floor.
 - 3) Provide designations that meet the requirements of signage.
- e. Door Protective and Reopening Device:
 - 1) Provide automatic opening and closing of doors.
 - 2) Provide reopening device that will stop and reopen a car door and hoistway door automatically if the door becomes obstructed by an object or person.
 - a) Provide a device capable of completing these operations without requiring contact for a obstruction passing through the opening at heights of 5 and 29 inches (125 and 735 mm) above finish floor.
 - b) Door reopening devices shall remain effective for at least 20 seconds.
- f. Door and Signal Timing for Hall Calls: Not less than 5 seconds.
- g. Door Delay for Car Calls: The minimum time for elevator doors to remain fully open in response to a car call shall be 3 seconds.
- h. Illumination Levels: Not less than 5 footcandles.
- i. Car Controls:
 - 1) Buttons: Provide not less than 3/4 (19 mm) inch diameter button.
 - 2) Tactile, Braille and visual Control Indicators: Provide raised and braille characters and numerals.
 - a) Provide a raised star at the left of the floor designation for the main entry floor.
 - b) Locate raised designations to the left of the button to which they apply.
 - c) Provide floor buttons with visual indicators to show when each call is registered. Extinguish the visual indicator when each call is answered.
 - 3) Height: Not higher than 54 inches (1370 mm) above the finish floor. For side approach and 48 inches (1220 mm) for front approach.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- a) Group emergency controls, including the emergency alarm and emergency stop at the bottom of the panel and locate centerlines not less than 35 inches (890 mm) above the finish floor.
 - j. Car Position Indicators: Provide a visual car indicator above the car control panel or over the door to show the position of the elevator in the hoistway. Illuminate the corresponding numerals and sound an audible signal as the car passes or stops at a floor.
 - 1) Provide numerals not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.
 - 2) Provide an audible signal of not less than 20 decibels with a frequency no higher than 1500 Hz.
 - k. Emergency Communications: Provide emergency two-way communication between the elevator and a point outside the hoistway.
 - 1) Locate the operable part of communication device not less than 48 inches (1220 mm) above the finish floor of the car.
 - 2) Identify device with raised symbol and lettering.
 - 3) If the system uses a handset, then provide a cord from the panel to the handset not less than 29 inches (735 mm) long.
2. Notify Architect of details or specifications not conforming to code.
- E. The elevator installation shall be a design that can be maintainable by any licensed elevator maintenance company employing journeymen mechanics, without the need to purchase or lease additional diagnostic devices, special tools, or instructions from the original equipment manufacturer.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of sleeves, block outs, and items that are embedded in concrete or masonry for elevator equipment. Furnish templates and installation instructions and deliver to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate locations and dimensions of other work relating to hydraulic elevators including pit ladders, sumps, and floor drains in pits; entrance subsills; and electrical service, electrical outlets, lights, and switches in pits and machine rooms.
- C. Coordinate size of elevator pit with manufacturer selected. Provide any necessary revisions to pit or shaft size at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty, signed by manufacturer agreeing to repair, restore, or replace defective elevator work within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 12 months from date of Substantial Completion.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide 12 months' full maintenance service by skilled employees of the elevator Installer. Include monthly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper elevator operation at rated speed and capacity. Provide parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.
 - 1. Perform maintenance, including emergency callback service, during normal working hours.
 - 2. Include 24-hour-per-day, 7-day-per-week emergency callback service.
 - a. Response Time: Two hours or less.
- B. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: Provide a continuing maintenance proposal from Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard yearly (or other period) maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering hydraulic elevators that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Canton Elevator Co.
 - 2. Otis Elevator Co.
 - 3. ThyssenKrupp Elevator.

2.2 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard elevator systems. Where components are not otherwise indicated, provide standard components, published by manufacturer as included in standard preengineered elevator systems and as required for a complete system.
- B. Pump Units: Positive-displacement type with a maximum of 10 percent variation between no load and full load and with minimum pulsations. Provide either of the following:
 - 1. Submersible pump, with submersible squirrel-cage induction motor, suspended inside tank from vibration isolation mounts.
 - 2. Provide motor with solid-state starting.
 - 3. Provide motor with circuit requirements to match indicated power circuits provided or include cost for revisions to electrical design.
 - 4. Provide variable-voltage variable-frequency motor control.
- C. Hydraulic Silencers: Provide hydraulic silencer containing pulsation-absorbing material in a blowout-proof housing at pump unit.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Piping: Provide size, type, and weight piping recommended by manufacturer, and provide flexible connectors to minimize sound and vibration transmissions from power unit.
 - 1. Provide dielectric couplings at plunger/cylinder units.
 - 2. Casing for Underground Piping: PVC pipe complying with ASTM D 1785 joined with PVC fittings complying with ASTM D 2466 and solvent cement complying with ASTM D 2564.
- E. Inserts: Furnish required concrete and masonry inserts and similar anchorage devices for installing guide rails, machinery, and other components of elevator work where installation of devices is specified in another Specification Section.
- F. Guide Rails: Manufacturer's standard, selected for loads and for full height span between support locations indicated by building structural design.
- G. Car Frame and Platform: Welded steel units.
- H. Finish Materials: Provide the following materials and finishes for exposed parts of elevator car enclosures, car doors, hoistway entrance doors and frames, and signal equipment as indicated:
 - 1. Satin Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, with No. 4, directional satin finish.
 - 2. Enameled-Steel Sheet: Cold-rolled steel sheet complying with ASTM A 366/A 366M, matte finish, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness; hot-rolled steel sheet complying with ASTM A 569/A 569M may be used for door frames. Provide with factory-applied enamel finish; colors as selected by Architect.
 - 3. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure type complying with NEMA LD 3, Type HGS for flat applications; color, texture, and pattern as selected by Architect from plastic-laminate manufacturer's full range of products.

2.3 OPERATION SYSTEMS

- A. Passenger Elevators: Provide manufacturer's standard microprocessor operation system for each elevator or group of elevators as required to provide type of operation system indicated.
 - 1. Single Elevator: Provide "automatic operation" as defined in ASME A17.1.
- B. Auxiliary Operations: In addition to primary operation system features, provide the following operational features for elevators where indicated.
 - 1. Independent Service: Keyswitch in car control station removes car from group operation and allows it to respond only to car calls. Key cannot be removed from keyswitch when car is in independent service. When in independent service, doors close only in response to the door close button.

2.4 SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide signal equipment for each elevator or group of elevators with hall-call and car-call buttons that light when activated and remain lit until call has been fulfilled. Fabricate lighted elements of acrylic or other permanent, nonyellowing translucent plastic.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Car Control Stations: Provide manufacturer's standard semirecessed car control stations. Mount in return panel adjacent to car door, if not otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Include call buttons for each landing served and other buttons, switches, and controls required for specified car operation.
 - 2. Mark buttons and switches with manufacturer's standard identification for required use or function that complies with ASME A17.1.
 - 3. Mount controls at heights complying with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG)."
- C. Emergency Communication System: Provide system that complies with ASME A17.1 and the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG)." On activation, system dials preprogrammed number of monitoring station and identifies elevator location to monitoring station. System provides two-way voice communication without using a handset and provides visible signals that indicate when system has been activated and when monitoring station has responded. System is contained in flush-mounted cabinet, with identification, instructions for use, and battery backup power supply.
- D. Car Position Indicator: For passenger elevator cars, provide illuminated-signal type, digital-display type, or segmented type, located above car door or above car control station. Also provide audible signal to indicate to passengers that car is either stopping at or passing each of the floors served.
 - 1. Include travel direction arrows if not provided in car control station.
- E. Hall Push-Button Stations: Provide one hall push-button station at each landing for each elevator or group of elevators, but not less than one station for each four elevators in a group. For each group of passenger elevators, locate between two elevators at center of group or at location most convenient for approaching passengers.
 - 1. Provide units with flat faceplate for mounting with body of unit recessed in wall.
- F. Hall Lanterns: Provide units with illuminated arrows, but provide single arrow at terminal landings.
 - 1. Place lanterns either above or beside each hoistway entrance, unless otherwise indicated. Mount at a minimum of 72 inches above finished floor.
 - 2. With each lantern, provide audible signals indicating car arrival and direction of travel. Signals sound once for up and twice for down.
 - a. At manufacturer's option, audible signals may be placed on each car.
- G. Hall Position Indicators: Provide illuminated-signal type or digital-display type, located above each hoistway entrance at ground floor. Provide units with flat faceplate for mounting with body of unit recessed in wall.
 - 1. Integrate ground-floor hall lanterns with hall position indicators.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- H. Corridor Call Station Pictograph Signs: Provide signs matching hall push-button stations with text and graphics according to ASME A17.1, Appendix H.

2.5 DOOR REOPENING DEVICES

- A. Infrared Array: Provide door reopening devices with a uniform array of 36 or more microprocessor-controlled, infrared light beams projecting across car entrance. Interruption of one or more of the light beams shall cause doors to stop and reopen.

2.6 PASSENGER ELEVATOR CAR ENCLOSURES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard steel-framed car enclosures with nonremovable wall panels, suspended ceiling, trim, accessories, access doors, doors, power door operators, sills (thresholds), lighting, and ventilation.

1. Floor finish is specified in another Section.
2. Stainless-Steel Wall Panels: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from stainless-steel sheet.
3. Fabricate car with recesses and cutouts for signal equipment.
4. Fabricate car door frame integrally with front wall of car.
5. Stainless-Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction, fabricated from stainless steel.
6. Sills: Extruded metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch thick. Provide polished finish.
7. Metal Ceiling: Flush panels, with four low-voltage downlights in each panel.
8. Handrails: Manufacturer's standard handrails, of metal indicated.

2.7 EXISTING PASSENGER ELEVATOR CAR ENCLOSURES

- A. Upgrade the two existing car enclosures with new stainless steel wall panels, metal ceiling, trim, accessories, access doors, new downlights, and stainless steel handrails.

1. Floor finish is specified in another Section.
2. Stainless-Steel Wall Panels: Flush construction; fabricated from stainless-steel sheet.
3. Stainless-Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction, fabricated from stainless steel.
4. Sills: Extruded metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch thick. Provide polished finish.
5. Metal Ceiling: Flush panels, with four low-voltage downlights in each panel.
6. Handrails: Manufacturer's standard handrails, of metal indicated.

2.8 PASSENGER HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard horizontal-sliding, door-and-frame hoistway entrances complete with track systems, hardware, sills, and accessories. Provide frame size and profile to coordinate with hoistway wall construction.

- B. Materials and Fabrication: Provide manufacturer's standards but not less than the following:

1. Stainless-Steel Frames: Formed stainless-steel sheet.
2. Stainless-Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction, fabricated from stainless steel.
3. Sills: Extruded metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch thick. Provide polished finish.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

4. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107.

2.9 PASSENGER ELEVATORS

A. Elevator:

1. Type: Holeless, beside-the-car, telescoping, dual cylinder.
2. Rated Load: 2500 lb.
3. Rated Speed: 100 fpm.
4. Number of Stops: 2
5. Vertical Rise: As indicated on the drawings.
6. Front Openings: 2
7. Rear Openings: 0
8. Operation System: Selective collective automatic operation.
9. Auxiliary Operations:
 - a. Independent service.
10. Car Enclosures: As follows:
 - a. Inside Width: Manufacturers standard.
 - b. Inside Depth: Manufacturers standard.
 - c. Inside Height: Manufacturers standard.
 - d. Front Walls: Satin stainless steel with integral car door frames.
 - e. Car Fixtures: Satin stainless steel.
 - f. Side and Rear Wall Panels: Stainless steel.
 - g. Reveals: Stainless steel.
 - h. Door Faces (Interior): Satin stainless steel.
 - i. Door Sills: Aluminum.
 - j. Ceiling: Metal ceiling.
 - k. Handrails: Satin stainless steel, at side and rear walls.
 - l. Floor prepared to receive rubber tile (specified in Division 09 Section "Resilient Tile Flooring").
11. Hoistway Entrances: As follows:
 - a. Width: 42 inches.
 - b. Height: 84 inches.
 - c. Type: Two-speed side sliding.
 - d. Frames: Satin stainless steel.
 - e. Doors: Satin stainless steel.
 - f. Sills: Aluminum.
12. Hall Fixtures: Satin stainless steel.
13. Additional Requirements: As follows:
 - a. Provide inspection certificate in each car, mounted under acrylic cover with satin stainless-steel frame.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- b. Provide protective blanket hooks in car and one complete set of full-height blankets.
14. Electrical Requirements:
- a. 30 hp.
 - b. 480V 3-phase.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elevator areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Verify critical dimensions, and examine supporting structure and other conditions under which elevator work is to be installed. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cylinders plumb and accurately centered for elevator car position and travel. Anchor securely in place, supported at pit floor. Seal between protective casing and pit floor with 4 inches of nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
- B. Welded Construction: Provide welded connections for installing elevator work where bolted connections are not required for subsequent removal or for normal operation, adjustment, inspection, maintenance, and replacement of worn parts. Comply with AWS standards for workmanship and for qualifications of welding operators.
- C. Sound Isolation: Mount rotating and vibrating equipment on vibration-isolating mounts designed to effectively prevent transmission of vibrations to structure and thereby eliminate sources of structure-borne noise from elevator system.
- D. Install piping above the floor, where possible. Where not possible, install underground piping in Schedule 40 PVC pipe casing assembled with solvent-cement fittings.
- E. Lubricate operating parts of systems as recommended by manufacturers.
- F. Alignment: Coordinate installation of hoistway entrances with installation of elevator guide rails for accurate alignment of entrances with cars. Where possible, delay installation of sills and frames until car is operable in shaft. Reduce clearances to minimum, safe, workable dimension at each landing.
- G. Leveling Tolerance: 1/4 inch, up or down, regardless of load and direction of travel.
- H. Set sills flush with finished floor surface at landing. Fill space under sill solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Acceptance Testing: On completion of elevator installation and before permitting use (either temporary or permanent) of elevators, perform acceptance tests as required and recommended by ASME A17.1 and by governing regulations and agencies.
- B. Advise Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction in advance of dates and times tests are to be performed on elevators.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's personnel in proper use, operations, and daily maintenance of elevators. Review emergency provisions, including emergency access and procedures to be followed at time of operational failure and other building emergencies. Train Owner's personnel in procedures to follow in identifying sources of operational failures or malfunctions. Confer with Owner on requirements for a complete elevator maintenance program.
- B. Make a final check of each elevator operation with Owner's personnel present and before date of Substantial Completion. Determine that operation systems and devices are functioning properly.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Use: Do not use elevators for construction purposes unless cars are provided with temporary enclosures, either within finished cars or in place of finished cars, to protect finishes from damage.
 - 1. Provide full maintenance service by skilled, competent employees of elevator Installer for elevators used for construction purposes. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper elevator operation at rated speed and capacity. Use same parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.
 - 2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, and other procedures to protect elevators. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so that no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.

END OF SECTION 142400

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 211000 - FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER AND STANDPIPE SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Drawing Sheet FP-100.
- C. Architectural drawings

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The fire protection system shall be an automatic sprinkler system arranged to properly protect the Phase I areas of the building. Refer to Sheet FP-100 and the architectural plans for information regarding phasing. The State Fire Marshall Office has approved this phasing as long as the sprinkler system is designed to support the Phase II areas in the future. Provide piping sized as required to meet required Phase I and II system hydraulics.
 - 1. This includes Phase I and 2II areas; i.e. a fully sprinkled building. Piping, risers, and hydraulics shall be sized and designed to serve Phase 2 areas.
 - 2. Provide floor control valves on risers; typical for each floor. The intent is to minimize impairments during the future Phase II work.
- B. The Portland Fire Department (Captain Cass) has approved the following; provide in accordance with NFPA 13 and 14.
 - 1. Remove the fire pump if water supply is adequate.
 - 2. Provide Class I manual wet standpipes in the locations as required by NFPA 14 and in stairwells as shown on the plans. The existing fire department connection may be utilized, upgrade as indicated and as required.
 - 3. Provide and NFPA 13 sprinkler system with a separate fire department connection. The sprinkler system shall not be combined with the standpipe system.
- C. This Section includes fire-suppression sprinklers, piping, and equipment. The Sprinkler Contractor shall place the sprinkler system in service and hand over the sprinkler system to the General Contractor for care and maintenance. Performance and Design Criteria: Provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
- D. Inspect and test existing fire protection piping and components in accordance with NFPA 25.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design sprinklers and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction. The design of the automatic sprinkler system shall be complete with all necessary accessories for proper operation.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. The system shall be hydraulically calculated in accordance with all provisions of the Contract Documents and any authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Hydrant flow tests for sprinkler system design shall be not greater than 5 years old. The authority having jurisdiction may require a current test when deemed necessary. This contractor shall arrange for a new flow test on the municipal main prior to performing hydraulic calculations. The new results shall be used as the basis of design.
- D. Design sprinkler piping according to the following and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. Include a 5 percent margin of safety for available water flow and pressure.
 - 2. Include losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
- E. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
 - 1. Light Hazard:
 - a. Libraries, Except Stack Areas
 - b. Office and Public Areas
 - 2. Ordinary Hazard, Group 1:
 - a. General Storage Areas
 - b. Mechanical Equipment Rooms
 - c. Building Service Areas.
 - d. Electrical Equipment Rooms
 - e. Kitchens and Restaurant Service Areas
 - 3. Ordinary Hazard, Group 2
 - a. Library Stack Areas
 - b. Loading Dock and Garage
- F. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design shall be in accordance with NFPA 13. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and Installation: Capable of producing piping systems with 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Protect all systems from freezing. Provide freeze protection for sprinklers in unheated areas with glycol or dry pipe system.
- C. Bundled/Grouped wired in concealed spaces: Non-combustible spaces having 15 or more non-plenum-rated wires grouped together shall be fully sprinklered.
- D. Seismic Performance: If required by the authority with jurisdiction, fire-suppression piping shall be capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13 and 14.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- E. Elevators: Provide sprinkler protection in accordance with authority with jurisdiction requirements.
- F. Contractor shall obtain and pay for required permits.
- G. Provide pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for fire-suppression installations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13 and 14, and hydraulic calculations with cross reference to applicable drawings, water supply data, and equipment schedule with ratings for the system to the Owner's Representative, Insurance Underwriter, and other authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Product Data: Catalog sheets, specifications, and installation instructions. Indicate UL or FM approval for each product. Include the following additional information:
 - 1. Pipe and fitting materials and methods of joining for sprinkler piping.
 - 2. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - 3. Piping seismic restraints.
 - 4. Valves, including specialty valves, accessories, and devices.
 - 5. Alarm devices. Include electrical data.
 - 6. Electrical Devices: Complete description of intended use, wiring diagrams, data plate information and, in the case of switching devices, whether normally on or normally off. Include motor test data.
 - 7. Mechanical Devices: Complete description of intended use, including normal operating capacities and working pressures.
 - 8. Enclosures: Dimensions, materials, gages of metals; type of door hinges and locks, and methods of securing the enclosure members to the building construction.
- C. Design Data: The portions of the sprinkler system not sized on the Contract Drawings shall be sized in accordance with NFPA requirements for Hydraulically Designed Systems. Submit drawings and hydraulic calculations for approval.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible sprinkler system design professional. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents.
- E. Certification: Submit Contractor's NICET certification and number or PE license number.
- F. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13 and 14. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping" and "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping."
- G. Maintenance Data: For each type of sprinkler specialty to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sprinkler Contractor

1. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has designed and installed fire-suppression piping similar to that indicated for this Project and obtained design approval and inspection approval from authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified sprinkler designer. Base calculations on results of fire hydrant flow test. Sprinkler designer shall be legally qualified and licensed to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of fire-suppression piping that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
3. Contractor shall be a licensed fire sprinkler contractor.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Firms whose equipment, specialties, and accessories are listed by product name and manufacturer in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" and FM's "Fire Protection Approval Guide" and that comply with other requirements indicated.
2. Sprinkler Components: Listing/approval stamp, label, or other marking by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM) Approval Guide

C. NFPA Requirements

1. NFPA#1 Fire Prevention Code, 2007 edition.
2. NFPA #13 "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems" 2007 edition.
3. NFPA #14 Standard for the Installation of Standpipe, Private Hydrants and Hose Systems, 2007 edition
4. NFPA 20, "Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection," for fire pumps, drivers, controllers, accessories, and their installation.
5. NFPA #25 Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water Based Fire Protection Systems, 2008 edition
6. NFPA 291: Recommend Practice for Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounting steel cabinet and hinged cover, with space for a minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include the number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and wrench for sprinklers. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler on Project.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING

- A. Pipe and fittings shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 13 and 14. Pipe shall be listed by UL and be FM approved, and installed per its listing and approval.
- B. System piping shall be substantially supported to the building structure. The installation of hangers and supports shall adhere to the requirements set forth in NFPA 13 and 14. Materials used in the installation or construction of hangers and supports shall be listed and approved for such application.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Furnish in accordance with NFPA 13 and 14.

2.3 SPRINKLERS

- A. Fire sprinklers shall be of one manufacturer throughout the building. No mixing of sprinkler brands shall be permitted. Sprinklers shall be of all brass frame construction with a quick response frangible bulb type fusible element.
- B. Automatic Sprinklers: With heat-responsive element complying with the following:
 - 1. UL 199, for applications except residential.
 - 2. UL 1767, for early suppression, fast-response applications.
- C. Sprinkler Types and Categories: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating, unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- D. Provide quick response sprinklers.
- E. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes of sprinklers. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
- F. Sprinkler Guards: Wire-cage type, including fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.4 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY FITTINGS

- A. Sprinkler specialty fittings shall be UL listed or FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating, and made of materials compatible with piping.
- B. Sprinkler Drain and Alarm Test Fittings: Cast- or ductile-iron body; with threaded or locking-lug inlet and outlet, test valve, and orifice and sight glass.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Sprinkler Branch-Line Test Fittings: Brass body with threaded inlet, capped drain outlet, and threaded outlet for sprinkler.
- D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fitting: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with threaded inlet and drain outlet and sight glass.
- E. Drop-Nipple Fittings: UL 1474, adjustable with threaded inlet and outlet, and seals.

2.5 VALVES

- A. Valves shall be UL listed and FMG approved
- B. System Control Valve: The wet system control valve shall be a listed indicating type valve. Control valve shall be UL Listed and Factory Mutual Approved for fire protection installations. System control valve shall be rated for normal system pressure but in no case less than 175 PSI.
- C. Floor Control and Test Assembly Reliable Model FCV, or approved equal; shall be cULus Listed for horizontal or vertical installation as a one-piece, fabricated assembled unit. The floor control assembly shall consist of a cast, non-welded, stainless steel body with threaded end connection, having all brass and galvanized trim. The manifold piping shall clearly identify manifold pipe size, flow direction, cULus Listing/FM Approval, test, drain, and gauge outlets. A built-in drain port shall be available to permit hydrostatic testing without draining the system. Take-out dimension shall be the same for the 2" through 8" grooved sizes. Assembly shall have a working pressure rating of 300 psi.

2.6 HOSE CONNECTIONS

- A. Re-use existing cabinets if suitable.
- B. Cabinets:
 - 1. Construction: 22 ga. box; 20 ga. tubular steel door with 20 ga. frame and a continuous steel hinge (brass pin). All components are powder-coated with an electrostatically-applied, thermally-fused, re-coatable white polyester finish; provided with clear tempered safety glass.
 - 2. Cabinet shall meet NFPA 14 requirements.
 - 3. Wall mounting: recessed.
 - 4. Size: as required for a single 2-1/2" valve with cap and chain.
- C. Hose Connections:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
 - b. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
 - c. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - d. Potter Roemer.
 - e. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Standard: UL 668 hose valve, with integral UL 1468 reducing or restricting pressure-control device, for connecting fire hose.
3. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum.
4. Material: Brass or bronze.
5. Size: NPS 2-1/2
6. Inlet: Female pipe threads.
7. Outlet: Male hose threads with lugged cap, gasket, and chain. Include hose valve threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department threads.
8. Pattern: Angle or gate.
9. Pressure-Control Device Type: as required by NFPA 14.
10. Finish: Rough brass or bronze.

2.7 WATERFLOW ALARMS

- A. Flow of water equal to or greater than that from a single automatic sprinkler (smallest orifice in system) shall result in an audible alarm on the premises within 5 minutes after such flow begins and until such flow stops.
- B. The alarm apparatus shall consist of a listed alarm check valve or other listed waterflow-indicating device with the necessary attachments to give an alarm.

2.8 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sprinkler FDC: a flush, wall-type sprinkler system fire department connection shall be provided on the system riser in accordance with N.F.P.A. 13, Standard for Installation of Sprinkler Systems. Fire department connection shall be constructed of a brass body with an integral clapper assembly to separate flow between inlets. Fire department connection shall be installed in the location as indicated on FP-100. Fire department connection shall be UL Listed and Factory Mutual Approved for fire protection use; UL 405, 175-psig minimum pressure rating; with corrosion-resistant-metal body with brass inlets, polished brass wall escutcheon plate, brass lugged caps with gaskets and brass chains, and brass lugged swivel connections. Include inlets with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching PFD sizes and threads, outlet with pipe threads, extension pipe nipples, check devices or clappers for inlets, and escutcheon plate with marking similar to "AUTO SPKR."
- B. Standpipe FDC:
 1. Refurbish existing as indicated in paragraph 3.3.
 2. Provide new valve caps (existing are missing).

2.9 BACKFLOW PREVENTION

- A. Provide in accordance with manufacturers recommendations.
- B. Provide in accordance with NFPA 13. Provide a permanent means of testing the backflow preventer in accordance with NFPA 13 requirements.
- C. Provide a double check type BFP as required by the Portland Water District

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. The nature of the work requires coordination with other trades. Shop fabrication shall be done at the Contractor's risk. Relocation of piping and components to avoid obstructions may be necessary. Relocation, if required, shall be done at the Contractor's expense. The installation shall be performed in a workmanlike manner as determined by the Owner's Representative and in accordance with the Contract Documents, manufacturer's printed installation instructions, and submitted and Owner's Representative reviewed drawings.
- B. Prepare recesses for recessed fire protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.2 SPRINKLER APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Use sprinklers according to the following applications:
 - 1. Rooms/spaces without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
 - 2. All occupied rooms with Finished Ceilings: Semi-recessed Pendent.
 - 3. Low ceilings (under 8 feet): Flat concealed
 - 4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright; pendent, dry-type; and sidewall, dry-type sprinklers.
 - 5. Special Applications: Use extended-coverage, flow-control, and quick-response sprinklers where indicated.
- B. Finishes
 - a. Unfinished spaces not exposed to view: rough bronze.
 - b. Finished ceilings: White
 - c. Provide escutcheons with matching color for finished spaces.
 - d. Exposed sprinklers subject to corrosive atmospheres shall have a factory applied corrosion resistant coating.

3.3 SYSTEM INSTALLATIONS

- A. Earthquake Protection: Install piping according to NFPA 13 and 14 to protect from earthquake damage.
- B. Water supply control valves shall be electrically supervised and mechanically locked for proper position. Water flow and supervisory circuits shall be in accordance with the requirements of electrical specifications. Electric connections to sprinkler system shall be by Division 26. Furnish wiring diagrams for all equipment.
- C. Fire Department Connection: Inspect the existing standpipe FDC. Follow the procedures in paragraph 13.7 of NFPA 25-2008.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Install wall-mounted-type hose connections in cabinets. Provide cutting & patching as required. Include pipe escutcheons, with finish matching valves, inside cabinet where water-supply piping penetrates cabinet. Install valves at angle required for connection of fire hose.
- E. A sprinkler head wrench of each style and model installed shall be provided to the owner at the completion of the project. A representative sampling of each sprinkler head style and model shall be provided to the owner and housed in a sprinkler head cabinet at or near the sprinkler riser. The number of sprinkler heads provided to the owner shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
- F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, sized and located according to NFPA 13

3.4 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Sprinklers shall be centered in ceiling tiles.
- B. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing. Use dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space or glycol per NFPA 13.
- C. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- D. Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA 13 and 14 for hanger materials.

3.5 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13 and 14.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler piping according to NFPA 13 and 14, "System Acceptance" chapters.
- B. Verify that specialty valves, trim, fittings, controls, and accessories are installed and operate correctly.
- C. Verify that specified tests of piping are complete.
- D. Verify that damaged sprinklers and sprinklers with paint or coating not specified are replaced with new, correct type.
- E. Verify that sprinklers are correct types, have correct finishes and temperature ratings, and have guards as required for each application.
- F. Verify that potable-water supplies have correct types of backflow preventers.
- G. Replace piping system components that do not pass test procedures and retest to demonstrate compliance. Repeat procedure until satisfactory results are obtained.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- H. Fill wet-pipe sprinkler piping with water.
- I. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
- J. Coordinate with fire alarm tests. Operate as required.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Remove and replace sprinklers having paint other than factory finish.

3.8 PAINTING

- A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Protect sprinklers from damage until Substantial Completion.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves.

END OF SECTION 211000

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 220500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Refer to Section 230500, common work results for plumbing are included in this section.

END OF SECTION 220500

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 220516 – BRAIDED EXPANSION LOOPS AND FITTINGS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Refer to Section 230516, braided expansion loops and fittings for plumbing piping are specified in this Section.

END OF SECTION 220516

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 220519 – THERMOMETERS AND PRESSURE GAUGES FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Refer to Section 230519 for thermometer and pressure gauges for plumbing.

END OF SECTION 220519

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Refer to Section 230529 for hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment.

END OF SECTION 220529

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 220548 - SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Refer to Section 230548 for seismic controls for plumbing.

END OF SECTION 220548

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 220553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING & EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Refer to Section 230553 for identification for plumbing piping and equipment.

END OF SECTION 220553

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Refer to Section 230700 for plumbing insulation.

END OF SECTION 220700

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing"
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, pressure gages, and fittings.
 - 3. Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports"
 - 4. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for water distribution piping specialties.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes domestic water piping from locations indicated to fixtures and equipment inside the building.
- B. Drawings show the general layout of piping and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect piping to equipment and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate piping based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following products:
 - 1. Specialty valves.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Flexible connectors.
 - 5. Water meters.
 - 6. Backflow preventers and vacuum breakers.
 - 7. Escutcheons.
 - 8. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
 - 9. Water penetration systems.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with Maine State Internal Plumbing Code.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Qualify soldering processes, procedures, and solderers for copper and copper alloy pipe and tube in accordance with ASTM B 828.
- D. Qualify brazing processes for copper and copper alloy pipe and tube according to ANSI/AWS C3.4.
- E. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.
- B. Transition Couplings for Aboveground Pressure Piping: Coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

2.2 COPPER TUBING

- A. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types K and L, water tube, annealed temper.
 - 1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
 - 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L and M, water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
 - 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.
 - 4. Copper, Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B 75 copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
 - 5. Copper-Tubing, Keyed Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for hot water, and bolts and nuts.
- C. Mechanically formed copper or steel tee connections are not acceptable.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.3 CPVC PIPING

- A. Basis of Design: FlowGuard Gold® CPVC pipe and fittings extruded/molded from CPVC compounds. The pipe compound shall meet cell class 24448 and the fitting compound shall meet cell class 23447 as defined by ASTM D1784. Both the pipe and the fitting compounds shall be certified by NSF International for use with potable water. Pipe and fittings shall meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM D2846. Piping shall be provided by Bow Industrial Corp., Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Co., Cresline Plastic Pipe Co., or NIBCO, Inc.
- B. All socket type joints shall be assembled employing solvent cements that meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM F493. The standard practice for safe handling of solvent cements shall be in accordance with ASTM F402. Solvent cement shall be listed by NSF International for use with potable water, and approved by the FlowGuard Gold® pipe and fittings manufacturers.
- C. Pipe and fittings (1/2" through 2") tested in general accordance with UL 723/ASTM E 84 (NFPA 255 and UBC 8-1) meet the 25/50 flame and smoke requirement and shall be permitted to be installed in return air plenums. Test reports from a third party testing laboratory shall be obtained and made available upon request.

2.4 PEX DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

- A. Material: Crosslinked polyethylene (PEX) manufactured by PEX-a or Engel method
- B. Type: Wirsbo AQUAPEX or approved equal.
 - 1. Material Standard: Manufactured in accordance with ASTM F876 and ASTM F877 and tested for compliance by an independent third party agency
 - 2. Standard grade hydrostatic design and pressure ratings from PPI
- C. Performance Requirements: To provide a PEX tubing hot and cold potable water distribution system, which is manufactured, fabricated and installed to comply with regulatory agencies and to maintain performance criteria stated by the PEX tubing manufacturer without defects, damage or failure.
 - 1. Comply with ANSI/NSF Standard 14 "Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials".
 - 2. Comply with ANSI/NSF Standard 61 "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects"
 - 3. Show compliance with ASTM F877 "Standard Specification for Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems"
 - 4. Show compliance with ASTM E119 "Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials"
 - 5. Show compliance with ANSI/UL 263 "Standard for Safety for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials" through certification listings with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).
- D. Certification of flame spread/smoke development rating of 25/50 in accordance with ASTM E84 provided the installation meets one of the following requirements.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Tubing spacing is a minimum of 18 inches apart for the following sizes: ½ inch, ¾ inch.
2. Tubing shall be wrapped with ½" fiberglass insulation with a flame spread of not more than 20 and a smoke-developed rating of not more than 30 and a nominal density of 4.0 to 4.5 pcf. Tubing can run with three tubes separated by zero inches and then 18 inches between the next group of three tubes for the following sizes: ½ inch, ¾ inch, 1 inch, 1¼ inch, 1½ inch, and 2 inch.

E. Fire-rated assembly listings in accordance with ANSI/UL 263

1. UL Design No. L557 — 1-hour wood frame floor/ceiling assemblies
2. UL Design No. K913 — 2-hour concrete floor/ceiling assemblies
3. UL Design No. U372 — 1-hour wood stud/gypsum wallboard wall assemblies
4. UL Design No. V444 — 1-hour steel stud/gypsum wallboard wall assemblies

F. Minimum Bend Radius (cold bending): No less than six times the outside diameter. Use a bend support as supplied by the PEX tubing manufacturer for tubing with a bend radius less than stated.

G. Nominal inside diameter: Provide tubing with nominal inside diameter, in accordance with ASTM F876 as indicated.

H. Fittings

1. Material: Fitting assembly shall be manufactured from material listed in paragraph 5.1 of ASTM F1960.
2. Material Standard: Comply with ASTM F1960.

I. Accessories

1. Angle stops and straight stops that are compatible with PEX tubing are supplied by the PEX tubing manufacturer.
2. Bend supports designed for maintaining tight radius bends are supplied by the PEX tubing manufacturer.
3. Expander tool to install the ASTM F1960 compatible fittings are supplied by the PEX tubing manufacturer.
4. The tubing manufacturer shall provide clips and/or PEX rails for supporting tubing runs.
5. All horizontal tubing hangers and riser clamps shall be epoxy-coated material.

2.5 VALVES

A. Ball Valves

1. Threaded Ends 4" and Smaller: 600# W.O.G., cast bronze two piece body, hard chrome plated forged brass ball, true adjustable packing nut ("O"-ring only type stem seal not acceptable), blow-out proof stem: Hammond 8501, Nibco T-585-70, Milwaukee BA100, Apollo 70-Series, or approved equal.
2. Soldered Ends 3" and Smaller: 600# W.O.G., cast bronze two piece body, hard chrome plated forged brass ball, true adjustable packing nut ("O"-ring only type stem seal not acceptable), blow-out proof stem: Hammond 8511, Nibco S-585-70, Milwaukee BA150, Apollo 70-Series, approved or equal.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. Comply with MSS SP-110.

B. Wafer Check valves:

1. Provide wafer style, butterfly type, spring actuated check valves designed to be installed with gaskets between 2 standard Class 125 flanges. Construct iron body valves with pressure containing parts of valves with materials conforming to ANSI/ASTM A 126, Grade B. Support hanger pin by removable side plug.
2. 2" and Larger: Class 125, cast iron body, stainless steel trim, bronze disc, Buna-N seal: Nibco W920-W, Stockham WG970, Metraflex C-125, Hammond 9253, Milwaukee 1400, or approved equal.

C. Swing check valves:

1. Construct pressure containing parts of Valves as follows: Bronze Valves: 125 or 150 psi: ANSI/ASTM B 62; Iron Body Valves: ANSI/ASTM A-126, Grade B
2. Comply with the following standards for design, workmanship, material and testing: Bronze Valves: MSS SP – 80; Cast Iron Valves: MSS SP – 71
3. Construct valves of pressure casting free of any impregnating materials. Construct disc and hanger as one piece. Support hanger pins by removable side plug.
4. Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, screwed cap, Teflon disc: Hammond IB904, Nibco T-413B, Stockham B319, Milwaukee 509 or approved equal.
5. Soldered Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, screwed cap, Teflon disc: Hammond IB912, Nibco S-413-B, Stockham B309, Milwaukee 1509 or approved equal.
6. Flanged Ends 2-1/2" and Larger: Class 125, iron body, bronze mounted, horizontal swing, cast-iron disc: Hammond IR1124, Nibco F918-B, Stockham G931, Milwaukee F2974 or approved equal.

D. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for balancing and drain valves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mechanically formed tee-branch outlets and brazed joints shall not be used.
- D. Aboveground Domestic Water or Non-Potable Water Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
 1. NPS 1-1/2" and smaller: PEX, CPVC, or Type L copper.
 2. NPS 2" to 3": PEX, CPVC, or Type L copper.
 3. PEX or CPVC not allowed for exposed piping in finished areas.
 4. NPS 4 and smaller: Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use bronze ball valves for piping NPS 3 and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly valves with flanged or grooved ends for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Use bronze ball or globe valves for piping NPS 3 and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 3. Hot-Water-Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated, memory-stop balancing valves.
 - 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sectional valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment.
- B. Install shutoff valve on each water supply to equipment and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures without supply stops.
- C. Install hose end drain valves for equipment, at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section “Common Work Results for Plumbing” for basic piping installation.
- B. Install aboveground domestic water piping level and plumb.
- C. Fill water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
- D. Perform the following steps before operation:
 - 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 - 4. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and plugs used for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 - 5. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
- E. Check plumbing equipment and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation. Do not operate water heaters before filling with water.
- F. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 PEX PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install tubing in accordance with the tubing manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated in the installation handbook.
- B. Ensure compliance of one- and two-hour rated through penetration assemblies in accordance with ASTM E814, Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
- C. Do not install PEX tubing within 6 inches of gas appliance vents or within 12 inches of any recessed light fixtures. Do not solder within 18 inches of PEX tubing in the same waterline. Make sweat connections prior to making PEX connections. Do not expose PEX tubing to direct sunlight for more than 30 days. Ensure no glues, solvents, sealants or chemicals come in contact with the tubing without prior permission from the tubing manufacturer.
- D. Use grommets or sleeves at the penetration for PEX tubing passing through metal studs. Protect PEX tubing with sleeves where abrasion may occur.
- E. Use strike protectors where PEX tubing penetrates a stud or joist and has the potential for being struck with a screw or nail.
- F. Use tubing manufacturer-supplied bend supports where bends are less than six times the outside tubing diameter.
- G. Minimum horizontal supports are installed not less than 32 inches between hangers in accordance with model plumbing codes and the installation handbook.
- H. PEX riser installations require epoxy-coated riser clamps installed at the base of the ceiling per floor. A mid-story support is required for riser applications.
- I. Pressurize tubing with air in accordance with applicable codes or in the absence of applicable codes to a pressure of 25 psi above normal working pressure of the system.
- J. Comply with safety precautions when pressure testing, including use of compressed air, where applicable. Do not use water to pressurize the system if ambient air temperature has the possibility of dropping below 32°F.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports."

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to existing mains with shutoff valve. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect water piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of unit connections.
- E. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Follow local code requirements.
- B. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Test domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - 4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable and non-potable domestic water piping per code requirements or administrative authority requirements. Sample procedure as indicated:
 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing domestic water piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if methods are not prescribed, procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or as described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

END OF SECTION 221116

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 221119 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing"
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing"
 - 3. Division 7 Roofing

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes plumbing specialties.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Domestic Water Piping: 125 psig.
 - 2. Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
 - 3. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.
 - 4. Force-Main Piping: 100 psig.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities and shipping, installed, and operating weights. Indicate materials, finishes, dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components; and piping and wiring connections.
- B. Field test reports.
- C. Maintenance Data: For plumbing specialties to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Plumbing specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with Maine State Internal Plumbing Code, which is based on the 2000 edition of the Uniform Plumbing Code.
- D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for piping materials and installation.
- E. NSF Compliance: Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on plastic potable-water piping and "NSF-dwv" on plastic drain, waste, and vent piping. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects, Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water plumbing specialties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Provide access panels to concealed valves, cleanouts, and components that require service access. All components shall have proper access in accordance with manufactures' recommendations. Refer to Section 220500.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Ames Co., Inc.
 - 2. Cla-Val Co.
 - 3. CMB Industries, Inc.; Febco Backflow Preventers.
 - 4. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - 5. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - 6. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- B. General: ASSE standard, backflow preventers.
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Bronze, cast-iron, steel, or stainless-steel body with flanged ends.
 - 3. Interior Components: Corrosion-resistant materials. AWWA C550 or FDA-approved
 - 4. Exterior Finish: manufacturer's standard.
 - 5. Strainer: On inlet.
 - 6. Backflow preventers for hot water over 110F shall be a listed type for that application.
- C. Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001, with floating disc and atmospheric vent.
- D. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: Watts Series 8FR; ASSE 1011, nickel plated, with non-removable and manual drain features, and ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads on outlet. Units attached to rough-bronze-finish hose connections may be rough bronze.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

E. Double-Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies:

1. Watts Series 007 (2-1/2" and smaller)
2. Watts Series 709 (3" and larger)
3. ASSE 1015, suitable for continuous pressure application. Include shutoff valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet; test cocks; and two positive-seating check valves. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.

F. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1013, suitable for continuous pressure application. Include outside screw and yoke gate valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet; test cocks; and pressure-differential relief valve with ASME A112.1.2 air-gap fitting located between two positive-seating check valves. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range. Watts Series 909 or 994

2.3 AIR-GAP FITTINGS

- A. Dishwasher: ASSE 1021, fitting suitable for use with dishwashers and for deck mounting; with plastic body, chrome-plated brass cover; and capacity of at least 5 gpm; and inlet pressure of at least 5 psig at temperature of at least 140 deg F. Provide ports for garbage disposal or dishwasher hoses as required; Airgap International, Inc. or approved equal.
- B. Small AC condensate drain into sink trap: Airgap International, Inc. Drain Boa; Inlet port directly accepts 3/8" poly tubing. Dual plumbing code listed sink tailpiece fitting. Listed by NSF® and UPC®.
- C. Fixed Air-Gap Fittings: Zurn Z1024 or Z1025; manufactured cast-iron or bronze drainage fitting with semi-open top with threads or device to secure drainage inlet piping in top and bottom spigot or threaded outlet larger than top inlet. Include design complying with ASME A112.1.2 that will provide fixed air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.

2.4 BALANCING VALVES

- A. Calibrated Balancing Valves: Adjustable, with two readout ports and memory setting indicator. Include manufacturer's standard hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Flow Design, Inc.
 - d. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
 - e. Taco, Inc.
 - f. Tour & Andersson, Inc.
 - g. Watts
 2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with brass ball, adjustment knob, calibrated nameplate, and threaded or solder-joint ends.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.5 STRAINERS

- A. Strainers: Y-pattern, unless otherwise indicated, and full size of connecting piping. Include ASTM A 666, Type 304, stainless-steel screens with 3/64-inch round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 125-psig minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Screwed screen retainer with centered blow-down. Drain: Field-installed, hose-end drain valve.
 - 3. Bronze body, with female threaded ends.

2.6 HYDRANTS AND HOSE BIBBS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Josam Co.
 - 2. Murdock, Inc.
 - 3. Simmons Manufacturing Co.
 - 4. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 5. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - 6. Watts Industries, Inc.; Drainage Products Div.
 - 7. Woodford Manufacturing Co.
 - 8. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Jonespec Div.
 - 9. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Specification Drainage Operation.
- B. Hose Bibbs: Bronze body with replaceable seat disc complying with ASME A112.18.1M for compression-type faucets. Include NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet, of design suitable for pressure of at least 125 psig; integral non-removable, drainable hose-connection vacuum breaker; and garden-hose threads complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlet. Chrome or nickel-plated, operating key, with wall flange.
- C. Encased, non-freeze ground hydrant, Zurn Z1360-VB-DP12 for flush with grade or finished (non-traffic) floor installation. Complete with galvanized steel casing, all bronze interior parts, bronze seat and replaceable seat washer, vacuum breaker, 1/2" box drain, non-turning operating rod with free-floating compression closure valve with 3/4" connection. Plain bronze box and hinged scoriated cover with operating key lock and "WATER" cast on cover. Hydrant shall be equipped with a tapped 1/4" drain port in valve housing.

2.7 TRAP SEAL PRIMER VALVES

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - b. Josam Co.
 - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - d. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Jonespec Div.
- B. Water-saver trap primer designed to be used in conjunction with a 1-1/4" sink outlet, to divert drain water: Zurn Z1021, chrome-plated polished cast brass body with cleanout, ground joint

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.8 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- A. Water Hammer Arresters: Zurn Z-1700 Shoktrols; comply with ASSE 1010, PDI-WH 201, and ANSI A112.26.1M; Type 304SS metal-bellows type with pressurized metal cushioning chamber. Sizes indicated are based on ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F. Maximum working pressure: 125 psi.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Deep-Seal Traps: Zurn Z1000, Cast-iron body, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap seal primer valve connection. Provide 4-inch- minimum water seal.
- B. Hose-End Drain Valves: MSS SP-110, NPS 3/4 ball valve, rated for 400-psig minimum CWP. Include two-piece, copper-alloy body with standard port, chrome-plated brass ball, replaceable seats and seals, blowout-proof stem, and vinyl-covered steel handle.
 - 1. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
 - 2. Outlet: Short-threaded nipple with ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads and cap.
- C. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: MSS SP-110, ball valve, rated for 200-psig minimum CWP or MSS SP-80, Class 125, gate valve; ASTM B 62 bronze body, with NPS 1/8 side drain outlet and cap.

2.10 CLEANOUTS

- A. Manufacturers
 - 1. Zurn
 - 2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 3. Josam Co.
 - 4. Tyler Pipe, Wade Div.
 - 5. Watts Industries, Inc., Drainage Products Div.
 - 6. Mifab
- B. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Provide a minimum clearance of 24 inches for the rodding. Size of cleanout shall be same as pipe size through 4". Pipes 4" and larger shall have 4" cleanouts.
- C. Floor Cleanouts: Mifab C1000 Series floor cleanout with heavy-duty stainless steel adjustable top.
 - 1. Compliance: ANSI/ASME A112.36.2M.
 - 2. Load Rating: Up to 7,499 pounds.
 - 3. Body: A1, 8-inch diameter body. Lacquered, ASTM A 48, Class 25 cast iron body with anchor flange. O-ring secondary gasket seal. 4-inch; 4"NPS machined integral body threads.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

4. Combined Access Cover and Plug Top Assembly: Heavy-duty, round, 5-inch diameter; square, 5-inch by 5-inch (for tile insertion), adjustable, Type 304 stainless steel top assembly with No. 4 satin finish. Neoprene primary gasket seal. Vandal-resistant stainless steel screws.
5. When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, provide clamping collars on the cleanouts.
6. In carpeted areas, provide carpet cleanout markers.

- D. Cleanouts shall consist of "Y" fittings and (1/8 inch) bends with brass or bronze screw plugs.
- E. Provide cleanouts at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 24 inches above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. . Extend the cleanouts to the wall access cover; Mifab 1400 Series.
- F. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/no hub cast iron ferrule. Plain end (no-hub) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (no-hub) blind plug and clamp.

2.11 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Manufacturers

1. Zurn Industries, Inc
2. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
3. Tyler Pipe, Wade Div.
4. Watts Industries, Inc
5. Mifab

- B. Floor drains shall comply with ASME A112.21.1M.
- C. Provide outlet type as required by piping system used.
- D. Provide 1/2" trap primer connection as indicated on plans.
- E. Toilet Room Floor Drains: Smith #2010 Series, Zurn ZN415H; Dura-coated cast iron body, Flashing collar, adjustable 6" round nickel bronze top.
- F. Condensate Floor Funnel Drain: Zurn Z550-Y w/Z329-9 funnel converting assembly; dura-coated cast iron body, 9" round nickel bronze rim and grate, and 8-7/8" x 3-5/8" x 3-3/4" high funnel, Sediment bucket.
- G. Kitchen Floor Drains: Zurn ZN1901-K-2-23; Cast iron 12 1/2" square drain, 8" deep; acid resistant coated interior, Nickel bronze rim and 1/2" grate, Slotted aluminum sediment bucket, flashing clamp in membrane floors

2.12 ROOF DRAINS

- A. Roof Drains: Comply with ASME A112.21.2M.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

B. Manufacturers

1. MIFAB
2. Josam Co.
3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
4. Tyler Pipe, Wade Div.
5. Watts
6. Zurn

C. Standard Drains, coordinate type with roofer:

1. Large Sump Roof Drain for 1-3/4" to 7" Insulation MIFAB R1200-EUM lacquered cast iron deep sump roof drain with anchor flange, cast iron waterproofing membrane clamp ring with integral gravel stop, adjustable cast iron extension flange, under deck clamp, and metal dome strainer, with a free area of 136 sq. inches.
2. Large Sump Roof Drain with Adjustable Ballast Guard for I.R.M.A. Roofs: MIFAB R1200-HC-M lacquered cast iron deep sump roof drain with anchor flange, adjustable extension with auxiliary drainage slots, secondary clamp, large cast iron waterproofing membrane clamp ring with integral gravel stop and metal dome strainer with a free area of 136 sq. inches.

D. Overflow Roof Drains: Froet 100C4 bi-functional roof drain.

1. Compliance: ANSI/ASME A112.21.2M. and IAPMO IGC 187-2003
2. Body: Patented bi-functional body. Powder coated, ASTM A 48, Class 25 cast iron body with anchor flange.
3. Dome Strainer: Cast Iron strainer. Min: Free area of 136 square inches.
4. Membrane Clamp Ring: 2.375-inch wide, ASTM A 48, Class 25 cast iron, waterproofing membrane clamp ring with integral gravel stop.
5. Roof Drain Options:
 - a. OFS-Overflow Strainer: Debris strainer for overflow pipe
 - b. DC-Deck Clamp; under-deck clamp (used to secure drain to deck). Exterior clamp
 - c. Provide other options as required to suit roofing and job requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.

3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
 4. Access shall be provided for testing, maintenance and repair. Locate backflow preventer between 2 feet and 5 feet above floor.
 5. Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies: Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies. Gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14). Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:
 - a. Data on Device Data on Testing Firm
 - b. Type of Assembly Name
 - c. Manufacturer Address
 - d. Model Number Certified Tester
 - e. Serial Number Certified Tester No.
 - f. Size Date of Test
 - g. Location
 - h. Test Pressure Readings Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges
 - i. If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.
- C. Install pressure regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and balance valve bypass. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- D. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure regulator, and solenoid valve.
- E. Install trap seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- F. Install expansion joints on vertical risers, stacks, and conductors if indicated.
- G. Cleanouts:
 1. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated: Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
 2. Install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor, for floor cleanouts for piping below floors.
 3. Install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall, for cleanouts located in concealed piping.
 4. Install flashing flange and clamping device with each stack and cleanout passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- H. Install floor drains in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on the drawings.
 1. Protect installed floor drains from damage during construction.
 2. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. Install floor drains plumb, level, and to correct elevation.
4. Ensure top of floor drains are flush with top of finished floor.
5. Install floor drains using manufacturer's supplied hardware.
6. Coordinate depressed/pitched slab with concrete contractor.
7. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
8. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Roof Drains:

1. A. Examine areas to receive roof drains. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
2. Install roof drains in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on the drawings.
3. Install roof drains plumb, level, and to correct elevation.
4. Install roof drains using manufacturer's supplied hardware.
5. Protect installed roof drains from damage during construction.
6. Coordination:
 - a. Roof drains installed and flashed by roofing contractor.
 - b. Roof drains furnished, insulated, and connected to piping by Division 22.

J. Fasten wall-hanging plumbing specialties securely to supports attached to building substrate if supports are specified and to building wall construction if no support is indicated.

K. Fasten recessed-type plumbing specialties to reinforcement built into walls.

L. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall mounting and recessed-type plumbing specialties.

M. Install individual shutoff valve in each water supply to plumbing specialties. Install shutoff valves in accessible locations.

N. Install air vents at piping high points. Include ball valve in inlet.

O. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets.

P. Water hammer arrestors shall be installed as shown on the plans and as recommended by Plumbing & Drainage Institute Standard PDI-WH-201. Locate units at the end of branch lines, between the last two fixtures served. Size units based on fixture unit total of branch. All branch pipes serving flush valve water closets shall have water hammer arrestors.

Q. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect plumbing specialties to piping specified in other Division 22 Sections.
- D. Connect plumbing specialties and devices that require power according to Electrical Specification Sections.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221119

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 221316 – PLUMBING SANITARY AND STORM PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing"
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Chemical-Waste Piping" for chemical-waste and vent piping systems.
 - 3. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for soil, waste, and vent piping systems specialties.
 - 4. Division 22 Section "Sump Pumps" for drainage connections for sump pumps.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes soil and waste, sanitary drainage and vent piping inside the building and to locations indicated.
- B. This Section includes storm-drainage piping inside the building and to locations indicated.
- C. Drawings show the general layout of piping and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect piping to equipment and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate piping based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: per local plumbing code.
 - 2. Sanitary Sewer, Force-Main Piping: per local plumbing code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with Maine State Internal Plumbing Code, which is based on the 2000 edition of the Uniform Plumbing Code.
- C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-DWV" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.2 CAST-IRON SOIL PIPING

- A. Hubless
 1. Hubless Cast Iron pipe and fittings shall be manufactured from gray cast iron and shall conform to ASTM A-888 and CISPI Standard 301. All pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute.
 2. Hubless couplings shall conform to CISPI Standard 310 for standard couplings or ASTM C-1540 for heavy duty couplings where indicated. Gaskets shall conform to ASTM C-564. All pipe and fittings to be produced by a single manufacturer and are to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and local code requirements. Couplings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's band tightening sequence and torque. Tighten bands with a properly calibrated torque limiting device.
- B. Hub and Spigot Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings:
 1. Hub and Spigot Cast Iron pipe and fittings shall be manufactured from gray cast iron and shall conform to ASTM A-74. All pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute. Pipe and fittings to be Service (SV) Extra Heavy (XH)
 2. Joints can be made using a compression gasket manufactured from a neoprene elastomer meeting the requirements of ASTM C-564 or lead and oakum. All pipe and fittings to be produced by a single manufacturer and are to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and local code requirements. The system shall be hydrostatically tested after installation to 10 ft. of head (4.3 psi maximum).

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.3 PVC DRAINAGE PIPING

- A. Pipe and fittings shall be manufactured from PVC compound with a cell class of 12454 per ASTM D-1784 and conform with National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) standard 14. Pipe shall be iron pipe size (IPS) conforming to ASTM D-1785 and ASTM D-2665. Fittings shall conform to ASTM D-2665.
- B. All pipe and fittings to be produced by a single manufacturer and to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and local code requirements. Solvent cements shall conform to ASTM D-2564, primer shall conform to ASTM F-656. The system to be manufactured by Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Co. or approved equal; and shall be intended for non-pressure drainage applications where the temperature will not exceed 140°F.

2.4 PVC PRESSURE PIPING

- A. All pipe and fittings to be produced by a single manufacturer and to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and local code requirements. Solvent cements shall conform to ASTM D-2564, primer shall conform to ASTM F-656. The system to be manufactured by Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Co. and is intended for pressure applications where the temperature will not exceed 140°F.
- B. Solid Wall: Pipe and fittings shall be manufactured from PVC compound with a cell class of 12454 per ASTM D-1784 and conform with National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) standards 14 and 61. Pipe shall be iron pipe size (IPS) conforming to ASTM D-1785. Fittings shall conform to ASTM D-2466.
- C. Foam Core: Pipe and fittings shall be manufactured from PVC compound with a cell class of 11432 per ASTM D-4396 for pipe and 12454 per ASTM D-1784 for fittings and conform with National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) standard 14. Pipe shall be iron pipe size (IPS) conforming to ASTM F-891. Fittings shall conform to ASTM D-2665.

2.5 ABS PIPING

- A. ABS Pipe: ASTM D 2661, Schedule 40, solid wall. ABS Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2661, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

2.6 FIRESTOP PROTECTION FOR DWV AND STORMWATER PIPING

- A. All piping penetrations of fire-resistant rated construction shall be protected in accordance with the plumbing code.
- B. Use ProSet, or approved equal, "Firestop Penetrators", Warnock Hersey classified and listed in the building materials directory.
- C. Products shall be tested in accordance with the ASTM E-814 standards and shall be selected for all applicable pipe penetrations and plumbing fixture floor openings through Fire-Rated floors, walls or floor/ceiling assemblies, in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Use ProSet System "B" penetrators for cast iron DWV pipes for stacks and drains penetrating floors and walls.
2. Use ProSet System "C" penetrators for plastic DWV pipes for stacks and drains penetrating floors and walls

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Refer to Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Aboveground and Underground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: Use any of the following piping materials for each size range:
 1. Cast iron
 - a. Underground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping located in Kitchens, Boiler Rooms, or similar spaces where hot water (<140°F) may be dumped down the drain
 - b. Piping in return air plenums.
 2. PVC or Cast iron
 - a. Under slab
 - b. Concealed
 - c. In plumbing chases
- D. Elevator Sump pump discharge piping: Type L sweated copper.
- E. Storm Drain Piping:
 1. Cast iron
 2. Schedule 40 PVC DWV (not allowed in return air plenums)

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 2 for Project site piping.
- B. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping installation.
- C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building drains connect to site piping.
- D. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in force-main piping.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- E. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- F. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- G. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- H. Install drainage and vent piping at the minimum slopes as required by the local plumbing code.
- I. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- J. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- K. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- L. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Cast-Iron, Soil-Piping Joints: Make joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Gasketed Joints: Make with rubber gasket matching class of pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Hubless Joints: Make with rubber gasket and sleeve or clamp.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Shutoff Valves: Install full-port ball valve on each pump discharge.
- B. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, downstream from shutoff valve, on each pump discharge.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports."

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains.
- C. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials. Connect drainage and vent piping to fixtures and equipment as shown on the plans. Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Test piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test piping on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
- C. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
- D. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
- E. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221316

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 221429 - SUMP PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following: Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes sump pumps for elevator sump pits.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include performance curves, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type and size of pump indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout and connections for pumps. Include setting drawings with templates, directions for installing foundation and anchor bolts, and other anchorages.
- C. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for power, signal, and control systems and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- D. Maintenance Data: For each type and size of pump specified to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, connections, and dimensional requirements of pumps and are based on specific manufacturer types and models indicated. Other manufacturers' pumps with equal performance characteristics may be considered.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.
- B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Comply with pump manufacturer's rigging instructions for handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Weil Pump Co.
 2. Little Giant Pump Co.
 3. Weil Pump Co.
 4. Zoeller Pump Co.
 5. Liberty Pumps.
 6. Myers
 7. Stancor

2.2 SUMP PUMPS, GENERAL

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested units before shipping.
- B. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembling and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.

2.3 ELEVATOR SUMP PUMP

- A. Description: Zoeller Oil Smart, submersible, direct-connected sump pump, 115V single phase, Model N152 pump, 115V, 4/10 HP. Approved equal: Liberty OilTector system.
 1. Casing: Cast iron with metal inlet strainer, stainless steel handle. Include discharge companion flange suitable for plain-end pipe connection arranged for vertical discharge.
 2. Impeller: Cast iron, bronze, brass, or stainless steel.
 3. Pump and Motor Shaft: Steel, with factory-sealed, grease-lubricated ball bearings.
 4. Seal: ceramic carbon.
 5. Motor: Hermetically sealed capacitor-start type; with built-in overload protection; and three-conductor waterproof power cable of length required, with grounding plug and cable-sealing assembly for connection at pump.
 6. Automatic reset thermal overload protected.
 7. Controls: Integral mechanical float switch, which shall require no adjustment, nor additional equipment for operation.
 - a. Oil smart switch and alarm features:
 - 1) Audible and Light alarms with dry contacts.
 - 2) Preset "On and off" points.
 - 3) Differentiates oil and water.
 - 4) Alert maintenance personnel of high water or oil detection.
 - 5) 20 foot piggyback electrical supply cord

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- 6) 20 amp relay.
- 7) NEMA 3R alarm enclosure.
8. Basin:
 - a. Topp Industries, Inc Elevator Poly Basin Model B1824ELE.
 - b. 18"x24; 24 gallons.
 - c. Cover designed for quick water runoff with perforations; ¼" thick cover; 1-1/2" discharge flange, cord grommet, and hardware pack.
 - d. Rotational-molded polyethylene; 3/16" wall thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of plumbing piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.

3.2 CONCRETE

- A. Coordinate sump installation with Division 3.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install pumps according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install pumps and arrange to provide access for maintenance, including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- C. Support piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps.
- D. Seal basin to concrete frame. Provide four stainless steel bolts at the perimeter to prevent the basin from lifting due to buoyancy.
- E. Submersible Sump Pumps:
 1. Coordinate with Division 3.
 2. Coordinate location of GFI 3-prong grounded electrical receptacle, extension cords are not permitted.
 3. Drill a 3/16" hole in the discharge pipe below the check valve and sump cover to allow proper purging of air.
 4. Pit must be cleaned of debris after installation.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles, and connect to storm drainage piping.
- B. Install swing check valve and ball valve on each pump discharge.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Install electrical connections for power, controls, and devices.
- D. Electrical power and control components, wiring, and connections are specified in Electrical Specification Sections.
- E. Ground equipment. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Pump Controls: Set pump controls for automatic start, stop, and alarm operation as required for system application.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

- A. Final Checks before Starting: Perform the following preventive maintenance operations:
 - 1. Lubricate bearings.
 - 2. Disconnect couplings and check motors for proper direction of rotation.
 - 3. Verify that each pump is free to rotate by hand. Do not operate pump if it is bound or drags, until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - 4. Verify that pump controls are correct for required application.
- B. Starting procedure for pumps with shutoff power not exceeding safe motor power is as follows:
 - 1. Start motors.
 - 2. Open discharge valves slowly.
 - 3. Check general mechanical operation of pumps and motors.
 - 4. Confirm that alarm contact signals control system upon failure or high water level.

END OF SECTION 221429

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes electric water heaters and accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of electric water heaters through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of electric water heaters and are based on the specific system indicated
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for all components that will be in contact with potable water.
- E. Hydrostatically test water heater storage tanks before shipment to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location and mounting of heaters.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTANTANEOUS ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

- A. Instantaneous Electric Water Heaters: Comply with UL 499 for tankless electric (water heater) heating appliance.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Eemax, Inc.
 - b. Hot Aqua, Inc.
 - c. Stiebel Eltron, Inc.
- B. EH-1: Tankless Water Heater shall be an Eemax Thermostatic Model SP; unit shall have ABS-UL 94Vo rated cover. Element shall be replaceable cartridge insert. Unit shall have a replaceable filter in the inlet connector and a flow regulator in the outlet connector. Element shall be iron free, nickel chrome material. Heater shall be fitted with 3/8" compression nuts and sleeves to eliminate need for soldering. Heater shall be installed upright with water connections on top only. Hot water storage tanks prohibited. Unit shall be Eemax or approved equal.

2.2 LIGHT-COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

- A. Description: Comply with UL 174 for household, storage electric water heaters.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bradford White Corporation.
 - b. Lochinvar Corporation.
 - c. Rheem
 - d. Ruud
 - e. Smith, A. O. Water Products Company.
 - f. State Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Storage-Tank Construction: Steel, vertical arrangement.
 - a. Tappings: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
 - 3. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
 - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
 - b. Dip Tube: Provide unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
 - c. Drain Valve: ASSE 1005.
 - d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.
 - 1) EH-4 insulation shall be not less than 3" non-CFC foam.
 - 2) EH-5&6 insulation shall be not less than 2" non-CFC foam.
 - e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- f. Heat Trap Fittings: Inlet type in cold-water inlet and outlet type in hot-water outlet.
- g. Heating Elements: Two; electric, screw-in immersion type; wired for simultaneous operation, unless otherwise indicated.
- h. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat for each element.
- i. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
- j. Relief Valve: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3 for combination temperature and pressure relief valves. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

2.3 COMPRESSION TANKS

- A. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. AMTROL Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Taco, Inc.
 - d. Wessels Co.
 - 2. Construction:
 - a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1, pipe thread.
 - b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
 - c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.
 - 3. Capacity and Characteristics: Amtrol Model ST-5; 2.0 gallons; 12-5/8"H x 8" diameter.

2.4 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

- A. Domestic Water Heater Hanging Support:
 - 1. Holdrite QuickStand #40-SWHP Suspended Water Heater Platform shall serve as a drain pan and shall be engineered to support water heaters up to 40 gallons and up to 21" diameter in suspended applications.
 - 2. Suspended with all thread rods.
 - 3. Cross braces shall be used for restraining the water heater on the platform.
 - 4. A 1" drain fitting shall be included with this water-tight platform; pipe to drain.
 - 5. Corner anchor points shall be provided for sway-brace attachment; attach sway wires or brackets to prevent sway.
- B. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 POINT OF USE WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. The unit shall be mounted as close to the point of use as possible.
- B. The unit shall be mounted in the vertical position with the water fittings at the bottom of the unit.
- C. Leave a minimum of 8" above the unit for easy replacement of the element.
- D. The heater shall be fixed to the wall using the four mounting holes at each corner of the back plate.
- E. The heater shall be installed below the level of all hot water outlets serviced by this heater.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to water heaters to allow service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of water heaters.
- C. Provide ball valve and union at each piping connection.
- D. Ground equipment according to electrical specifications. Connect wiring according to electrical specifications. Provide independent circuit for each unit; using insulated, UL listed, 3 wire cable of the appropriate size suitable for use up to 75°C protected by the correctly rated circuit breaker.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform manufacturers recommended commissioning procedures.
- B. Remove and replace water heaters that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 223300

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing"
 - 2. Section 221116 - Domestic Water Piping: Material and installation of piping systems, valves, and piping specialties.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Plumbing Fixtures
- B. Electric Water Coolers

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports and indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates for each type of fixture indicated.
- B. Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with Maine State Internal Plumbing Code, which is based on the 2000 edition of the Uniform Plumbing Code.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; about plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

- E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- F. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- G. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate roughing-in and final plumbing fixture locations, and verify that fixtures can be installed to comply with original design and referenced standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Common Plumbing Fixture Requirements

1. Fixtures shall be water conservation type in accordance with local, state, and federal requirements.
2. Vitreous china, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws.
3. Fixture color shall be white except as specified herein.
4. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings.
5. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap.
6. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view.
7. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers.
8. Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

9. Provide access panels to concealed valves and components. All components shall have proper access in accordance with manufactures' recommendations. Refer to Section 220500.

2.2 FLUSH VALVE WATER CLOSETS (P-1)

A. Manufacturers

1. American Standard, Inc.
2. Kohler Co.
3. Toto
4. Eljer
5. Zurn

B. Wall hung back outlet white vitreous china siphon jet water closet with elongated bowl, 1-1/2" top spud, 2-1/4" passageway and 1.6 gallon flush.

1. Fixture: American Standard Afdwall 2257.103
2. Flush Valve:
 - a. Manufacturers
 - 1) Sloan
 - 2) Toto
 - 3) Zurn
 - b. Valve Body, Cover, Tailpiece and Control Stop shall be in conformance with ASTM Alloy Classification for Semi-Red Brass. Valve shall be in compliance to the applicable sections of ASSE 1037, ANSI/ASME 112.19.2, and Military Specification V-29193.
 - c. Provide polished chrome finish.
 - d. Synthetic rubber diaphragm with dual filtered fixed bypass; adjustable tailpiece; high back pressure vacuum breaker flush connection with one-piece bottom hex coupling nut; spud coupling and flange for top spud; sweat solder adapter with cover tube and cast set screw wall flange; high copper, low zinc brass castings for dezincification resistance; non-hold-open handle, fixed metering bypass and no external volume adjustment to ensure water conservation; diaphragm, handle packing, stop seat and vacuum breaker molded from a special rubber compound for chloramine resistance, 1" IPS screwdriver angle stop, free spinning vandal resistant stop cap.
 - e. Sloan Model 8113-1.6/1.1; dual-flush ADA compliant; 1.6/1.1 gpf; ECOS battery powered infrared sensor for automatic "no hands" operation; infrared sensor with multiple-focused, lobular sensing fields for high and low target detection; latching solenoid operator; engineered metal cover with replaceable lens window; user friendly three (3) second flush delay; courtesy flush override button; four (4) size AA batteries factory installed; "low battery" flashing LED; infrared sensor range adjustment screw; initial set-up range indicator light (first 10 minutes); chrome plated metal handle cap. Battery life: 3 years @ 4,000 flushes per month.
3. Seat: 5901.110 open front seat (with anti-microbial agent).
4. Carrier: Water-closet combination carrier; include single or double, vertical or horizontal, hub-and-spigot or hub-less waste fitting with vent as required for piping arrangement; floor mounted foot supports; fixture bolts and hardware to match fixture; include

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space. Adjusted for 15" bowl height.

- C. ADA Wall hung back outlet, same as wall hung back outlet except barrier free adjusted for 16-1/2" bowl height. Operating handle of the flush valve to be ADA compliant for activation force and located to the wide side of the stall.

2.3 TANK TYPE WATER CLOSETS (P-1A)

A. Manufacturers

1. American Standard, Inc.
2. Kohler Co.
3. Toto
4. Eljer
5. Zurn

- B. The 2-piece combination toilet shall be made of vitreous china. Toilet shall be 29" in length x 19-5/8" in width 30" in height. Toilet shall have an elongated bowl and be comfort height. Toilet shall have a 12" rough-in. Toilet shall have a water area of 11-1/8" x 9-1/2". Toilet shall have the Ingenium flushing system with 1.28-gpf. Toilet shall have 2" glazed trap way. Toilet shall include a polished chrome trip lever. The 16.5" high bowl shall be ADA compliant when an open front toilet seat is installed.

1. Fixture: American Standard 2835.128
2. Seat: elongated open front seat (with anti-microbial agent).
3. Supply and stop, 3/8 NPT polished chrome angle supply with stop, handle type
4. Closet bolt/wax ring and hardware installation kit.
5. Certified in EPA Water Sense program.

2.4 URINAL (P-2)

A. Manufacturers

1. American Standard, Inc.
2. Kohler Co.
3. Toto
4. Eljer
5. Zurn

- B. Urinal Support: urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture.

- C. Sloan WEUS 1000.1201-0.13 SOLIS; vitreous china, wall-mounted; ADA-compliant; washout flushing action with water consumption of 1/8 gallon per flush; integral trap, 3/4 inch diameter inlet, 2 inch IPS outlet; for external flush meter valve; white color.

- D. Battery powered, sensor operated, flushometer.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- E. ADA Wall mount, same as above, except barrier free adjusted for 17" lip height.

2.5 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory Manufacturers:

1. Zurn
2. American Standard
3. Kohler
4. Eljer
5. Caroma

B. Faucet Manufacturers:

1. Chicago
2. Delta TECK Institutional
3. Zurn

C. Typical for All Lavatories:

1. Coordinate hole punchings with faucet.
2. Drain: cast brass, solid-top, open-grid, C/O plug with 1-1/4" diameter 17-gauge tailpiece and cast brass locknut for sink depths up to 2-1/4". Offset tailpiece for ADA applications.
3. P-trap: chrome plated, cast body p trap, tubular wall bend 10-1/2" CL, die cast nuts, shallow escutcheon with 1-1/4" compression inlet x 1-1/2" compression outlet.
4. Supply line: loose key standard stop lavatory supply kit, two chrome-plated, solid brass angle stops with round wheel handles, two 12" flexible chrome-plated lavatory risers complete with two chrome-plated steel flanges; connections: 1/2" sweat x 3/8" OD.

- D. Wall-Hung Lavatory (**P-3, P-3B**): Duravit Architec #045058 washbasin with overflow; width = 22.7", depth from wall = 20.5"; coordinate faucet holes with faucet; vitreous china; white color; provide chrome plated grid drain, a P-trap with 1-1/4" O.D. inlet and 1-1/2" O.D. outlet. Provide ADA piping trim kit. Provide sensor operated faucet.

- E. Wall-Hung Lavatory (**P-3A**): American Standard Lucerne 0355.012; the self-rimming lavatory shall be 20-1/2" in length, and 18-1/4" in width. Lavatory shall be made of vitreous china. Lavatory shall have drillings to match the faucet. Lavatory shall be with overflow. Provide a P-trap with 1-1/4" O.D. inlet and 1-1/2" O.D. outlet. Provide ADA piping trim kit. Provide sensor operated faucet.

1. ADA Single Handle Faucet: Delta Model 22C heavy duty cast brass centerset faucet, 4" centers, single control, polished chrome plated finish with polished under spout, metal hold-down package; ceramic cartridge with rotational limit stop.
 - a. With cast ADA offset open grid strainer
 - b. Vandal Resistant 0.5 USGPM Flow Control Non-Aerating Spray Outlet
 - c. Vandal resistant 3-1/2" ADA compliant lever handle with color index.
 - d. Lavatory support: concealed arm lavatory carrier; rectangular steel uprights with welded feet; cast iron adjustable header; steel sleeves; alignment truss; mounting fasteners.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- F. Sensor Operated Electronic Hand Washing Faucet: Sloan Optima Solis Model EAF-275-ISM with integral spout temperature mixer, ADA compliant, sensor activated, 24 VAC, chrome plated brass, hand washing faucet with the following features: splash-proof circuit control module, sensor range adjustment screw, troubleshooting led indicator lights, user friendly variable time out settings, filtered solenoid valve with serviceable y-strainer filter, trim plate with anti-rotation pin, 120/24 VAC transformer, vandal resistant spray head with pressure compensating flow control, metal jacketed wire protection for sensor and solenoid leads, modular quick-release sensor and solenoid connections.
1. Sloan ETF-460-A chrome plated brass grid strainer w/1¼" outlet tube
 2. Vandal Resistant 0.5 USGPM Flow Control Non-Aerating Spray Outlet
 3. Provide EL-154 Transformers; one transformer will service 3 Lavatory faucets; plumber shall coordinate.

2.6 SINKS

- A. Double Bowl Kitchen Sinks (**P-4**): Elkay LRAD3322 or Just Mfg DL-ADA-2233-A-GR, counter-mounting, Type 304stainless-steel fixture.
1. Products:
 - a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Just Manufacturing Co.
 - c. Kindred
 2. Overall Size: 33" X 22"; 5-1/2" ADA bowl depth.
 3. Number of Compartments: Two.
 4. First Compartment: With 3-1/2-inch crumb cup.
 5. First Compartment Location: Left.
 6. Second Compartment: Located on opposite side of first compartment; with crumb cup.
 7. Sink Faucet: Single lever kitchen sink faucet; Delta 467-DST; 1.5 GPM maximum; pull out spray.
 8. Hole punchings: four holes on 4" centers to accommodate faucet. Coordinate requirements.
 9. Supplies: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated copper with stops.
 10. Drain Piping: offset grid drain with 2"chrome-plated cast-brass trap, 0.045-inch- thick tubular brass waste to wall, and wall escutcheon[s].
 11. Disposer: No.
 12. Hot-Water Dispenser: No.
 13. ADA Protective Shielding Guards: Yes.

2.7 MOP SERVICE BASIN (P-5)

- A. 24 x 24 x 10" H Mop Service Basin: Zurn Z1996-24. Molded high density composite basin; PVC drain body, stainless steel dome strainer/lint basket, and 3" gasketed outlet connection. Certifications: Meets ANSI Z124.6, CSA listed, and IAPMO listed under file # 3561.
1. Wall Guard (-WG) Provide 20 gage type 304 stainless steel bumpers used to protect walls adjacent to mop basin. Two panels shall be supplied for corner installation
 2. Mop holder (-MH): Stainless steel 24" long x 3" wide with three rubber tool grips

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. Bumper Guards (-BS) Provide 20 gage type 304 stainless steel bumper guards to protect top edge of basin.
- B. Faucet: Zurn Z843M1-CS Polished chrome-plated cast brass 8" sink faucet with quarter turn ceramic disc cartridges, 3/8" short swivel inlets providing adjustable centers from 7-1/4" to 8-3/4", integral service stops and a 6" centerline cast brass spout with chemical resistant atmospheric vacuum breaker, 3/4" hose threaded outlet, pail hook and adjustable wall brace. Unit is furnished with 2-1/2" vandal-resistant color-coded brass lever handles. Vacuum breaker shall be certified to the Uniform Plumbing Code, ASSE 1001-2002 and CSA B64-01.
1. Provide integral check-stops.
 2. Hose (-5H): Provide 5' long vinyl hose

2.8 DRINKING FOUNTAINS

A. Manufacturers

1. Halsey Taylor.
2. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
3. Haws Corporation.
4. Oasis Corporation.
5. Sunroc Corp.

- A. P-6: Fountains shall replace existing; shall have stainless steel basin with integral drain strainer. Bubbler shall be two-stream, mound building type. Mounting frame shall be manufactured of corrosion resistant, galvanized steel. Open construction shall be designed for ease of installation. Mounting frame can be shipped in advance for rough-in installation. Panels shall be constructed of stainless steel, number 300 series with satin finish. Removable lower panel shall provide access to plumbing. Panels shall overlap wall opening by 1/2". Fountain shall comply with ANSI 117:1 and ADA for side approach only. Proposed models; contractor shall verify existing physical space and provide a suitable fountain.
1. Lower level replacement: Wall-mounted Fountain: Halsey Taylor Model 5701
 2. Main level replacement: Fully Recessed Fountain: Halsey Taylor Model 8880.
- B. P-6A: Bi-level fountain shall include push-bar on the front. Shall include contour-formed basin to eliminate splashing and standing water, and shall have rounded corners and edges. Projector shall be two-stream, mound-building type with integral hood guard and anti-squirt feature. The manufacturer shall certify the unit to meet the requirements of ADA, NSF/ANSI 61, and the Safe Drinking Water Act. Halsey Taylor Model OVL-II-SEBP. Provide the following accessories:
1. Vandal resistant kit
 2. Water filter

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water soil and for waste piping systems and supports to verify actual locations and sizes of piping connections and that locations and types of supports match those indicated, before plumbing fixture installation. Use manufacturer's roughing-in data if roughing-in data are not indicated.
- B. Examine walls, floors, and cabinets for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FIXTURE INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble and support fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install fixtures level and plumb according to manufacturers' written instructions and roughing-in drawings.
- C. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
- D. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- E. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- F. Install traps on fixture outlets as required.
- G. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for escutcheons.
- H. Set service basins in leveling bed of cement grout. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for grout.
- I. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and counters using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.

3.3 FOOD SERVICE FIXTURES

- A. Foodservice Equipment: Provide rough-in piping, traps, tailpieces, indirect waste lines and Make final and necessary connections for foodservice equipment. Install faucets, spray units, drains, lever drains, vacuum breakers, solenoid valves, check valves, flow control valves, water inlet fittings, filters, strainers, pressure reducing valves and gas valves furnished by foodservice equipment contractor. Provide condensate drain piping from cooler and freezer evaporators. Make all final and necessary plumbing connections.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Use chrome-plated brass or copper tube, fittings, and valves in locations exposed to view. Plain copper tube, fittings, and valves may be used in concealed locations.
- C. Supply and Waste Connections to Plumbing Fixtures: Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, risers, traps, and waste piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures. Connect to plumbing piping.
- D. Supply and Waste Connections to Fixtures and Equipment Specified in Other Sections: Connect fixtures and equipment with water supplies, stops, risers, traps, and waste piping specified. Use size fittings required to match fixtures and equipment. Connect to plumbing piping.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
- E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust fixtures. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures.
- B. Adjust water pressure to produce proper flow and stream.
- C. Adjust tempering devices to a maximum outlet temperature of 110 degrees F.
- D. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

3.8 PROTECTION

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless allowed in Division 1.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.9 CLEANING

- A. After completing fixture installation, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
- B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 224000

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 230500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. This section applies to all other mechanical and plumbing sections.

1.2 GENERAL

- A. This Section includes mechanical items common to all of this division specification sections.
- B. Furnish all services, skilled and common labor, and all apparatus and materials required for the complete installation as shown and within the intent of the drawings and/or these Specifications.
- C. The intention of these Contract Documents is to call for finished work, fully tested and ready for operation. Any components or labor not mentioned in the Contract Documents but required for functioning systems shall be provided. Should there appear to be any discrepancies or questions of intent, the Contractor shall refer the matter to the Architect/Engineer for decision before start of any related work.
- D. The drawings show the general arrangement of systems and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes and ductwork to equipment, and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of equipment and accessories. Pipe and duct location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- E. This project will be commissioned. This contractor will be responsible to carry out the commissioning requirements specified. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements.
- F. The Contractor, his Subcontractors and Suppliers shall provide to the Owner all paperwork necessary to support the Owners pursuit of incentive grants related to energy conservation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- B. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- C. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. "Shall": The word shall is used to indicate mandatory requirements strictly to be followed in order to conform to the standard and procedures and from which no deviation is permitted.
- E. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and attics.
- F. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- G. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- H. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- I. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- J. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide in accordance with Division 1 of the specifications.

1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Provide in accordance with Division 1 of the specifications.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All work, materials, and equipment shall comply with the rules and regulations of all codes and ordinances of the local, state, and federal authorities. Such codes, when more restrictive, shall take precedence over these plans and specifications.
- B. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
- C. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- D. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- E. Electrical Characteristics for Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.
- F. The Contractor shall hold a license to perform the work as issued by the local jurisdiction.
- G. Plumbing work shall be performed by, or under, the direct supervision of a licensed master plumber.
- H. Electrical work shall be performed by, or under, the direct supervision of a licensed electrician.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF PIPING

- A. Pipe and tube required by the applicable standard to be cleaned and capped shall be delivered to the job site with factory-applied end-caps. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Protect stored pipe and tube from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. When stored inside, do not exceed the structural capacity of the floor.
- C. Protect fittings, flanges, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.
- D. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate use of project space and sequence of installation of mechanical and electrical work, which is indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routings shown for pipes, ducts, and conduits as closely as practicable, with due allowance for available physical space; make runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize space efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- B. Coordinate use of project space and sequence of installation of work.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for installations. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- D. Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Provide access panels and doors as specified in Division 8.

1.9 TEST ADJUST AND BALANCE READINESS

- A. The Contractor shall provide and coordinate the services of qualified, responsible sub-contractors, suppliers and personnel as required to correct, repair, and/or replace any and all

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

deficient items or conditions found during the course of this project, including the testing, adjusting, and balancing period.

- B. In order that all systems may be properly tested, balanced, and adjusted as required herein by these Specifications, the Contractor shall operate the systems at his expense for the length of time necessary to properly verify their completion and readiness for TAB.
- C. Project Contract completion schedules shall allow for sufficient time to permit the completion of TAB services prior to Owner occupancy. The Contractor shall allow adequate time for the testing and balancing activities of the Owner provided services, during the construction period, and prior to Substantial Completion as defined in the Uniform General Conditions of this Construction Document.
- D. The Drawings and Specifications indicate valves, dampers, and miscellaneous adjustment devices for the purpose of adjustment to obtain optimum operating conditions, and it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to install these devices in a manner that will leave them accessible and readily adjustable. Should any such device not be readily accessible, the Contractor shall provide access as requested by the TAB Firm. Also, any malfunction encountered by TAB personnel and reported to the Contractor shall be corrected by the Contractor immediately so that the balancing work can proceed with the minimum of delays.
- E. Complete operational readiness of the HVAC systems also requires that the following be accomplished:
 - 1. Distribution Systems:
 - a. Verify installation for conformity to design. All supply, return, and exhaust ducts shall be terminated and pressure tested for leakage as required by the Specification.
 - b. Dampers shall be properly located and functional. Dampers shall have tight closure and open fully with smooth and free operation.
 - c. Supply, return, exhaust, and transfer grilles, registers, diffusers, and terminal devices shall be installed and secured in a full open position.
 - d. Clean filters shall be in place, coils shall be clean with fins straightened, bearings properly greased, belts shall be aligned and tightened, and the system shall be completely operational. The Contractor shall verify that all systems are operating within the design pressure limits of the piping and ductwork.
 - e. Check existing condensate drains for proper connections and functioning. Cooling coil drain pans have a positive slope to drain. Cooling coil condensate drain trap maintains an air seal.
 - f. Check for proper sealing of existing air-handling unit components.
 - g. Fans shall be operating and verified for freedom from vibration, proper fan rotation and belt tension; heater elements in motor starters to be of proper size and rating, as per the starter manufacturer; record motor amperage and voltage on each phase at start-up, and verify they do not exceed nameplate ratings.
 - h. Thermal overload protection is in place for fans and other equipment. Bearings shall be greased. Belts shall be aligned and tight
 - i. Terminal units shall be installed and functional (i.e. controls functioning).

2. Water Circulating Systems:
 - a. Verify installation for conformity to design. Hydronic systems are pressure tested, flushed, filled, and properly vented. Service and balance valves are fully open. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation
 - b. All valves shall be set to their full open position, bypass stop valves closed, and mixing valves shall be set to full-flow through the systems components. After the system is flushed and checked for proper operation, all strainers shall be removed and cleaned. The Contractor shall repeat the operation until circulating water is clean and then the start-up strainers shall be discarded. Bearings shall be greased.
 - c. Record pump motor amperage on each phase and voltage after reaching rated speed. Readings shall not exceed nameplate rating. Verify that the electrical heater elements are of the proper size and rating as per the starter manufacturer.
 - d. In preparation of TAB, water circulating systems shall be full and free of air, expansion tanks shall be set for proper water level, and all air vents shall be installed at high points of systems and operating freely. Chemicals shall be added to closed systems to treat piping and inhibit corrosion. The system static pressure shall be adequate to completely fill the system without operating the pumps.
 - e. Check and set operating parameters of the heat transfer and control devices to the design requirements.
 - f. Proper balancing devices shall be in place and located correctly. These devices include but are not limited to flow meters, pressure taps, thermometer wells, balancing valves, etc. Heat transfer coils shall be checked for correct piping connections.

3. Automatic Controls
 - a. The BAS shall verify that all control components are installed in accordance with project requirements and are functional, including all electrical interlocks, damper sequences, air and water resets, fire and freeze stats, high and low temperature thermostats, safeties, etc.
 - b. The BAS Contractor shall verify that all controlling instruments are calibrated and set for design operating conditions with the exception of components that require input from the TAB Agency, but a default shall be set. The Control Contractor shall cooperate with the TAB Agency and provide all software and interfaces to communicate with the system.
 - c. The BAS Contractor shall thoroughly check all controls, sensors, operators, sequences, etc. before notifying the TAB Agency that the BAS is operational. The BAS Contractor shall provide technical support (technicians and necessary computers) to the TAB Agency for a complete check of these systems.
 - d. The Fire Alarm (FA) Contractor shall thoroughly check all detection devices, sequences, inter-locks, etc. before notifying the TAB Agency that the system is operational. The FA Contractor shall certify that the systems are totally operational to the Contractor prior to the TAB beginning.

1.10 RENOVATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
- B. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. The Contractor shall study all drawings and specifications, visit the site, and get acquainted with the existing conditions and the requirements of the plans and specifications. No claim will be recognized for extra compensation due to the failure of the Contractor to be familiarized with the conditions and extent of the proposed work. The Contractor shall execute all alterations, additions, removals, relocations or new work, etc., as indicated or required to provide a complete installation in accordance with the intent of the drawing and specifications.
- D. Follow the recommended procedures of the SMACNA IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction.
 - 1. Dust partitions and depressurization of the work are performed under Division 1.
 - 2. The return side of an HVAC system is, by definition, under negative pressure and thus capable of drawing in nearby construction dust and odor. When possible, the entire system shall be shut down during heavy construction or demolition. The system shall be isolated from the surrounding environment as much as possible (e.g., all tiles in place for a ceiling plenum, duct and air handler leaks repaired) to prevent induction of pollutants.
 - 3. All return system openings in (and immediately adjacent to) the construction area shall be sealed with plastic.
 - 4. When the system must remain operational during construction, temporary filters shall be added to return grilles. All filters must receive frequent periodic maintenance and be replaced at end of project.
 - 5. When the general system must remain operational, the heaviest work areas shall be dampered off or otherwise blocked if temporary imbalance of the return air system does not create a greater problem.
 - 6. The mechanical room shall not be used to store construction or waste materials.
 - 7. Diffusers, VAV boxes, and ducts may be adequately protected in most cases where the above measures are implemented. When the system is off for the duration of construction, diffusers shall also be sealed in plastic for further protection. Ducts, diffusers, and window units shall be inspected upon completion of the work for the amount of deposited particulate present and cleaned where needed. If significant dust deposits are observed in the system during construction, some particulate discharge can be expected during start-up. When such a discharge is only minor, delaying re-occupancy long enough to clean up the dust may be sufficient. In more severe cases, installing temporary coarse filters on diffusers or cleaning the ducts may be necessary. The condition of the main filters shall be checked whenever visible particulates are discharged from the system.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- E. Existing air handlers:
 - 1. Drain pans shall be visually inspected for cleanliness and microbial growth; clean if needed. Test drain pans for proper drainage during normal AHU operation.
 - 2. Outdoor Air Intake Louvers: louvers, bird screens, and adjacent areas shall be visually inspected for cleanliness and integrity. When visible debris or visible biological material is observed, it shall be removed. Physical damage shall be repaired if such damage impairs their function in preventing contaminant entry.
- F. Continuity of Services: The building will be in use during construction operations. Maintain existing systems in operation within all rooms of building at all times. Refer to “General Conditions of the Contract for Construction” for temporary facilities for additional contract requirements. Schedules for various phases of contract work shall be coordinated with all other trades and with Owner’s Representative. Provide, as part of contract, temporary plumbing and mechanical and electrical connections and relocations as required to accomplish the above.
- G. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services. Notify Owner at least two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions. Identify extent and duration of utility interruptions. Indicate method of providing temporary utilities. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.
- H. Cutting And Patching: Refer to Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 PRODUCT CRITERIA

- A. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
- B. Equipment Service: Products shall be supported by a service organization that maintains a complete inventory of repair parts and is located reasonably close to the site.
- C. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
- D. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
- E. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- F. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.2 PIPE JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 and 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.
- C. Refer to individual piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- D. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Mechanical Coupling Gasket Materials: Suitable for the chemical and thermal conditions of the piping system contents and exterior environment. Gasket design shall be such that the entire coupling housing is isolated from the system contents to prevent galvanic action and inhibit galvanic corrosion.
- G. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- I. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAgl, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- K. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

2.3 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Non-pressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve; ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
- B. (2 inches) and smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ANSI B16.39. Watts Series 3000 or approved equal.
- C. (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ANSI B16.42.
- D. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel or ductile-iron nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig maximum working pressure at 230 deg F. Victaulic Style 47.

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve; Thunderline Link-Seal, or approved equal.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Glass-reinforced nylon.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Escutcheons shall be manufactured from nonferrous metals and shall be chrome-plated. Metals and finish shall conform to ASME A112.19.2. Escutcheons shall be one-piece type where mounted on chrome-plated pipe or tubing, and one-piece of split-pattern type elsewhere. ID shall closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely cover the opening.
- B. All escutcheons shall have setscrews for maintaining a fixed position against a surface.

2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume adjusting, non-staining, non-corrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.8 ROOFING

- A. Coordinate roofing with Division 7.

2.9 MOTORS

A. Motor Characteristics

1. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Three phase.
2. Motors smaller than 1/2 HP: Single phase.
3. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.
4. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.
5. Service Factor: 1.15 for open drip proof motors; 1.0 for totally enclosed motors.
6. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 deg F and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
7. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
8. Enclosure: as specified.

B. Polyphase Motors

1. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
2. Efficiency: Premium efficiency ratings shall meet or exceed the NEMA Premium qualifying efficiencies. Efficiencies shall be eligible for Efficiency Maine utility rebates. For example, 1800-RPM ODP minimum required efficiency for a 7.5 HP motor is 91.0%
3. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated. Multispeed motors shall have separate winding for each speed.
4. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Bearings: Double-shielded, pre-lubricated ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
6. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise indicated.
7. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Motors Used with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
9. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Drives: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by VFD manufacturer. All motors shall be "Inverter Ready" for variable torque application and shall be labeled "Inverter Ready per NEMA STD MG1, part 31.4.4.2".
 - a. Designed with critical vibration frequencies outside operating range of controller output.
 - b. Temperature Rise: Matched to rating for Class B insulation.
 - c. Insulation: Class H.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- d. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

C. Single-Phase Motors

1. Type: One of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application: Permanent-split capacitor, Split-phase start, capacitor run, Capacitor start, capacitor run.
2. Shaded-Pole Motors: For motors 1/20 hp and smaller only.
3. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.
4. Bearings: Ball type for belt-connected motors and other motors with high radial forces on motor shaft; sealed, pre-lubricated-sleeve type for other single-phase motors.

2.10 VIBRATION ISOLATION

- A. All equipment shall be isolated to prevent vibration transmission to the building structure.
- B. Isolators shall be provided by manufacturer of equipment. Vibration isolators shall be seismically restrained.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION AND REMOVALS

- A. Refer to Division 1 Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

3.2 COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping, ductwork, and equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- C. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Any structural member weakened or impaired by cutting, notching, or otherwise shall be reinforced, repaired, or replaced so as to be left in safe structural condition in accordance with the local building code requirements.
- E. Install piping and ductwork in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- F. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- G. Install systems above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- H. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- I. Install equipment and other components to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.
- J. Install free of sags and bends.
- K. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- L. Make allowances for application of insulation.
- M. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- N. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- O. Protection and Cleaning:
 - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Damaged or defective items shall be replaced.
 - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment. Close duct and pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and the relevant specification section specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel or groove plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8. Only brazing alloys having a liquid temperature above 1000°F shall be used.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 4. PVC Non-pressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Non-pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

3.4 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations shall be sealed.
- B. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation.
- C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install steel pipe sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
4. Sleeves are not required in drywall construction.
5. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

D. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:

1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 1-1/2 inch above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

E. Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals. Provide trim.

1. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves.
2. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

F. Escutcheons: Provide for penetrations in finished spaces where pipes are exposed.

G. Plastic and copper piping penetrating framing members, and within one-inch of the framing, shall be protected with 10-gauge steel nailing plates. The steel plate shall extend along the framing member a minimum of 1.5" beyond the OD of the pipe or tubing.

3.5 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges or Victaulic couplings, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged or grooved-ended valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Provide dielectric fittings at connection between copper and ferrous metal.

B. Swing Connections for Expansion:

1. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main.
2. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.6 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.7 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout. Provide forms as required for placement of grout. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment. Place grout around anchors. Cure placed grout.

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor materials and equipment. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Firestop protection for DWV and storm water piping is specified in Section 221316.
- B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire stop materials. Refer to Division 7 for materials. Seal all penetrations through fire-or smoke-rated wall, partition, ceiling, or roof assemblies with firestopping system. Refer to Architectural plans for location of rated assemblies. Refer to Division 7 for firestopping systems.
- C. Refer to Sheet A001 "Code Plans" for locations of rated construction.

3.10 PAINTING

- A. Painting of plumbing and mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.11 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.
- B. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

3.12 ROOFING

- A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with Division 7.

3.13 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.14 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 230500

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 230516 – BRAIDED EXPANSION LOOPS AND FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 23 Section “Common Work Results for Mechanical”

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes braided pipe expansion loops.
- B. Provide swing fittings at branches to terminal equipment for mechanical piping systems as specified in Section 230500.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Products suitable for piping system fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of expansion fitting indicated.
- B. Schedule: Indicate manufacturer's number, size, location, and features for each expansion fitting and loop.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Metraflex Co.
 - b. Flex Hose Co., Inc.
 - c. Flexicraft

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.2 BRAIDED EXPANSION LOOPS

- A. Provide flexible expansion loops of size and type noted on drawings; Metraflex Metraloop expansion joints, or approved equal. Flexible loops shall consist of two flexible sections of hose and braid, two 90° elbows, and a 180° return assembled in such a way that the piping does not change direction, but maintains its course along a single axis. Flexible loops shall have a factory supplied, center support nut located at the bottom of the 180° return, and a drain/air release plug.
- B. Flexible loops shall impart no thrust loads to system support anchors or building structure. Loops shall be installed in a neutral, pre-compressed or pre-extended condition as required for the application.
- C. Materials of construction and end fitting type shall be consistent with pipe material and equipment/ pipe connection fittings.
- D. Size for 4" end-to-end movement.

2.3 ANCHORS

- A. Metraflex Model PA anchor clamp, or approved equal. Provide light weight anchor for low load; compatible with braided expansion loop manufactures recommendations for "no thrust" expansion joints. Clamps to pipe.

2.4 GUIDES

- A. Metraflex Model PGIV shall be of the radial type employing a heavy wall guide cylinder with weld down or bolt down anchor base. A two section guide spider, having 1/8" maximum diametrical clearance with guide cylinder inside diameter, bolted or welded tight to the carrier pipe which slides through the guide cylinder I.D. Cylinder shall be of sufficient size to clear pipe insulation and long enough to prevent over travel of the spider.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel, hex head; ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
- C. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened Portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
- D. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud bonding system anchor for use with hardened Portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 3, two-component epoxy resin suitable for surface

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud, unless otherwise indicated; Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

- E. Concrete: Portland cement mix, 3000 psi minimum. Refer to Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for formwork, reinforcement, and concrete.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BRAIDED EXPANSION LOOP INSTALLATION

- A. Install expansion fittings according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install expansion fittings in sizes matching pipe size in which they are installed.
- C. Align expansion fittings to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.
- D. Loops can be installed in a neutral, pre-compressed or pre-extended condition as required for the application.
- E. A pipe guide shall be installed anywhere within 15 pipe diameters on each side of the braided expansion loop. Loops anchored on one side need only one guide on the traveling side. Attach guides to pipe and secure to building structure.
- F. Install pipe anchors according to expansion fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
 - 2. Steel Anchors: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 3. Concrete Anchors: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 230516

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 230519 – THERMOMETERS AND PRESSURE GAUGES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section “Common Work Results for Mechanical”

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes thermometers and pressure gauges.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include scale range, ratings, and calibrated performance curves for each gauge, fitting, specialty, and accessory specified.
- B. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of gauges certifying accuracies under specified operating conditions and compliance with specified requirements.
- C. Maintenance Data: For gauges.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ashcroft
 - 2. Weksler
 - 3. Ernst Gauge Co.
 - 4. Terice: H. O. Terice Co.
 - 5. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

2.2 THERMOMETERS

- A. Liquid-In-Glass Industrial Thermometers: shall be a blue reading (Fill Type Spirit: Blue colored, organic) liquid-in-glass adjustable angle type, 9" scale, cast aluminum case with cured

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

polyester powder coating, clear acrylic window and brass separable thermowell. Thermometers will be Terrice BX9 Series or approved equal.

- B. Scale Range: Temperature ranges for services listed are as follows: The proper range will be selected so that the operating temperature of the material being measured will fall approximately in the middle of the scale.
 - 1. Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 180 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
 - 2. Domestic Cold Water: 0 to 100 deg F, with 1-degree scale divisions.
 - 3. Heating Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
- C. Thermowells: Provide fitting with protective socket for installation in threaded pipe fitting to hold fixed thermometer stem.
 - 1. Material: Brass, for use in copper piping.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel, for use in steel piping.
 - 3. Where insulation thickness exceeds 2", a longer stem thermometer will be used with an extension neck brass separable thermowell. The extension neck will be at least 2" long.
 - 4. Thermometers for measuring fluid temperatures will have stems with insertion lengths of roughly half of the pipe diameter; minimum insertion length will be 2".
 - 5. Cap: Threaded, with chain permanently fastened to socket.
 - a. Heat-Transfer Fluid: Oil or graphite.

2.3 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. P-1, P-2, P-3, P-4A, P-4B, and other gauges: Pressure gauges shall be 3½" dial size with a flangeless cast aluminum case, stainless steel friction ring and glass window. Movement will be brass with a bronze bourdon tube and brass socket. Dial face will be white with black figures; pointer will be friction adjustable type. Accuracy shall be ±1% of scale range, ASME B40.1 Grade 1A. Pressure gauges will be Terrice No. 600CB approved equal.
- B. Small radiant heating pumps: Terrice D82LFB, 2" dial.
- C. All gauges:
 - 1. Connector: Brass, NPT 1/4.
 - 2. Units of Measure: PSI
 - 3. Provide silicone-damped movement.
 - 4. Range: The proper range shall be selected so that the average operating pressure falls approximately in the middle of the scale selected.
 - 5. Install pressure-gauge needle valve and snubber (Tericce No. 872 pressure snubbers) in piping to pressure gauges; ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.
 - 6. Needle Valves: Terrice 735 Series; NPS 1/4 brass or 316 stainless steel needle type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GAUGE INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install according to manufacturer's written instructions for applications where used.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.2 THERMOMETER INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- B. Install in locations as shown on the plans.
- C. Install separable sockets in vertical position in piping tees.

3.3 PRESSURE-GAUGE INSTALLATION

- A. Install pressure gauges in piping tees with pressure-gauge valve located on pipe at most readable position.
- B. Install pressure gauges in the locations shown on the plans.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties. Install adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance. Connect per manufacturers recommendations.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Calibrate according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.
- B. Adjust faces to proper angle for best visibility.
- C. Clean windows and clean factory-finished surfaces. Replace cracked and broken windows, and repair scratched and marred surfaces with manufacturer's touchup paint.

END OF SECTION 230519

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"
 - 2. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for materials for attaching hangers and supports to building structure.
 - 3. Division 21 Sections on fire-suppression piping for fire-suppression pipe hangers.
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Mechanical Insulation"
 - 5. Division 23 Section "Ductwork"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install in accordance with MSS SP69 - Manufacturers Standardization Society: Pipe Hangers and Supports- Selection and Application
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data on all hanger and support devices, including shields and attachment methods. Product data to include, but not limited to materials, finishes, approvals, load ratings, and dimensional information.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel pipe hangers and supports shall have the manufacturer's name, part number, and applicable size stamped in the part itself for identification.
- B. Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Components: The materials of all pipe hanging and supporting elements shall be in accordance with MSS SP-58.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - b. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
 - c. Grinnell Corp.
 - d. Hubbard Enterprises/Holdrite®
 - e. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
 - f. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - g. Unistrut
 - h. Anvil International, Inc.
 - i. Empire

2.2 HANGERS

- A. Hanger "Types" listed below are from Table 1 of MSS SP-69.
- B. The material in contact with the pipe shall be compatible with the piping material so that neither will have a deteriorating action on the other. Provide means of preventing dissimilar metal contact such as plastic coated hangers, copper colored epoxy paint, or non-adhesive isolation tape- B-Line Iso-pipe. Galvanized felt isolators sized for copper tubing may also be used, B-Line [B3195CT](#).
- C. Uninsulated pipes 2 inch and smaller:
1. Type 10: Adjustable steel swivel ring (band type) hanger, B-Line [B3170](#).
 2. Type 10, copper tubing; Adjustable steel swivel ring (band type) hanger, B-Line [B3170CT](#).
 3. Type 5: Adjustable steel swivel J-hanger, B-Line [B3690](#).
 4. Type 12: Malleable iron ring hanger, B-Line B3198R or hinged ring hanger, [B3198H](#).
 5. Type 1: Adjustable steel clevis hanger, B-Line [B3100](#).
 6. Type 1: Adjustable steel clevis hanger, copper piping, B-Line [B3104CT](#).
 7. Type 1 V-Bottom clevis hanger with galvanized 18-gauge continuous support channel, B-Line [B3106](#) and [B3106V](#), to form a continuous support system for flexible plastic pipe (example: PEX) or tubing.
- D. Uninsulated pipes 2-1/2 inch and larger:
1. Type 1: Adjustable steel clevis hanger, B-Line [B3100](#).

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Type 41: Pipe roll with sockets, B-Line [B3114](#).
 3. Type 43: Adjustable steel yoke pipe roll, B-Line [B3110](#).
- E. Insulated pipe- carrying fluid temperature of 60°F or warmer:
1. 2 inch and smaller pipes: use adjustable steel clevis with galvanized sheet metal shield. Type 1 with Type 40 (B-Line [B3151](#)) series insulation protection shield. Anvil International [Figure 260](#) insulation saddle system may be utilized (200°F maximum temperature).
 2. 2-1/2 inch and larger pipes:
 - a. Adjustable steel yoke pipe roll with pipe covering protection saddle. Type 43 with Type 39 (B-Line [B3160](#) series) pipe covering protection saddles.
 - b. Pipe roll with sockets with pipe covering protection saddle, Type 41 with Type 39 pipe covering protection saddles.
- F. Insulated pipe- Cold or chilled water piping:
1. Use adjustable steel clevis with galvanized sheet metal shield. Type 1 with Type 40 (B-Line [B3151](#) series) insulation protection shield. Anvil International [Figure 260](#) insulation saddle system may be utilized (200°F maximum temperature).
- G. Shields shall be 180 degree galvanized sheet metal, 18 gauge minimum thickness, designed to match outside diameter of the insulated pipe, B-Line B3151. Refer to Section 230700 “Mechanical Insulation” for shield and insert lengths.
- H. Pipe Clamps
1. Type 4: When flexibility in the hanger assembly is required due to horizontal movement, use pipe clamps with weld-less eye nuts, B-Line [B3140](#).
 2. Type 3: For insulated lines use double bolted pipe clamps, B-Line [B3144](#).
 3. For copper piping, Type 12: Malleable iron ring hanger, B-Line [B3198RCT](#) or hinged ring hanger B3198HCT.
 4. For pipes with Armaflex insulation: The pipe support system shall be of high compressive strength material inserts imbedded in closed-cell elastomeric foam and covered with metal cladding. Pipe clamp assemblies for strut mounting shall consist of B-Line [Armafix](#) inserts attached with two-piece pipe clamps such as Cooper B-Line [B2000](#) series clamps. Two-piece pipe clamps shall be provided with pre-installed friction tape and elastic stop nuts.
- I. Wall Supports
1. Pipes 4 inches and smaller: Type 5 J Hanger. B-Line [B3690](#).
 2. Pipes larger than 4 inch: Type 32; B-Line [B3066](#).
- J. Floor Supports
1. Hot piping under 6 inch and all cold piping: Carbon steel adjustable pipe saddle and nipple attached to steel base stand sized for pipe elevation. Type 38 B-Line [B3093](#) support and [B3088T](#) threaded base stand or Type 37 [B3090](#) and [B3088](#) unthreaded base stand. Pipe saddle shall be screwed or welded to appropriate base stand.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Hot piping 6 inch and larger: Adjustable Roller stand with base plate, Type 46 B-Line [B3118SL](#).

K. Vertical Supports

1. Type 8: Steel riser clamp sized to fit outside diameter of pipe, B-Line [B3373](#).
2. Type 8: For supporting vertical runs of copper tubing, use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps, B-Line [B3373CT](#) or B3373CTC.
3. For vertical mid-span supports of piping 4" and under, use Hubbard Enterprises/Holdrite Stout Brackets™ with Hubbard Enterprises/Holdrite Stout Clamps or two-hole pipe clamps (MSS Type 26) or B-Line [B-3180](#).

2.3 UPPER ATTACHMENTS

A. Beam Clamps

1. Beam clamps shall be used where piping is to be suspended from building steel. Clamp type shall be selected on the basis of load to be supported, and load configuration.
2. Type 23 C-Clamps shall have locknuts and cup point set screws, B-Line B351L, or B3036L.
3. Type 19 Top flange c-clamps shall be used when attaching a hanger rod to the top flange of structural shapes, B-Line B3034 or B3033.
4. Refer to manufacturer's recommendation for setscrew torque.
5. Retaining straps shall be used to maintain the clamps position on the beam where required.

B. Concrete Inserts

1. [Type 18](#): Cast in place spot concrete inserts shall be used where applicable; either steel or malleable iron body, B-Line B2500 or B3014. Spot inserts shall allow for lateral adjustment and have means for attachment to forms. Select inserts to suit threaded hanger rod sizes, B-Line N2500 or B3014N series.
2. Continuous concrete inserts shall be used where applicable. Channels shall be 12-gauge, ASTM A1011 SS Grade 33 structural quality carbon steel, complete with Styrofoam inserts and end caps with nail holes for attachment to forms. The continuous concrete insert shall have a load rating of 2,000 lbs/ft. in concrete, B-Line B22I, 32I, or 52I. Select channel nuts suitable for strut and rod sizes.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hanger Rods shall be threaded both ends, or continuous threaded rods of circular cross section. Use adjusting locknuts at upper attachments and hangers. No wire, chain, or perforated straps are allowed.
- B. Pipe protection saddles shall be formed from carbon steel, 1/8 inch minimum thickness, sized for insulation thickness. Saddles for pipe sizes greater than 12 inch shall have a center support rib.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.
- D. Plenum Rated Pipe Clamps: ASTM E-84 25/50 plastic clamps from Hubbard Enterprises/ Holdrite.
- E. Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, factory-mixed and -packaged, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry, hydraulic-cement grout. Characteristics: Post hardening and volume adjusting; recommended for both interior and exterior applications. Properties: Non-staining, non-corrosive, and nongaseous. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- F. Design and fabricate supports using structural quality steel bolted framing materials as manufactured by Cooper B-Line. Channels shall be roll formed, 12 gauge ASTM A1011 SS Grade 33 steel, 1-5/8 inch by 1-5/8 inch or greater as required by loading conditions. Submit designs for pipe tunnels, pipe galleries, etc., to engineer for approval. Use clamps and fittings designed for use with the strut system.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Indoor Finishes

- 1. Hangers and clamps for support of bare copper piping shall be coated with copper colored epoxy paint, B-Line Dura-Copper®. Additional PVC coating of the epoxy painted hanger shall be used where necessary.
- 2. Hangers for other than bare copper pipe shall be zinc plated in accordance with ASTM B633 OR shall have an electro-deposited green epoxy finish, B-Line Dura-Green®.
- 3. Strut channels shall be pre-galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653 SS Grade 33 G90 OR have an electro-deposited green epoxy finish, B-Line Dura-Green®.

B. Outdoor Finishes:

- 1. Hangers and strut located outdoors shall be hot dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123. All hanger hardware shall be hot dip galvanized or stainless steel. Zinc plated hardware is not acceptable for outdoor or corrosive use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger requirements are specified in Sections specifying equipment and systems.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Specification Sections.
- C. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- D. Hangers shall be as recommended by manufacturer of piping.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- E. Support of pipe, tubing and equipment shall be accomplished by means of engineered products, specific to each application. Makeshift, field devised methods shall not be allowed.

3.2 HANGER SPACING

- A. Support piping and tubing not listed below according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS ¾ to 1-1/4": Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
5. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
6. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

- C. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS ½ and 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/2 to 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
6. Maximum vertical steel and copper pipe attachment spacing: 10 feet.

- D. Piping Hangers for Plastic Piping:

1. Space hangers according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions for service conditions. Avoid point loading. Space and install hangers with the fewest practical rigid anchor points.
2. In systems where large fluctuations in temperature occur, allowances must be made for expansion and contraction of the piping system. Since changes in direction in the system are usually sufficient to allow for expansion and contraction, hangers must be placed so as not to restrict this movement.
3. Hangers shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping. All piping shall be supported at intervals sufficiently close to maintain correct pipe alignment and to prevent sagging or grade reversal. Pipe should also be supported at all branch ends and at all changes of direction.
4. Install hangers for piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters (pipe temperature 100°F or lower).
 - a. NPS 1 and smaller: 4 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - b. NPS 1-1/4 and 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 5 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - c. NPS 3: 6 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - d. NPS 4: 6.5 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
5. Install supports for vertical piping every 10 feet.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- E. PEX tubing: Install hangers for piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters: 32 inches with a 3/8" rod. Maximum vertical spacing: 10 feet. Provide in accordance with local plumbing codes and the installation handbook.
- F. Support horizontal cast iron pipe adjacent to each hub, with 5 feet maximum spacing between hangers. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 5-feet. Install hangers for cast-iron piping with the following minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4: 5/8-inch rod.
- G. Support vertical piping independently of connected horizontal piping. Support vertical pipes at base and at every floor. Wherever possible, locate riser clamps directly below pipe couplings or shear lugs.
- H. Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Hanger and Support Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, and expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping.
- C. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- D. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- E. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- F. Pipe Slopes: As per local code. Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," is not exceeded.
- G. Install hangers to provide a minimum of 1/2-inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
- H. Do not support piping from other pipes, ductwork or other equipment that is not building structure.

3.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

3.5 METAL FABRICATION

- A. All attachments welded to the pipe shall be in accordance with MSS SP-58 and Pipe Fabrication Institute Standard ES-26.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hangers and supports to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe. Ensure that rods are vertical under operating conditions. Equalize loads. Tighten all nuts and screws after adjustment.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended written instructions and torque values when tightening C-clamps to flange of beam.

3.7 PAINTING

- A. Touching Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 230529

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 230548 - MECHANICAL SEISMIC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
 - 2. Division 21 sprinkler; seismic protection provided by Division 21.
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC".
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe supports, product descriptions, and installation requirements.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. It is the intent of the seismic portion of this specification to keep building system components in place during a seismic event.
- B. All such systems must be installed in strict accordance with seismic codes, component manufacturer's and building construction standards. Whenever a conflict occurs between the manufacturers or construction standards, the most stringent shall apply.
- C. This specification is considered to be minimum requirements for seismic consideration and is not intended as a substitute for legislated, more stringent, national, state or local construction requirements.
- D. Any variance or non-compliance with these specification requirements shall be corrected by the contractor in an approved manner.

1.3 SCOPE

- A. The work in this section includes, but is not limited to the following:
 - 1. Seismic restraints for fuel gas piping.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Manufacturer of seismic control equipment shall have the following responsibilities:
 - 1. Determine seismic restraint sizes and locations.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Provide seismic restraints as scheduled or specified.
3. Provide calculations and materials if required for restraint of un-isolated equipment.
4. Provide installation instructions, drawings and trained field supervision to insure proper installation and performance.

B. Seismic restraints shall be designed in accordance with seismic force levels as detailed herein.

1. Applicable Code: IBC
2. Seismic Design Category C
3. Design Spectral Response at Short Periods (SDS): See structural plans.
4. Short Period Spectral Response Acceleration (SS): See structural plans.
5. Building Use Group or Occupancy Category II
6. Equipment Schedule: The following list indicates individual equipment importance factors, $I_p=1.5$:
 - a. Natural gas piping

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. The manufacturer of seismic restraints shall provide submittals for products as follows:

1. Catalog cuts or data sheets on specific restraints detailing compliance with the specification.
2. Detailed schedules of flexible and rigidly mounted equipment, showing seismic restraints by referencing numbered descriptive drawings.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.
2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
3. Seismic-Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of seismic restraints and snubbers. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.

C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that all specified equipment will withstand seismic forces identified in "Performance Requirements" Article above. Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculations.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- A. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis performed according to OSHPD and shall bear anchorage preapproval "R" number, from OSHPD or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If pre-approved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Testing and calculations must include both shear and tensile loads and 1 test or analysis at 45 degrees to the weakest mode.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

- A. Seismic Cable Restraints shall consist of galvanized steel aircraft cables sized to resist seismic loads with a minimum safety factor of two and arranged to provide all-directional restraint. Cables must be pre-stretched to achieve a certified minimum modulus of elasticity. Cable end connections shall be steel assemblies that swivel to final installation angle and utilize two clamping bolts to provide proper cable engagement. Cables must not be allowed to bend across sharp edges. Cable assemblies shall have an Anchorage Preapproval "R" Number from OSHPD in the State of California verifying the maximum certified load ratings. Cable assemblies shall be Type SCB at the ceiling and at the clevis bolt, Type SCBH between the hanger rod nut and the clevis or Type SCBV if clamped to a beam all as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
- B. Seismic solid braces shall consist of steel angles or channels to resist seismic loads with a minimum safety factor of 2 and arranged to provide all directional restraint. Seismic solid brace end connectors shall be steel assemblies that swivel to the final installation angle and utilize two through bolts to provide proper attachment. Seismic solid brace assembly shall have anchorage preapproval "R" number from OSHPD in the state of California verifying the maximum certified load ratings. Solid seismic brace assemblies shall be Type SSB as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
- C. Steel angles, sized to prevent buckling, shall be clamped to pipe or equipment rods utilizing a minimum of three ductile iron clamps at each restraint location when required. Welding of support rods is not acceptable. Rod clamp assemblies shall have an Anchorage Preapproval "R" Number from OSHPD in the State of California. Rod clamp assemblies shall be Type SRC as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
- D. Note: seismic cable restraints, seismic solid braces, and steel angles above apply to trapeze as well as clevis hanger locations. At trapeze anchor locations piping must be shackled to the trapeze.
- E. Pipe clevis cross bolt braces are required in all restraint locations. They shall be special purpose preformed channels deep enough to be held in place by bolts passing over the cross bolt. Clevis cross braces shall have an Anchorage Preapproval "R" Number from OSHPD in the State of California. Clevis cross brace shall be Type CCB as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Seismic restraint systems must be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturers written instructions and all certified submittal data.
- B. Installation of seismic restraints must not cause any change of position of equipment or piping resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- C. No rigid connections between equipment and the building structure shall be made that degrades the noise and vibration control system herein specified.
- D. Coordinate work with other trades to avoid rigid contact with the building.
- E. Any conflicts with other trades which will result in rigid contact with equipment or piping due to inadequate space or other unforeseen conditions should be brought to the architects/engineers attention prior to installation. Corrective work necessitated by conflicts after installation shall be at the responsible contractor's expense.
- F. Bring to the architects/engineers attention any discrepancies between the specifications and the field conditions or changes required due to specific equipment selection, prior to installation. Corrective work necessitated by discrepancies after installation shall be at the responsible contractor's expense.
- G. Correct, at no additional cost, all installations that are deemed defective in workmanship and materials at the contractor's expense.
- H. Overstressing of the building structure must not occur because of overhead support of equipment. Contractor must submit loads to the structural engineer of record for approval. Generally bracing may occur from:
 - 1. Flanges of structural beams.
 - 2. Upper truss cords in bar joist construction.
 - 3. Cast in place inserts or wedge type drill-in concrete anchors.
- I. Cable restraints shall be installed slightly slack to avoid short-circuiting the isolated suspended equipment, piping or conduit. Cable assemblies shall be installed taut on non-isolated systems. Seismic solid braces may be used in place of cables on rigidly attached systems only.
 - 1. The support rods must be braced when necessary to accept compressive loads with steel angles and rod clamp assemblies.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. At all locations where restraints are attached to pipe clevis's, the clevis cross bolt must be reinforced with pipe clevis cross bolt braces.

3.3 SEISMIC RESTRAINT OF PIPING

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Piping shall be provided with seismic restraints in accordance with Seismic Restraint Manual – Guidelines for Mechanical Systems dated 1998, as published by SMACNA.
 1. Seismically restrain the following piping. Natural gas piping that is 1" I.D. or larger.
 2. Piping exclusions:
 - a. Gas piping less than 1" inside diameter.
 - b. All piping suspended by individual hangers 12" or less as measured from the top of the pipe to the bottom of the support where the hanger is attached. However, if the 12" limit is exceeded by any hanger in the run, seismic bracing is required for the run.
 - c. The 12" exemption applies for trapeze-supported systems if the top of each item supported by the trapeze qualifies.
 3. Transverse piping restraints shall be at 20' maximum spacing for all pipe sizes, except where lesser spacing is required to limit anchorage loads.
 4. Longitudinal restraints shall be at 80' maximum spacing for all pipe sizes, except where lesser spacing is required to limit anchorage loads.
 5. Transverse restraint for one pipe section may also act as a longitudinal restraint for a pipe section of the same size connected perpendicular to it if the restraint is installed within 24" of the elbow or tee or combined stresses are within allowable limits at longer distances.
 6. Hold down clamps must be used to attach pipe to all trapeze members before applying restraints in a manner similar to clevis supports.
 7. Branch lines may not be used to restrain main lines.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 230548

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 230553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR MECHANICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic; attach with screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive. Size: 2-1/2" x 1" or as applicable.
 - 1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Data: Name and plan number, equipment service, design capacity, and other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.
- B. Equipment located above the ceiling that requires servicing shall be labeled on the ceiling using self-adhesive colored-coded dots (*Inventory Labels*), 3/4" diameter; Seton, or approved equal.

2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Seton, Brady, or approved equal; preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length. Size of letters and length of color field per ASME A13.1.
 3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation; Full-band snap-around pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
 4. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
 5. Minimum length of color field and size of letters shall be in accordance with Uniform Plumbing Code requirements.
- B. Types:
1. Self-adhesive type: Seton Opti-Code.
 2. Snap-around type: Seton Setmark.
 3. Wrap-around type: Seton Ultra-mark; PVF over-laminated polyester construction seals in and protects graphics; suitable for outdoor or harsh environments.

2.3 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags; of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as DANGER, CAUTION, or DO NOT OPERATE.
 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 22 or 23 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.
 - 1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
 - 3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. All scheduled equipment.
- B. Equipment located above the ceiling that requires servicing shall be labeled on the ceiling using self-adhesive colored dots.
 - 1. Red: Smoke detectors (SD), Fire dampers (FD), and similar fire protection items.
 - 2. Green: Terminal HVAC units such as VAV boxes (VAV- #) or inline exhaust fans.
 - 3. Orange: HVAC shutoff valves; example: heating main shutoff valves (HWS, HWR)
 - 4. Locate dots on the ceiling grid, adjacent to the ceiling tile that provides the best access to the valve or item that requires servicing.
 - 5. Label with a permanent marker as indicated. Example, neatly write SD on a red dot; locate on ceiling grid below a smoke detector.

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Piping Identification Types:
 - 1. Piping or Insulation 5-7/8 inch OD or smaller: Snap-around marker or self-adhesive marker.
 - 2. Piping or Insulation 6 inch OD and Larger: Strap-around with nylon ties or self-adhesive marker.
 - 3. Provide wrap-around pipe markers for outdoor pipes. Install wrap-around pipe markers completely around pipe.
- B. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system.
 - 1. Install pipe markers to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Identify piping, concealed or exposed. Include service and flow direction.
 - 3. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
 - 4. Locate identification at maximum 20 feet centers on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
 - 5. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

6. At least one per room.

3.4 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices.

END OF SECTION 230553

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of mechanical systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.
- C. Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems." NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems." SMACNA's TABB "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing." TAB firm's forms approved by Architect. TABB "Contractors Certification Manual."

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Perform all work in accordance with AABC, TABB, or NEBB procedures.
- B. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems".
- C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
- D. Project Conditions: Refer to Section 230500 for owner occupancy considerations.

PART 2 - GENERAL

2.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

- A. Prior to commencing testing adjusting and balancing of environmental systems, verify the following HVAC Operational Readiness conditions, if deficiencies are evident, submit Deficiency Report to Architect. Do not begin testing, adjusting, and balancing of environmental system until deficiencies have been remedied.
- B. Mechanical contractor shall prepare the systems as required by the Section 230500 Paragraph "Test Adjust and Balance Readiness".
- C. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

2.2 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" SMACNA's TABB "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings. Permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.
- D. Report on noise problems to the Contractor, A/E, and Owner which are discovered during balancing.
- E. Existing Systems T-A-B
 - 1. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
 - 2. Provide measurements and adjustments for systems as specified hereinafter.
 - a. Exhaust Fans
 - b. Air handlers
 - c. Return Fans
 - d. Chilled water pump
 - e. VAV boxes to remain; see schedule. Adjust maximum and minimum settings in coordination with the control contractor.
 - 3. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.
 - 4. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished.
 - 5. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows and determine the new fan, speed, filter, and coil face velocity.
 - 6. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
 - 7. Existing AHU's: Adjust supply air and outside air CFM's to scheduled values (see plans). Re-balance HW and CHW flows to coils.
 - 8. T-A-B procedures for various HVAC systems shall be in accordance with the specification hereinafter.

2.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Fans: -5% to +10%
 - 2. Supply Air Outlets: 0% to +10%.
 - 3. Exhaust/Return Air Inlets: -10% to 0%
 - 4. Heating-Water Flow Rate: -10% to 0%
 - 5. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: -5% to +5%

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.4 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

2.5 FINAL REPORT

- A. The TAB activities described shall culminate in a report neatly typed and arranged. Include with the data the date tested, personnel present, and a list of all measurements taken. The intent of the final report is to provide a reference of actual operating conditions for the Owner's operations personnel.
- B. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration. Include instrument calibration report data: instrument type and make, serial number, application, dates of use, and dates of calibration.
- C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of TAB firm.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 11. Summary of contents including the following: Indicated versus final performance, Notable characteristics of systems; Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 - 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 - 13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- E. Provide report data for procedures described herein.

2.6 COMMISSIONING - TAB FINAL ACCEPTENCE INSPECTION

- A. Prior to performance of the TAB final acceptance inspection, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the commissioning agent (CxA). Notify the CxA at least 10 days in advance, and provide access for the CxA to witness testing and balancing Work. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of HVAC&R systems at the direction of the CxA. The CxA will notify testing and balancing Subcontractor 10 days in advance of the date of field verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified.
- B. At the time of TAB final acceptance inspection, the TAB Agency shall recheck, in the presence of the CxA, specific and random selections of data recorded in the certified test and balance report. The TAB Agency shall use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.
- C. Points and areas for recheck shall be selected by the CxA.
- D. Measurements and test procedures shall be the same as the submitted and approved test and balance agenda.
- E. Selections for verification, specific plus random, shall not exceed 10% of the total number tabulated in the report, except where special air systems require a complete recheck for safety reasons.
- F. If 10% of the random verification tests demonstrate a measured flow deviation of 10% or more from that recorded in the certified test and balance report, the report shall be automatically rejected. In the event the report is rejected, all systems shall be readjusted and tested, new data recorded; a new certified test and balance report submitted, and a new inspection test made, all at no additional cost to the Owner.
- G. Final Acceptance will occur after successful completion of the TAB verification process.

PART 3 - TAB PROCEDURES

3.1 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS – THIS APPLIES TO ALL HVAC SYSTEM MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Efficiency rating.
 - 5. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - 6. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 - 7. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 - 8. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data. Adjust VFDs to skip critical frequencies.

3.2 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS (NEW AND EXISTING)

- A. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of as-built air distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 - 1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 - 2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 - 3. Terminal units.
 - 4. Volume dampers.
- B. Test and adjust fan RPM to design requirements. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
- C. Test and record motor full load nameplate rating and actual ampere draw.
- D. Test and record system static pressures, fan suction, and discharge; static pressure across each component that makes up an air system. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices under final balanced conditions.
- E. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur.
- F. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in all operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- G. Adjust all main supply and return air duct to within tolerances of proper design CFM. Make air velocity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse entire cross sectional area of duct in accordance with SMACNA equal area method or Log Linear method. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved. Where sufficient space in sub-main and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone. Re-measure each sub-main and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust sub-main and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- H. Test and adjust each diffuser, grille, and register. Reading and tests of diffusers, grilles, and registers shall include design CFM and adjusted CFM.
- I. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- J. In coordination with the ATC contractor, set adjustments of automatically operated dampers to operate as specified, indicated and/or noted.
- K. Adjust outside air automatic and manual dampers for design conditions within specified tolerances.
- L. Procedures for Variable-Air-Volume Systems
 - 1. Develop a plan to simulate diversity. When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a maximum set-point airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
 - 2. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
 - a. Set outside-air dampers at minimum and return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
 - b. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
 - c. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
 - d. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - e. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow as described for constant-volume air systems. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
 - f. Re-measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - g. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
 - h. Record the final fan performance data.
- M. Air-Handling Unit Test Reports: For existing air-handling units, include the following:
 - 1. Test conditions for fan performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - d. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - e. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Unit Data: Include the following:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number of belts, make, and size.
 - k. Number of filters, type, and size.
3. Motor Data: as specified hereinbefore.
4. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Coil static-pressure differential for each coil in inches wg.
 - g. Outside airflow in cfm; full supply airflow.
 - h. Outside airflow in cfm; supply airflow with VAV boxes in minimum position.
 - i. Outside airflow in cfm; freeze protection mode.
 - j. Return airflow in cfm.
 - k. Outside-air damper position.
 - l. Return-air damper position.
 - m. Fan VFD Hz.

N. Fan Test Reports (new and existing fans; ERU):

1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - i. Number of belts, make, and size.
2. Motor Data: as specified hereinbefore.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- O. Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
- 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft.
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
- P. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
 - b. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - c. Location and zone.
 - d. Test apparatus used.
 - e. Area served.
 - f. Air-terminal-device manufacturer and model.
 - g. Air-terminal-device number from system diagram.
 - h. Air-terminal-device type and model number.
 - i. Air-terminal-device size.
 - j. Air-terminal-device effective area in sq. ft.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Air velocity in fpm.
 - c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
 - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
 - e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
 - f. Final velocity in fpm.
 - g. Space temperature in deg F.
- Q. Procedures for Heat-Transfer Coils (new and existing)
- 1. Coil Test Reports:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
 - f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in sq. ft.
 - h. Tube size in NPS.
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Face area in sq. ft.
 - c. Average face velocity in fpm.
 - d. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
 - e. Entering & leaving air dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - f. Entering & leaving air, wet-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - g. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - h. Water pressure differential in feet of head.
 - i. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - j. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.

3.3 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS (new & existing HW; existing CHW)

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of as-built hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 1. Water flow rates.
 2. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 3. Terminal units.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
 3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.
 5. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open.
 6. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.
- D. Hydronic balancing shall include the following minimum data:
 1. Prepare itemized equipment schedules, listing all hydronic elements and equipment in the systems to be balanced. List in order on equipment schedules, by pump or zone according to the design, all hydronic elements, all zone balancing valves, and circuit

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- pumps, ending with the last items of equipment or transfer element in the respective zone or circuit. Include on schedule sheet column titles listing the location, type of element or apparatus, design conditions, and measured conditions. Prepare individual pump report sheets for each zone or circuit.
2. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.
 3. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat or cooling transfer elements.
 4. Adjust balancing valves at each coil and balancing valve for design flow. Adjust hydronic distribution systems by means of balancing valve; do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.
 5. Water pressure shall be recorded at all gauge connections
- E. For primary-secondary-flow hydronic systems, balance the primary system crossover flow first, and then balance the secondary system.
- F. For coils equipped with three-way valves, the rated pressure drop shall first be adjusted through the coils. The bypass valve shall then be adjusted on each coil until an equal pressure drop between supply and return connections is the same as with the flow through the coil.
- G. Pumps:
1. Adjust balancing valves or VFD at pumps to obtain design water flow. Record pressure rise across pumps and GPM flow from pump curve. Permanently mark the balanced position for each valve. (Note: If discharge valves on the pumps are used for balancing, record the head being restricted by the valves).
 2. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, proportional balancing must be performed.
 3. Do not deadhead the pumps. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded. Running amps and brake horsepower of pump motor under full flow and no flow conditions.
 4. Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following pump test report data:
 5. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model and serial numbers.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Pump rpm.
 - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
 - k. Seal type.
 - l. Motor Data: as specified herein before.
 6. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
- b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
- c. Actual impeller size in inches.
- d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
- e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
- f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
- g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
- h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
- i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
- j. Voltage at each connection.
- k. Pump VFD Hz.

H. Procedures for Boilers

1. Measure entering- and leaving-water temperatures and water flow.
2. Boiler Test Reports:
 - a. Unit Data:
 - 1) Unit identification.
 - 2) Location.
 - 3) Service.
 - 4) Make and type.
 - 5) Model and serial numbers.
 - 6) Fuel type and input in Btuh.
 - 7) Voltage at each connection.
 - 8) Amperage for each phase.
 - b. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - 1) Operating pressure in psig.
 - 2) Operating temperature in deg F.
 - 3) Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - 4) Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - 5) Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - 6) GPM flow
 - 7) Voltage at each connection.
 - 8) Amperage for each phase.

3.4 TESTING OF BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEMS

A. Assist the BAS Contractor as follows:

1. Work with the Temperature Control Contractor to ensure the most effective total system operation is within the design limitations, and to obtain mutual understanding of intended control performance.
2. Verify that all control devices are properly connected and operated by the intended controller.
3. Observe that all valves are properly installed in the piping system in relation to direction of flow and location.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

4. Observe the calibration of all controllers.
5. Verify the proper application of all normally opened and normally closed valves.
6. Observe the locations of all sensors to determine whether their position will allow them to sense only the intended temperatures or pressures of the media. The Control Contractor shall relocate as deemed necessary by the TAB Agency.
7. Verify that the sequence of operation for any control mode is in accordance with approved shop drawings and specifications.
8. Verify the operation of all interlock systems.
9. Perform variable volume system verification to assure the system and its components track with changes from full flow to minimum flow.

END OF SECTION 230593

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION – 230700 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 for firestopping materials and requirements for penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for Piping and Equipment" for pipe insulation shields and protection saddles.
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liner.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes insulation; insulating cements; field-applied jackets; accessories and attachments; and sealing compounds.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:
 - 1. Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at pipe hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Removable insulation at piping specialties and equipment connections.
 - 5. Application of field-applied jackets.
- C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing materials identical to those specified in this Section according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and sealer and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency. Flame-spread rating of 25 or less; and smoke-developed rating of 50 or less.
- C. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.
- B. All of the insulation materials and accessories covered by this specification shall be delivered to the job site and stored in a safe, dry place with appropriate labels and/or other product identification.
- C. The contractor shall use whatever means are necessary to protect the insulation materials and accessories before, during, and after installation. No insulation material shall be installed that has become damaged in any way. The contractor shall also use all means necessary to protect work and materials installed by other trades.
- D. Fiber Glass and Mold: Fiber glass insulation is not a food source for mold growth. However, mold can grow on almost any material when it becomes wet and contaminated with organic materials. Carefully inspect any insulation that has been exposed to water. If it shows any sign of mold growth it must be discarded. If the material is wet but shows no sign of mold, it should be dried rapidly and thoroughly. If it shows signs of facing degradation from wetting, it should be replaced. Air handling insulation used in the air stream must be discarded if exposed to water.
- E. Follow manufacturer's recommended handling practices.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for Piping and Equipment".
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with other trades for insulation application.
- C. Schedule insulation application after testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments of systems that have satisfactory test results.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Insulation:
 - a. Certainteed
 - b. Knauf
 - c. Owens-Corning
 - d. John Mansville
 2. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation:
 - a. Armstrong
 - b. Aeroflex USA
 - c. Nomaco K-Flex

2.2 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

- A. All products shall be certified by Greenguard Environmental Institute; independent testing of products for emissions of respirable particles and Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC's), including formaldehyde and other specific product-related pollutants. Greenguard provides independent, third-party certification of IAQ performance. Certification is based upon criteria used by EPA, OSHA and WHO.

2.3 PIPING INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Mineral Fiber Glass: heavy density molded one piece; maximum temperature 1000°F.
1. Thermal Conductivity (k value) of .23 at 75°F mean temperature.
 2. Conforming to ASTM C 547; ASTM C 585; NFPA 90A and 90B; noncombustible.
 3. ASJ/SSL Jacketing conforming to ASTM C 1136, Type I (replacing HH-B-100B); with a maximum vapor transmission rating of .02 perms.
 4. Greenguard certified.
- B. PVC Fitting Covers: The Proto Fitting Cover System shall consist of one piece and two piece pre-molded high impact UV-resistant PVC fitting covers with fiberglass inserts and accessories, which include elbows, tee/valves, end caps, mechanical line couplings, and specialty fittings. Fittings shall be made of LoSMOKE® grade PVC, 25/50 rated per ASTM E-84. Thermal Value of fiberglass insert: K value of .26 at 75°F; resistance to fungi and bacteria. (ASTM G 21, ASTM G 22): does not promote growth of fungi or bacteria.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex, or a comparable product by one of the following:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Materials shall have a flame spread index of less than 25 and a smoke developed index of less than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, latest revision.
 3. Materials shall have a maximum thermal conductivity of 0.27 Btu-in./h-ft²-°F at a 75°F mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C 177 or ASTM C 518, latest revisions.
 4. Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing an EPA-approved anti-microbial additive. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I, Grade 1, for tubular materials and Type II, Grade 1, for sheet materials. Provide product recognized under Underwriters Laboratories "UL 94 - Plastic Component Classification" and listed in Factory Mutual "FM Approval Guide."
 5. Factory Jacket: Armaflex jacket: Armacell LLC; ArmaTuff PLUS, 13-Ply, Aluminum-Polyester Laminate Jacketing: 15 mils thick, made with alternating layers of aluminum foil and polyester film coated with cold weather acrylic adhesive. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture and tear resistance.
- D. Prefabricated Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 for dimensions used in pre-forming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

2.4 DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Rigid Fiber Glass Board: conforming to ASTM C 612.
1. Thermal Conductivity (k value) of at least .23 at 75°F mean temperature.
 2. Material shall be factory-laminated to a scrim reinforced, foil-kraft (FSK) vapor retarder facing having a 2" stapling flange on one edge.
 3. Insulation shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1290; to a maximum service temperature of 250°F. Materials shall have a vapor-retarder facing with a water vapor permeance no greater 0.02 perms and meet the physical requirements of ASTM C1136, Type II.
 4. Greenguard certified.
 5. Density:
 - a. Concealed Areas: 3.0 PCF (pounds per cubic foot).
 - b. Exposed Areas: 6.0 PCF (pounds per cubic foot).
- B. Flexible Fiber Glass Blanket Duct Wrap; KNAUF: Knauf Friendly Feel Duct Wrap; conforming to ASTM C 553, Type I, II or III
1. Thickness and R-value of the insulation shall be as installed. Installed thicknesses and R-values shall be based on 25% compression of the wrap.
 2. The 1-1/2" labeled thickness shall have provide an installed R-Value of 4.2.
 3. The duct wrap insulation shall consist of a blanket-type insulation composed of wool-type glass fibers firmly bonded with a thermosetting resin. Faced duct wrap material shall be factory-laminated to a scrim reinforced, foil-kraft (FSK) vapor retarder facing having a 2" stapling flange on one edge.
 4. Duct wrap insulation shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1290; to a maximum service temperature of 250°F. Materials shall have a vapor-retarder facing with a water vapor permeance no greater 0.02 perms and meet the physical requirements of ASTM C1136, Type II.
 5. Greenguard certified; shall be formaldehyde-free.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS FOR PIPING

- A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC; 20 mils thick; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. PVC Jacket Color: White.
- C. Aluminum Jacket: Factory cut and rolled to indicated sizes. Comply with ASTM B 209, 3003 alloy, and H-14 temper. Finish and Thickness: Corrugated finish, 0.010 inch thick. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper. Elbows: Preformed, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows; same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS FOR DUCTWORK

- A. High-performance jacketing: VentureClad-1577, or approved equal; high performance jacketing product shall perform well over a wide temperature range; -30°F to +300°F service temperature.
 - 1. Zero permeability, absolute vapor barrier
 - 2. High puncture and tear resistance
 - 3. Contain tested and approved mold inhibiting agents
 - 4. A 5-ply self adhesive material shall install easily with no off-site fabrication required
 - 5. The cold weather acrylic adhesive shall apply easily at temperatures as cold as -10°F.
 - 6. Flame spread/smoke developed: 10/20 (UL 723)
 - 7. 6-mil thickness (PSTC-133)
 - 8. Exceeds standard building design requirements (UL 723 10/20 Flame Spread/Smoke Rating). Meets requirements of FSIS Directive 5000.1, 9 CFR, Part 416 for USDA and FDA facilities and Department of Health and Human Services Construction Guide for Food Facilities
 - 9. Provide in Natural Aluminum, White, Natural Aluminum Stucco Embossed, and White Stucco Embossed.
- B. Aluminum Jacket: Deep corrugated sheets manufactured from aluminum alloy complying with ASTM B 209, and having an integrally bonded moisture barrier over entire surface in contact with insulation. Metal thickness and corrugation dimensions are scheduled at the end of this Section. Finish: Cross-crimp corrugated or stucco embossed finish. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

2.7 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory materials installed as part of insulation work under his section shall include (but not be limited to):
 - 1. Closure Materials - Butt strips, bands, wires, staples, mastics, adhesives; pressure-sensitive tapes.
 - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated
 - 3. Support Materials - Hanger straps, hanger rods, saddles, support rings

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. All accessory materials shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Before starting work under this section, carefully inspect the site and installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where installation of materials and accessories under this section can begin.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ensure that all pipe and fitting surfaces over which insulation is to be installed are clean and dry.
- B. Ensure that insulation is clean, dry, and in good mechanical condition with all factory-applied vapor or weather barriers intact and undamaged. Wet, dirty, or damaged insulation shall not be acceptable for installation.
- C. Ensure that pressure testing of piping and fittings has been completed prior to installing insulation.

3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each system.
- C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal pipe runs and equipment.
- E. Apply multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.
- H. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- I. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.
- K. Apply insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated. Refer to special instructions for applying insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties.
- L. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
- M. Apply adhesives and mastics at the manufacturer's recommended coverage rate.
- N. Maintain manufacturer's recommended temperatures and conditions for tapes, adhesives, mastics and cements.
- O. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:
 - 1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Circumferential Joints: Cover with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip and spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Longitudinal Seams: Overlap jacket seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c. Exception: Do not staple longitudinal laps on insulation having a vapor retarder.
 - 4. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to flanges, unions, valves, and fittings.
 - 5. At penetrations in jackets for thermometers and pressure gages, fill and seal voids with vapor-retarder mastic.
- P. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and floors.
- Q. Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers are specified in Section 230500.
- R. Floor Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through floor assembly. For insulation with vapor retarders, seal insulation with vapor-retarder mastic where floor supports penetrate vapor retarder.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

S. Insulation Hanger Support Installation:

1. Metal shields shall be installed between hangers or supports and the piping insulation. Rigid insulation inserts shall be installed as required between the pipe and the insulation shields. Inserts shall be of equal thickness to the adjacent insulation and shall be vapor sealed as required. Insulation inserts shall be no less than the following lengths:
 - a. 1½" to 2½" IPS 10" long
 - b. 3" to 6" IPS 12" long
2. Attach hangers and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.

3.4 PIPING MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire, tape, or bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor retarders are indicated, seal longitudinal seams and end joints with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply vapor retarder to ends of insulation at intervals of 15 to 20 feet to form a vapor retarder between pipe insulation segments.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor retarders, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by the insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-retarder mastic.

B. Apply insulation to flanges as follows:

1. Apply preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation segment the same as overall width of the flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of the pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Apply canvas jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlapping seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with vapor-retarder mastic.

C. Apply insulation to fittings, valves, specialties, and elbows as follows:

1. Apply premolded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When premolded insulation elbows and fittings are not available, apply mitered sections of pipe insulation, or glass-fiber blanket insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire, tape, or bands.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. For check valves, arrange insulation for access to strainer basket without disturbing insulation.
4. Cover fittings with PVC fitting covers.
5. Apply insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
6. Use preformed PVC fitting covers for valve sizes where available. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.
7. For larger sizes where PVC fitting covers are not available, seal insulation with canvas jacket and sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.

3.5 DUCTWORK

A. Flexible Fiber Glass Blanket

1. Install Duct Wrap to obtain specified R-value using a maximum compression of 25%. Installed R-value shall be per ASHRAE 90.1-2004 or other design criteria.
2. Firmly butt all joints.
3. The longitudinal seam of the vapor retarder must be overlapped a minimum of 2 inches.
4. Where vapor retarder performance is required, all penetrations and damage to the facing shall be repaired using pressure-sensitive foil tape, or mastic prior to system startup.
5. Pressure-sensitive foil tapes shall be a minimum 3 inches wide and shall be applied with moving pressure using a squeegee or other appropriate sealing tool.
6. Closure shall have a 25/50 Flame Spread/Smoke Developed Rating per UL 723.
7. Duct Wrap shall be additionally secured to the bottom of rectangular ductwork over 24 inches wide using mechanical fasteners on 18-inch centers. Care should be exercised to avoid over-compression of the insulation during installation.
8. Un-faced Duct Wrap shall be overlapped a minimum of 2 inches and fastened using 4-inch to 6-inch nails or skewers spaced 4 inches apart, or secured with a wire/banding system. Care should be exercised to avoid damage to the Duct Wrap.

B. Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent use of any service opening.

3.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC THERMAL INSULATION APPLICATION

- A. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Install pipe insulation by slitting tubular sections and applying onto piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible, slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. All seams and butt joints shall be adhered and sealed using Armaflex 520 or 520 BLV Adhesive. When using AP/Armaflex SS, TUBOLIT SS, SSA 2000 only the butt joints shall be adhered using Armaflex 520 or 520 BLV Adhesive.
- C. Insulation shall be pushed onto the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints.
- D. Tape the ends of the copper tubing before slipping the Armaflex or TUBOLIT pipe insulation over the new pipes to prevent dust from entering the pipe.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- E. All edges shall be clean cut. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation shall not be permitted. Proper tools such as sharp serrated knives must be used.
- F. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation.
- G. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET APPLICATION

- A. Apply PVC jacket where indicated, with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturers recommended adhesive.
- B. Apply metal jacket where indicated, with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric: All outdoor exposed insulation shall be painted with two coats of WB Armaflex Finish. Prior to applying the Finish, the insulation shall be wiped clean with denatured alcohol. The Finish shall not be tinted. To insure good adhesion, the temperature should be above 50 °F during application and drying. All outdoor exposed piping shall have the seams located on the lower half of the pipe.

3.8 PIPING SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.
- B. Provide repairs to existing pipe and duct insulation. Carry an allowance of \$5,000 for repairs to insulation and duct liner.
- C. All cold surfaces that may “sweat” must be insulated. Vapor barrier must be maintained, insulation shall be applied with a continuous, unbroken moisture and vapor seal. All hangers, supports, anchors, or other projections that are secured to cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed to prevent condensation.
- D. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:
 - 1. Flexible connectors.
 - 2. Vibration-control devices.
 - 3. Fire-suppression piping.
 - 4. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Below-grade piping, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 6. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings, unless potential for personnel injury.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Application schedules identify piping system and indicate pipe size ranges and material, thickness, and jacket requirements. For piping systems not indicated, insulate to with a similar thickness and type as those specified.
- B. Insulation thicknesses and installations shall meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2004.
- C. Provide PVC jackets in the following locations:
 - 1. Exposed piping in kitchens.
 - 2. Exposed vertical piping in finished spaces.
- D. Domestic hot water:
 - 1. Pipe size 1-1/4" and less: Mineral fiber; k 0.23; 1/2" thickness; VR: No; Jacket: No.
 - 2. Pipe size 1-1/2 and larger: Mineral fiber; k 0.23; 1" thickness; VR: No; Jacket: No.
- E. Domestic cold water
 - 1. Pipe size 1-1/4" and less: Mineral fiber; k 0.23; 1/2" thickness; VR – Yes; Jacket: No.
 - 2. Pipe size 1-1/2 and larger: Mineral fiber; k 0.23; 1" thickness; VR – Yes; Jacket: No.
- F. Horizontal Rainwater conductors: Mineral fiber; k 0.23; 1" thickness; VR – Yes; Jacket: No.
- G. Roof Drain Bodies: Flexible Elastomeric; k= 0.27, 1/2" thickness VR – Yes; Jacket: No.
- H. AC or other cold drain piping; (35° to 75°F): Elastomeric; k= 0.27, 1" thickness VR – Yes; Jacket: No. Note: Insulation not required for PVC drain at rooftop units or in mechanical rooms.
- I. Chilled Water (40°F to 60°F):
 - 1. Pipe size 1-1/4" and less: Mineral fiber; k 0.23; 1/2" thickness; VR – Yes; Jacket: No.
 - 2. Pipe size 1-1/2 and larger: Mineral fiber; k 0.23; 1" thickness; VR – Yes; Jacket: No.
- J. Refrigerant suction piping: Flexible Elastomeric; k= 0.27, 1" thickness VR – No; Jacket: No.
- K. Refrigerant liquid lines: Not required. Exception: Piping exposed to direct rays of the sun for more than 15 feet; piping in boiler rooms, other locations where the liquid line can pick up a considerable amount of heat; add the following: Flexible Elastomeric; k= 0.27, 1" thickness VR – No; Jacket: No.
- L. Heating supply and return; up to 200°F:
 - 1. Pipe size 3" and less: Mineral fiber; k 0.23; 1.5" thickness; VR: No; Jacket: No.
 - 2. Pipe size 4" and larger: Mineral fiber; k 0.23; 2" thickness; VR: No; Jacket: No.
 - 3. Insulation is not required for unions, flexible connectors, control valves, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 1-inch of un-insulated items.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

4. Insulation is not required between the heating control valve and coil on run-outs when the control valve is located within 4 ft of the coil and the pipe size is 1 in or less.
5. Heating hot-water manual shutoff valves and balance valves 4" Ø and larger: same as water piping; no insulation required 3" Ø and smaller.
6. Heating hot-water air separators: same as water piping.

3.10 DUCT SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section. For duct systems not indicated, insulate to with a similar thickness and type as those specified.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:
 1. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust airshafts.
 2. Metal ducts with duct liner.
 3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 4. Factory-insulated plenums, casings, terminal boxes, and filter boxes and sections.
 5. Flexible connectors.
 6. Access panels and doors in air-distribution systems.

3.11 DUCT AND PLENUM APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Supply Ducts - Concealed or unconditioned spaces: FG Blanket; R4.2; 1.5" thickness; VR: Yes; Jacket: No.
- B. Supply Ducts - Exposed to conditioned space: None required.
- C. Return ducts within conditioned space: None required.
- D. Outside air intake, relief, or exhaust ducts and plenums within 10' of exterior: FG Blanket; R6.8; 2" thickness; VR: Yes; Jacket: No.

END OF SECTION 230700

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 230900 – INSTRUMENTAION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and service necessary for an extension of the existing/addition to the existing Trane Tracer Summit building automation system.
- B. The Controls Contractor's work shall consist of the provision of all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, project-specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, warranty, specified services and items required by the Contract that are required for the functional turn-key operation of the complete and fully functional Controls Systems. Documents are diagrammatic only. Equipment and labor not specifically referred to herein or on the plans, which are required to meet the functional intent, shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
 - 2. Division 13 Section "Fire Alarm"
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Sequence of Operation" for requirements that relate to this Section.
 - 5. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing"
 - 6. Division 16

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide a complete list of control system components installed on this project. Include for each controller and device: control system schematic name, control system schematic designation, device description, manufacturer, and manufacturer part number.
 - 1. For sensors, include point name, sensor range, and operating limits.
 - 2. For valves, include body style, CV, design flow rate, pressure drop, valve characteristic (linear or equal percentage), and pipe connection size.
 - 3. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
 - 4. For actuators, include point name, spring or non-spring return, modulating or two-position action, normal (power fail) position, nominal control signal operating range (0-10 volts DC or 4-20 milliamps), and operating limits.
- B. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment. Include technical

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, and other third-party applications.

- C. List of I/O Points: Also known as a Point Schedule, provide for each input and output point physically connected to a digital controller: point name, point description, point type (Analog Output (AO), Analog Input (AI), Binary Output (BO), Binary Input (BI)), point sensor range, point actuator range, point address, point connection terminal number. Typical schedules for multiple identical equipment are allowed unless otherwise requested in design or contract criteria.
- D. Provide control system schematics. Typical schematics for multiple identical equipment are allowed unless otherwise requested in design or contract criteria. Include the following:
 - 1. Location of each input and output device
 - 2. Flow diagram for each piece of HVAC equipment
 - 3. Name or symbol for each control system component, such as V-1 for a valve
 - 4. Setpoints, with differential or proportional band values
 - 5. Written sequence of operation for the HVAC equipment
 - 6. Valve and Damper Schedules, with normal (power fail) position
- E. HVAC Equipment Electrical Ladder Diagrams: Provide HVAC equipment electrical ladder diagrams. Indicate required electrical interlocks.
- F. Component Wiring Diagrams: Provide a wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device. Indicate how each device is wired and powered; showing typical connections at the digital controller and power supply. Show for all field connected devices such as control relays, motor starters, actuators, sensors, and transmitters.
- G. Terminal Strip Diagrams: Provide a diagram of each terminal strip. Indicate the terminal strip location, termination numbers, and associated point names.
- H. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- I. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All products used in this project installation shall be new and currently under manufacture and shall have been applied in similar installations for a minimum of two years. This installation shall not be used as a test site for any new products unless explicitly approved by the owner's representative in writing. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.
- B. All work described in this section shall be installed, wired, circuit tested and calibrated by factory certified technicians qualified for this work and in the regular employment of the temperature control system manufacturer. Use only employees who are qualified, skilled, experienced, manufacturer trained and familiar with the specific equipment, software and configurations to be provided for this Project.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Provide a complete, neat and workmanlike installation.
- D. All work, materials, and equipment shall comply with the rules and regulations of all codes and ordinances of the local, state, and federal authorities. Such codes, when more restrictive, shall take precedence over these plans and specifications.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- F. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems."
- G. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system control components.
- H. The contractor shall protect all work and material from damage by his/her work or employees. The contractor shall be responsible for his/her work and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted. The contractor shall protect any material that is not immediately installed. The contractor shall close all open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during storage and construction to prevent entry of foreign objects.

1.4 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Qualified Bidders: System shall be as manufactured, installed and serviced by:
 - 1. Trane

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Where the mechanical work will be installed in close proximity to, or will interfere with, work of other trades, the contractor shall assist in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment. If the contractor installs his/her work before coordinating with other trades, so as to cause any interference with work of other trades, the contractor shall make the necessary changes in his/her work to correct the condition.
- B. Coordinate details of telephone line, internet service provider, and associated requirements.
- C. Coordinate and schedule work with all other work in the same area, or with work that is dependent upon other work, to facilitate mutual progress.
- D. Coordinate location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- E. Coordination with controls specified in other sections or divisions. Other sections and/or divisions of this specification include controls and control devices that are to be part of or interfaced to the controls system specified in this section. These controls shall be integrated into the system and coordinated by the contractor.
- F. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to unit manufacturer.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

G. Sheet Metal Subcontractor:

1. Installation of automatic control dampers and necessary blank off plates.
2. Access doors where and as required.
3. Furnishing and installing of smoke dampers and actuators required for duct smoke isolation. The BAS contractor shall interlock these dampers to the air handlers as described in Sequences of Operation.
4. Furnishing and installing of fire/Smoke dampers and actuators required for fire rated walls. Control of these dampers shall be by Division 16.

H. HVAC Contractor:

1. Installation of immersion wells and pressure tappings, along with associated shut-off cocks.
2. Installation of flow switches.
3. Installation of automatic control valves.

I. Testing and Balancing Contractor:

1. The contractor shall furnish a single set of all tools necessary to interface to the control system for test and balance purposes.
2. The contractor shall provide training in the use of these tools. This training will be planned for a minimum of 4 hours.
3. In addition, the contractor shall provide a qualified technician to assist in the test and balance process, until the first 20 terminal units are balanced.
4. The tools used during the test and balance process shall be returned at the completion of the testing and balancing.

J. Electrical Subcontractor:

1. All power wiring and line voltage interlock wiring such as exhaust fan interlocked to supply fan.
2. All control wiring shown on electric plans such as unit heater line-voltage room thermostats.

K. Complying with the principle of "unit responsibility" all electrical work for automatic controls, except as otherwise specified, or shown on the electrical drawings shall be included in Division 23. Electrical work shall, in general, comply with the following, unless otherwise directed by Division 16:

1. All electrical work shall comply with the N.E.C. and local electrical codes.
2. Electrical work may include both line voltage and low voltage wiring, as required.
3. All safety devices shall be wired through both hand and auto positions of motor starting device to insure 100% safety shut-off.
4. All magnetic starters furnished by Electrical Contractor for mechanical equipment shall be furnished with integral 120 volt control transformers, sized to handle the additional VA needed for the controls - pilots, EP valves, etc.
5. The motor starter supplier shall provide auxiliary contacts as required for interlock by BAS Contractor; the supplier shall estimate an allowance of at least one auxiliary contact per starter. All interlock and control wiring shown on the electrical plans is by the electrical subcontractor.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- L. Coordinate with controls specified in other sections of divisions. Other sections and/or divisions of this specification include controls and control devices that are to be part of or interfaced to the control system specified in this section. These controls shall be integrated into the system and coordinated by the contractor as follows:
 - 1. All communication media and equipment shall be provided as specified hereinafter.
 - 2. Each supplier of a control product is responsible for the configuration, programming, start-up, and testing of that product to meet the sequences of operation described in this section.
 - 3. The contractor shall coordinate and resolve any incompatibility issues that arise between the control products provided under this section and those provided under other sections or divisions of this specification.
 - 4. The contractor is responsible for providing all controls described in the contract documents regardless of where within the contract documents these controls are described.
 - 5. The contractor is responsible for the interface of control products provided by multiple suppliers regardless of where this interface is described within the contract documents.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Refer to Division 1 Requirements.
- B. At the end of the final start-up, testing, and commissioning phase, if equipment and systems are operating satisfactorily to the engineer, the engineer shall sign certificates certifying that the control system's operation has been tested and accepted in accordance with the terms of this specification. The date of acceptance shall be the start of warranty. All work shall have a single warranty date, even when the owner has received beneficial use due to an early system start-up.
- C. All components, system software, and parts supplied by the BAS contractor shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for one year from acceptance date. The BAS contractor at no charge shall furnish Labor to repair, reprogram, or replace components during the warranty period. All corrective software modifications made during warranty periods shall be updated on all user documentation and on user and manufacturer archived software disks. The Contractor shall respond to the owner's request for warranty service within 24 hours during normal business hours.
- D. Provide remote service diagnostic monitoring from the nearest service location. At the request of the owner, a service diagnostic call will be made to troubleshoot and resolve (if possible) any reported system complaints. The owner will provide a dedicated telephone line for connection to the system.
- E. Operator workstation software, project-specific software, graphic software, database software, and firmware updates that resolve known software deficiencies as identified by the contractor shall be provided at no charge during the warranty period. Any upgrades or functional enhancements associated with the above-mentioned items also can be provided during the warranty period for an additional charge to the owner by purchasing an in-warranty service agreement from the contractor. Written authorization by the owner must, however, be granted prior to the installation of any of the above-mentioned items.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DDC SYSTEM

- A. Provide an extension and upgrade of the existing networked DDC system for stand-alone control. Include all programming, objects, and services required to meet the sequence of control.
- B. Install new wiring and network devices as required to provide a complete and workable control network.
- C. Performance Standards. System shall conform to the following minimum standards over network connections. Systems shall be tested using manufacturer's recommended hardware and software for operator workstation (server and browser for web-based systems).
 - 1. Graphic Display: A graphic with 20 dynamic points shall display with current data within 20 sec.
 - 2. Graphic Refresh. A graphic with 20 dynamic points shall update with current data within 8 sec. and shall automatically refresh every 30 sec.
 - 3. Configuration and Tuning Screens. Screens used for configuring, calibrating, or tuning points, PID loops, and similar control logic shall automatically refresh within 6 sec.
 - 4. Object Command. Devices shall react to command of a binary object within 10 sec. Devices shall begin reacting to command of an analog object within 10 sec.
 - 5. Alarm Response Time. An object that goes into alarm shall be annunciated at the workstation within 45 sec.
 - 6. Program Execution Frequency. Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every 5 sec. Select execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
 - 7. Performance. Programmable controllers shall be able to completely execute DDC PID control loops at a frequency adjustable down to once per sec. Select execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
 - 8. Multiple Alarm Annunciation. Each workstation on the network shall receive alarms within 5 sec of other workstations.
 - 9. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:
 - a. Fluid Temperature: Plus or minus 1.0 deg F.
 - b. Fluid Flow: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
 - c. Fluid Pressure: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
 - d. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
 - e. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
 - f. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F.
 - g. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F.
 - h. Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 3 percent.
 - i. Airflow (Terminal): Plus or minus 10 percent of full scale.
 - j. Air Pressure (Space): Plus or minus 0.01-inch wg.
 - k. Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg.
 - l. Carbon Monoxide: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.
 - m. Carbon Dioxide: Plus or minus 50 ppm.
 - n. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

2.2 DDC CONTROLLERS

- A. Direct digital controllers shall be UL 916 rated.
- B. Control system provided for this project shall consist of a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed system.
- C. Provide internal clocks for building controllers. Automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated controller. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight saving time.
- D. Provide sufficient memory for each controller to support the required control, communication, trends, alarms, and messages. Protect programs residing in memory with EEPROM, flash memory, or by an uninterruptible power source (battery or uninterruptible power supply). The backup power source shall have capacity to maintain the memory during a 72-hour continuous power outage. Rechargeable power sources shall be constantly charged while the controller is operating under normal line power. Batteries shall be replaceable without soldering. Trend and alarm history collected during normal operation shall not be lost during power outages less than 72 hours long.
- E. Immunity to Power Fluctuations: Controllers shall operate at 90% to 110% nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% of nominal voltage.
- F. Transformer: The controller power supply shall be fused or current limiting and rated at 125% power consumption.
- G. Wiring Terminations: Use screw terminal wiring terminations for all field-installed controllers. Provide field-removable modular terminal strip or a termination card connected by a ribbon cable for all controllers other than terminal units.
- H. Input and Output Interface: Provide hard-wired input and output interface for all controllers as follows:
 - 1. Protection: Shorting an input or output point to itself, to another point, or to ground shall cause no controller damage. Input or output point contact with sources up to 24 volts AC or DC for any duration shall cause no controller damage.
 - 2. Binary Inputs: Binary inputs shall monitor on and off contacts from a "dry" remote device without external power, and external 5-24 VDC voltage inputs.
 - 3. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Pulse accumulation inputs shall conform to binary input requirements and accumulate pulses at a resolution suitable to the application.
 - 4. Analog Inputs: Analog inputs shall monitor low-voltage (0-10 VDC), current (4-20 mA), or resistance (thermistor or RTD) signals.
 - 5. Binary Outputs: Binary outputs shall send a pulsed 24 VDC low-voltage signal for modulation control, or provide a maintained open-closed position for on-off control. For HVAC equipment and plant controllers, provide for manual overrides, either with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches (H-O-A Relays mounted remotely are acceptable) and status lights, or with an adjacent operator display and interface. Where appropriate, provide a method to select normally open or normally closed operation.
 - 6. Analog Outputs: Analog outputs shall send modulating 0-10 VDC or 4-20 mA signals to control output devices.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

7. Tri-State Outputs: Tri-State outputs shall provide three-point floating control of terminal unit electronic actuators.

2.3 DIGITAL CONTROLLER INTER-NETWORK

- A. Provide an inter-network with control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers. If a controller becomes non-responsive, the remaining controllers shall continue operating and not be affected by the failed controller.
- B. Communications Ports
 1. Direct-Connect Interface Ports: Provide at least one extra communication port at each local network for direct connecting a notebook computer or hand-held terminal so all network objects and properties may be viewed and edited by the operator.
 2. Telecommunications Interface Port: Provide one telecommunication port per building, permitting remote communication via point-to-point (PTP) protocol over telephone lines.
- C. Digital Controller Cabinets
 1. Provide each digital controller in a factory fabricated cabinet enclosure. Cabinets located indoors shall protect against dust and have a minimum NEMA 1 rating, except where indicated otherwise. Cabinets located outdoors or in damp environments shall protect against all outdoor conditions and have a minimum NEMA 4 rating. Outdoor control panels and controllers must be able to withstand extreme ambient conditions, without malfunction or failure, whether or not the controlled equipment is running. If necessary, provide a thermostatically controlled panel heater in freezing locations, and an internal ventilating fan in locations exposed to direct sunlight. Cabinets shall have a hinged lockable door and an offset removable metal back plate, except controllers integral with terminal units, like those mounted on VAV boxes. Provide like-keyed locks for all hinged panels provided and a set of two keys at each panel, with one key inserted in the lock.
 2. Main Power Switch and Receptacle: Provide each control cabinet with a main external power on/off switch located inside the cabinet.

2.4 DDC SOFTWARE

- A. Update existing Tracer Summit Software to latest version and service pack.
- B. Programming: Provide programming to execute the sequence of operation indicated. Provide all programming and tools to configure and program all controllers. Provide programming routines in simple, easy-to-follow logic with detailed text comments describing what the logic does and how it corresponds to the project's written sequence of operation.
 1. Graphic-based programming shall use a library of function blocks made from pre-programmed code designed for BAS control. Function blocks shall be assembled with interconnecting lines, depicting the control sequence in a flowchart. If providing a computer with device programming tools as part of the project, graphic programs shall be viewable in real time showing present values and logical results from each function block.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Menu-based programming shall be done by entering parameters, definitions, conditions, requirements, and constraints.
 3. For line-by-line and text-based programming, declare variable types (local, global, real, integer, etc.) at the beginning of the program. Use descriptive comments frequently to describe the programming.
 4. If providing a computer with device programming tools as part of the project, provide a means for detecting program errors and testing software strategies with a simulation tool. Simulation may be inherent within the programming software suite, or provided by physical controllers mounted in a NEMA 1 test enclosure. The test enclosure shall contain one dedicated controller of each type provided under this contract, complete with power supply and relevant accessories.
- C. Parameter Modification: All writeable object properties, and all other programming parameters needed to comply with the project specification shall be adjustable for devices at any network level, including those accessible with web-browser communication, and regardless of programming methods used to create the applications.
- D. Short Cycling Prevention: Provide setpoint differentials and minimum on/off times to prevent equipment short cycling.
- E. Equipment Status Delay: Provide an adjustable delay from when equipment is commanded on or off and when the control program looks to the status input for confirmation.
- F. Run Time Accumulation: Use the Elapsed Time Property to provide re-settable run time accumulation for each Binary Output Object connected to mechanical loads greater than 1 HP, electrical loads greater than 10 KW, or wherever else specified.
- G. Timed Local Override: Provide an adjustable override time for each push of a timed local override button.
- H. Time Synchronization: Provide time synchronization, including adjustments for leap years, daylight saving time, and operator time adjustments.
- I. Scheduling: Provide operating schedules as indicated, with equipment assigned to groups. Changing the schedule of a group shall change the operating schedule of all equipment in the group. Groups shall be capable of operator creation, modification, and deletion. Provide capability to view and modify schedules in a seven-day week format. Provide capability to enter holiday and override schedules one full year at a time.
- J. Alarms and Events: Alarms and events shall be capable of having programmed time delays and high-low limits. When a computer workstation or web server is connected to the inter-network, alarms/events shall report to the computer, printer, alphanumeric pager, email, or cell phone, as defined by the Owner's maintenance personnel. Otherwise alarms/events shall be stored within a device on the network until connected to a user interface device and retrieved. Provide alarms/events in agreement with the point schedule, sequence of operation, and the BAS Owner. At a minimum, provide programming to initiate alarms/events any time a piece of equipment fails to operate, a control point is outside normal range or condition shown on schedules, communication to a device is lost, a device has failed, or a controller has lost its memory.
- K. Trending: Provide trend services capable of trending all object present values set points, and other parameters indicated for trending on project schedules. Trends may be associated into

- L. Device Diagnostics: Each controller shall have diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and device fault condition. The DDC system shall recognize and report a non-responsive controller.
- M. Power Loss: Upon restoration of power, the DDC system shall perform an orderly restart and restoration of control.

2.5 OPERATOR WORKSTATION

- A. Existing to remain. Update controls and graphics to include new systems, sequences, and features.
- B. The workstation shall be capable of accessing all DDC system devices and communicate using the BACnet protocol. The workstation shall be capable of displaying, modifying, creating, archiving, and deleting (as applicable): all points, objects, object properties, programming, alarms, trends, messages, schedules, and reports.
- C. Operator Workstation Hardware: Configure according to system manufacturer's specifications.

2.6 SENSING DEVICES

- A. Where feasible, provide the same sensor type throughout the project. Avoid using transmitters unless absolutely necessary.
- B. Thermistors: Precision thermistors may be used in applications below 200 degrees F. Sensor accuracy over the application range shall be 0.36 degree F or less between 32 to 150 degrees F. Stability error of the thermistor over five years shall not exceed 0.25 degree F cumulative. A/D conversion resolution error shall be kept to 0.1 degree F. Total error for a thermistor circuit shall not exceed 0.5 degree F.
- C. Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTDs): Provide RTD sensors with platinum elements compatible with the digital controllers. Encapsulate sensors in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper. Temperature sensor accuracy shall be 0.1 percent (1 ohm) of expected ohms (1000 ohms) at 32 degrees F. Temperature sensor stability error over five years shall not exceed 0.25 degree F cumulative. Direct connection of RTDs to digital controllers without transmitters is preferred. When RTDs are connected directly, lead resistance error shall be less than 0.25 degrees F. The total error for a RTD circuit shall not exceed 0.5 degree F.

D. Temperature Sensor Details

1. Room Type: Provide a wireless zone temperature sensing system for use in HVAC systems. The wireless system shall work with any controller that accepts a 10k thermistor temperature input. The sensing element components within a decorative protective cover suitable for surrounding decor.
 - a. Sensors in public areas shall have a blank face with no indication or adjustment.
 - b. Staff area sensors shall have an adjustment dial. Provide programmed span limits at the workstation.
 - c. Refer to HVAC schedules for sensor type (Public or Staff)
2. Duct Probe Type: Ensure the probe is long enough to properly sense the air stream temperature.
3. Duct Averaging Type: Continuous averaging sensors shall be one foot in length for each 4 square feet of duct cross-sectional area, and a minimum length of 6 ft.
4. Pipe Immersion Type: Provide minimum three-inch immersion. Provide each sensor with a corresponding pipe-mounted sensor well, unless indicated otherwise. Sensor wells shall be stainless steel when used in steel piping, and brass when used in copper piping. Provide the sensor well with a heat-sensitive transfer agent between the sensor and the well interior.
5. Outside Air Type: Provide the sensing element on the building's north side with a protective weather shade that positions the sensor approximately 3 inches off the wall surface, does not inhibit free air flow across the sensing element, and protects the sensor from snow, ice, and rain.

E. Occupancy Sensor: Passive infrared, with time delay, daylight sensor lockout, sensitivity control, and 180-degree field of view with vertical sensing adjustment; for flush mounting.

F. Transmitters: Provide transmitters with 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC linear output scaled to the sensed input. Transmitters shall be matched to the respective sensor, factory calibrated, and sealed. Size transmitters for an output near 50 percent of its full-scale range at normal operating conditions. The total transmitter error shall not exceed 0.1 percent at any point across the measured span. Supply voltage shall be 12 to 24 volts AC or DC. Transmitters shall have non-interactive offset and span adjustments. For temperature sensing, transmitter drift shall not exceed 0.03 degrees F a year.

G. Relative Humidity Transmitters: Provide transmitters with an accuracy equal to plus or minus 3 percent from 0 to 90% scale, and less than one percent drift per year. Sensing elements shall be the polymer type. Vaisala Model HMD50U or equal.

H. Current Transducers: Provide current transducers to monitor motor amperage, unless current switches are shown on design drawings or point tables.

I. Input Switches

1. Timed Local Overrides: Provide buttons or switches to override the DDC occupancy schedule programming for each major building zone during unoccupied periods, and to return HVAC equipment to the occupied mode. This requirement is waived for zones clearly intended for 24 hour continuous operation.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Freeze Protection Thermostats: Provide special purpose thermostats with flexible capillary elements 20 feet minimum length for coil face areas up to 40 square feet. Provide longer elements for larger coils at 1-foot of element for every 4 square feet of coil face area, or provide additional thermostats. Provide switch contacts rated for the respective motor starter's control circuit voltage. Include auxiliary contacts for the switch's status condition. A freezing condition at any 18-inch increment along the sensing element's length shall activate the switch. The thermostat shall be equipped with a manual push-button reset switch so that when tripped, the thermostat requires manual resetting before the HVAC equipment can restart.

J. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:

1. Manufacturers:

- a. BEC Controls Corporation.
- b. General Eastern Instruments.
- c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
- d. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
- e. TCS/Basys Controls.
- f. Vaisala.
- g. Kele

2. Duct Differential Pressure Transmitters: Kele M30/40 and T30/40 Series, or approved equal; reliable, stable, low-air pressure transmitters with 4-20 mA outputs.
3. Duct pressure high-limit: Kele Model 1900-5-MR manual reset pressure switch is designed to monitor duct static and shut down the blower when excess pressure occurs. The switch must be manually reset before the system can start again. Switch contacts are SPDT with solder-type connections. The Model 1900-5-MR measures static pressure only, not differential pressure.
4. Air Differential Pressure Switches, Kele 1900 Series, are designed to monitor the differential pressure of air in HVAC applications. These automatic reset switches are available in ranges from 0.07" to 20" W.C. and shall have SPDT screw-type electrical connections.
5. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Non-directional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent. Output: 4 to 20 mA. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg.
6. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
7. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure and tested to 300-psig; linear output 4 to 20 mA.

K. Hydronic Remote Differential Pressure Transmitters: Bell & Gossett ST Series; Setra, or approved equal; with 3-valve manifold for ease of maintenance. A differential pressure transmitter shall for each hydronic loop being monitored; for measuring differential pressure and transmitting an isolated linear 4-20 mA dc output. Each transmitter shall be connected by the contractor to the supply and return lines at the most remote point of each loop being monitored. The unit shall be accurate to $\pm 0.07\%$ of full span, and shall withstand over ranges up to a static pressure of 2300 psi with negligible change in output. It shall have stainless steel wetted parts with 1/4" NPT process connection. Unit shall be protected against radio frequency

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

interference and shall have a water tight (NEMA Type 6/6P) electrical enclosure with ½” NPT conduit connection.

L. Gas Detection

1. Carbon Monoxide (CO) Monitor / Transmitter: Kele Model GMT gas monitor/transmitter or approved equal. Microprocessor-based system for continuous effective monitoring of *toxic* gases. Provide 4-20 mA output in proportion with DPDT alarm contacts; Gas concentration display: 10-step progressive LED; Visual Indicators shall be Green light “normal operation”; Provide audible alarm: 65 dbA at 3 ft.; Electromechanical S1-type sensor; UL listed; 2 year warranty
 - a. Detection range: 0-500 ppm
 - b. Accuracy 3%
 - c. Alarm set point 35 ppm
2. Carbon-Dioxide (CO₂) Sensor:
 - a. Manufacturers: Vaisala GMW21 and GMD20 Series, Honeywell Model C7232, MSA Airox Model 711271, GE-Telaire.
 - b. Analog and a relay output, use non-dispersive infrared (NDIR) technology, and feature a unique corrosion-free sensing chamber for accurate, stable CO₂ sensing.
 - c. Gold-plated sensor for long-term calibration stability
 - d. Automatic Background Calibration (ABC) algorithm based on long-term evaluation to reduce required maintenance. Manufacturer recommended calibration interval shall not be less than five years.
 - e. Configuration as indicated: Wall mount with LCD to provide sensor readings and status information or Duct mount

2.7 OUTPUT HARDWARE

A. Low-leak motorized control dampers shall be as follows:

1. Submittals shall include leakage, maximum airflow and maximum pressure ratings based on AMCA Publication 500. Dampers shall meet the leakage requirements of the International Energy Conservation Code by leaking less than 3 cfm/sq. ft. at 1" of static pressure and shall be AMCA licensed as Class 1A. Dampers shall be Ruskin model CD60, or approved equal.
2. Control dampers shall be the parallel or opposed blade type as follows: Outdoor and/or return air mixing dampers shall be parallel blade, arranged to direct airstreams toward each other. Other modulating dampers shall be the opposed blade type. Two-position shutoff dampers may be parallel or opposed blade type with blade and side seals.
3. Frame: 5 inches x minimum 16 gage roll formed, galvanized steel hat-shaped channel, reinforced at corners. Structurally equivalent to 13 gage U-channel. Damper blades shall not exceed 8 inches in width or 48 inches in length. Blades shall be suitable for medium velocity performance 2000 fpm. Blades shall be not less than 16-gauge.
4. Bearings shall be corrosion resistant, permanently lubricated stainless steel sleeve type turning in an extruded hole in the damper frame.
5. All blade edges, top, and bottom of the frame shall be provided with replaceable butyl rubber or neoprene seals. Side seals shall be spring-loaded stainless steel.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

6. Individual damper sections shall not be larger than 48 in. x 60 in. Provide a minimum of one damper actuator per section.
7. Modulating dampers shall provide a linear flow characteristic where possible.
8. Linkage: concealed in frame.

B. Electronic damper/valve actuation shall be provided.

1. Actuators shall be designed for a minimum of 60,000 full stroke cycles at the actuator's rated torque and shall have a 2-year manufacturer's warranty, starting from the date of installation. Manufacturer shall be ISO9001 certified. Actuators shall be as manufactured by BELIMO, or approved equal.
2. The actuator shall be direct coupled over the shaft, enabling it to be mounted directly to the damper shaft without the need for connecting linkage. The fastening clamp assembly shall be of a "V" bolt design with associated "V" shaped toothed cradle attaching to the shaft for maximum strength and eliminating slippage. Spring return actuators shall have a "V" clamp assembly of sufficient size to be directly mounted to an integral jackshaft of up to 1.05 inches when the damper is constructed in this manner. Single bolt or setscrew type fasteners are not acceptable.
3. The actuator shall have electronic overload or digital rotation sensing circuitry to prevent damage to the actuator throughout the rotation of the actuator. Mechanical end switches or magnetic clutch to deactivate the actuator at the end of rotation are not acceptable.
4. For power-failure/safety applications, an internal mechanical, spring return mechanism shall be built into the actuator housing. Non-mechanical forms of fail-safe operation are not acceptable.
5. All spring return actuators shall be capable of both clockwise and counterclockwise spring return operation by simply changing the mounting orientation.
6. Proportional actuators shall accept a 0 to 10 VDC or 0 to 20 mA control signal and provide a 2 to 10 VDC or 4 to 20 mA operating range. An actuator capable of accepting a pulse width modulating control signal and providing full proportional operation of the damper is acceptable. All actuators shall provide a 2 to 10 VDC position feedback signal.
7. All 24 VAC/VDC actuators shall operate on Class 2 wiring and shall not require more than 10 VA for AC or more than 8 watts for DC applications. Actuators operating on 120 VAC power shall not require more than 10 VA. Actuators operating on 230 VAC power shall not require more than 11 VA.
8. All non-spring return actuators shall have an external manual gear release to allow manual positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered. Spring return actuators with more than 60 in-lb torque capacity shall have a manual crank for this purpose.
9. All proportional actuators shall have an external, built-in switch to allow the reversing of direction of rotation.
10. Damper actuators shall be selected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to provide sufficient close-off force to effectively seal damper and to provide smooth modulation control under design flow and pressure conditions. Furnish a separate actuator for each damper section.
11. Valve actuators shall provide tight close-off at design system pressure and shall provide smooth modulation at design flow and pressure conditions.
12. Actuators shall be provided with a conduit fitting and a minimum three-foot electrical cable and shall be pre-wired to eliminate the necessity of opening the actuator housing to make electrical connections.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

13. Actuators shall be Underwriters Laboratories Standard 873 listed and Canadian Standards Association Class 4813 02 certified as meeting correct safety requirements and recognized industry standards.
 14. Proportional actuators shall be fully programmable. Control input, position feedback and running time shall be factory or field programmable. Diagnostic feedback shall provide indications of hunting or oscillation, mechanical overload, mechanical travel and mechanical load limit. The actuators shall also provide actuator service data, at minimum, number of hours powered and number of hours in motion. Proportional actuators shall be capable of digital communication, as built.
- C. Control Valves: Control valves shall be two-way or three-way type for two-position or modulating service as shown.
1. Close-off (differential) Pressure Rating: Valve actuator and trim shall be furnished to provide the following minimum close-off pressure ratings:
 - a. Two-way: 150% of total system (pump) head.
 - b. Three-way: 300% of pressure differential between ports A and B at design flow or 100% of total system (pump) head.
 2. Water Valves: Body and trim style and materials shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for design conditions and service shown, with equal percentage ports for modulating service.
 - a. Sizing Criteria:
 - 1) Two-position service: Line size.
 - 2) Two-way modulating service: Pressure drop shall be equal to twice the pressure drop through heat exchanger (load), 50% of the pressure difference between supply and return mains, or 5 psi, which ever is greater.
 - 3) Three-way modulating service: Pressure drop equal to twice the pressure drop through the coil exchanger (load), 35 kPa (5 psi) maximum.
 - b. Application:
 - 1) VAV-reheat coils: two-way floating control, non spring return.
 - 2) CUH, Convectors, and HW radiant panels: two-way two position, spring open 100%.
 - 3) AHU main heating coils: two-way modulating control, spring open 100%.
 - 4) Fintube radiation: zone valves. Zone valves shall have brass bodies with female NPT or sweat ends and a stainless steel stem. Normally open zone valve actuators shall on/off and shall be available in 24VAC or 120VAC. Zone valves shall have push button for quick removal of actuator. Zone valves shall have a leakage rate of 0.1% or lower.
 - c. Valves ½ in. through 2 in. shall be bronze body or cast brass ANSI Class 250, spring-loaded, PTFE packing, quick opening for two-position service. Two-way valves to have replaceable composition disc or stainless steel ball.
 - d. Valves 2½ in. and larger shall be cast iron ANSI Class 125 with guided plug and PTFE packing.
 - e. Water valves shall fail normally open or closed, as specified.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Output Switches: Control Relays; Field installed and DDC panel relays shall be double pole, double throw, UL864 listed, with contacts rated for the intended application, indicator light, and dust proof enclosure. The indicator light shall be lit when the coil is energized and off when coil is not energized. Relays shall be the socket type, plug into a fixed base, and replaceable without tools or removing wiring. Encapsulated "PAM" type relays may be used for terminal control applications.

2.8 STATUS SENSORS

- A. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Veris Hawkeye 708/908 Series, or approved equal; solid- and split-core adjustable current sensors designed to provide accurate, reliable and maintenance-free fan and pump status indication. Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.
- B. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.
- C. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.
- D. Water-Flow Switches: Bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type with pilot-duty rating, stainless-steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

2.9 ELECTRICAL POWER AND DISTRIBUTION

- A. Transformers: Transformers shall conform to UL 506. For control power other than terminal level equipment, provide a fuse or circuit breaker on the secondary side of each transformer.
- B. Surge and Transient Protection
 - 1. Provide each digital controller with surge and transient power protection. Surge and transient protection shall consist of the following devices, installed externally to the controllers.
 - 2. Power Line Surge Protection: Provide surge suppressors on the incoming power at each controller or grouped terminal controllers. Surge suppressors shall be rated in accordance with UL 1449, have a fault indicating light, and conform to the following:
 - a. The device shall be a transient voltage surge suppressor, hard-wire type individual equipment protector for 120 VAC/1 phase/2 wire plus ground.
 - b. The device shall react within 5 nanoseconds and automatically reset.
 - c. The voltage protection threshold, line to neutral, shall be no more than 211 volts.
 - d. The device shall have an independent secondary stage equal to or greater than the primary stage joule rating.
 - e. The primary suppression system components shall be pure silicon avalanche diodes.
 - f. The secondary suppression system components shall be silicon avalanche diodes or metal oxide varistors.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- g. The device shall have an indication light to indicate the protection components are functioning.
 - h. All system functions of the transient suppression system shall be individually fused and not short circuit the AC power line at any time.
 - i. The device shall have an EMI/RFI noise filter with a minimum attenuation of 13 dB at 10 kHz to 300 MHz.
 - j. The device shall comply with IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Class "B" requirements and be tested according to IEEE C62.45.
 - k. The device shall be capable of operating between -20 degrees F and 122 degrees F.
 3. Telephone and Communication Line Surge Protection: Provide surge and transient protection for DDC controllers and DDC network related devices connected to phone and network communication lines. The device shall provide continuous, non-interrupting protection, and shall automatically reset after safely eliminating transient surges. The protection shall react within 5 nanoseconds using only solid-state silicon avalanche technology. The device shall be installed at the distance recommended by its manufacturer.
 4. Controller Input/Output Protection: Provide controller inputs and outputs with surge protection via optical isolation, metal oxide varistors (MOV), or silicon avalanche devices. Fuses are not permitted for surge protection.
- C. Wiring: Provide complete electrical wiring for the DDC System, coordinate line of demarcation with Division 26. Unless indicated otherwise, provide all normally visible or otherwise exposed wiring in conduit. Where conduit is required, control circuit wiring shall not run in the same conduit as power wiring over 100 volts. Circuits operating at more than 100 volts shall be in accordance with Division 26. Run all circuits over 100 volts in conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable. Use plenum-rated cable for circuits under 100 volts in enclosed spaces. Examples of these spaces include HVAC plenums, within walls, attics, or above suspended ceilings.
- D. Power Wiring: The following requirements are for field-installed wiring:
 1. Wiring for 24 V circuits shall be insulated copper 18 AWG minimum and rated for 300 VAC service.
 2. Wiring for 120 V circuits shall be insulated copper 14 AWG minimum and rated for 600 VAC service.
- E. Analog Signal Wiring: Field-installed analog signal wiring shall be 18 AWG single or multiple twisted pair. Each cable shall be 100 percent shielded and have a 20 AWG drain wire. Each wire shall have insulation rated for 300 VAC service. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. The project plans shall be thoroughly examined for control device and equipment locations. Any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the architect/engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. The contractor shall inspect the site to verify that equipment may be installed as shown. Any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started. Verify that duct-, pipe-, and equipment-mounted devices and wiring are installed before proceeding with installation.
- C. The contractor shall examine the drawings and specifications for other parts of the work. If head room or space conditions appear inadequate—or if any discrepancies occur between the plans and the contractor’s work of others—the contractor shall report these discrepancies to the engineer and shall obtain written instructions for any changes necessary to accommodate the contractor’s work with the work of others. Any changes in the work covered by this specification made necessary by the failure or neglect of the contractor to report such discrepancies shall be made by—and the expense of—this contractor.

3.2 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP AND FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Install all components in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.
- B. Perform the installation under the supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of DDC systems.
- C. Install equipment, piping, and wiring/raceway parallel to building lines (i.e., horizontal, vertical, and parallel to walls) wherever possible.
- D. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- E. All equipment, installation, and wiring shall comply with acceptable industry specifications and standards for performance, reliability, and compatibility and be executed in strict adherence to local codes and standard practices.
- F. All work, materials, and equipment shall comply with the rules and regulations of applicable local, state, and federal codes and ordinances. Contractor shall continually monitor the field installation for code compliance and quality of workmanship.
- G. Contractor shall have work inspected by local and/or state authorities having jurisdiction over the work.

3.3 WIRING CRITERIA

1. Run circuits operating at more than 100 volts in rigid or flexible conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable.
2. Do not run binary control circuit wiring in the same conduit as power wiring over 100 volts. Where analog signal wiring requires conduit, do not run in the same conduit with AC power circuits or control circuits operating at more than 100 volts.
3. Provide circuit and wiring protection required by NFPA 70.
4. Run all wiring located inside mechanical rooms in EMT conduit.
5. Do not bury aluminum-sheathed cable or aluminum conduit in concrete.
6. Input/output identification: Permanently label each field-installed wire at each end with descriptive text using a commercial wire marking system that fully encircles the wire, cable, or tube. Locate the markers within 2 inches of each termination. Match the names

and I/O number to the project's point list. Similarly label all power wiring serving control devices, including the word "power" in the label. Label all terminal blocks with alpha/numeric labels. All wiring and the wiring methods shall be in accordance with UL 508A.

7. For controller power, provide new 120 VAC circuits, with ground.
8. Provide each circuit with a dedicated breaker, and run wiring in its own conduit, separate from any control wiring. Connect the controller's ground wire to the electrical panel ground; conduit grounds are not acceptable.
9. Surge Protection: Install surge protection according to manufacturer's instructions. Multiple controllers fed from a common power supply may be protected by a common surge protector, properly sized for the total connected devices.
10. Grounding: Ground controllers and cabinets to a good earth ground as specified in Division 16.
11. Conduit grounding is not acceptable; all grounding shall have a direct path to the building earth ground. Ground sensor drain wire shields at the controller end.
12. The Contractor shall be responsible for correcting all associated ground loop problems.
13. Run wiring in panel enclosures in covered wire track.
14. Where Class 2 wires are in concealed and accessible locations including ceiling return air plenums, approved cables not in raceway may be used provided that:
15. Circuits meet NEC Class 2 (current-limited) requirements. (Low-voltage power circuits shall be sub-fused when required to meet Class 2 current-limit.)
16. All cables shall be UL listed for application, i.e., cables used in ceiling plenums shall be UL listed specifically for that purpose.
17. Do not install Class 2 wiring in conduit containing Class 1 wiring. Boxes and panels containing high voltage may not be used for low voltage wiring except for the purpose of interfacing the two (e.g. relays and transformers).
18. Where class 2 wiring is run exposed, wiring shall be run parallel along a surface or perpendicular to it, and bundled, using approved wire ties at no greater than 3 m [10 ft] intervals. Such bundled cable shall be fastened to the structure, using specified fasteners, at 1.5 m [5 ft] intervals or more often to achieve a neat and workmanlike result.
19. All wiring shall be installed as continuous lengths, where possible. Any required splices shall be made only within an approved junction box or other approved protective device.
20. Install plenum wiring in sleeves where it passes through walls and floors. Maintain fire rating at all penetrations in accordance with other sections of this specification and local codes.
21. Size of conduit and size and type of wire shall be the design responsibility of the Control System Contractor, in keeping with the manufacturer's recommendation and NEC.
22. Control and status relays are to be located in designated enclosures only. These relays may also be located within packaged equipment control panel enclosures. These relays shall not be located within Class 1 starter enclosures.
23. Accessibility: Install all equipment so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install digital controllers, data ports, and concealed actuators, valves, dampers, and like equipment in locations freely accessible through access doors.
24. Digital Controllers: Install as stand alone control devices. Locate control cabinets at the locations shown on the drawings. If not shown on the drawings, install in the most accessible space, close to the controlled equipment.
25. Hand-Off-Auto Switches: Wire safety controls such as smoke detectors and freeze protection thermostats to protect the equipment during both hand and auto operation.
26. Network and Telephone Communication Lines: When telephone lines or network connections are required, provide the Owner with at least 60 days advance notice of need.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Accessibility: Install all equipment so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install digital controllers, data ports, and concealed actuators, valves, dampers, and like equipment in locations freely accessible through access doors.
- C. Digital Controllers: Install as stand alone control devices. Locate control cabinets at the locations shown on the drawings. If not shown on the drawings, install in the most accessible space, close to the controlled equipment.
- D. Hand-Off-Auto Switches: Wire safety controls such as smoke detectors and freeze protection thermostats to protect the equipment during both hand and auto operation.
- E. Network and Telephone Communication Lines: When telephone lines or network connections are required, provide the Owner with at least 60 days advance notice of need.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

- A. Install sensors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Temperature Sensors: Install temperature sensors in locations that are accessible and provide a good representation of sensed media. Installations in dead spaces are not acceptable. Calibrate sensors according to manufacturer's instructions. Do not use sensors designed for one application in a different application.
- C. Room Temperature Sensors: Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation. Mount the sensors on interior walls to sense the average room temperature at the locations indicated. Avoid locations near heat sources such as copy machines or locations by supply air outlet drafts. Mount the center of the sensor 48 inches above the floor to meet ADA requirements.
- D. Duct Temperature Sensors
 - 1. Probe Type: Provide a gasket between the sensor housing and the duct wall. Seal the duct penetration air tight. Seal the duct insulation penetration vapor tight.
 - 2. Averaging Type (and coil freeze protection thermostats): Weave the capillary tube sensing element in a serpentine fashion perpendicular to the flow, across the duct or air handler cross-section, using durable non-metal supports. Prevent contact between the capillary and the duct or air handler internals. Provide a duct access door at the sensor location. The access door shall be hinged on the side, factory insulated, have cam type locks, and be as large as the duct will permit; maximum 18 x 18 inches. For sensors inside air handlers, the sensors shall be fully accessible through the air handler's access doors without removing any of the air handler's internals.
- E. Immersion Temperature Sensors: Provide thermowells for sensors measuring piping, tank, or pressure vessel temperatures. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in piping at elbows to sense flow across entire area of well. Wells shall not restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of pipe area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction. Provide thermal conductivity material within the well to fully coat the inserted sensor.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- F. Outside Air Temperature Sensors: Provide outside air temperature sensors in weatherproof enclosures on the north side of the building, away from exhaust hoods and other areas that may affect the reading. Provide a shield to shade the sensor from direct sunlight.
- G. Gas Monitor/Transmitters: Verify location of transmitter with room layout and details before installation. Do not exceed the manufactures' recommended maximum surveillance radius. Provide proper quantity as required. Mounting height shall be at manufacturer recommended height for the gas being sensed.

3.5 ACTUATORS

- A. Mount and link control damper actuators according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. To compress seals when spring-return actuators are used on normally closed dampers, power actuator to approximately 5° open position, manually close the damper, and then tighten the linkage.
 - 2. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed positions.
 - 3. Provide all mounting hardware and linkages for actuator installation.
 - 4. Where possible, mount actuators outside the air stream in accessible areas.
- B. Electronic damper actuators shall be direct-mounted on damper shaft or jackshaft unless shown as a linkage installation. For low-leakage dampers with seals, the actuator shall be mounted with a minimum 5° available for tightening the damper seals. Actuators shall be mounted following manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Electronic valve actuators shall be connected to valves with adapters approved by the actuator manufacturer. Actuators and adapters shall be mounted following the actuator manufacturer's recommendations.

3.6 COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION LABELING

- A. Using an electronic hand-held label maker with white tape and bold black block lettering, provide an identification label on the exterior of each new control panel, control device, actuator, and sensor. Also provide labels on the exterior of each new control actuator indicating the (full) open and (full) closed positions. For labels located outdoors, use exterior grade label tape, and provide labels on both the inside and outside of the panel door or device cover. Acceptable alternatives are white plastic labels with engraved bold black block lettering permanently attached to the control panel, control device, actuator, and sensor. Have the labels and wording approved by the BAS Owner prior to installation.

3.7 TEST AND BALANCE SUPPORT

- A. The controls contractor shall coordinate with and provide on-site support to the test and balance (TAB) personnel This support shall include:
 - 1. On-site operation and manipulation of control systems during the testing and balancing.
 - 2. Control setpoint adjustments for balancing all relevant mechanical systems.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. Tuning control loops with setpoints and adjustments determined by TAB personnel.

3.8 CONTROLS SYSTEM OPERATORS MANUALS

- A. Provide three electronic and printed copies of a Controls System Operators Manual. The manual shall be specific to the project, written to actual project conditions, and provide a complete and concise depiction of the installed work. Provide information in detail to clearly explain all operation requirements for the control system.
- B. Provide with each manual: CDs of the project's control system drawings, control programs, data bases, graphics, and all items listed below. Include gateway back-up data and configuration tools where applicable. Provide CDs in jewel case with printed and dated project-specific labels on both the CD and the case. For text and drawings, use Adobe Acrobat or MS Office file types. When approved by the Owner, AutoCAD and Visio files are allowed. Give files descriptive English names and organize in folders.
- C. Provide printed manuals in sturdy 3-ring binders with a title sheet on the outside of each binder indicating the project title, project location, contract number, and the controls contractor name, address, and telephone number. Each binder shall include a table of contents and tabbed dividers, with all material neatly organized. Manuals shall include the following:
 1. A copy of the as-built control system (shop) drawings set, with all items specified under the paragraph "Submittals." Indicate all field changes and modifications.
 2. A copy of the project's mechanical design drawings, including any official modifications and revisions.
 3. A copy of the project's approved Product Data submittals provided under the paragraph "Submittals."
 4. A copy of the project's approved Performance Verification Testing Plan and Report.
 5. A copy of the project's approved final TAB Report.
 6. Printouts of all control system programs, including controller setup pages if used. Include plain-English narratives of application programs, flowcharts, and source code.
 7. Printouts of all physical input and output object properties, including tuning values, alarm limits, calibration factors, and set points.
 8. A table entitled "AC Power Table" listing the electrical power source for each controller. Include the building electrical panel number, panel location, and circuit breaker number.
 9. The DDC manufacturer's hardware and software manuals in both print and CD format with printed project-specific labels. Include installation and technical manuals for all controller hardware, operator manuals for all controllers, programming manuals for all controllers, operator manuals for all workstation software, installation and technical manuals for the workstation and notebook, and programming manuals for the workstation and notebook software.
 10. A list of qualified control system service organizations for the work provided under this contract. Include their addresses and telephone numbers.
 11. A written statement entitled "Software Upgrades" stating software and firmware patches and updates will be provided upon request at no additional cost to the Owner for a minimum of one year from contract acceptance. Include a table of all DDC system software and firmware provided under this contract, listing the original release dates, version numbers, part numbers, and serial numbers.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.9 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TESTING (PVT)

- A. General: The PVT shall demonstrate compliance of the control system work with the contract requirements. The PVT shall be performed by the Contractor and witnessed and approved by the commissioning agent if applicable. If the project is phased, provide separate testing for each phase.
- B. Performance Verification Testing Plan
 - 1. Develop the PVT Plan specifically for the control system in this contract. The PVT Plan shall be an clear list of test items arranged in a logical sequence. Include the intended test procedure, the expected response, and the pass/fail criteria for every component tested. The plan shall clearly describe how each item is tested, indicate where assisting personnel are required (like the mechanical contractor), and include what procedures are used to simulate conditions. Include a separate column for each checked item and extra space for comments. Where sequences of operations are checked, insert each corresponding routine from the project's sequence of operation. For each test area, include signature and date lines sign-off.
 - 2. PVT Sample Size: Test all central plant equipment and primary air handling unit controllers unless otherwise directed. Twenty percent sample testing is allowed for identical controllers typical of terminal control like VAV boxes and fan coil units. The Engineer or Commissioning Agent may require testing of like controllers beyond a statistical sample if sample controllers require retesting or do not have consistent results. The Engineer, Owner, or Commissioning Agent may witness all testing, or random samples (at their discretion) of PVT items.
- C. Pre-Performance Verification Testing Checklist: Submit the following as a list with items checked off once verified. Provide a detailed explanation for any items that are not completed or verified.
 - 1. Verify all required mechanical installation work is successfully completed, and all HVAC equipment is working correctly (or will be by the time the PVT is conducted).
 - 2. Verify HVAC motors operate below full-load amperage ratings.
 - 3. Verify all required control system components, wiring, and accessories are installed.
 - 4. Verify the installed control system architecture matches approved drawings.
 - 5. Verify all control circuits operate at the proper voltage and are free from grounds or faults.
 - 6. Verify all required surge protection is installed.
 - 7. Verify the A/C Power Table specified in "CONTROLS SYSTEM OPERATORS MANUALS" is accurate.
 - 8. Verify all DDC network communications function properly, including uploading and downloading programming changes.
 - 9. Verify each digital controller's programming is backed up.
 - 10. Verify all wiring, components, and panels are properly labeled.
 - 11. Verify all required points are programmed into devices.
 - 12. Verify all TAB work affecting controls is complete.
 - 13. Verify all valve and actuator zero and span adjustments are set properly.
 - 14. Verify all sensor readings are accurate and calibrated.
 - 15. Verify each control valve and actuator goes to normal position upon loss of power.
 - 16. Verify all control loops are tuned for smooth and stable operation. View trend data where applicable.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

17. Verify each controller works properly in stand-alone mode.
18. Verify all safety controls and devices function properly, including freeze protection and interfaces with building fire alarm systems.
19. Verify all electrical interlocks work properly.
20. Verify all workstations, notebooks and maintenance personnel interface tools are delivered, all system and database software is installed, and graphic pages are created for each workstation and notebook.
21. Verify the as-built (shop) control drawings are completed.

D. Conducting Performance Verification Testing

1. Conduct witnessed PVT after approval of the completed Pre-PVT Checklist. Notify the Owner of the planned PVT at least 15 days prior to testing. Provide an estimated time table required to perform the testing. Furnish personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all aspects of the PVT. Ensure that testing personnel are regularly employed in the testing and calibration of DDC systems.
2. During testing, identify any items that do not meet the contract requirements and if time permits, conduct immediate repairs and re-test. Otherwise, deficiencies shall be investigated, corrected, and re-tested later. Document each deficiency and corrective action taken.
3. If re-testing is required, follow the procedures for the initial PVT. The Owner may require re-testing of any control system components affected by the original failed test.

E. Controller Capability and Labeling; Test the following for each controller:

1. Memory: Demonstrate that programmed data, parameters, and trend/alarm history collected during normal operation is not lost during power failure.
2. Direct Connect Interface: Demonstrate the ability to connect directly to each type of digital controller with a portable electronic device like a notebook computer or PDA. Show that maintenance personnel interface tools perform as specified in the manufacturer's technical literature.
3. Stand Alone Ability: Demonstrate controllers provide stable and reliable stand-alone operation using default values or other method for values normally read over the network.
4. Wiring and AC Power: Demonstrate the ability to disconnect any controller safely from its power source using the AC Power Table.
5. Demonstrate the ability to match wiring labels easily with the control drawings.
6. Nameplates and Tags: Show the nameplates and tags are accurate and permanently attached to control panel doors, devices, sensors, and actuators.

F. Workstation and Software Operation; For every user workstation or notebook provided:

1. Show points lists agree with naming conventions.
2. Show that graphics are complete.
3. Show the UPS operates as specified.

G. Demonstrate proper interoperability of data sharing, alarm and event management, trending, scheduling, and device and network management. Testing includes the following:

1. Data Presentation: On each Operator Workstation, demonstrate graphic display capabilities.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Reading of Any Property: Demonstrate the ability to read and display any used readable object property of any device on the network.
3. Setpoint and Parameter Modifications: Show the ability to modify all setpoints and tuning parameters in the sequence of control or listed on project schedules.
4. Peer-to-Peer Data Exchange: Show all devices are installed and configured to the project sequence of operation, and to share global data.
5. Alarm and Event Management: Show that alarms/events are installed and prioritized according to the BAS Owner. Demonstrate time delays and other logic is set up to avoid nuisance tripping, e.g., no status alarms during unoccupied times or high supply air during cold morning start-up. Show that operators with sufficient privilege can read and write alarm/event parameters for all standard event types. Show that operators with sufficient privilege can change routing (notification classes) for each alarm/event including the destination, priority, day of week, time of day, and the type of transition involved (TO-OFF NORMAL, TO-NORMAL, etc.).
6. Schedule Lists: Show that schedules are configured for start/stop, mode change, occupant overrides, and night setback as defined in the sequence of operations.
7. Schedule Display and Modification: Show the ability to display any schedule with start and stop times for the calendar year.
8. Show that all calendar entries and schedules are modifiable from any connected workstation by an operator with sufficient privilege.
9. Archival Storage of Data: Show that data archiving is handled by the operator workstation/server, and local trend archiving and display is accomplished.
10. Modification of Trend Log Object Parameters: Show that an operator with sufficient privilege can change the logged data points, sampling rate, and trend duration.

H. Device and Network Management: Show the following capabilities -

1. Display of Device Status Information
2. Silencing Devices that are Transmitting Erroneous Data
3. Time Synchronization
4. Remote Device Re-initialization
5. Backup and Restore Device Programming and Master Database(s)
6. Configuration Management of Half-Routers, Routers and BBMDs

I. Execution of Sequence of Operation: Demonstrate that the HVAC system operates properly through the complete sequence of operation. Use read/write property services to globally read and modify parameters over the inter-network.

J. Control Loop Stability and Accuracy: For all control loops tested, provide trend graphs of the control variable over time, demonstrating that the control loop responds to a 20% sudden change of the control variable set point without excessive overshoot and undershoot. If the process does not allow a 20% set point change, use the largest change possible. Show that once the new set point is reached, it is stable and maintained. Control loop trend data shall be in real-time with the time between data points 30 seconds or less.

3.10 TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to Division 1 for further requirements.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Provide a qualified instructor (or instructors) with two years minimum field experience with the installation and programming of similar DDC systems. Orient training to the specific systems installed. Coordinate training times with the Owner. Training shall take place at the job site.
- C. This training shall last 8 hours and shall be conducted at the DDC system workstation, at a notebook computer connected to the DDC system in the field, and at other site locations as necessary. Upon completion of the Training, each trainee should fully understand the project's DDC system operation. The training session shall include the following:
 - D. Provide basic control system fundamentals training.
 - 1. This project's list of control system components
 - 2. This project's list of points and objects
 - 3. This project's device and network communication architecture
 - 4. This project's sequences of control, and:
 - 5. Alarm capabilities
 - 6. Trending capabilities
 - 7. Troubleshooting communication errors
 - 8. Troubleshooting hardware errors
 - E. Provide additional project-specific training:
 - 1. A walk-through tour of the mechanical system and the installed DDC components (controllers, valves, dampers, surge protection, switches, thermostats, sensors, etc.)
 - 2. A discussion of the components and functions at each DDC panel
 - 3. Logging-in and navigating at each operator interface type
 - 4. Using each operator interface to find, read, and write to specific controllers and objects
 - 5. Modifying and downloading control program changes
 - 6. Modifying setpoints
 - 7. Creating, editing, and viewing trends
 - 8. Creating, editing, and viewing alarms
 - 9. Creating, editing, and viewing operating schedules and schedule objects
 - 10. Backing-up and restoring programming and data bases
 - 11. Modifying graphic text, backgrounds, dynamic data displays, and links to other graphics
 - 12. Creating new graphics and adding new dynamic data displays and links
 - 13. Alarm and Event management
 - 14. Adding and removing network devices

3.11 CLEANING

- A. The contractor shall clean up all debris resulting from his/her activities daily. The contractor shall remove all cartons, containers, crates, etc., under his/her control as soon as their contents have been removed. Waste shall be collected and placed in a designated location.
- B. At the completion of work in any area, the contractor shall clean all work, equipment, etc., keeping it free from dust, dirt, and debris, etc.
- C. At the completion of work, all equipment furnished under this section shall be checked for paint damage, and any factory-finished paint that has been damaged shall be required to match the

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

adjacent areas. Any cabinet or enclosure that has been deformed shall be replaced with new material and repainted to match the adjacent areas.

END OF SECTION 230900

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 230901 - VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes solid-state, PWM, VFDs for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"
 - 2. Division 16

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of VFD. Include dimensions, mounting arrangements, location for conduit entries, shipping and operating weights, and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical ratings, characteristics, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each VFD.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
 - a. Each installed unit's type and details.
 - b. Nameplate legends.
 - c. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
 - d. Listed and labeled for series rating of overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of each motor-control center unit.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring for VFDs. Provide schematic wiring diagram for each type of VFD.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFDs, all installed devices, and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Routine maintenance requirements for VFDs and all installed components.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.

D. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.

E. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that dip switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motor to be protected.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 100 miles (160 km) of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance and repairs.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain VFDs of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store VFDs indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect VFDs from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate power wiring to VFD with Division 16.

B. Coordinate layout and installation of VFDs with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

C. Coordinate features of VFDs, installed units, and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.

D. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each VFD and each installed unit with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Honeywell NXS
 2. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products HVX9000
 3. ABB ACH550
 4. Cerus Industrial P Series : Fan and Pump Optimized Control VFD
 5. Danfoss VLT
 6. GE AF-300 P11
 7. Allen-Bradley PowerFlex
 8. Square D E-Flex
 9. Toshiba FS1
 10. Yaskawa E7 Series
 11. Siemens

2.2 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

- A. The VFDs shall be rated for voltage as scheduled. The VFD shall provide microprocessor based control for three-phase induction motors. The controller's full load output current rating shall be based on Variable Torque application at 40° C ambient and 1-16 kHz switching frequency below 50 HP and 1-10 kHz 50 HP and above to reduce motor noise and avoid increased motor losses.
- B. The VFD shall be of the Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) design converting the utility input voltage and frequency to a variable voltage and frequency output via a two-step operation. Adjustable Current Source VFD are not accepted. Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistors (IGBT's) shall be used in the inverter section. Bipolar Junction Transistors, GTO's or SCR's are not accepted. The VFD shall run at the above listed switching frequencies.
- C. The VFD shall have an efficiency at full load and speed that exceeds 95% for VFD below 15 HP and 97% for drives 15 HP and above. The efficiency shall exceed 90% at 50% speed and load.
- D. The VFD shall maintain a minimum line side displacement power factor of 0.96, regardless of speed and load.
- E. The VFD shall have a one (1) minute overload current rating of 110% for variable torque applications.
- F. The VFD shall be capable of operating any NEMA design B squirrel cage induction motor, regardless of manufacturer, with a horsepower and current rating within the capacity of the VFD.
- G. The VFD shall have an integral EMI/RFI filter as standard.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- H. The VFD shall limit harmonic distortion reflected onto the utility system to voltage and current levels as defined by IEEE 519-1992 for general systems applications, by utilizing the standard 3% nominal impedance integral AC three-phase line reactor. DC link chokes are not accepted.
- I. Any harmonic calculations shall be done based on the kVA capacity, X/R ratio and the impedance of the utility transformer feeding the installation, as noted on the drawings, and the total system load. The calculations shall be made with the point of common coupling (PCC) being the point where the utility feeds multiple customers.
- J. Total harmonic distortion shall be calculated under worst case conditions in accordance with the procedure outlined in IEEE 519-1992. Copies of these calculations are to be made available upon request. The contractor shall provide any needed information to the VFD supplier three (3) weeks prior to requiring harmonic calculations.
- K. The system containing the VFD shall comply with the 5% level of total harmonic distortion of line voltage and the line current limits as defined in IEEE 519-1992. If the system cannot meet the harmonic levels with the VFD provided with the standard input line reactor or optional input isolation transformer, the VFD manufacturer shall supply an eighteen pulse, multiple bridge rectifier, AC to DC conversion section with phase shifting transformer for all drives above 75 HP. This eighteen pulse rectifier converter shall result in a multiple pulse current waveform that will more nearly approximate a true sine wave to reduce voltage harmonic content on the utility line. The phase shifting transformer shall be of a single winding type to optimize its KVA rating and harmonic cancellation capability. Harmonic filters are not accepted above 75 HP.
- L. The VFD shall be able to start into a spinning motor. The VFD shall be able to determine the motor speed in any direction and resume operation without tripping. If the motor is spinning in the reverse direction, the VFD shall start into the motor in the reverse direction, bring the motor to a controlled stop, and then accelerate the motor to the preset speed.
- M. Standard operating conditions shall be:
 - 1. Incoming Power: Three-phase, VAC as scheduled (+10% to -15%) and 50/60 Hz (+/-5 Hz) power to a fixed potential DC bus level.
 - 2. Frequency stability of +/-0.05% for 24 hours with voltage regulation of +/-1% of maximum rated output voltage.
 - 3. Speed regulation of +/- 0.5% of base speed.
 - 4. Load inertia dependant carryover (ride-through) during utility loss.
 - 5. Insensitive to input line rotation.
 - 6. Humidity: 0 to 95% (non-condensing and non-corrosive).
 - 7. Altitude: 0 to 3,300 feet (1000 meters) above sea level.
 - 8. Ambient Temperature: -10 to 40 °C (VT).
 - 9. Storage Temperature: -40 to 70 °C.
- N. Control Functions
 - 1. Frequently accessed VFD programmable parameters shall be adjustable from a digital operator keypad located on the front of the VFD. The VFD shall have a 3 line alphanumeric programmable display with status indicators. Keypads must use plain English words for parameters, status, and diagnostic messages. Keypads that are difficult to read or understand are not accepted, and particularly those that use alphanumeric code

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- and tables. Keypads shall be adjustable for contrast with large characters easily visible in normal ambient light.
2. The keypad shall include a Hand-Off-Auto membrane selection and an Inverter/Bypass membrane selection. When in “Hand” the VFD will be started and the speed will be controlled from the up/down arrows. When in “Off”, the VFD will be stopped. In “Auto”, the VFD will start via an external contact closure or a communication network and the VFD speed will be controlled via an external speed reference.
 3. The keypad shall have copy / paste capability.
 4. Upon initial power up of the VFD, the keypad shall display a start up guide that will sequence all the necessary parameter adjustments for general start up.
 5. Standard advanced programming and trouble-shooting functions shall be available by using a personal computer’s RS-232 port and Windows™ based software. In addition the software shall permit control and monitoring via the VFD’ RS232 port. The manufacturer shall supply a diskette with the required software. An easily understood instruction manual and software help screens shall also be provided. The computer software shall be used for modifying the drive setup and reviewing diagnostic and trend information as outlined in this section through Section 18.
 6. The operator shall be able to scroll through the keypad menu to choose between the following:
 - a. Parameter Menu
 - b. Keypad Control
 - c. System Menu
 - d. Expander Boards
 - e. Monitoring Menu
 - f. Operate Menu
 7. The following setups and adjustments, at a minimum, are to be available:
 - a. Start command from keypad, remote or communications port
 - b. Speed command from keypad, remote or communications port
 - c. Motor direction selection
 - d. Maximum and minimum speed limits
 - e. Acceleration and deceleration times, two settable ranges
 - f. Critical (skip) frequency avoidance
 - g. Torque limit
 - h. Multiple attempt restart function
 - i. Multiple preset speeds adjustment
 - j. Catch a spinning motor start or normal start selection
 - k. Programmable analog output
- O. The VFD shall have the following system interfaces:
1. Inputs – A minimum of six (6) programmable digital inputs, two (2) analog inputs and serial communications interface shall be provided with the following available as a minimum:
 - a. Remote manual/auto
 - b. Remote start/stop
 - c. Remote forward/reverse
 - d. Remote preset speeds

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- e. Remote external trip
 - f. Remote fault reset
 - g. Process control speed reference interface, 4-20mA DC
 - h. Potentiometer or process control speed reference interface, 0 -10VDC
 - i. RS-232 programming and operation interface port
2. Outputs – A minimum of two (2) discrete programmable digital outputs, one (1) programmable open collector output, and one (1) programmable analog output shall be provided, with the following available at minimum.
- a. Programmable relay outputs with one (1) set of Form C contacts for each, selectable with the following available at minimum:
 - 1) Fault
 - 2) Run
 - 3) Ready
 - 4) Reversing
 - 5) Jogging
 - 6) At speed
 - 7) In torque limit
 - 8) Motor rotation direction opposite of commanded
 - 9) Over-temperature
 - b. Programmable open collector output with available 24 Vdc power supply and selectable with the following available at minimum:
 - 1) Fault
 - 2) Run
 - 3) Ready
 - 4) Reversing
 - 5) Jogging
 - 6) At speed
 - 7) In torque limit
 - 8) Motor rotation direction opposite of commanded
 - 9) Overtemperature
 - c. Programmable analog output signal, selectable with the following available at minimum:
 - 1) Output frequency
 - 2) Frequency reference
 - 3) Motor speed
 - 4) Output current
 - 5) Motor torque
 - 6) Motor power
 - 7) Motor voltage
 - 8) DC link voltage
 - 9) PID controller reference value
 - 10) PID controller actual value 1
 - 11) PID controller actual value 2
 - 12) PID controller error value

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

13) PID controller output

3. Capability of two additional expandable I/O interface cards. Upon installation, software shall automatically identify the interface card and activate the appropriate parameters. This should be done without adding any new software.

P. Monitoring and Displays

1. The VFD display shall be a LCD type capable of displaying three (3) lines of text and the following thirteen (13) status indicators:
 - a. Run
 - b. Forward
 - c. Reverse
 - d. Stop
 - e. Ready
 - f. Alarm
 - g. Fault
 - h. Input/Output (I/O) Terminal
 - i. Keypad
 - j. Bus/communication
 - k. Hand
 - l. Auto
 - m. Off
2. The VFD keypad shall be capable of displaying the following monitoring functions at a minimum:
 - a. Motor Speed (RPM and %)
 - b. Frequency reference
 - c. Output frequency
 - d. Motor current
 - e. Motor torque
 - f. Motor power
 - g. Motor voltage
 - h. DC-link voltage
 - i. Heat sink temperature
 - j. Motor run time (resettable)
 - k. Total operating days counter
 - l. Operating hours (resettable)
 - m. Total megawatt hours
 - n. Megawatt hours (resettable)
 - o. Voltage level of analog input
 - p. Current level of analog input
 - q. Digital inputs status
 - r. Digital and relay outputs status
 - s. Motor temperature rise
 - t. PID references

Q. Protective Functions

1. The VFD shall include the following protective features at minimum:
 - a. Over-current
 - b. Over-voltage
 - c. System fault
 - d. Under-voltage
 - e. Input line supervision
 - f. Output phase supervision
 - g. Under-temperature
 - h. Over-temperature
 - i. Motor stalled
 - j. Motor over temperature
 - k. Motor under-load
 - l. Logic voltage failure
 - m. Microprocessor failure
 - n. Brake chopper supervision
 - o. DC Injection braking
2. The VFD shall provide ground fault protection during power-up, starting, and running. VFD with no ground fault protection during running are not accepted.

R. Diagnostic Features

1. Active Faults
2. The last 10 faults shall be recorded and stored in sequential order
3. Fault code and description of fault shall be displayed on the keypad.
4. Fault or alarm LED shall blink
5. Display drive data at time of fault
6. In the event several faults occur simultaneously, the sequence of active faults shall be viewable.
7. During a fault, the drive must be able to identify the following:
 - a. Drive Speed
 - b. Running hours
 - c. Running Days
 - d. Amps during fault
 - e. Motor Power
 - f. Motor Torque
 - g. DC bus Voltage
 - h. Drive Temperature
8. Fault History
 - a. The last 30 faults shall be recorded and stored in sequential order.
 - b. Display drive data at time of fault

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- S. Additional features included in the VFD:
 - 1. The following indicating lights shall be provided on the keypad.
 - a. Drive Ready
 - b. Drive Run
 - c. Drive Fault
 - 2. The current withstand rating of the drive shall be 100,000 AIC. The rating of the complete drive assembly shall be UL tested and listed at 65kAIC.
 - 3. Communication card for interface with the existing DDC control system.
 - 4. The VFD shall have a cooling fan that is field replaceable using non-screw accessibility.
- T. Enclosure
 - 1. The VFD shall be designed in a NEMA Type 1 enclosure. Packaging of the drive shall be designed and manufactured by the manufacturer of the drive for quality assurance.
 - 2. The VFD shall have complete front accessibility with easily removable assemblies.
 - 3. Cable entry shall be bottom entry.
- U. Disconnect Switch: allows a convenient means of disconnecting the drive from the line; operating mechanism can be padlocked in the OFF position; factory-mounted in the enclosure.
- V. The VFD manufacturer shall maintain, as part of a national network, engineering service facilities within 250 miles of project to provide start-up service, emergency service calls, repair work, service contracts, maintenance and training of customer personnel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFDs for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFD installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Select features of each VFD to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; and duty cycle of motor, controller, and load.
- B. Select horsepower rating of controllers to suit motor controlled.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Anchor each VFD assembly to steel-channel sills or unitstrut arranged and sized according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach by bolting. Level and grout sills flush with mounting surface.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 16.
- C. Controller Fuses: Install fuses in each fusible switch. Comply with requirements in Division 16.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify VFDs, components, and control wiring according with labeling that indicates the controlled device.

3.5 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring between VFDs and remote devices according to Division 16.
- B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- C. Connect hand-off-automatic switch and other automatic-control devices where applicable.
 - 1. Connect selector switches to bypass only manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in hand position.
 - 2. Connect selector switches with control circuit in both hand and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Conduit installation requirements are specified in other Division 16 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of conduit, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide the services of a qualified manufacturer's employed Field Service Engineer or authorized service representative to assist the Contractor in installation and start-up of the equipment specified under this section. Field Service personnel shall be factory trained with periodic updates and have experience with the same model of VFD's on the job site. Sales representatives will not be accepted to perform this work. The manufacturer's service representative shall provide technical direction and assistance to the Contractor in general assembly of the equipment, installation as specified in manufacturer's installation instructions, wiring, application dependant adjustments, and verification of proper VFD operation.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. The following minimum work shall be performed by the Contractor under the technical direction of the manufacturer's service representative.
 - 1. Inspection and final adjustments.
 - 2. Operational and functional checks of VFDs and spare parts.
 - 3. The contractor shall certify that he has read the drive manufacturer's installation instructions and has installed the VFD in accordance with those instructions.

- C. The Contractor shall provide three (3) copies of the manufacturer's field start-up report before final payment is made. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection, except optional tests, stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. The Contractor shall provide a training session for one normal workdays with a maximum of one trips. Training and instruction time shall be in addition to that required for start-up service. The training shall be conducted by the manufacturer's qualified representative. The training program shall consist of the following:
 - 1. Instructions on the proper operation of the equipment.
 - 2. Instructions on the proper maintenance of the equipment.

END OF SECTION 230901

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 230993 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"
 - 2. Division 23 Controls Section for control equipment and devices and submittal requirements.
 - 3. Division 23 Boiler Section for control interface
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing"
 - 5. Division 26

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment. Provide control devices, control software and control wiring as required for automatic operation of each sequence specified.
 - 1. Provide automatic control for system operation as described herein, although word "automatic" or "automatically", is not used.
 - 2. Manual operation is limited only where specifically described; however, provide manual override for each automatic operation.
 - 3. Where manual start-up is called for, also provide scheduled automatic start-stop capabilities.
- B. Provide proportional-integral-derivative (PID) algorithms for all control programs.
- C. Functions called for in sequence of operations are minimum requirements and not to limit additional DDC system capabilities. Determine, through operation of the system, proportional bands, interval time, integral periods, adjustment rates, and any other input information required to provide stable operation of the control programs.
- D. For each item of equipment, provide following functions which are not specifically mentioned in each Sequence of Operation:
 - 1. Start-Stop, manual, and scheduled
 - 2. On-Off status of each piece of equipment
 - 3. Run-time
- E. Provide Sequenced starting of all motors, whether or not specifically mentioned in each Sequence of Operation:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. At initial start-up
 2. For automatic starting on emergency power after power blackout
- F. All setpoints shall be monitored and adjustable. Setpoints listed herein are approximate. It is the responsibility of the DDC contractor to calibrate the system and all setpoints to actual working conditions once the system is on line.
- G. Normal positions for controlled devices:
1. Unless noted, the following valves and dampers shall fail closed:
 - a. Outside air dampers
 - b. Exhaust air closure dampers
 2. Unless noted, the following valves and dampers shall fail open:
 - a. Heating coils.
 - b. Chilled water coils.

1.3 BOILER PLANT CONTROL

- A. Coordinate with Section 235200 “Hot Water Heating Boilers”.
- B. Replace existing PCM boiler plant controller with a MP581 controller.
- C. Each boiler shall run subject to its own internal safeties and controls.
- D. Upon a call for heat, the boiler controller shall turn on the appropriate pumps (system and boiler pumps for space heating call).
- E. For space heating, the temperature control will be based on a system supply sensor. The boiler controller is programmed at the factory to control the temperature of the outlet sensor. The control will automatically switch to the system supply sensor once it is connected.
- F. Cascade Control (Note: Refer to Section 235200, much of this sequence is part of the specified boilers’ cascade control system. Provide wiring, sensors, devices, piping, and other components for a complete and functioning system.) Refer to Section 235200 for Boiler controller points list.
 1. The boilers will be wired together in a cascade sequence. In this application one boiler will be designated as the Leader control and all others will be designated as Member controls. Once the Leader boiler receives a call for heat from a room thermostat, the control will determine what the set point will be.
 2. HW supply shall be reset as described below. Provide OA temp sensor. The intent is to run the boiler plant with HWS temperature as low as possible (maximize condensing) while still achieving space comfort settings. The control should be programmed for the applicable reset curve for the building. For example, typically, the curve shall entail 80 - 100 degree heat distribution supply during 60-70 degree weather and 160 – 180 degree supply water for the coldest design days.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. If the water temperature at the system supply sensor is less than the set point + the turn-off offset - the off-on differential, then the control will initiate a call for heat on the Cascade. The Leader will energize the lead boiler on the Cascade. For a new startup this will be the Leader boiler. The boiler will fire at its ignition speed and will then modulate its firing rate to maintain the set point. If the first boiler reaches 100% of its firing rate, the Leader will calculate at what point the second boiler could fire at 20% of its firing rate. At this point, the Leader will fire the second boiler on the Cascade. For a new startup, this would be the first Member boiler. The boiler will fire at its ignition speed and will then modulate its firing rate to maintain the set point. If the set point still cannot be met, the Leader will continue firing more Members until either the heat demand is met or all boilers on the Cascade are firing.
4. As the heat demand decreases, the last boiler on will modulate down to 20% of its firing rate. Once the demand for that boiler is zero, it will shut down. As the heat demand decreases further, the second to last boiler will modulate down and shut off. This will continue until the demand is satisfied and all boilers are shut off.
5. To equalize the run time of all boilers on the Cascade, the firing sequence will automatically be changed at set intervals (change every 24 hours).
6. Night Setback operation of the boilers within the Cascade shall be provided. Programming of the Night Setback shall be done through the Leader boiler.

G. Hot Water Supply Temperature Optimization

1. The building automation system shall continuously monitor the hot water control valve position of all hydronic air handlers and terminal units.
2. At system startup, the HWS setpoint shall be 140°F.
3. When all hot water valves are less than 85% open, the HWS temp setpoint shall be reset downward by 2°F every 2 minutes until at least one valve is more than 85% open.
4. If a valve is 100% open and the control is calling for more heat, the HWS setpoint shall reset warmer until the system is satisfied.
5. The control bands, setpoint increments, and setpoint decrements shall be adjusted to minimize HWS temp with stable system control.

H. System Pumps (P-4A & P-4B):

1. Pumps shall be enabled by the boiler controller.
2. Locate a differential pressure sensor at the most hydraulically remote location (locate in Maintenance 038). Pump flow will modulate as terminal unit two-way valves open and close. The pump VFD shall modulate as required to maintain pressure setpoint.
3. Pump operates continuously thru VFD and differential pressure transmitter.
4. Provide automatic lead-lag pump control. If lead pump fails, backup pump shall start and a lead-pump failure alarm shall be initiated.
5. Lead pump shall rotate weekly to equalize run time.
6. The DDC system shall use status wired to each VFD to confirm the pumps are in the desired state (i.e. on or off) and generates an alarm if status deviates from DDC start/stop control.

I. Combustion air: Direct piped.

J. Operator Workstation: Display the following data:

1. Outside temperature.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Boiler status/alarm for each boiler.
3. Boiler Pumps status/failure
4. System pumps VFD fault
5. System pumps VFD Hz.
6. System HWS temp
7. System HWR temp
8. CO: monitor and alarm boiler room CO.

1.4 EXISTING AIR HANDLERS

- A. Typical for all existing air handlers.
 1. Refer to schedule on the plans for information pertaining to the existing air handlers.
 2. Replace existing UPCM controllers with updated MP581 LON controllers.
 3. Coordination of Air-Handling Unit Sequences: Ensure that all coil controls have common inputs and do not overlap in function. Provide a deadband between heating and cooling stages.
 4. The outdoor air dampers shall be visually inspected to verify that they are functioning properly. Adjust outside air volumes to values as scheduled on the plans. Coordinate work with the TAB contractor.
 5. Existing smoke detectors will be wired to the new fire alarm system by Division 26. Provide adjustments or re-programming as required.
 6. Replace existing pneumatic HW and CHW control valve actuators; provide new direct coupled electronic actuators and programming.
 7. Remove existing humidifier controls.
 8. Maintain and re-commission the existing reduced OA coil freeze avoidance sequence for extreme cold weather.
- B. AC-1:
 1. Convert from constant volume to variable air volume. Provide new motors and VFDs as shown in the AHU schedule.
 2. The building automation system (BAS) shall continuously monitor the damper position of all VAV terminal units. The discharge duct static pressure shall be sensed directly at the discharge of the air handler. The sensor must be mounted in a non-turbulent location.
 3. When any VAV damper is more than 75% (adj.) open, the supply fan discharge duct static pressure setpoint shall be reset upward by 0.1 in W.C. (adj.), at a frequency of 15 minutes (adj.), until no damper is more than 75% open or the static pressure setpoint has reset upward to the system maximum duct static pressure setpoint or the AHU variable-frequency drive is at the maximum speed setting.
 4. When all VAV dampers are less than 65% (adj.) open, the supply fan discharge duct static pressure setpoint shall be reset downward by 0.1 in W.C.(adj.), at a frequency of 15 minutes (adj.), until at least one damper is more than 65% open or the static pressure setpoint has reset downward to the system minimum duct static pressure setpoint or the AHU variable-frequency drive is at the minimum speed setting.
 5. The control bands, setpoint increment values, setpoint decrement values and adjustment frequencies shall be adjusted to maintain maximum static pressure optimization with stable system control and maximum comfort control.
 6. The BAS shall have the capability to allow the operator to exclude “problem” zones that should not be considered when determining the optimized setpoint.
 7. The BAS shall also read the status of the supply air static pressure sensor and display the active duct static pressure reading on the status screen.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

8. The BAS shall have the ability to identify, and display to the user, the VAV box that serves the Critical Zone (that is, the zone with the most wide-open VAV damper). This information shall update dynamically as the location of the Critical Zone changes based on building load, and duct static pressure setpoint optimization control.
9. During the commissioning process, the controls contractor shall demonstrate the performance of fan pressure optimization.

C. AC-2:

1. Existing air system shall be re-programmed with lower supply air temperature (currently set up with warmer supply air temp) to operate as a true VAV system. The existing system has been modified to run as a CV system to save energy (reduce perimeter electric heat usage).

D. AC-3:

1. Modify existing outside air intake system. Minimum outside air to be introduced through ERU-1.
2. ERU-1 shall be energized during normal library operating hours.

E. AC-4:

1. Same as AC-2

F. AC-5:

1. Levels 3 and 4; same as AC-2.
2. Provide control of “solar wall” outside air intake. Provide a temperature sensor to measure the temperature at the solar wall (locate sensor in plenum, adjacent to wall opening; away from direct sunlight). Provide motorized dampers as shown on the plans. During cold weather, draw minimum OA from the solar wall. When the solar wall air source is too warm, close the damper and draw the OA from the original OA duct.

G. AC-6:

1. Portland Room, Phase II.

1.5 HYDRONIC TERMINAL UNITS

A. Unit Heaters

1. Unit Heater, Hydronic: On call for heat space thermostat starts fan and opens 2-way control valve on call for heat after pipe mounted aquastat setpoint (135 F) is satisfied. When space reaches setpoint the reverse happens.
 - a. Provide 3-way valves for two of the unit heaters; to avoid dead-heading of system pumps.
2. Occupied Mode: The unit shall maintain a heating setpoint of 70°F (adj.).
3. Unoccupied Mode (night setback): The unit shall maintain a heating setpoint of 65°F

- B. Duct Heating Coils: Two-way control valve shall modulate to maintain space setpoint.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

C. Convective And Radiant Heaters

1. Radiators, Convectors, and Radiant Heating Panels: System cycles control valve. Room sensor reports temperature.
2. Sequence in operation with AHUs with air terminals in same zone.

D. Radiant Floor Heating.

1. Radiant heating space temperature sensors shall operate within a one degree differential temperature incorporating pulse-width modulation action.
2. When a radiant floor heating zone calls for heat, energize the zone heating pump.
3. The VS injection pump shall operate as required to maintain 128°F radiant supply temp.
4. Provide outside air reset of the supply temp.

E. Operator Workstation: Display the following data:

1. Room/area served.
2. Room temperature.
3. Room temperature set point, occupied.
4. Room temperature set point, occupied standby.
5. Room temperature set point, unoccupied.
6. Control-valve position.

1.6 EXISTING AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Several existing pneumatically controlled VAV boxes to remain in the Phase 2 areas. Where new HW fintube is being added in the same zone, provide at PE switch to stage on the new HW heat control valve.
- B. Adjust minimum settings of VAV boxes higher in coordination with the TAB contractor to allow ventilation air. The new HW baseboard will offset the cooling if the space becomes too cool.

1.7 NEW AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Each new variable air volume box consists of a wireless room sensor, a supply damper with an over the shaft Direct Digital Controller, hot water reheat coil modulating integral damper motor with quick release, integral differential pressure sensor and a points averaging and signal amplifying air flow sensor. The temperature control shall utilize Proportional, Integral and Derivative (PID) algorithms.
- B. Each VAV box shall include maximum and minimum (cooling and heating) flow settings (CFM), Tenant Override, and Room Temperature Control. Each VAV unit shall have Discharge Air Sensor to monitor DA temperature.

C. Unoccupied Mode

1. Perimeter HW fintube and radiant panels to maintain NSB temperature. For zones without perimeter heating, AHU shall cycles to maintain NSB temperature; VAV box HW coil controls to maintain temperature. NSB temperature: 62°F (adj.)
2. If the room temperature falls below 60 Deg F. (adj.), the BAS shall generate an alarm.

D. Occupied Mode

1. The BAS shall schedule the VAV to occupied mode. The associated air handler must be running before the VAV will operate in the occupied mode.
2. Cooling:
 - a. The BAS shall modulate the VAV supply air damper to maintain room temperature of 74 Deg F. (adjustable) through the VAV room sensor as well as the BAS.
 - b. The supply damper shall be modulated towards the maximum position as the room temperature rises above setpoint and shall be modulated towards the minimum position as the room temperature drops below the setpoint.
 - c. The VAV terminal shall operate independent of the supply air pressure.
3. Heating:
 - a. When the room temperature drops below the heating setpoint, the VAV Box shall be considered to be in the heating mode.
 - b. The BAS shall modulate VAV supply air damper to maintain the heating minimum flow (CFM).
 - c. When the room temperature drops below the heating setpoint, the BAS shall modulate the hot water reheat valve to maintain the heating setpoint of 70°F. (adj.) through the VAV room sensor as well as the BAS. The BAS shall start to open the hot water reheat valve when the room temperature drops below 71°F. The BAS shall modulate the hot water reheat valve to the full open position when the room temperature drops below the heating setpoint by 1°F (adjustable).
 - d. Upon a further call for heat, HW fintube or radiant panel is enabled
4. The BAS shall limit the maximum cooling setpoint to 78°F (adjustable) and the minimum cooling setpoint to 72°F (adjustable). The BAS shall limit the maximum heating setpoint to 76°F (adjustable) and the minimum heating setpoint to 65°F (adjustable).
5. Series fan-powered units, the controller will start and run the fan continuously during the occupied mode and intermittently during the unoccupied mode. Upon a further call for heat, any hot water or electric heat associated with the unit is enabled.
6. VAV Boxes with CO2 Control (see plans for CO2 symbol):
 - a. The controller shall measure both space CO2 and temperature, The controller shall provide a modulation control signal to the VAV box actuator or fan based on the maximum value calculated for either temperature control using a PI control algorithm or CO2 using a proportional control algorithm designed to provide additional supply air to the space.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- b. If the demand for ventilation causes the temperature to drop below set point, the controller shall provide a binary closed contact signal intended to activate a heating coil in the VAV box to prevent over cooling of the space and to maintain set point.
- c. The controller shall also be designed to override the demand for ventilation if the space temperature drops 2°F below the temperature setpoint.
- d. If indoor CO2 concentrations drop to a level where it is clear there is no occupancy in the space (within 50 ppm of baseline concentrations). The system shall begin to control to setback or unoccupied mode.
- e. When in setback mode the controller will revert to control temperatures at the occupied mod set point if any of the of the following conditions exist:
 - 1) If either of the temperature adjustment buttons on the wall mount sensor/controller are pressed the sensor will operate in occupied mode for 2 hours (setback reset), or
 - 2) If CO2 levels rise to levels greater than 50 ppm above outside levels

7. Operator Workstation: Display the following data:

- a. Room/area served.
- b. Room temperature, alarm high and low (2°F out of range)
- c. Room CO2 level
- d. Room CO2 setpoint
- e. Room temperature set point, occupied.
- f. Room temperature set point, unoccupied.
- g. VAV Supply box pressure
- h. VAV supply box CFM
- i. VAV box damper % open
- j. VAV box supply temperature (units with reheat coils)
- k. Heating coil control-valve position as percent open.

1.8 ENERGY RECOVERY UNIT

A. Occupied mode:

- 1. Normally closed outside air and exhaust dampers shall be open.
- 2. Supply and Exhaust fans operate continuously during occupied hours, subject to damper end switches.
- 3. Prove supply fan operation by current switch.
- 4. Prove exhaust fan operation by current switch.

B. Unoccupied mode:

- 1. OA and EA dampers 100% closed.
- 2. Fans off.

C. Display of input points thru BAS:

- 1. SA temperature.
- 2. Rines space CO2 reading.
- 3. S&E Fan status

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.9 VENTILATION SEQUENCES

- A. Except as noted, exhaust fans shall be time controlled; energized during occupied hours.
- B. EF's to be provided with gravity backdraft dampers.
- C. Elevator machine room exhaust fan shall be operated by a wall "cooling only" temp sensor; shall operate in both unoccupied and occupied modes: Thermostat cycles fan and to maintain space-cooling setpoint (adj).
- D. The DDC system shall use a current sensor to monitor the exhaust fan status and will alarm if commanded on and air flow is lost.

1.10 SPECIALTY SEQUENCES

- A. Elevator Sump Pump Alarm: Interlock sump pump alarm contact to BAS
- B. Ductless splits: Packaged controls furnished by ductless split manufacturer. Provide for a complete installation.
 - 1. Provide a local temp sensor to monitor and alarm the space temp.
- C. Carbon Monoxide: Provide a CO detector in the boiler room. Sound an alarm if CO detected.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230993

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 231123 – FACILITY FUEL GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 2 Sections.
 - 2. Division 7 Section for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC"
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe supports, product descriptions, and installation requirements.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fuel gas piping, specialties, and accessories within the building.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Gas System Pressure: Coordinate with gas supplier. Expected pressure will be 7" WC; may drop as low as 5" WC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing systems. Include associated components.
 - 2. Specialty valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
 - 3. Pressure regulators. Include pressure rating, capacity, and settings of selected models.
 - 4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- B. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.
- C. Maintenance Data: For natural gas specialties and accessories to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All work shall be performed by technicians holding a Maine Propane and Natural Gas Technician License: "Large Equipment Connection and Service Technician"
- B. Installations of natural gas must also comply with all other applicable statutes or rules of the State and all applicable ordinances, orders, rules, and regulations of local municipalities.
- C. Electrical Components and Devices: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. All work shall be per the following codes. Year edition of code shall be as recognized by the authority with jurisdiction
 - 1. NFPA 54 "National Fuel Gas Code".
 - 2. NFPA 30, Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
 - 3. NFPA 211, Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel Appliances
- E. FM Standard: Provide components listed in FM's "Fire Protection Approval Guide" if specified to be FM approved.
- F. IAS Standard: Provide components listed in IAS's "Directory of A. G. A. and C. G. A Certified Appliances and Accessories" if specified to be IAS listed.
- G. UL Standard: Provide components listed in UL's "Gas and Oil Equipment Directory" if specified to be UL listed.
- H. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) Code CSD-1 Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers, 2002 edition

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and legally dispose of liquids from drips in existing gas piping. Handle cautiously to avoid spillage and ignition. Notify fuel gas supplier. Handle flammable liquids used by Installer with proper precautions and do not leave on premises from end of one day to beginning of next day.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Provide as required by the Utility Company. Coordinate all activities between the Owner and Utility Company. The gas service shall comply with the published Utility Company standards. Pay utility company charges.
- B. Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Corrugated, Stainless-Steel Tubing Systems:
 - a. Omega Flex, Inc.
 - b. Titeflex Corp.
 - c. Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.
 - d. Ward Manufacturing, Inc.
 2. Valves:
 - a. American Valve.
 - b. B&K Industries, Inc.
 - c. Brass Craft Manufacturing Co.
 - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - e. Crane Valves.
 - f. Grinnell Corp.
 - g. Honeywell, Inc.
 - h. Key Gas Components, Inc.
 - i. McDonald: A. Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - j. Milwaukee Valve Co., Inc.
 - k. Nibco, Inc.
 - l. Mueller Co.; Mueller Gas Products Div.
 - m. Watts Industries, Inc.
 3. Electrically Operated Gas Valves:
 - a. ASCO General Controls.
 - b. Atkomatic Valve Co., Inc.
 - c. Automatic Switch Co.
 - d. Eclipse Combustion Inc.
 - e. Magnatrol Valve Corp.
 - f. Parker Hannifin Corp.; Climate & Industrial Controls Group; Skinner Valve Div.
 4. Meters:
 - a. American Meter Co.
 - b. Badger Meter, Inc.; Utility Products Div.
 - c. Equimeter, Inc.
 - d. National Meter.
 - e. Schlumberger Industries; Gas Div.
 5. Pressure Regulators:
 - a. American Meter Co.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- b. Equimeter, Inc.
- c. Fisher Controls International, Inc.
- d. Maxitrol Co.
- e. National Meter.
- f. Richards Industries, Inc.; Jordan Valve Div.
- g. Schlumberger Industries; Gas Div.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 PIPES, TUBES, FITTINGS, AND JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53; Type E or S; Grade B; Schedule 40; black.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern, with threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 3. Cast-Iron Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
 - 4. Steel Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, wrought steel or ASME B16.11, forged steel.
 - 5. Steel Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.11, forged steel with threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 6. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
 - 7. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.
 - 8. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for natural gas.
- B. Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing Systems: Gastite or approved equal; a corrugated stainless steel tubing complying with ANSI LC 1b "Fuel Gas Piping Systems Using CSST" and listed with CSA[®], ICBO and IAPMO. Manufacturing materials shall be: ASTM A240 type 300 corrugated stainless steel tubing with a minimum wall thickness of .010", jacketing of UV resistant polyethylene meeting the requirements of ASTM E84 for flame spread and smoke density. All mechanical tube fittings shall be SAE CA360 brass incorporating double wall flare sealing and Jacket Lock[®] jacket capturing for steel tubing protection.
 - 1. Striker Plates: Steel, designed to protect tubing from penetrations.
 - 2. Manifolds: Malleable iron or steel with protective coating. Include threaded connections according to ASME B1.20.1 for pipe inlet and corrugated tubing outlets.
- C. Transition Fittings: Type, material, and end connections to match piping being joined.
- D. Common Joining Materials: Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for joining materials not in this Section.

2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Flexible Connectors: ANSI Z21.24, copper alloy.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: ANSI Z21.41, convenience outlets and matching plug connector.
- C. Pressure gages shall conform to ASME B40.100, Type I, Class 1. Pressure-gage size shall be 3-1/2-inch nominal diameter. Case shall be corrosion-resistant steel conforming to any of the AISI 300 series of ASTM A 666, with a No. 4 standard commercial polish or better. All gages shall be equipped with adjustable red marking pointer and damper screw adjustment in inlet connection.

2.5 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1 for pipe threads.
- B. Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel flanges and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
- C. Appliance Connector Valves: ANSI Z21.15 and IAS listed.
- D. Gas Stops: Bronze body with AGA stamp, plug type with bronze plug and flat or square head, ball type with chrome-plated brass ball and lever handle, or butterfly valve with stainless-steel disc and fluorocarbon elastomer seal and lever handle; 2-psig minimum pressure rating.
- E. Gas Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: ASME B16.33 and IAS-listed bronze body and 125-psig pressure rating. Tamperproof Feature: Include design for locking.
- F. Plug Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: ASME B16.38 and MSS SP-78 cast-iron, lubricated plug valves, with 125-psig pressure rating. Tamperproof Feature: Include design for locking.
- G. General-Duty Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: ASME B16.38, cast-iron body, suitable for fuel gas service, with "WOG" indicated on valve body, and 125-psig pressure rating.
 - 1. Gate Valves: MSS SP-70, OS&Y type with solid wedge.
 - 2. Butterfly Valves: MSS SP-67, lug type with lever handle.

2.6 PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. Regulators may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection to outside, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide venting as required by code.
- B. Appliance Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18.
- C. Pressure Regulator Vents: Factory- or field-installed, corrosion-resistant screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off fuel gas to premises or section of piping. Perform leakage test as specified in "Field Quality Control" Article to determine that all equipment is turned off in affected piping section.
- B. Comply with ANSI Z223.1, "Prevention of Accidental Ignition" Paragraph.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Flanges, unions, transition, and special fittings with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fuel Gas Piping: Use the following:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: steel pipe, malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints. Option: Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing may be used for runouts at individual appliances.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2: Steel pipe, malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Steel pipe, steel welding fittings, and welded joints.
- C. Containment Conduits: Steel pipe, steel welding fittings, and welded joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Appliance Shutoff Valves for Pressure 0.5 psig or Less: Appliance connector valve or gas stop.
- B. Appliance Shutoff Valves for Pressure 0.5 to 2 psig: Gas stop or gas valve.
- C. Piping Line Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Gas valve.
- D. Piping Line Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Plug valve or general-duty valve.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for basic piping installation requirements.
 - 1. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect. Include outlets of service meters. Locate where readily accessible for cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate would be subject to freezing. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use minimum-length nipple of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long, and same size as connected pipe. Install with space between bottom of drip and floor for removal of plug or cap.
 - 2. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels, unless indicated to be exposed to view.
 - 3. Install fuel gas piping at uniform grade of 1/4" per 15 feet.
 - 4. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
 - 5. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

6. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Unions are not required on flanged devices.
7. Install flanges on valves, specialties, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger connections.
8. Install corrugated, stainless-steel tubing system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Include striker plates to protect tubing from puncture where tubing is restrained and cannot move.
9. Install strainer on inlet of each line pressure regulator and automatic and electrically operated valve.
10. Install vent piping for gas pressure regulators and gas trains, extend outside building, and vent to atmosphere. Terminate vents with turned-down, reducing-elbow fittings with corrosion-resistant insect screens in large end.
11. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Concealed Locations: Except as specified below, install concealed gas piping in airtight conduit constructed of Schedule 40, seamless, black steel pipe with welded joints. Vent conduit to outside and terminate with screened vent cap.

1. Above-Ceiling Locations: Gas piping may be installed in accessible spaces, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction, whether or not such spaces are used as plenums. Do not locate valves above ceilings.
2. In Partitions: Do not install concealed piping in solid partitions. Protect tubing from physical damage when installed inside partitions or hollow walls. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls.
3. In Walls: Gas piping with welded joints and protective wrapping specified in "Protective Coating" Article in Part 2 may be installed in masonry walls, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Support gas piping in accordance with NFPA 54 requirements.
- C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Mechanical Seismic Controls" for seismic-restraint devices.
- D. Support horizontal corrugated, stainless-steel tubing from structure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of fuel gas piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Connect piping to appliances using gas with shutoff valves and unions. Install valve upstream from and within 72 inches of each appliance. Install union downstream from valve.
- D. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance using gas.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect, test, and purge piping according to ANSI Z223.1, Part 4 "Inspection, Testing, and Purging," and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest system until satisfactory results are obtained.
- C. Report test results promptly and in writing to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Verify capacities and pressure ratings of service meters, pressure regulators, valves, and specialties.
- E. Verify correct pressure settings for pressure regulators.
- F. Verify that specified piping tests are complete.
- G. Verify that the gas piping has been grounded by Division 16 in accordance with NFPA requirements.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and safety devices.

END OF SECTION 231123

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 232113 – HYDRONIC HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe supports, product descriptions, and installation requirements.
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Thermometers and Pressure Gages"
 - 5. Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification" for labeling and identifying hydronic piping.
 - 6. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.
 - 7. Division 23 controls section for temperature-control valves and sensors.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes piping, special-duty valves, and specialties for hydronic HVAC piping.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard submittal cut sheets. For each type of special-duty valve indicated. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for diverting fittings, calibrated balancing valves, and automatic flow-control valves.
- B. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.
- C. Field Test Reports: Written reports of tests specified in Part 3 of this Section. Include the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Failed test results and corrective action taken to achieve requirements.
- D. Maintenance Data: For hydronic specialties and special-duty valves to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. Qualify soldering processes, procedures, and solderers for copper and copper alloy pipe and tube in accordance with ASTM B 828.
- C. Qualify brazing processes for copper and copper alloy pipe and tube according to ANSI/AWS C3.4.
- D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Drawings show the general layout of piping and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect piping to equipment and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate piping based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of hydronic piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.
- C. Coordinate piping installation with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- D. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.
- E. Coordinate installation of pipe sleeves for penetrations through exterior walls and floor assemblies. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:
 - a. Victaulic Company of America.
 - b. Anvil
 - c. Grinnell Corporation.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Balancing Valves:
 - a. Griswold Controls.
 - b. ITT Bell & Gossett; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
 - c. Taco, Inc.
 - d. Tour & Anderson
 - e. Flow Design, Inc.
 - f. Griswold Controls

3. Hydronic Pressure-Reducing Valves:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. ITT Bell & Gossett; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
 - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Watts Regulators.

4. Safety Valves:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. ITT McDonnell & Miller Div.; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
 - e. Kunkle Valve Division.
 - f. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.

5. Expansion Tanks, Air Separators, and Hydronic Specialties:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Woods
 - c. ITT Bell & Gossett; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
 - d. Taco, Inc.
 - e. Aurora

6. Air Vents and Vacuum Breakers:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Barnes & Jones, Inc.
 - c. ITT Hoffman; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
 - d. Johnson Corp. (The).
 - e. Spirax Sarco, Inc.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. General: Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe and fitting materials.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.
- C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.
- D. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- F. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin antimony.
- G. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, Classification BAg-1 (silver).

2.4 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe, NPS 2 and Smaller: ASTM A-53, Type S (seamless) or Type F (furnace-butt welded), Grade B, Schedule 40 and 80, black steel, plain ends.
- B. Steel Pipe, NPS 2-1/2 and larger: ASTM A-53, Type E (electric-resistance welded), Grade B, Schedule 40 and 80, black steel, plain ends.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300.
- E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.
- F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A-234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt-welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- H. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Victaulic
 - b. Engineer Approved Equal
 - 2. Standard Grooved Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 234, Grade WPB forged steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- Victaulic grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
3. Standard Couplings: Ductile-iron housing and synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design (Grade “E” EPDM for water services –30F to +230°F or Grade “EHP” EPDM for water services rated –30F to +250F); with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
 - a. Rigid Type: Housings shall be cast with offsetting, angle-pattern bolt pads to provide system rigidity and support and hanging in accordance with ASME B31.1 and B31.9; Victaulic Style 07 (Zero-Flex®) or Style 107 Quick-Vic® Installation-Ready design.
 - b. Flexible Type: Use in locations where vibration attenuation and stress relief are required. Victaulic Style 75 or 77.
 - c. Flange Adapters: Ductile iron housing, flat face, for use with grooved end pipe and fittings, for mating directly with ANSI Class 125, 150, and 300 flanges. Victaulic Style 741 or 743.
- I. Mechanically formed copper or steel tee connections are not acceptable.
 - J. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and thredolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ANSI B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.
 - K. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.
 - L. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled; and design temperatures and pressures.
- ### 2.5 HYDRONIC VALVES
- A. Gate Valves
 1. Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, union bonnet, rising-stem, solid wedge: Hammond IB617, Nibco T-124/134, Stockham B105, Milwaukee 1152 or equal.
 2. Flanged Ends 2-1/2" and Larger: Class 125, iron body, bronze mounted, bolted bonnet, rising stem, OS&Y, solid wedge: Hammond IR1140, Nibco F617-0, Stockham G623, Milwaukee F2885 or equal.
 3. Solder Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, union bonnet, rising-stem, solid wedge: Hammond IB648, Nibco S134, Stockham B115, Milwaukee 1169 or equal.
 4. Comply with the following standards: Cast Iron Valves: MSS SP – 70; Bronze Valves: MSS SP – 80.
 - B. Ball Valves
 1. Threaded Ends 4" and Smaller: 150 psi WP and 600psi non-shock CWP, full-port cast bronze two piece body, hard chrome plated forged brass ball, true adjustable packing nut ("O"-ring only type stem seal not acceptable), blow-out proof stem: Hammond 8501, Nibco T-585-70, Milwaukee BA100, Apollo 70-Series, or approved equal.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Soldered Ends 3" and Smaller: 150 psi WP and 600psi non-shock CWP, full-port cast bronze two piece body, hard chrome plated forged brass ball, true adjustable packing nut ("O"-ring only type stem seal not acceptable), blow-out proof stem: Hammond 8511, Nibco S-585-70, Milwaukee BA150, Apollo 70-Series, approved or equal.
 3. Comply with MSS SP-110.
- C. Butterfly Valves
1. Basis of Design: Center Line Series 200; Lug Type, cast iron, drilled and tapped lug body, ductile iron disc, 416SS shaft, bronze bushing, EPDM seat.
 2. Valve bodies shall have extended necks to provide for 2-1/4" insulation as needed.
 3. Comply with MSS SP-67.
 4. Compatible with ANSI 125/150 flanges. Dead-end capacity to 200 psi.
 5. Operators: 6" and smaller: handle with infinite adjustment
 6. Approved Manufacturers: Hammond, Nibco, Milwaukee, or approved equal.
- D. Wafer Check valves: Provide wafer style, butterfly type, spring actuated check valves designed to be installed with gaskets between two standard Class 125 flanges. Construct iron body valves with pressure containing parts of valves with materials conforming to ANSI/ASTM A 126, Grade B. Support hanger pin by removable side plug; Class 125, cast iron body, stainless steel trim, bronze disc, Buna-N seal; Metraflex 700 Series, Nibco W920-W, Stockham WG970, Hammond 9253, Milwaukee 1400, or approved or equal.
- E. Swing check valves:
1. Construct pressure containing parts of Valves as follows: Bronze Valves: 125 or 150 psi: ANSI/ASTM B 62; Iron Body Valves: ANSI/ASTM A-126, Grade B
 2. Comply with the following standards for design, workmanship, material and testing: Bronze Valves: MSS SP – 80; Cast Iron Valves: MSS SP – 71.
 3. Construct valves of pressure casting free of any impregnating materials. Construct disc and hanger as one piece. Support hanger pins by removable side plug.
 4. Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, screwed cap, Teflon disc: Hammond IB904, Nibco T-413Y, Stockham B320T, Milwaukee 509 or approved equal.
 5. Soldered Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, screwed cap, Teflon disc: Hammond IB912, Nibco S-413-Y, Stockham B310T, Milwaukee 511 or approved equal.
 6. Flanged Ends 2-1/2" and Larger: Class 125, iron body, bronze mounted, horizontal swing, cast-iron disc: Hammond IR1124, Nibco F918-B, Stockham G931, Milwaukee F2974 or approved equal.
- F. Calibrated Balancing Valves, Taco Accu-Flo, or approved equal.
1. Accuracy 4-5 times greater than variable orifice balancing valves.
 2. Flow measurement independent of stem and ball position.
 3. Calibrated nameplate: Easy to read. Memory stop is tamper resistant and has a fast and accurate resetting if shut-off feature is used. Calibrated to aid in pre-balancing flow loop.
 4. Tamper resistant memory- stop for accurate resetting.
 5. Positive shut-off.
 6. Ability to read low flows.
 7. Schrader style pressure ports
 8. Bronze Body (1/2"-2", Sweat and NPT); rated to: 300 PSI, 250°F;
 9. Cast Iron Body (2 1/2", 3", 4", Flanged); Class 125

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

10. Modified venturi design.
 11. Blowout-proof stem held secure by valve body.
 12. Ball valve construction with Teflon seats.
 13. Built-in drain port.
 14. All brass interior parts.
 15. Provide a closed cell polyethylene foam insulation kit with each valve.
- G. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with low inlet pressure check valve, inlet strainer removable without system shutdown, and non-corrosive valve seat and stem. Select valve size, capacity, and operating pressure to suit system. Valve shall be factory set at operating pressure and have capability for field adjustment.
- H. ASME Safety Relief Valves: Bell & Gossett A-434D, or equal; diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with brass and rubber, wetted, internal working parts; shall suit system pressure and heat capacity and shall comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV. The fluid shall not discharge into the spring chamber. The valve shall have a low blow-down differential. The valve seat and all moving parts exposed to the fluid shall be of non-ferrous material.

2.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

- A. Manual Air Vent: Bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig working pressure; 225 deg F operating temperature; manually operated with screwdriver or thumbscrew; with NPS 1/8 discharge connection and NPS 1/2 inlet connection.
- B. Automatic Air Vent: designed to vent automatically with float principle; bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig working pressure; 240 deg F operating temperature; with NPS 1/4 discharge connection and NPS 1/2 inlet connection. Seton, Brady, or approved equal.
- C. Expansion Tanks: Taco Model CA, or approved equal. Construction: Welded steel, designed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME (BPV code sec VIII, div 1); supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 150 psi, with flexible heavy duty butyl rubber bladder. Bladder shall be able to accept the full volume of the expansion tank and shall be removable and replaceable. Bladder shall be NSF 61 rated for potable water service and shall be manufactured with FDA approved materials.
1. Expansion tank isolation valves: Provide valve lockouts: shall meet OSHA requirements to ensure ball valves are locked securely and effectively; for use on 1/4-turn valves to prevent tampering; polypropylene material resists chemicals, solvents, cracking & rust; provide padlock locking mechanism. Seton, Brady, or approved equal.
 2. Accessories: Pressure gage (field installed by others) and air-charging fitting.
 3. Automatic Cold Water Fill Assembly (field installed by others): Pressure reducing valve, reduced pressure double check back flow preventer, test cocks, strainer, vacuum breaker, and valved by-pass.
- D. Air and Dirt Separator
1. Furnish and install air and dirt removal device(s) of the size and type as shown on the plans. Air and dirt separation devices shall be Taco 4900 Series or approved equal by Spirovent or Bell & Gossett.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Air and dirt removal device shall be constructed of steel designed and fabricated per Section VIII Division 1 of the A.S.M.E. Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code with a maximum working pressure rating of (125 / 150) psi at 270°F. Units up to 3 inch in size shall be provided with (threaded / flanged) system connections. Units 4 inch and larger shall be provided with flanged system connections as standard.
 3. Each air & dirt separator shall be equipped with a brass conical shaped air venting chamber designed to minimize system fluid from fouling the venting assembly. Air vent shall be furnished with a closeable port to prevent vent clogging during system fill. A brass flushing cock shall be located on the side of each separator to facilitate system fast-fill and the removal of floating impurities from the air / system fluid interface within the separator. A blowdown valve shall be provided by the unit manufacturer on the bottom of each air and dirt separator to allow cleaning as required.
 4. The air & dirt separator shall employ the use of high surface area, stainless steel pall rings to achieve optimal separation of (air / air & dirt) from the system fluid. Screens made of 304-stainless steel are provided on the inlet and outlet of each separator to isolate the internals from the system.
 5. The supplier of the air & dirt separator shall furnish to the design engineer the results of independent air & dirt testing of a representative unit from the suppliers' standard product offering. Suppliers not providing these independent performance test results will not be accepted.
- E. Bypass Chemical Feeder: Neptune Model DBF or approved equal; welded steel construction; rated for 300 psi at 180°F; 5-gallon capacity; with 4" fill cap; and inlet, outlet, and drain valves.
1. Chemicals: Specially formulated, based on analysis of makeup water, to prevent accumulation of scale and corrosion in piping and connected equipment.
- F. Flexible Connectors: Refer to Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC".
- G. Y-Pattern Strainers: Strainers shall be Y-type with removable basket. Body shall have cast-in arrows to indicate direction of flow. Strainer screens shall have finished ends fitted to machined screen chamber surfaces to preclude bypass flow. Strainer element material shall be AISI Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel. Provide fine-mesh start-up strainers.
1. Strainers in sizes 3-inch and smaller shall have screwed ends; Hammond 3010, or approved equal. Body material shall be cast bronze conforming to ASTM B584-C84400. Strainer bodies fitted with screwed screen retainers shall have straight threads and shall be gasketed with nonferrous metal. Strainer screens shall have perforations not to exceed 1/32".
 2. In sizes 4 and larger, strainers shall have flanged ends; Hammond 3030, or approved equal. Body material shall be cast iron conforming to ASTM A126 Class B. Strainer bodies fitted with bolted-on screen retainers shall have offset blowdown holes. Strainer screens shall have perforations not to exceed 1/16" (4" size); 1/8" (5" size and larger).
- H. Grooved End Strainers for Steel Piping:
1. Y-Pattern Strainers:
 - a. Body: ASTM A 536 ductile-iron with coupling/cap and blowdown port bottom drain connection.
 - b. End Connection: Grooved ends for NPS 2 through NPS 12.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- c. Strainer Screen: 0.062" or 0.125" Type 304 stainless steel perforated removable basket. Provide fine-mesh start-up strainers.
- d. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
- e. Victaulic Style 732 or Engineer Approved Equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HYDRONIC PIPING APPLICATIONS – ABOVE GROUND

- A. Hot and Chilled Water, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with soldered joints or Schedule 40 steel pipe with threaded joints.
- B. Hot and Chilled Water, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Schedule 40 steel pipe with welded and flanged joints or grooved mechanical-joint couplings.
- C. Drain Lines: ¾" minimum diameter; Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with soldered joints or Schedule 40, PVC pipe with solvent-welded joints
- D. Makeup water piping, downstream of backflow preventer: Type K or L, drawn-temper copper tubing.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Hydronic Valve Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following valve types:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Ball, and butterfly valves.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Globe, ball, and butterfly valves.
- B. Install shutoff duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, at supply connection to each piece of equipment, unless only one piece of equipment is connected in the branch line. Install throttling duty valves at each branch connection to return mains, at return connections to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- C. Install calibrated balancing valves in the return water line of each heating or cooling element and elsewhere as required to facilitate system balancing.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- E. Install pressure-reducing valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required to regulate system pressure.

3.4 HYDRONIC PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical" for basic piping installation requirements.
- B. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical" for joint construction requirements for soldered and brazed joints in copper tubing; threaded, welded, and flanged joints in steel piping; and solvent-welded joints for PVC and CPVC piping.
- D. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid or flexible, where required, grooved-end-pipe couplings. The gasket style and elastomeric material (grade) shall be verified as suitable for the intended service as specified. Gaskets shall be molded and produced by the grooved coupling manufacturer. Grooved end shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove. A Victaulic factory trained field representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the use of grooving tools, application of groove, and installation of grooved piping products. Factory trained representative shall periodically review the product installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly installed products.
- E. Hydronic piping systems shall be provided to permit the system to be drained. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and hose-end fitting with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- F. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- G. Pipe size at connections to equipment shall be distribution main size, not connection size.
- H. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- I. Unless otherwise indicated, install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the takeoff coming out the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, install the takeoff coming out the top of the main pipe.
- J. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- K. Install flanges or Victaulic couplings in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- L. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated or recommended by component manufacturer to have strainer protection.
 - 1. Provide valved drain and hose connection on strainer blow down connection.
 - 2. Install with provisions for service clearance.
 - 3. Remove and clean strainer after 24 hours of operation and after 30 days of operation.

3.5 SAFETY VALVE INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install safety valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install safety-valve discharge piping, without valves, to floor. Comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- B. Check the settings and operation of each safety valve, including valves furnished by heater manufacturer. Record settings.

3.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports."

3.7 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting. For automatic air vents in ceiling spaces or other concealed locations, provide vent tubing to nearest drain.
- B. Air separator and expansion tank to be installed on the suction side of the system pumps. Expansion tank to be tied into system piping in close proximity to air separator and system fill line. Install piping to compression tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.
- C. Install expansion tanks on concrete pad. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system design requirements. Do not install drain valve.

3.8 CONTROL VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Perform the following as directed by the controls contractor:
 - 1. Install modulating control valves with minimum of 10 pipe diameters straight pipe at inlet and 5 pipe diameters straight pipe at outlet.
 - 2. Installation of immersion wells and pressure tapplings, along with associated shut-off cocks.
 - 3. Installation of flow switches.
 - 4. Setting of automatic control valves or other control devices.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Valve submittals shall be coordinated for type, quantity, size, and piping configuration to ensure compatibility with pipe design.
- C. Slip-stem control valves shall be installed so that the stem position is not more than 60 degrees from the vertical up position. Ball type control valves shall be installed with the stem in the horizontal position.
- D. Valves shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Control valves shall be installed so that they are accessible and serviceable and so that actuators may be serviced and removed without interference from structure or other pipes and/or equipment.
- F. Isolation valves shall be installed so that the control valve body may be serviced without draining the supply/return side piping system. Unions shall be installed at all connections to screw-type control valves.

3.9 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be same as for equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Arrange piping with offsets to allow for expansion, as well as terminal unit removal.

3.10 CLEANING AND FLUSHING

- A. Initial flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 6 feet/second if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean.
- B. Cleaning:
 - 1. Clean with a 1% to 2% solution of trisodium phosphate in water prior to the installation of industrially inhibited propylene glycol fluid. Use only good quality water in solution with the propylene glycol fluid. Use water with low levels (less than 25 ppm) of chloride and sulfate, and less than 50 ppm of hard water ions (Ca⁺⁺, Mg⁺⁺). Distilled or deionized water is recommended. If good quality water is unavailable, purchase pre-diluted solutions of industrially inhibited propylene glycol fluid from the fluid manufacturer or, if available, from the distributor.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Circulate systems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe joint compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 6 feet per second. Circulate each section for not less than four hours. Blow-down all strainers, or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.
- C. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean make-up. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.
- D. Close and fill system as soon as possible after final flushing to minimize corrosion.
- E. Chemical Treatment
1. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine the type and quantities of chemical treatment needed to keep system free of scale, corrosion, and fouling.
 2. Fill system and perform initial chemical treatment.
 3. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system where indicated, in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches above floor. Install feeder in bypass line, off main, using globe valves on each side of feeder and in the main between bypass connections. Pipe drain, with ball valve, to nearest equipment drain.
 4. Water Treatment Chemicals: Furnish sufficient chemicals for initial system startup and for preventive maintenance for one year from date of Substantial Completion.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
1. Leave joints, including welds, un-insulated and exposed for examination during test.
 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on piping:
1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release trapped air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of liquid.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure but not less than 100 psi. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed either 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix-A of ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 4. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 15 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 5. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Check expansion tanks to determine that they are not air bound and that system is full of water.

3.12 ADJUSTING

- A. Mark calibrated nameplates of pump discharge valves after hydronic system balancing has been completed, to permanently indicate final balanced position.
- B. Perform these adjustments before operating the system:
1. Open valves to fully open position.
 2. Check pump for proper direction of rotation.
 3. Set automatic fill valves for required system pressure.
 4. Check air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating and bleed air completely.
 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 6. Check operation of automatic bypass valves.
 7. Lubricate motors and bearings.

3.13 CLEANING

- A. Flush piping systems with clean water.
- B. Remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
- C. After cleaning and flushing hydronic-piping systems, but before balancing, remove disposable fine-mesh strainers in pump suction diffusers, and replace with the permanent stainless steel screens.

END OF SECTION 232113

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes hydronic pumps and accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; final impeller dimensions; and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.
- B. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for power, signal, and control systems and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- C. Installation and Maintenance Data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. UL Compliance: Fabricate and label pumps to comply with UL 778, "Motor-Operated Water Pumps," for construction requirements.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.
- B. Store pumps in dry location.
- C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.
- E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate electrical power with Division 16.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Hydronic Pumps
 1. Taco
 2. Armstrong
 3. Bell & Gossett ITT
 4. PACO

2.2 GENERAL PUMP REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pump Units: Factory assembled and tested.
- B. Motors: Include built-in, thermal-overload protection and grease-lubricated ball bearings. Select each motor to be nonoverloading over full range of pump performance curve.
- C. Motors Indicated to be premium efficiency: Refer to Section 230500 for minimum efficiencies.
- D. Motors shall be inverter duty.

2.3 WET ROTOR CIRCULATORS

- A. Circulators shall be Taco microprocessor based 00-VS circulator or approved equal.
 1. The circulator shall be water lubricated, direct drive, requiring no seals, couplers or bearing assembly. Ceramic shaft and carbon bearing construction.
 2. The circulator shall be repairable in-line without removal of the circulator from the piping using a stainless steel replaceable cartridge. Cartridge shall be provided with a 3 year warranty.
 3. Circulator can be either direct acting or reverse acting. Circulator shall be rated for 125 psi working pressure. Circulator shall bear UL label.
 4. Circulator shall have sensors included, snap in PC Board, Fuse Board, Plug-in Low Voltage Wiring Terminal, Adjustable Setpoint, Adjustable Temperature Difference, LED Status Panel, Selectable Output Response Speed, Linear or Logarithmic Output, and Pump Exercise.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.4 IN-LINE PUMPS

- A. Furnish and install horizontal inline centrifugal single stage pumps with the capacities and characteristics as shown on the plans. Pump shall be Taco 1600 Series or approved equal.
 - 1. All pump casings shall be centerline discharge of bronze designed for line mounting. All pumps are to be provided with companion flanges. Units shall have a maximum operating pressure of 175 psig at a maximum operating temperature of 300° F.
 - 2. Pumps shall have a cast bronze impeller and shall be dynamically balanced. Suction and discharge flanges shall be provided with drilled and tapped gauge ports.
 - 3. The pump shaft shall be hardened alloy steel with removable cupro-nickel shaft sleeve. If no shaft sleeve is furnished, the shaft shall be stainless steel. Vent and drain openings and a water slinger integral to the shaft sleeve shall be provided between the mechanical seal and bearing area.
 - 4. Pumps shall have a two piece mechanical seal assembly replaceable without the use of special tools.
 - 5. Pump shall be furnished with EPT Ceramic seals / EPT Ni-Resist seals rated to 250° F.
 - 6. Pump shall be furnished with sleeve bearings and a disc type lubrication system with the bearing assembly removable in one piece. One bearing assembly shall be suitable for all size units. Sump oil temperature shall not exceed 180° F when pumping 250° F fluid at 90° F ambient temperature. A dip stick for inspection and a drain plug for draining the oil shall be provided.
 - 7. A flexible non-metallic coupler shall connect the pump to the motor. Motors shall be oil lubricated resilient mounted NEMA Standard open drip proof (ODP). All single phase motors shall have thermal overload protection.

2.5 VERTICAL PUMPS

- A. Furnish and install centrifugal in-line single stage pumps with capacities and characteristics as shown on the plans. The design must permit easy replacement of the mechanical shaft seal without removal of the motor.
- B. Vertical Close Coupled Pumps.
 - 1. Pumps shall be Taco Model KV or approved equal. The pumps shall be single stage end suction rear pull out design. The seal shall be serviceable without disturbing the piping connections. The capacities and characteristics shall be as called for in the plans/schedules.
 - 2. Pump casing shall be constructed of ASTM A48 class 30 cast iron. The pump casing/volute shall be rated for 250 psi working pressure for all jobs. The pump flanges shall be matched to suit the working pressure of the piping components on the job, with either ANSI Class 125 flanges or ANSI class 250 flanges. The pump casing shall be drilled and tapped for gauge ports on both the suction and discharge connections and for a drain port at the bottom of the casing. The casing shall have an additional tapping on the discharge connection to allow for the installation of a seal flush line. The pump cover shall be drilled and tapped to accommodate a seal flush line which can be connected to the corresponding tapping on the discharge connection, or to an external source to facilitate cooling and flushing of the seal faces.
 - 3. All casings shall be flanged. Threaded casings not allowed unless extra unions and fittings are provided with that pump to allow servicing.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

4. The pump shall have a factory installed vent/flush line to insure removal of trapped air from the casing and mechanical seal cooling. The vent/flush line shall run from the seal chamber to the pump discharge.
5. The impeller shall be ASTM B584-836/875 bronze and hydraulically balanced. The impeller shall be dynamically balanced to ANSI Grade G6.3 and shall be fitted to the shaft with a key. The impeller shall be cast by the hydraulically efficient lost foam technique to ensure repeatability of high quality.
6. The pump shall incorporate a dry shaft design to prevent the circulating fluid from contacting the shaft. The pump shaft shall be AISI 1045 carbon steel with field replaceable bronze SAE 660 shaft sleeve. In order to improve serviceability and reduce the cost of ownership the shaft sleeve must be slip on (press on not allowable) and must be easily replaced in the field.
7. The pump shall be fitted with a single mechanical seal, with EPT elastomers and Carbon/Ceramic faces, rated up to 250°F. This seal must be capable of being flushed externally via a tapping in the pump cover adjacent to the seal cavity. The entire pump line shall use no more than three different sizes of seals.
8. The pump shall be close coupled to a NEMA standard JM frame motor

2.6 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

- A. Triple-Duty Valve: Taco Plus-One Multi-purpose Valve, 175-psig pressure rating, cast-iron body, pump-discharge fitting; with drain plug and bronze-fitted bubble-tight shutoff, balancing, and non-slam check valve features.
- B. Pumps with VFD's do not need triple duty valves; provide check valves at pump discharges shall be non-slam wafer type, and should be 6 to 8 pipe diameters downstream from the pump discharge and any other fittings. Materials and pressure ratings shall be consistent with the piping specification.
- C. Furnish/Install the Flex-Hose Co.'s Flexzorber NND molded double arch spherical connector/expansion joints at the pump suction and discharge. The molded spherical body shall be manufactured using multiple plies of nylon tire cord fabric bonded within the neoprene elastomer (to avoid exposure to atmosphere or media) and must be reinforced with a spring steel wire. Floating/rotatable flanges shall be zinc-coated plate steel and must have drilled bolt holes in accordance with ANSI 150# standard. Exterior galvanized ductile iron reinforcing ring between sphere arches to maintain double profile. The rated design pressure of the molded body must have a minimum 3:1 safety factor (burst to operating pressure) based on a maximum operating temperature of 220°F, and must also be capable of 26" Hg vacuum.
- D. Victaulic Style 75, 77 or W77 flexible couplings may be used in lieu of flexible connectors for pump vibration isolation. Three (3) couplings, for each connector, shall be placed in close proximity to pumps in accordance with Victaulic recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- A. Examine equipment foundations for compliance with requirements for installation. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Install pumps and equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance, including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- C. Pipe connections to pumps shall be made in such a manner so as not to exert any stress on pump housings. If necessary to meet this requirement, provide additional pipe supports and flex connectors.
- D. Pumps shall **NOT** be run dry to check rotation.

3.3 INLINE PUMPS

- A. Suspend in-line pumps using continuous-thread hanger rod and vibration-isolation hangers. Install seismic bracing as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are the same size as piping connected to pumps.
- D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles. Install fittings and specialties as detailed on the plans.
- E. Install electrical connections for power, controls, and devices. Electrical power and control wiring and connections are specified in Electrical Specification Sections. Ground equipment. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Verify that pumps are installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.
- B. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written instructions and the Contract Documents.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Perform the following preventive maintenance operations and checks before starting:
 - 1. Lubricate bearings.
 - 2. Disconnect coupling and check motor for proper rotation that matches direction marked on pump casing.
 - 3. Verify that pumps are free to rotate by hand. Do not operate pumps if they are bound or drag, until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - 4. Check suction piping connections for tightness to avoid drawing air into pumps.
 - 5. Clean strainers.
 - 6. Verify that pump controls are correct for required application.

- D. Starting procedure for pumps with shutoff power not exceeding safe motor power is as follows:
 - 1. Prime pumps by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pumps for operation.
 - 2. Open sealing liquid-supply valves if pumps are so fitted.
 - 3. Start motors with suction valves open and discharge valve closed. Open discharge valves slowly.
 - 4. Observe leakage from stuffing boxes and adjust sealing liquid valve for proper flow to ensure lubrication of packing. Let packing "run in" before reducing leakage through stuffing boxes; then tighten glands.
 - 5. Check general mechanical operation of pumps and motors.
 - 6. Follow manufacturers recommended procedures.

- E. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for detailed requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing hydronic systems.

END OF SECTION 232123

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 233113 - DUCTWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 8 for Access Doors
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods"
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Mechanical Insulation"
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Air Terminals"
 - 5. Division 23 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
 - 6. Division 23 Control Section for automatic volume-control dampers and operators.
 - 7. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for air balancing and final adjusting of manual-volume dampers.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes metal ducts and accessories for heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions, which maybe altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. The contractor must comply with the enclosed specification in its entirety. If on inspections, the engineer finds changes have been made without prior written approval, the contractor will make the applicable changes to comply with this specification, at the contractor's expense.
- C. At the discretion of the engineer, sheet metal gauges, and reinforcing may be randomly checked to verify all duct construction is in compliance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Ductwork:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Material, gage, type of joints, sealing materials, and reinforcing for each duct size range, including sketches or SMACNA plate numbers for joints, method of fabrication and reinforcing.
 2. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 3. Duct layout indicating pressure classifications and sizes on plans.
 4. Fittings.
 5. Reinforcement and spacing.
 6. Seam and joint construction.
 7. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 8. Terminal unit, coil, and related installations.
 9. Hangers and supports, including methods for building attachment
- B. Coordination Drawings; provide as required to avoid field conflicts; show the following
1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 2. Other systems installed in same space as ducts.
 3. Ceiling- and wall-mounted access doors and panels required providing access to dampers and other operating devices.
 4. Coordination with ceiling-mounted items, including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinkler heads, access panels, and special moldings.
 5. Areas of building where coordination drawings are required:
 - a. All ductwork 30" wide and larger.
 - b. Congested areas
- C. Ductwork Specialties Product Data; provide for the following:
1. Sealant
 2. Duct Liner
 3. Duct-mounted access doors and panels.
 4. Flexible ducts.
 5. Backdraft dampers.
 6. Manual-volume dampers: Damper manufacturer's printed application and performance data including pressure, velocity and temperature limitations shall be submitted for approval.
 7. Fire dampers: Provide complete submittal information (including installation instructions) and the manufacturer's certification of compliance with these specifications for approval prior to bidding. Contractor shall include damper manufacturer's Installation Instructions as part of the submittal. These instructions shall describe the applicable requirements for damper sleeve thickness, retaining angles, and methods of attachment, duct-to-sleeve connections, preparation of wall or floor openings, and all other requirements to provide an installation equivalent to that tested by the damper manufacturer during the UL Standard 555 qualification procedures. Contractor shall detail any proposed installations that deviate from these manufacturer's instructions and explain the needed deviations.
 8. Louvers: Include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals. For units with factory-applied color finishes, provide color chart. Provide product test reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.
- E. Record Drawings: Indicate actual routing, fitting details, reinforcement, support, and installed accessories and devices.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 90A: Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- C. International Mechanical Code – 2003 Edition.
- D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
 - 1. 3rd Edition: 2005 HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible
 - 2. 1st Edition: 1985 HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver sealant and fire stopping materials to site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
- B. Store and handle sealant according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. All ductwork, equipment, and fittings delivered and stored on the job site must be capped to prevent the entry of moisture, construction dust or other debris.
- D. Deliver and store stainless-steel sheets with mill-applied adhesive protective paper maintained through fabrication and installation.
- E. Duct liner shall be kept clean and dry during transportation, storage and installation. Care should be taken to protect the liner from exposure to the elements or damage from mechanical abuse.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. SMACNA: Gages of materials, fabrication, reinforcement, sealing requirements, installation, and method of supporting ductwork shall be in accordance with the following SMACNA manuals. Conform to the applicable requirements of NFPA 90A, 90B, 91, 96, and 101.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Galvanized, Sheet Steel, normal service: Lock-forming quality; ASTM A653, G60 or G90 as indicated.
- C. Galvanized ductwork to be painted shall have a Galvaneal finish.
- D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366/A 366M, cold-rolled sheets; commercial quality; with oiled, exposed matte finish.
- E. Stainless Steel: ASTM A480/A480M, Type 316, sheet form with No. 4 finish for surfaces of ducts exposed to view; and Type 304, sheet form with No. 1 finish for concealed ducts.
- F. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14, sheet form with standard, one-side bright finish for ducts exposed to view and with mill finish for concealed ducts.
- G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized, sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- H. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for 36-inch length or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction with sheet steel, according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible." Comply with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals.
 - 1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure classification.
 - 2. Materials: Free from visual imperfections such as pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, and discolorations.
 - 3. Maximum allowable deflection for transverse joints and intermediate reinforcements will not exceed 0.250 inch.
 - 4. Longitudinal Seams: Pittsburgh lock shall be used on all longitudinal seams. Snap-lock seams are not acceptable.
 - 5. If SMACNA seal class A or B is specified, the longitudinal seam shall be sealed from the inside.
- B. Slide-on Transverse Joint Connectors: Prefabricated slide-on transverse duct connectors and components will be accepted. Duct constructed using prefabricated systems will refer to the manufacturer guidelines for sheet gauge, intermediate reinforcement size and spacing, and proper joint reinforcement(s). Approved connection systems: Ductmate Industries: or W.D.C.I.
- C. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches and larger and 0.0359 inch thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of un-braced panel area, unless ducts are lined. All large ducts must be braced as required to prevent drumming.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

D. Fittings per SMACNA acceptable, specific fittings requirements below:

1. Fig. 2-3 Rectangular Elbows: Type RE2 square throat with vanes, Type RE1 radius, or Type RE5 dual radius.
2. Vane support in elbows: Fig 2-4. Turning vanes shall be Harper double wall turning vanes fabricated from the same material as the duct. Mounting rails shall have friction insert tabs that align the vanes automatically. Tab spacing shall be as specified in Figure 2-3 of the 1995 SMACNA Manual, "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal & Flexible" Second Edition standard. Rail systems with non-standard tab spacing shall not be accepted. Due to tensile loading, vanes shall be capable of supporting 250 pounds when secured according to the manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fig. 2-5 Rectangular Divided Flow Branches: Type 1, Type 2, Type 4A, or 4B.
4. Fig. 2-6 Branch Connections: 45-degree entry, 45-degree lead-in, bell-mouth or spin-in (single diffuser supply only).
5. Fig. 2-7 Offsets and Transitions. Use gradual offsets as shown, 90-degree offsets shall be avoided.
6. Fig 2-9 Duct Coils: Hot water heating coils with transitions and access door as shown.

2.3 ROUND DUCT FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate supply ducts of galvanized steel according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" latest edition.
- B. Round ducts shall be as follows:
 1. Exposed Round Ducts: Shall be Spiral Seam (RL-1 seam) at 2-inch wg construction.
 2. Concealed Round Ducts: Shall be longitudinal Grooved Seam Flat lock (RL-5 seam) at 2-inch wg construction.
 3. Snap lock seams *shall not* be used for this project.
- C. Round Joints: Interior slip coupling beaded at center and fastened to duct with screws shall be used to join ducts. Seal joint with an approved sealing compound, continuously applied around joint prior to assembling and after fastening, making certain that majority of sealant resides on interior of the joint.

2.4 SEALANT MATERIALS

- A. Joint Sealant/Mastic: Shall be flexible, water-based, adhesive sealant designed for use in all pressure duct systems. After curing, it shall be resistant to ultraviolet light and shall prevent the entry of water, air and moisture into the duct system. Sealer shall be UL 723 and UL 181 listed and meet NFPA 90A requirements.
 1. Maximum 5 flame spread and 0 smoke-developed (ASTM E-84 Tunnel Test).
 2. Generally provide liquid sealant for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger.
 3. Resistance to mold, mildew and water: Excellent
 4. Color: Gray

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

5. Duct sealant/mastic shall meet requirement for “LEED IEQ Credit 4.1: Low Emitting Materials: Adhesive and Sealant”. ITW TACC Miracle Kingco water-based sealants, or approved equal.
- B. Flange Gasket: A butyl rubber gasket which complies with UL Standard 181 and 723 testing and meets Mil-C 18969B and TTS-S-001657. This material, in addition to the above, shall not contain vegetable oils, fish oils, or any other type vehicle that will support fungal and/or bacterial growth. Approved: Ductmate 440 Butyl gasket tape.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Building Attachments: Fasteners appropriate for building materials. Provide per SMACNA Fig's. 4-1, 4-2, and 4-3.
1. Sheet Metal Screws, Machine Bolts and Nuts: Same material as duct, unless otherwise specified.
 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable iron, galvanized; continuously slotted or individual inserts conforming with MSS SP-58, Types 18 & 19, Class A-B.
 3. C Clamps: Fee & Mason Co.'s 255L with locking nut, and 255S with retaining strap.
 4. Metal Deck Ceiling Bolts: B-Line Systems, Inc.'s Fig. B3019.
 5. Welding Studs: Erico Fastening Systems, capacitor discharge, low carbon steel, copper flashed.
 6. Structural (carbon) Steel Shapes and Steel Plates: ASTM A36, shop primed.
 7. Stainless Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A276 and ASTM A666.
 8. Machine Bolt Expansion Anchors: Non-caulking single unit type: FS FF-S-325, Group II, Type 2, Class 2, Style 1; Non-caulking double unit type: FS FF-S-325, Group II, Type 2, Class 2, Style 2; Self-drilling type: FS FF-S-325, Group III, Types 1 and 2.
- B. Hanger Materials: Sheet steel or round, threaded steel rod. Straps and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA for sheet steel width and thickness and for steel rod diameters.
1. Duct Attachments: Strap hangers, angles, trapezes, and rods per SMACNA Fig. 4-4. Wire supports are not permitted.
 2. Riser Supports: SMACNA Fig 4-7 and Fig 4-9.
 3. Wall Supports: SMACNA Figs. 4-8.
 4. HVAC Unit Suspension: SMACNA Fig. 4-10.
 5. Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
 6. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Dissimilar Metals: Separate dissimilar metals used for ductwork with 12 oz vinyl coated woven fiberglass duct connector fabric, such as Duro Dyne's Glasseal. No separation is required between screws or rivets and the materials in which they are inserted.
- D. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.6 FITTING FABRICATION

- A. Tees, Laterals, and Conical Tees: Use 45 degree; fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal seam straight duct.
- B. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with a reduced entrance to branch taps with no excess material projecting from body onto branch tap entrance.
- C. Elbows: Diameters 3 through 8 inches shall be two-section die stamped; all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.

2.7 DUCT LINER

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Certainteed Toughgard-2
 - 2. Knauf Textile Duct Liner with Hydrosield™ Technology
 - 3. John Mansville Linacousic RC
 - 4. McGill Airflow
- B. All products shall be certified by Greenguard Environmental Institute; independent testing of products for emissions of respirable particles and Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC's), including formaldehyde and other specific product-related pollutants. Greenguard provides independent, third-party certification of IAQ performance. Certification is based upon criteria used by EPA, OSHA and WHO.
- C. Liner Thickness: 1 inch.
- D. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner :All ducts indicated on drawings, shall be insulated with duct liner meeting the requirements of ASTM C1071 and the additional following requirements:
 - 1. Have a liquid water repellency rating not less than 4 when tested in accordance with INDA IST 80.6.
 - 2. Have a potential heat value not exceeding 3500 btu/lb when tested in accordance with NFPA 259 and meeting the classification of "Limited Combustible" as defined by NFPA 90A.
 - 3. Maximum rated velocity not less than 6000 FPM when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1071.
 - 4. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems. Resistant to microbial growth using a "no growth criteria" when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1138, G 21 and G22.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

5. Duct dimensions shown on the contract drawings are for airflow area. When ducts are acoustically lined, their dimensions shall be increased as necessary.
6. Duct liner adhesive sealants shall meet requirement for "LEED IEQ Credit 4.1: Low Emitting Materials: Adhesive and Sealant". ITW TACC PF-101/PF-102, or approved equal.

2.8 LOUVERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Ruskin Company
 2. American Warming and Ventilating, Inc.
 3. Arrow United Industries.
 4. Cesco Products.
 5. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 6. Greenheck.
- B. Louvers shall be AMCA Licensed. Louvers shall comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.
- C. Extruded Aluminum Stationary Louvers
 1. Provide minimum free area and performance as scheduled.
 2. Construction: 6063-T5 extruded aluminum alloy construction, drainable blades, factory-assembled, all-welded, drain gutters in head frame and each blade; downspouts in jambs to drain water from louver for minimum water cascade from blade to blade; hidden vertical supports to allow continuous line appearance up to 120 inches; steeply angled integral sill eliminating areas of standing or trapped moisture where mold or mildew may thrive and effect indoor air quality.
 3. Based on Ruskin ELF375DX, or approved equal; 4 inch depth, 0.081" frame and blade wall thickness, 37.5 degree angles blades, 5-3/32" blade centers.
 4. Bird Screen: aluminum, 1/2" mesh, removable frame, re-wireable.
 5. Louver Finish: Baked Enamel Finish: Louvers shall receive factory applied, baked-on 50% Kynar or Hylar based color coating following thorough cleaning and pretreatment of metal. The finish shall be applied at 1.2 mils total dry film † thickness in accordance with AAMA 2604-98 Section 4.2 and 4.3. Color shall be RUSKIN (specify color name and number).
 6. Accessories: Aluminum Insect Screen

2.9 MANUAL-VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Manual balancing dampers meeting the following specifications shall be furnished and installed on all branch ducts and where shown on plans. Testing and ratings to be in accordance with AMCA Standard 500-D.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Single-Blade Rectangular Dampers shall consist of: an 18 ga. galvanized steel frame with 3-1/2 in. depth; blades fabricated from 20 ga. galvanized steel; integral 1/2 in. dia axles. Damper suitable for pressures to 1.0 in. wg, velocities to 2000 fpm and temperatures to 180°F. Basis of design is Greenheck model MBD-10.
- C. Multi-Blade Rectangular Dampers shall consist of: a 16 ga. galvanized steel hat channel frame with 5 in. depth; triple V type blades fabricated from 16 ga. galvanized steel; 1/2 in. dia. plated steel axles; external (out of the airstream) blade-to-blade linkage. Damper suitable for pressures to 4.0 in. w.g. (996 Pa), velocities to 2000 fpm and temperatures to 180°F. Basis of design is Greenheck model MBD15.
- D. Round dampers shall consist of: a 20 ga. galvanized steel frame with 6 in. depth; blades fabricated from 20 ga. galvanized steel; 3/8 in. square plated steel axles turning in acetal bearings. Damper suitable for pressures to 1.0 in. wg, velocities to 2000 fpm and temperatures to 180°F. Basis of design is Greenheck model MBDR50.

2.10 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.
 - 2. Cesco Products
 - 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 4. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 5. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 6. Prefco
 - 7. Ruskin Company.
- B. Type: Static; rated and labeled according to UL 555S by an NRTL.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.
- E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
 - 2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.
- K. Provide the grille option for curtain style fire dampers provides mounting flanges on the sleeve to ease installation of grilles in the field (Grilles specified in Section 233713). The flanges shall be made out of 20 gauge galvanized steel (3/4 inch x 2 in. long) with .149 in. diameter hole for fastening of grille. The flanges are concealed when the grille is installed.
- L. General: Labeled to UL 555C; comply with construction details for tested floor- and roof-ceiling assemblies as indicated in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory." The basis of design is Greenheck Model CRD-2. Frames and Blades: in Galvanized steel (in gauges required by UL listing R-13446). Blade Insulation: non-asbestos U.L. Listed refractory insulation. Provide U.L. approved thermal blanket at diffusers. Volume Adjustment: UL-labeled, fusible volume-control adjustment. The heat responsive device shall have a temperature rating of 165 °F. 350 °F.

2.11 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. McGill Air Flow LLC.
 - 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 5. Cesco
 - 6. Buckley
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."
 - 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular; rated for up to 4.5" static pressure.
 - b. Door panel filled with 1" fiberglass insulation; ¾ lb. density.
 - c. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch continuous piano hinge and cam latches.
 - d. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs.
 - 3. Provide 1/8" thick neoprene gaskets.
 - 4. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two cam locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 24 Inches Square: One hinge and cam locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.12 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Provide for all air moving equipment. General: Flame-retarded or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1. Factory fabricated with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel or 0.032-inch aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with connected ducts. Duro-Dyne, Hardcast, or approved equal.
- B. Indoor Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with polychloroprene or neoprene. Minimum Weight: 26 oz. /sq. yd. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp, and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.

2.13 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. General: Comply with UL 181, Class 1. Flame Spread: Less than 25 Smoke Developed: Less than 50.
- B. All products shall be certified by Greenguard Environmental Institute; independent testing of products for emissions of respirable particles and Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC's), including formaldehyde and other specific product-related pollutants. Greenguard provides independent, third-party certification of IAQ performance. Certification is based upon criteria used by EPA, OSHA and WHO.
- C. Rated Positive Pressure: 10" w.g. per UL-181. Maximum negative pressure: 3/4".
- D. Flexible Ducts, Insulated: Factory-fabricated, insulated, round duct, with an outer jacket enclosing 1-1/2-inch- thick (R = 6.0), glass-fiber insulation around a continuous inner liner.
 - 1. Thickness: 1", R4.2, Basis of Design: Atco #80
 - 2. Reinforcement: Steel-wire helix encapsulated in inner liner.
 - 3. Outer Jacket: Polyethylene film.
 - 4. Inner Liner: Polyethylene film.
- E. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 to 18 inches to suit duct size.
- F. Hangers shall be band type, 1" wide minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MATERIALS

- A. Hangers, accessories, and dampers shall be same material as parent duct.
- B. Refer to Specification Section 230700 for sheet metal covering of rigid insulation for protection from maintenance personnel crossing insulated ductwork in mechanical spaces.
- C. All ducts shall be G60 galvanized steel except as follows:
 - 1. Exposed Ductwork: Galvaneal (ready for paint)

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Plenums at outside louvers: G90 galvanized steel, water-tight, pitched to drain.

3.2 DUCT CLASSIFICATIONS AND SEALING

- A. Static-Pressure Classifications: Unless otherwise indicated, construct ducts to the following:

1. Supply duct upstream of VAV terminal units: 3 in. w.g.
2. Supply Ducts downstream of VAV terminal units: 2-inch wg.
3. Return Ducts: 2-inch wg, negative pressure.
4. Exhaust Ducts: 2-inch wg, negative pressure.

- B. Seam And Joint Sealing

1. General: Seal duct seams and joints according to the duct pressure class indicated and as described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
2. Seal to SMACNA Class A; all joints, longitudinal and transverse seams, and connections in ductwork shall be securely fastened and sealed with welds, gaskets, or duct sealant. Exceptions:
 - a. Continuously welded and locking-type longitudinal joints and seams on ducts operating at less than 2 in. wg pressure classification.
 - b. Exposed exhaust or return ducts operating at less than 2 in. wg pressure classification.
 - c. Exposed supply ducts in the space that the duct serves.
3. Seal externally insulated ducts before insulation installation.

3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Construct and install each duct system for the specific duct pressure classification indicated.
- B. Properly seam, brace, stiffen, support and render ducts mechanically airtight. Adjust ducts to suit job conditions. Dimensions may be changed as approved, if cross sectional area is maintained.
- C. Install ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet, unless interrupted by fittings. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, changes in size and shape, and connections.
- E. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct.
- F. Install ductwork to allow maximum headroom. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally, parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- H. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, unless specifically indicated.
- I. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.
- J. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ductwork to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

3.4 DUCT PENETRATIONS

- A. Fire or Smoke Rated Penetrations not requiring a fire and/or smoke damper: Where ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the duct shall be as follows:
 - 1. Not exceeding a 1" average clearance on all sides.
 - 2. Filled solid with firestopping material as specified in Section 230500.
- B. Fire-Rated Penetrations – Fire Damper: Provide fire damper as specified under Duct Accessories paragraph.
- C. Non-Fire-Rated Exposed Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, and are exposed to view, conceal space between construction opening and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as duct. Overlap opening on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- D. Non-Fire-Rated Concealed Penetrations: Provide insulation infill and acoustical sealant around gaps. Tightly seal to prevent sound transmission. Neatly finish.

3.5 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

- A. Install duct with support systems indicated in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Support horizontal ducts within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
 - 2. Support vertical ducts at a maximum interval of 16 feet and at each floor.
 - 3. Secure upper hanger attachments to structural steel or steel bar joists wherever possible.
 - 4. Do not use drive-on beam clamps, flat bars or bent rods, as upper hanger attachments.
 - 5. Do not attach hangers to steel decks which are not to receive concrete fill.
 - 6. Do not attach hangers to pre-cast concrete planks less than 2-3/4 inches thick.
 - 7. Avoid damage to reinforcing members in concrete construction.
 - 8. Metallic fasteners installed with electrically operated or powder driven tools may be used as upper hanger attachments, in accordance with the SMACNA Manual, with the following exceptions:
 - a. Do not use powder driven drive pins or expansion nails.
 - b. Do not attach powder driven or welded studs to structural steel less than 3/16 inch thick.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- c. Do not support a load, in excess of 250 lbs from any single welded or powder driven stud.
 - d. Do not use powder driven fasteners in pre-cast concrete.
9. Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-test) load.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.7 DUCT ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details shown in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible".
- B. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards
- C. Adjust operable devices for proper action.
- D. Perform the following as directed by the controls contractor:
 - 1. Installation of:
 - a. Automatic control dampers.
 - b. Smoke control dampers.
 - c. Smoke detectors.
 - d. Necessary blank off plates.
 - 2. Access doors where indicated and as required.
- E. Install duct access panels for access components that require servicing.
 - 1. Install duct access panels to allow access to interior of ducts for cleaning, inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining per equipment manufacturers' requirements.
 - 2. Install access panels on side of duct where adequate clearance is available.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. Locate panel upstream and/or downstream as recommended by manufacturer.

F. Control Damper Installation

1. Damper submittals shall be coordinated for type, quantity, and size to ensure compatibility with sheet metal design.
2. Duct openings shall be free of any obstruction or irregularities that might interfere with blade or linkage rotation or actuator mounting. Duct openings shall measure ¼ in. larger than damper dimensions and shall be square, straight, and level.
3. Individual damper sections, as well as entire multiple section assemblies, must be completely square and free from racking, twisting, or bending. Measure diagonally from upper corners to opposite lower corners of each damper section. Both dimensions must be within 1/8 in. of each other.
4. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for field installation of control dampers. Unless specifically designed for vertical blade application, dampers must be mounted with blade axis horizontal.
5. Damper blades, axles, and linkage must operate without binding. Before system operation, cycle damper after installation to ensure proper operation. On multiple section assemblies, all sections must open and close simultaneously.
6. Provide a visible and accessible indication of damper position on the drive shaft end.
7. Support ductwork in area of damper when required to prevent sagging due to damper weight.
8. After installation of low-leakage dampers with seals, caulk between frame and duct opening to prevent leakage around perimeter of damper.

G. Fire Damper Installation

1. Examine areas to receive dampers. Notify the Engineer of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent utilization of dampers. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected
2. Install dampers in accordance with manufacturer's UL Installation Instructions, labeling, and NFPA 90A at locations indicated on the drawings. Any damper installation that is not in accordance with the manufacturer's UL Installation Instructions must be approved prior to installation.
3. Dampers must be accessible to allow inspection, adjustment, and replacement of components. The sheet metal contractor shall furnish any access doors in ductwork or plenums required to provide this access. The general contractor shall furnish any access doors required in walls, ceilings, or other general building construction.
4. Install dampers square and free from racking.
5. The installing contractor shall provide and install bracing for multiple section assemblies to support assembly weight and to hold against system pressure.
6. Do not compress or stretch the damper frame into the duct or opening.
7. Attach multiple damper section assemblies together in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Install support mullions as reinforcement between assemblies as required.
8. Handle dampers using the frame or sleeve. Do not lift or move dampers using blades, actuator or jackshaft.

H. Fire Damper Maintenance: Re-commission the existing fire dampers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. As a minimum, the following shall be performed.

1. If cleaning is necessary, use mild detergents or solvents.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. If frame is 'racked' causing blades to bind on jamb seals, adjust frame such that it is square and plumb
3. Fusible links shall be removed.
4. Operate to verify that they close fully.
5. Latch shall be checked.
6. Lubricate axle bearings, jackshaft bearings, jamb seals, and other moving parts. Do not use oil-based lubricants or any other lubricants that attract contaminants such as dust.
7. Replace fusible link.

3.8 LOUVER INSTALLATION

- A. Louvers to be furnished by Division 23; mounted and installed by Division 10. Ductwork shall be connected to the louvers by Division 23.
- B. Verify louver openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. For new construction, or where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating louvers without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to established dimensions. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.
- C. Installation
 1. Locate and place louvers and vents level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
 2. Pitch horizontal ducts and plenums connected to louvers downward toward louvers not less than 1 inch in 10 feet. Connect to louver to allow drainage to exterior. Seal duct water-tight.
 3. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weather tight connection.
 4. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
 5. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
 6. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.
 7. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weather tight louver joints are required.
- D. Clean exposed surfaces of louvers and vents that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate until final cleaning. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.
- E. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.9 DUCT LINER INSTALLATIONS

- A. All portions of duct designated to receive duct liner shall be completely covered with duct liner. All joints shall be neatly butted and there shall be no interruptions or gaps. Duct liner shall be installed with the printed air stream surface treatment exposed to the air stream.
- B. Duct liner shall be adhered to the sheet metal with 90% (minimum) coverage of adhesive complying with the requirements of ASTM C 916.
- C. All transverse edges that are not to receive sheet metal nosing shall be coated. Longitudinal joints shall occur at the corners of ducts. If duct size and standard duct liner product dimensions make exposed longitudinal joints necessary, such joints shall be coated with adhesive designated for duct liner application and which meets the requirements of ASTM C 916. Such joints shall be additionally secured with mechanical fasteners in accordance with NAIMA FGDLS, or SMACNA HVAC DCS as if they were transverse joints.
- D. Duct liner shall be additionally secured with mechanical fasteners complying with the requirements NAIMA FGDLS or SMACNA HVAC DCS and of the correct type for the duct liner being installed. Fasteners may be either weld-secured or impact-driven, and shall be installed perpendicular to the duct surface. Mechanical fasteners shall not compress the insulation more than 1/8" based on nominal insulation thickness. Fastener spacing with respect to interior duct dimensions shall be in accordance with NAIMA FGDLS or SMACNA HVAC DCS. Fastener heads or washers shall have a minimum area of 0.75 in², with beveled or cupped edges to prevent their cutting into the duct liner.
- E. Where air velocities exceed 4000 fpm, metal nosing (either channel or "zee" profile) shall be installed on upstream edges of liner duct sections.
- F. Metal nosing shall be securely installed over transverse liner edges facing the airstream at fan discharge and at any point where lined duct is preceded by unlined duct.
- G. Duct liner in roll form shall be folded and compressed in the corners of rectangular duct sections, or shall be cut and fit to assure a lapped, compressed corner joint.
- H. Duct liner in sheet form shall be cut and fit to assure tight, over-lapped corner joints. Top pieces of liner shall be supported at the edges by the side pieces.
- I. Any damage to the air stream surface must be repaired by coating the damaged area with adhesive or coating designed for duct liner application. Adhesive or coating shall meet requirements of ASTM C 916.

3.10 LEAK TESTING (New and Existing Ductwork)

- A. Leakage Test: Perform tests according to SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
- B. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems as required to accommodate leakage testing and as required for compliance with test requirements. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If pressure classifications are not indicated, test the entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing. Remake leaking joints and retest until leakage is less than maximum allowable.

- C. Leakage Criteria:
 - 1. Variable Air Volume Systems/Supply Ductwork – Fan to VAV Boxes: 1% of design cfm
 - 2. Variable Air Volume Systems/Supply Ductwork – VAV Boxes to Registers: 2% of design cfm
- D. Carry an allowance of \$5,000 to repair existing duct leaks.
- E. Test Requirements: Installed ductwork shall be tested prior to installation of access doors, take-offs, etc. The engineer or a representative of the engineer shall witness all leak testing. The contractor shall give the engineer 72 hours notice prior to testing. Any testing not witnessed by the engineer or his/her representative, shall be considered invalid and will be redone at the contractor's expense.
- F. Test Procedure: Perform testing in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual and as follows:
 - 1. Use a certified orifice tube and its corresponding logarithmic chart for measuring the leakage. Supply fan must have a CFM capacity greater than the allowable leakage in CFM for the section being tested.
 - 2. Define section of system to be tested and blank off. The first 100'-300' of ductwork installed be tested to assure the quality of the workmanship at an early stage.
 - 3. Determine the percentage of the system being tested.
 - 4. Using that percentage, determine the allowable leakage (cfm) for the section being tested.
 - 5. Pressurize to operating pressure and repair any significant or audible leaks.
 - 6. Re-pressurize and measure leakage.
 - 7. Repeat steps 6 and 7 until the leakage measured is less than the allowable defined in step 5.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. HVAC systems shall not be operated during construction.
- B. Upon completion of installation duct systems and before HVAC system start-up, visually inspect the ductwork proper installation
- C. Cover supply openings with filter media prior to system start-up to catch any loose material that may remain inside the ductwork. Turn the HVAC system on and allow it to run until steady state operation is reached. Remove the temporary filter media from supply openings and, along with it, any loose material blown downstream and caught by the filter media.
- D. All ductwork shall be provided with temporary enclosures to keep the HVAC system free of dust and construction debris. The HVAC system includes any interior surface of the facility's air distribution system for conditioned spaces and/or occupied zones. This includes the entire duct system (ducts, RGD's, air moving devices, terminal devices, etc.) from the points where the air enters the system to the points where the air is discharged from the system.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Confirm that the duct system is free from construction debris. Check all registers, grilles, and diffusers to ensure that they are clean and free from construction debris.
 2. If no contaminants are evident through visual inspection, the HVAC system shall be considered clean; however, the Owner reserves the right to further verify system cleanliness through Surface Comparison Testing or the NADCA vacuum test specified in the NADCA standards. If visible contaminants are evident through visual inspection, those portions of the system where contaminants are visible shall be cleaned and subjected to re-inspection for cleanliness.
 3. If cleaning is required, the procedures of the National Air Duct Cleaners Association (NADCA) General Specifications for the Cleaning of Commercial HVAC Systems (free download) shall be followed. Costs of this work shall be borne by Division 23.
- E. Check all filters in accordance with their manufacturer's instructions. Use specified grade of filters at all times that system is operating.

END OF SECTION 233113

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 233423 - POWER AND GRAVITY VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fans and ventilators.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base air ratings on actual site elevations.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material gages and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 - 7. Vibration Isolation
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal for sound and air performance.
 - 1. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
 - 2. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."
- C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.
- D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- C. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish one extra set of belts for each belt driving fan. Belts shall match products installed and shall be packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cook

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. JennFan
3. New York Blower Company
4. Penn Ventilation Companies, Inc.
5. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
6. Greenheck Fan Corp.
7. Hartzell Fan, Inc.

2.2 CEILING-MOUNTING VENTILATORS

- A. Description: Centrifugal fans; Cook GC Series for installing in ceiling; Cook GN Series for concealed in-line applications.
- B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation. To accommodate different ceiling thickness, an adjustable pre-punched mounting bracket shall be provided.
- C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.
- D. The outlet duct collar shall include a reinforced aluminum damper with continuous aluminum hinge rod and brass bushings.
- E. Grille: A powder painted white steel grille shall be provided.
- F. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and disconnect receptacle for motor plug-in. Motor shall be open drip proof type with permanently lubricated bearings, built-in thermal overload protection and disconnect plug.
- G. Accessories:
 1. Variable-Speed Controller: Pre-wired solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 percent to less than 50 percent.
 2. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear hanging vibration isolators.
 3. Aluminum wall cap, with ½" bird screen, backdraft damper, and transition fittings.

2.3 MOTORS

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical" for general requirements for factory-installed motors.
- B. Motor Construction: NEMA MG 1, general purpose, continuous duty, Design B.
- C. Enclosure Type: Open drip-proof.

2.4 GRAVITY ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Ventilators shall be equal to Cook Manufacturer:
 1. Model VR (Relief) with maximum pressure drop of 0.10 inches w.g.
 2. Model VI (intake) with maximum pressure drop of 0.10 inches w.g.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Unit shall be a hooded aluminum, roof mounted gravity *relief* ventilator or gravity *intake* ventilator as required for each specific application. Ventilators shall be manufactured at an ISO 9001 certified facility. Dimensions shown on drawings are clear area throat dimensions.
- C. The unit shall be of bolted and welded construction utilizing corrosion resistant fasteners. The aluminum hood shall be constructed of minimum 14 gauge marine alloy aluminum, bolted to a minimum 8 gauge aluminum support structure. The aluminum base shall have continuously welded curb cap corners and rain gutters for maximum leak protection. Bird screen constructed of 1/2" mesh shall be mounted across the relief opening. Unit shall bear an engraved aluminum nameplate.
- D. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and less wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
 - 1. Curb heights: as scheduled.
 - 2. Configuration: per roofing manufacturer's requirements. Coordinate with roofing contractor.
 - 3. Provide a neoprene seal between the fan and the curb cap to help prevent insects and moisture from entering and vibration transmission in the ductwork.
 - 4. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Provide vibration isolation as specified.
- C. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Refer to Division 7 for installation of roof curbs.
- D. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers.
- E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- F. Label units according to requirements specified in the Division 23 HVAC Identification Section.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Ductwork."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Equipment Startup Checks and Adjustments:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices. Verify that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Inspect and tighten fasteners and setscrews, particularly fan mounting and bearing fasteners.
5. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
6. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
7. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
8. Lubricate bearings.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators.

B. Starting Procedures:

1. Energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm.
2. Measure and record motor voltage and amperage.

C. Inspection of the fan shall be conducted after 1 hour of satisfactory operation. During the inspections, stop the fan and inspect as instructed. Inspect bolts, setscrews, and motor mounting bolts. Adjust and tighten as necessary.

D. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

E. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

F. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.

G. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

H. Repair or replace malfunctioning units. Retest as specified above after repairs or replacements are made.

3.4 CLEANING

- #### A. On completion of installation, internally clean fans according to manufacturer's written instructions. Remove foreign material and construction debris. Vacuum fan wheel and cabinet.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. After completing system installation, including outlet fitting and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 233423

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC"
 - 2. Division 23 Controls Section for control devices installed on air terminals.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Single-duct air terminals.
 - 2. Fan-powered air terminals.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories for each model indicated.
- B. Include a schedule showing drawing designation, room location, number furnished, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- C. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- D. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for power, signal, and control systems and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- E. Maintenance Data: List of parts for each type of air terminal and troubleshooting maintenance guide.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings and schedules indicate requirements of air terminals and are based on specific systems indicated. Other manufacturers' systems with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."
- B. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated air terminals specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.
 2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.
- C. Testing Requirements: Test and rate air terminals according to ARI 880, "Industry Standard for Air Terminals."
- D. Identification: Label each air terminal with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, coil type, and ARI certification seal.
- E. NFPA Compliance: Install air terminals according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
- F. Comply with NFPA 70 for electrical components and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide air terminals by one of the following:
1. Trane
 2. Carrier Corp.
 3. Environmental Technologies.
 4. Price
 5. Metal Aire
 6. Krueger
- B. All terminal units shall be ARI 880 - 98 certified and UL Listed.

2.2 SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINALS

- A. The unit casing shall be comprised of 22 gauge galvanized steel. Outlet connection shall be slip and drive. Basis of Design: Trane VariTrane Single-Duct VCCF – Cooling Only or Trane VCWF – With Hot Water Coil
- B. Casings: 22 gauge galvanized steel. Maximum casing leakage: 7 cfm at 1-inch wg inlet static pressure.
- C. The interior surface of the unit casing shall be acoustically and thermally lined with 3/8-inch, 4.4 lb/ft³ closed-cell insulation. The insulation shall be UL listed and meets NFPA-90A and UL 181 standards. The insulation shall have an R-Value of 1.4. There shall be no exposed edges of insulation (complete metal encapsulation).
- D. The air inlet connection shall be an 18 gauge galvanized steel cylinder sized to fit standard round duct. A multiple point, averaging flow sensing ring shall be provided with balancing taps for measuring within +/- 5% of unit cataloged airflow. Airflow versus pressure differential calibration chart shall be provided. The damper blade shall be constructed of a closed cell foam

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

seal mechanically locked between two 22 gauge galvanized steel disks. The damper blade assembly shall be connected to a cast zinc shaft supported by self lubricating bearings. The shaft shall be cast with a damper position indicator. The valve assembly shall include a mechanical stop to prevent over stroking. At 4.0" wg air valve leakage does not exceed 1% of cataloged airflow.

E. Accessories

1. Hot Water Coil: Factory mounted on outlet. Provide full fin collars provided for accurate fin spacing and maximum fin-tube contact. The seamless copper tubes shall be mechanically expanded into the fin collars. Coils shall be proof tested at 450-psi and leak tested at 300-psi air pressure under water. Coil connections shall be sweat with left hand or right hand coil connections as per field constraints. Coils shall be provided with an access for cleaning.
2. A 50 VA transformer shall be factory mounted in an enclosure with 7/8" knockouts to provide 24 VAC for controls.
3. Disconnect switch

F. Controls

1. The terminals will have pressure independent direct digital controls supplied and mounted by the control contractor.
2. Terminals shall be furnished with a pneumatic inlet velocity sensor. The sensor shall be multi-point center averaging type, with a minimum of four measuring ports parallel to the take-off point from the sensor. Sensors with measuring ports in series are not acceptable. The sensor must provide a minimum differential pressure signal of 0.03" wg. at an inlet velocity of 500 fpm.
3. Flow measuring taps and flow curves shall be supplied with each terminal for field balancing airflow.
4. Pneumatic tubing shall be UL listed fire retardant (FR) type.
5. Each terminal shall be equipped with labeling showing unit location, size, and scheduled cfm.

2.3 FAN-POWERED AIR TERMINALS

- A. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly and fan in series or in parallel arrangement inside unit casing. Locate control components inside protective metal shroud.
- B. Casings: Steel or aluminum sheet metal of the following minimum thicknesses: 22-gauge.
- C. Casing Lining: The interior surface of the unit casing shall be acoustically and thermally lined with 3/8-inch, 4.4 lb/ft³ closed-cell insulation. The insulation shall be UL listed and meets NFPA-90A and UL 181 standards. The insulation shall have an R-Value of 1.4. There shall be no exposed edges of insulation (complete metal encapsulation). Select 1 or more of 4 subparagraphs below.
- D. Plenum Air Outlets: S-slip and drive connections.
- E. Access: Removable panels to permit access to dampers and other parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket and quarter-turn latches.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- F. Volume Damper: The air inlet connection shall be an 18 gauge galvanized steel cylinder sized to fit standard round duct. A multiple point, averaging flow sensing ring shall be provided with balancing taps for measuring within +/- 5% of unit cataloged airflow. Airflow versus pressure differential calibration chart shall be provided. The damper blade shall be constructed of a closed cell foam seal mechanically locked between two 22 gauge galvanized steel disks. The damper blade assembly shall be connected to a cast zinc shaft supported by self lubricating bearings. The shaft shall be cast with a damper position indicator. The valve assembly shall include a mechanical stop to prevent over stroking. At 4.0" wg air valve leakage does not exceed 1% of cataloged airflow.
- G. Fan Section: Galvanized-steel plenum, acoustically lined, housing direct-drive, forward-curved fan with motor, air filter, and backdraft damper. Electrically Commutated Motor (ECM) shall be designed for high-efficient operation with over 70% efficiency throughout the operating range.
- H. Isolation: Fan-motor assembly on rubber isolators.
- I. Accessories
 - 1. Attenuator Section: Line with 2-inch- thick, neoprene- or vinyl-coated, fibrous-glass insulation.
 - 2. Hot Water Coil: Factory mounted on outlet. Provide full fin collars provided for accurate fin spacing and maximum fin-tube contact. The seamless copper tubes shall be mechanically expanded into the fin collars. Coils shall be proof tested at 450-psi and leak tested at 300-psi air pressure under water. Coil connections shall be sweat with left hand or right hand coil connections as per field constraints. Coils shall be provided with an access for cleaning.
 - 3. A 50 VA transformer shall be factory mounted in an enclosure with 7/8" knockouts to provide 24 VAC for controls.
 - 4. Disconnect switch
- J. Controls
 - 1. The terminals will have pressure independent direct digital controls supplied and mounted by the control contractor.
 - 2. Terminals shall be furnished with a pneumatic inlet velocity sensor. The sensor shall be multi-point center averaging type, with a minimum of four measuring ports parallel to the take-off point from the sensor. Sensors with measuring ports in series are not acceptable. The sensor must provide a minimum differential pressure signal of 0.03" wg. at an inlet velocity of 500 fpm.
 - 3. Flow measuring taps and flow curves shall be supplied with each terminal for field balancing airflow.
 - 4. Peumatic tubing shall be UL listed fire retardant (FR) type.
 - 5. Each terminal shall be equipped with labeling showing unit location, size, and scheduled cfm.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install air terminals level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions, rough-in drawings, original design, and referenced standards.
- B. Allow adequate clearance to meet NEC on control box side of unit to meet NEC.
- C. Support in accordance with SMACNA and manufacturer recommendations.
- D. Connect ductwork to air terminals according to Division 23 ductwork Sections. Slip each inlet duct over the inlet collar of the terminal. Fasten and seal the connection airtight. The diameter of the inlet duct must be equal to the listed size of the terminal; e.g. a duct that actually measures 8 inches must be fitted to a size 8 terminal.
- E. Inlet and outlet duct must be installed in accordance with SMACNA guidelines. Provide a minimum of 2.5 equivalent duct diameters of straight duct at the inlet.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install piping adjacent to air terminals to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Hot-Water Piping: In addition to requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping," connect heating coils to supply with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange; and to return with balancing valve and union or flange.
- C. Electrical: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 16 Sections. Ground equipment. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Verify that installation of each air terminal is according to the Contract Documents.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Check that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
- C. Check that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
- D. Verify that control connections are complete.
- E. Check that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
- F. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventive maintenance. Review data in the maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1.

END OF SECTION 233600

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC"
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Ductwork"
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for balancing diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Diffuser: Circular, square, or rectangular air distribution outlet, generally located in the ceiling and comprised of deflecting members discharging supply air in various directions and planes and arranged to promote mixing of primary air with secondary room air.
- B. Grille: A louvered or perforated covering for an opening in an air passage, which can be located in a sidewall, ceiling, or floor.
- C. Register: A combination grille and damper.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Each manufacturer shall check noise level ratings for registers and diffusers to insure that the sizes selected will not produce noise to exceed 30 db, "A" scale, measured at occupant level; notify Owner's representative of problems prior to shop drawing submittal.
- B. Pressure drop, airflow and noise criteria selection is based on design equipment. Manufacturers not submitting design makes must provide written certification in front of submittal that equipment submitted has been checked against and performs equal to the design make.
- C. Product Data: For each model indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: For each type of air outlet and inlet, and accessory furnished; indicate construction, finish, and mounting details.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Performance Data: Include throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings for each type of air outlet and inlet.
 3. Schedule of diffusers, registers, and grilles indicating drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
 4. Assembly Drawing: For each type of air outlet and inlet; indicate materials and methods of assembly of components.
- D. Coordinate locations with reflected ceiling plans and wall elevations as applicable.
- E. Coordinate mounting frame with associated mounting surface.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings and schedules indicate specific requirements of diffusers, registers, and grilles and are based on the specific requirements of the systems indicated. Other manufacturers' products with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."
- B. NFPA Compliance: Install diffusers, registers, and grilles according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Diffusers, registers, and grilles are scheduled on Drawings.
- B. Mounting type shall match the mounting surface. Coordinate with mounting conditions.
- C. Material shall match the specified ductwork. Coordinate with Section 233113 "Ductwork".
- D. Testing: Test performance according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."
- E. Grilles shall be finished in White Powder Coat, unless noted otherwise.
- F. Manufacturers
1. Price
 2. Titus
 3. Metal-Aire
 4. Anemostat
 5. Nailor

2.2 SUPPLY

- A. Square ceiling diffusers, Adjustable pattern

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Material: steel (Price Model SCDA)
2. Diffusers shall consist of a precision formed back cone of one piece seamless construction which incorporates a round inlet collar of sufficient length for connecting rigid or flexible duct.
3. The diffuser shall integrate with all duct sizes shown on the plans without affecting the face size and appearance of the unit. An inner cone assembly shall consist of 3 cones (or optional 4 cones) which drop below the ceiling plane to assure optimal VAV air diffusion performance.
4. The inner cone assembly shall be completely removable from the diffuser face to allow full access to any dampers or other ductwork components located near the diffuser neck.
5. Non-protrusive airflow directional tabs shall be provided on the back of the inner cones which may be positioned for either horizontal or vertical discharge.
6. Provide damper as scheduled.

B. Double-deflection Supply Register

1. Material: steel (Price 520D Series)
2. Grilles of the sizes indicated on the plans.
3. Registers shall be double deflection type with two sets of fully adjustable deflection blades spaced $\frac{3}{4}$ " on center. The front set of blades shall run parallel to the short dimension of the register.
4. The integral volume control damper shall be of the opposed blade type. Material shall match the register material. The damper shall be operable from the register face.

C. Linear Bar Grilles

1. Furnish and install Price model LBP supply grilles of the sizes and mounting types indicated on the plans and outlet schedule. The outlet shall have extruded aluminum blades mechanically locked into a heavy extruded aluminum border. The grille core shall be fixed to an extruded aluminum border. The border shall be complete with precise factory mitered corners. Blades shall run parallel to the long dimension of the grille.
 - a. Provide alignment pins/splice plates to ensure alignment of each section for a smooth uninterrupted finish.
 - b. Provide blank-off strips to make a grille section inactive; fabricated of custom strips of sheet aluminum in lengths as required; field-install behind grill, spacing as indicated on the plans; provide black enamel finish.
 - c. Fastening: Provide Price Type D spring-clip.
 - d. Grilles shall have fixed 15-degree blades spaced $\frac{1}{2}$ " on center.
 - e. Provide VCS3 opposed-blade damper as scheduled.
 - f. Provide DV directional vanes; individually-mounted adjustable blades mounted in the grille frame behind the face bars to increase the spread or to provide directional air pattern.

D. VAV Diffusers

1. Furnish and install Varitherm® Series Personal Self-Modulating Diffusers as manufactured by Price in sizes and capacities as shown on plans.
2. The diffuser shall provide variable air volume control and regulate supply air volume to maintain room temperature settings. The VAV actuator assembly shall be fully independent of electric or pneumatic drives and will respond only via thermal wax actuators.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. Diffuser construction shall be of steel with one piece back pan, fully supported chassis, and hinged plaque faceplate. Finish shall be white powder coat on damper, back pan and hinged plaque faceplate. Chassis and linkage system shall be galvanized steel and engineered plastic.
4. Room temperature set point adjustment shall be completed by rotating a thumbwheel in correspondence to the provided scale, independent adjustment shall be provided for heating and cooling modes. The adjustment must be made on the chassis system and accessible from behind the hinged plaque. Each set point shall be adjustable through the range of 68°F to 78°F. For the VPD-HC two set point thumbwheels are required.
5. The VAV diffuser damper shall open when the unit is in cooling mode and the room air temperature rises, and when the unit is in heating mode and the room air temperature lowers. The diffuser damper shall close when the unit is in cooling mode and the room air temperature lowers, and when the unit is in heating mode and the room air temperature rises. The changeover thermostat must be factory installed and calibrated to engage heating mode when the supply air temperature exceeds 80°F and will engage cooling mode when the supply air temperature drops below 65°F.
6. Minimum airflow adjustment must be accessible from the room side of the chassis and hidden behind the hinged plaque. The minimum airflow dial shall be adjustable with a flathead screwdriver and must have a readable gauge with a range from 0% to 100% of maximum flow. Factory set point of the minimum flow is 0% of maximum flow. Balancing mode is accessible from the minimum airflow adjustment dial. A full turn of the dial will place the unit into balancing mode.
7. The manufacturer shall warrant that the VAV diffuser shall be defect free in the material and workmanship for a period of 10 years from date of shipment.
8. The hinged plaque must be rigidly fastened to the chassis on one side with an interlocked piano hinge to allow access to and free adjustment of the temperature set points or minimum airflow. Removable plaques are not acceptable. The plaque must be retained when closed, by rare earth magnets for consistent closing and for easy opening. Instruction for use must be placed on the inside of the plaque.
9. Static pressure at the inlet of the diffuser shall be within .05"wg and .25"wg at full and partial airflows.

E. Linear Slot Ceiling Diffusers

1. Material: steel (Price Model SDS, SDBI)
2. Diffusers shall have discharge slots (quantity and widths as scheduled) with extruded aluminum aerodynamically curved "ice-tong" shaped pattern controllers for 180 degree air pattern control and airflow dampening if required.
3. The diffuser border shall be heavy extruded aluminum construction with extruded aluminum spacers and (mitered end flanges, open ends, flush end caps or angle end caps). Continuous length units shall be provided with factory assembled corner modules to suit drawings and on site conditions. Joiner strips shall be provided to align continuous slot assemblies.
4. Diffuser shall be provided with insulated plenums. Plenums shall be constructed of zinc coated steel and have 1/4" internal insulation. Plenum assembly shall have sloped shoulders for enhanced spread characteristics. Plenum assemblies shall be of a side inlet configuration.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.3 RETURN OR EXHAUST

A. Return/Exhaust Grille, 45-degree deflection

1. Material: steel (Price 530 Series) or aluminum (Price 630 Series)
2. Provide damper as scheduled.
3. Grilles of the sizes indicated on the plans. Grilles shall be 45 degree deflection fixed louver type with blades spaced 3/4" on center. The blades shall run parallel to the long dimension of the grille.

B. Return/Exhaust Grille, 0-degree deflection

1. Material: steel (Price 510Z Series) or aluminum (Price 610Z Series)
2. Provide damper as scheduled.
3. Grilles of the sizes indicated on the plans. Grilles shall be 0 degree deflection fixed louver type with blades spaced 3/4" on center. The blades shall run parallel to the long dimension of the grille.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions, Coordination Drawings, original design, and referenced standards.
- C. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practicable. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of the panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- D. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connection to ducts.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.
- B. Adjustable outlet diffuser: adjust pattern for draft-free air distribution.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. After installation of diffusers, registers, and grilles, inspect exposed finish. Clean exposed surfaces to remove burrs, dirt, and smudges. Replace diffusers, registers, and grilles that have damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 233713

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 235200 – HOT WATER HEATING BOILERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC"
 - 2. Section 230993

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes boilers, trim, venting, and accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include performance data, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Source quality-control test reports.
- C. Startup service reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For cast-iron boilers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- E. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of cast-iron boilers and are based on the specific system indicated.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label cast-iron boilers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1. Test and inspect factory-assembled boilers, before shipping, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV.
- D. Provide in accordance with NFPA 54 requirements.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- E. I=B=R Compliance: Cast-iron boilers shall be tested and rated according to HI's "Testing and Rating Standard for Heating Boilers," with I=B=R emblem on a nameplate affixed to boiler.
- F. UL Compliance: Test cast-iron boilers to comply with UL 795, "Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment."
- G. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) Code CSD-1 Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers, 2002 edition

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to Section 230500 "Common Work Results for Mechanical".

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace controls and heat exchangers of cast-iron boilers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period for Controls: One year from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty Period for Heat Exchangers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDENSING BOILERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Lochinvar
 - 2. Viessmann
 - 3. Buderous
 - 4. Cleaver Brooks
 - 5. Heat Transfer Products
- B. Typical for quantity as shown on the plans.
- C. The boiler shall be a LOCHINVAR KNIGHT XL, ModCon or approved equal. The boiler shall be capable of full modulation firing down to 20% of rated input with a turndown ratio of 5:1. The complete heat exchanger assembly shall carry a ten (10) year limited warranty.
- D. The boiler shall bear the ASME "H" stamp for 160 psi working pressure and shall be National Board listed. There shall be no banding material, bolts, gaskets or "O" rings in the header configuration.
- E. The 316L stainless steel combustion chamber shall be designed to drain condensation to the bottom of the heat exchanger assembly. A built-in trap shall allow condensation to drain from

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

the heat exchanger assembly. Provide a PVC tee assembly and union, designed to be connected to PVC drain piping.

1. Provide neutralization kit for each boiler.
- F. The boiler shall be certified and listed by C.S.A. International under the latest edition of the harmonized ANSI Z21.13 test standard for the U.S. and Canada. The boiler shall comply with the energy efficiency requirements of the latest edition of the ASHRAE 90.1 Standard and the minimum efficiency requirements of the latest edition of the ASHRAE 103 Standard. The boiler shall operate at a minimum of 93% thermal efficiency at full fire. Boilers shall operate up to 98% thermal efficiency with return water temperatures at 100°F or below. The boiler shall be certified for indoor installation.
- G. The boiler shall be constructed with a heavy gauge steel jacket assembly, primed and pre-painted on both sides. The combustion chamber shall be sealed and completely enclosed, independent of the outer jacket assembly, so that integrity of the outer jacket does not affect a proper seal. The boiler shall be equipped with leveling legs. A burner/flame observation port shall be provided. The burner shall be a premix design and constructed of high temperature stainless steel with a woven metal fiber outer covering to provide modulating firing rates. The boiler shall be supplied with a gas valve designed with negative pressure regulation and be equipped with a variable speed blower system, to precisely control the fuel/air mixture to provide modulating boiler firing rates for maximum efficiency. The boiler shall operate in a safe condition at a de-rated output **with gas supply pressures as low as 4 inches of water column.**
- H. The Firing Control System shall meet Maine code requirements.
- I. Provide a low water cutoff.
- J. The boiler shall utilize a 24 VAC control circuit and components. The control system shall have a 2-line, 16-character LCD display for boiler set-up, boiler status, and boiler diagnostics. All components shall be easily accessed and serviceable from the front and top of the jacket. The boiler shall be equipped with a temperature/pressure gauge (field installed by contractor); high limit temperature control with manual reset; ASME certified pressure relief valve set for 50 psi (field installed by contractor); outlet water temperature sensor; return water temperature sensor; outdoor air sensor, flue temperature sensor; flow switch (field installed) and a condensate trap for the heat exchanger condensate drain.
- K. The boiler shall feature the “Smart System” control with a 2-line, 16 character LCD display, password security, outdoor air reset, pump delay with freeze protection, pump exercise, domestic hot water prioritization and PC port connection. The boiler shall allow 0-10 VDC input connection for BMS control and have built-in “Cascade” to sequence and rotate while maintaining modulation of up to eight boilers without utilization of an external controller.
- L. The boiler shall be equipped with two terminal strips for electrical connection. A low voltage connection board with 28 data points for safety and operating controls, i.e., Auxiliary Relay, Auxiliary Proving Switch, Manual Reset Low Water Cutoff, Flow Switch, High and Low Gas Pressure switches, Tank Thermostat, Wall Thermostat/Zone Control, System Supply Sensor, Outdoor Sensor, Building Management System signal and Cascade control circuit. A high voltage terminal strip shall be provided for Supply voltage. Supply voltage shall be 120 volt / 60 hertz / single phase. The high voltage terminal strip plus integral relays are provided for independent pump control of the System pump, the Boiler pump and the Domestic Hot Water

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

pump. The dry pump contacts shall be sized for up to 1.5 hp/120V, 3 hp/240V or 30 amp pumps.

- M. The boiler shall have an independent laboratory rating for Oxides of Nitrogen (NO_x) of 30 ppm or less corrected to 3% O₂. The manufacturer shall verify proper operation of the burner, all controls and the heat exchanger by connection to water and venting for a factory fire test prior to shipping. The boiler shall be suitable for use with polypropylene glycol, up to 50% concentration without contingencies.
- N. Maximum unit dimensions shall not exceed scheduled values.

2.2 VENTING AND COMBUSTION AIR

- A. The boiler shall be installed and vented with a Direct Vent system with horizontal termination of both the vent and combustion air. The flue shall be CPVC sealed vent material terminating in accordance with the manufacturers specified vent termination.
- B. A separate pipe shall supply combustion air directly to the boiler from the outside. The air inlet pipe shall be CPVC sealed pipe.
- C. The boiler shall be designed to run with a total combined air intake length of 100 equivalent feet or less. The boiler's total combined exhaust venting length shall not exceed 100 equivalent feet.
- D. CPVC shall comply with ASTM F441 pipe and fittings; ASTM F493 cement/primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Before boiler installation, examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, and piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting boiler performance, maintenance, and operations.
- B. Final boiler locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.
- C. Examine mechanical spaces for suitable conditions where boilers will be installed. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 BOILER INSTALLATION

- A. Boiler installation shall be accomplished within acceptable A.S.M.E. piping practices and requirements and in strict accordance with the boiler manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
- B. Install boilers level on concrete base. Refer to Section 230500.
- C. Install gas-fired boilers according to NFPA 54.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Assemble and install boiler trim.
- E. Install electrical devices furnished with boiler but not specified to be factory mounted.
- F. Connect ½" PVC drain piping to the boiler, rout to the neutralizer kit. Pipe to the floor drain.

3.3 BOILER PLANT WIRING

- A. Gas-fired boilers shall be wired in accordance with NFPA 54 requirements.
- B. Wire the cascade controls in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Coordinate work with Section 230993.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Provisions shall be made for the expansion and contraction of the heating mains connected to the boiler by providing substantial anchorage at suitable points and assisted by the use of swing joints to allow the piping to expand and contract without imposing excessive forces on the boiler castings.
- C. Connect gas piping full size to boiler gas-train inlet with union, shutoff valve, and drip leg.
- D. Provide pressure regulator to provide proper pressure to boilers.
- E. Connect hot-water piping to supply- and return-boiler tapplings with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.
- F. Install piping from safety relief valves to nearest floor drain.
- G. Provide venting and combustion air piping per manufacturers recommendations.
- H. Install piping adjacent to boiler to allow service and maintenance.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VENTS

- A. Provide in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
- B. All joints must be sealed. Provide cementing as per CPVC manufacturer's and boiler manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading.
- D. Pitch venting toward boiler at ¼" per foot to allow for drainage of condensate.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- E. Provide a down-turned 180° return-bend on the air inlet piping. Opening shall be 3' minimum above finished roof.
- F. Termination vents at 4 feet minimum above finished roof (1 foot minimum above combustion air inlet).
- G. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes. Clean vents internally, during and after installation, to remove dust and debris
- H. Provide temporary closures at ends of vents and chimneys that are not completed or connected to equipment.

3.6 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. General: The boiler supplier shall be responsible for performance of inspections, start up and testing of the packaged boiler and accessory equipment and materials furnished under this Section. A detailed written record of the start up performance, including burner setting data over the entire load range shall be furnished to the engineer before acceptance. All labor, equipment and test apparatus shall be furnished by the supplier. All equipment defects discovered by the tests shall be rectified. The minimum time for two (2) boilers is two (2) days.
- B. Equipment inspection: Boiler representative to provide 4 hours of jobsite assistance to inspect boilers and other equipment verifying completeness of equipment supplied. Casing, insulation and boiler mounted controls shall ship loose for field assembly by Manufactures Representative after boiler has been set and mounted on legs by installing contractor. Installing contractor shall provide laborer for assistance. Responsibility of making freight claims shall be with the contractor or owner personnel.
- C. Pre start-up walk through: Boiler representative shall provide 2 hours at jobsite reviewing installation with mechanical contractor. This walk-through to be conducted approximately 1 week prior to startup.
- D. A hydrostatic pressure test of one-and-one-half times the working pressure of the boiler shall be conducted on this boiler for a period of not less than five hours. Such tests shall be of such duration as necessary and as directed by the engineer to ensure the boiler has been assembled and installed correctly with no leaks or improper operating conditions.
- E. The installing contractor shall contact and notify the Boiler Inspections Divisions of the State when the installation of the boiler, burner and controls is substantially complete. Installing contractor shall request an Inspection of the boiler to be conducted by the State Boiler Inspector and to have a Certificate of Inspection issued upon satisfactory inspection.
- F. Start-up shall be conducted by experienced and factory authorized technician in the regular employment of the boiler supplier, and shall include the following:
 - 1. Demonstrate that boiler, burner, controls and accessories comply with requirements of this Section as proposed by the boiler and accessories supplier. Pre-test all items prior to scheduling the final testing that will be witnessed by the test engineer.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Readings at different firing rates (20, 50, 75 and 100%) of load for the modulating burner shall be taken with a written report of the tests submitted to the engineer. The reports shall include readings for each firing rate tested and shall include stack temperatures, O₂, CO, NO_x, and overall boiler efficiency.
 3. Auxiliary Equipment and Accessories: Observe and check all valves, draft fans and electric motors, as well as other accessories and appurtenant equipment during the operational and capacity tests for leakage, malfunctions, defects, and non-compliance with referenced standards or overloading as applicable.
 4. Commissioning Requirements:
 - a. Fireside inspection
 - b. Set up fuel train and combustion air system
 - c. Set up operating set points
 - d. Check all safeties, including: Flame safeguard, LWCO, ALWCO, Air flow, Fuel pressures, High limits.
 - e. Set up and verify efficiencies at 20%, 50%, 75%, and 100%
 - f. Set up and verify burner turndown.
- G. Training to include all safety procedures, maintenance procedures, control operations, and diagnostic procedures. Training to be provided in a single 2 hour continuous session to accommodate operator's availability on site.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the boilers. Provide a minimum of 4 hours of training. Refer to Division 1.

END OF SECTION 235200

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 237200 - AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes air to air energy recovery equipment.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- C. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ARI Compliance: Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall comply with ARI 1060, "Rating Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment."
- C. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
 - 2. Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall comply with ASHRAE 84, "Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers."

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. UL Compliance: UL 1812.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of air-to-air energy recovery equipment and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKAGED ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS – FIXED PLATE ENTHALPIC

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Mitsubishi Electric Sales Canada Inc.
 - 2. RenewAire LLC.
- B. Unit shall be a packaged static plate enthalpic-energy recovery ventilator as manufactured by Renewaire, or approved equal. The energy recovery cores used in these products shall be certified by ARI under its Standard 1060 for Energy Recovery Ventilators. ARI published certifications shall confirm manufacture's published performance for airflow, static pressure, temperature and total effectiveness, purge air (OACF) and exhaust air leakage (EATR). Products that are not currently ARI Certified will not be accepted.
- C. Manufacturer shall be able to provide evidence of independent testing of the core by Underwriters Laboratory (UL), verifying a maximum flame spread index (FSI) of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index (SDI) of 50 thereby meeting NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B requirements for materials in a compartment handling air intended for circulation through a duct system. The method of test shall be UL Standard 723.
- D. Unit shall be listed under UL 1812 Standard for Ducted Air to Air Heat Exchangers.
- E. Shall be capable of transferring both sensible and latent energy between air streams. Latent energy transfer shall be accomplished by direct water vapor transfer from one airstream to the other, without exposing transfer media in succeeding cycles directly to the exhaust air and then to the fresh air.
- F. Energy-transfer element shall perform without condensing or frosting under normal operating conditions (defined as outside temperatures above -10°F and inside relative humidity below 40%). Occasional extreme conditions shall not affect the usual function or performance of the element. No condensate drains will be allowed.
- G. Unit shall have the capacity to operate continuously without the need for bypass, recirculation, preheaters, or defrost cycles under normal operating conditions.
- H. Water vapor transfer shall be through molecular transport by hydroscopic resin and shall not be accomplished by "porous plate" mechanisms. Exhaust and fresh airstreams shall at all times travel in separate passages, and airstreams shall not mix.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- I. Airflow through the energy exchange element shall be laminar, avoiding deposition of particulates on the interior of the energy exchange plate material.
- J. Construction
 - 1. Fixed-plate energy-exchange element. Energy-exchange module shall be of fixed-plate cross-flow construction, with no moving parts. Rotary wheels are not acceptable.
 - 2. No condensate drain pans or drains shall be allowed and unit shall be capable of operating in winter and summer conditions without generating condensate.
 - 3. Case shall be constructed of galvanized, 20-gauge steel, with lapped corners, and gasketed, zinc plated screw fasteners.
 - 4. Unit shall have single-point power connection.
 - 5. Flange components shall be provided suitable for connection of ductwork.
 - 6. Access door shall provide easy access to blowers, energy transfer elements, and filters. Panel shall be gasketed to provide air-tight seal.
 - 7. Case walls and doors shall be of double-wall construction, insulated with 1" FSK high-density board insulation, eliminating the possibility of exposing the fresh air to glass fibers.
 - 8. Energy-exchange element shall be protected (supply and exhaust air streams) by 2" nominal pleatedMERV-8 disposable filters.
 - 9. Blower motors shall be thermally protected with automatic reset, or supplied with starters.
 - 10. Belt drive units shall have adjustable sheaves to balance airflow rates.
- K. Configuration: duct connections as shown on the plans.
- L. Provide hanging spring vibration isolators.
- M. Provide factory-wired disconnect switch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-to-air energy recovery equipment installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct access doors in both supply and exhaust ducts, both upstream and downstream, for access to heat exchanger.
- B. Provide flexible duct connectors at duct connections.
- C. Suspend and brace units from structural-steel support frame using threaded steel rods and spring hangers.
- D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- E. Install new filters at completion of equipment installation and before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for ductwork specified in Division 23 Section "Ductwork." Provide flexible duct connectors.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. **Manufacturer's Field Service:** Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

END OF SECTION 237200

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 238130 – DUCTLESS SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 23 Section “Common Work Results for HVAC”

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components. Units are designed for exposed or concealed mounting, and may be connected to ducts.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- C. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of split-system units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. A dry air holding charge shall be provided in the indoor section.
- D. The outdoor unit shall be pre-charged with R-410a refrigerant for 70 feet of refrigerant tubing.
- E. System efficiency shall meet or exceed 13.0 SEER.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate roofing with Division 7.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carrier Air Conditioning; Div. of Carrier Corporation.
2. Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc.; HVAC Division.
3. Sanyo Fisher (U.S.A.) Corp..
4. Trane Company (The); Unitary Products Group.
5. Daikin

- B. Indoor Unit

1. The indoor unit cabinet shall be wall mounted by means of a factory supplied mounting plate. The cabinet shall be formed from high strength molded plastic with front panel access for filter. Cabinet color shall be white. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring and internal piping, control circuit board and fan motor.
2. The unit in conjunction with the wired, wall mounted controller shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, and a test run switch. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be purged with dry nitrogen before shipment from the factory.
3. The evaporator fan shall be high performance, double inlet, forward curve, direct drive sirocco fan. The fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced and run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings. There shall be a motorized horizontal vane to automatically direct air flow in a horizontal and downward direction for uniform air distribution. The horizontal vane shall significantly decrease downward air resistance for lower noise levels, and shall close the outlet port when operation is stopped. There shall also be a set of vertical vanes to provide horizontal swing airflow movement selected by remote control.
4. Return air shall be filtered by means of an easily removable washable filter.
5. The evaporator coil shall be of nonferrous construction with pre-coated aluminum strake fins on copper tubing. The multi-angled heat exchanger shall have a modified fin shape that reduces air resistance for a smoother, quieter airflow. All tube joints shall be brazed with PhosCopper or silver alloy. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory. A condensate pan and drain shall be provided under the coil.
6. The electrical power of the unit shall be 208 volts or 230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz as scheduled. The system shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 198 volts to 253 volts. The power to the indoor unit shall have an option of being supplied from the outdoor unit, using Mitsubishi Electric A-Control system or separate power source for indoor and outdoor units.
7. The control system shall consist of two (2) microprocessors, one on each indoor and outdoor unit, interconnected by a single non-polar two-wire cable. Field wiring shall run directly from the indoor unit to the wall mounted controller with no splices. For A-

Control, a three (3) conductor 14 ga. AWG wire with ground shall provide power feed and bi-directional control transmission between the outdoor and indoor units. Where separate power is supplied to the indoor and outdoor units, a two (2) 20 ga. AWG wire shall be run between the units to provide forbid-directional control communication..

8. The system shall be capable of automatic restart when power is restored after power interruption. The system shall have self-diagnostics ability, including total hours of compressor run time. Diagnostics codes for indoor and outdoor units shall be displayed on the wired controller panel.
9. The microprocessor located in the indoor unit shall have the capability of monitoring return air temperature and indoor coil temperature, receiving and processing commands from the wired controller, providing emergency operation and controlling the outdoor unit.
10. The indoor unit shall be connected to a wall mounted wired controller to perform input functions necessary to operate the system. The wired controller shall have a large multi-language DOT liquid crystal display (LCD). There shall be a built-in weekly timer with up to eight pattern settings per day. The controller shall consist of an On/Off button, Increase/Decrease Set Temperature buttons, a Cool/Dry/Fan mode selector, a Timer Menu button, a Timer On/Off button, Set Time buttons, a Fan Speed selector, a Vane Position selector, a Louver Swing button, a Ventilation button, a Test Run button, and a Check Mode button. The controller shall have a built-in temperature sensor. Temperature changes shall be by increments of 1°F with a range of 67°F to 87°F.
11. The wired controller shall display operating conditions such as set temperature, room temperature, pipe temperatures (i.e. liquid, discharge, indoor and outdoor), compressor operating conditions (including running current, frequency, input voltage, On/Off status and operating time), LEV opening pulses, sub cooling and discharge super heat.
12. Normal operation of the wired controller shall provide individual system control in which one wired controller and one indoor unit are installed in the same room. The controller shall have the capability of controlling up to a maximum of sixteen systems at a maximum developed control cable distance of 1,500 feet.
13. The control voltage from the wired controller to the indoor unit shall be 12 volts, DC. The control signal between the indoor and outdoor unit shall be pulse signal 24 volts DC. Up to two wired controllers shall be able to be used to control one unit.
14. Control system shall control the continued operation of the air sweep louvers, as well as provide On/Off and mode switching. The controller shall have the capability to provide sequential starting with up to fifty seconds delay.
15. Provide a drain pan condensate pump kit.

C. Outdoor Unit

1. The outdoor unit shall be compatible with the three different types of indoor units (PKA - wall mounted, PCA - ceiling suspending, and PLA - four way ceiling cassette). The connected indoor unit must be of the same capacity as the outdoor unit. The outdoor unit shall be equipped with a control board that interfaces with the indoor unit to perform all necessary operation functions.
2. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating at 0°F ambient temperature without additional low ambient controls.
 - a. Provide optional wind baffle.
3. The outdoor unit shall be able to operate with a maximum height difference of 100 feet indoor unit to outdoor unit,
4. System shall have a maximum refrigerant tubing length of 100 feet for the 12,000 and 18,000 and 165 feet for the 24,000, 30,000 and 36,000 between indoor and outdoor units without the need for line size changes, traps or additional oil.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

5. Unit shall be pre-charged for a maximum of 70 feet of refrigerant tubing. The outdoor unit shall be completely factory assembled, piped, and wired. Each unit must be test run at the factory.
6. The casing shall be constructed from galvanized steel plate, coated with a finished with an electrostatically applied, thermally fused acrylic or polyester powder coating for corrosion protection. The fan grille shall be of ABS plastic.
7. The fan motor shall be of aerodynamic design for quiet operation, and the fan motor bearings shall be permanently lubricated. The outdoor unit shall have horizontal discharge airflow. The fan shall be mounted in front of the coil, pulling air across it from the rear and dispelling it through the front. The fan shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.
8. The L shaped condenser coil shall be of copper tubing with flat aluminum fins to reduce debris build up. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard. Refrigerant flow from the condenser shall be controlled by means of linear expansion valve (LEV) metering orifice. The LEV shall be control by a microprocessor controlled step motor.
9. There shall be a DC rotary compressor with Variable Compressor Speed Inverter Technology. The compressor shall be driven by inverter circuit to control compressor speed. The compressor speed shall dynamically vary to match the room load for significantly increasing the efficiency of the system which results in vast energy savings. To prevent liquid from accumulating in the compressor during the off cycle, a minimal amount of current shall be intermittently applied to the compressor motor to maintain enough heat. The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator and high pressure safety switch. The compressor shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.
10. The electrical power of the unit shall be 208volts or 230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz. The unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 198 volts to 253 volts. The outdoor unit shall be controlled by the microprocessor located in the indoor unit.
11. The control signal between the indoor unit and the outdoor unit shall be pulse signal 24 volts DC. The unit shall have Pulse Amplitude Modulation circuit to utilize 98% of input power supply.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Install roof-mounting compressor-condenser components on equipment supports. Coordinate with Division 7. Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners. Provide in accordance with the "NRCA Guidelines for Roof Mounted Outdoor Air-Conditioner Installations" manual.
- D. Install and connect pre-charged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Electrical Connections: Comply with requirements in Electrical Specification Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 4. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 238130

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 238213 – RADIANT HOT WATER CEILING HEATING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Hydronic heating panels.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, specialties, and accessories for each product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Detail equipment assemblies and suspension and attachment. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of radiant heaters and panels and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRONIC HEATING PANELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Sterling Mg. (basis of design)
 - 2. Rosemex Products.
 - 3. Sun-El Corporation.
- B. Description: Modular panels shall be a system of standard sized radiant panels which can be integrated into a suspended ceiling to provide overhead radiant heating. The system shall be designed to used with hot water at various temperatures; insulation blankets with a heat reflecting foil backing shall be utilized to maintain heating efficiency.
- C. The panels shall be fabricated from an aluminum sheet to which a heating pipe coil shall be mechanically fastened.
 - 1. Pipe coil: Each panel has its own serpentine pipe coil of 5/8" O.D. tubing.
 - 2. Panels: 0.040" aluminum or 0.027" steel sheet with standard square edges or tegular edge detail.
 - 3. Paint finish: Standard finish is off-white or silk-screen printed to simulate adjacent acoustic ceiling tiles.
 - 4. Thermal contact strips: Aluminum heat saddle bolted to the back of the panel using steel or aluminum studs which are welded to the panel.
 - 5. Insulation: Provide a minimum of 1" thick foil back fiberglass batt insulation.
- D. Modular panels shall be provided in 24" x 24" or 24" x 48" to match the ceiling grid. The working weight for the aluminum panels is approximately 1.5 lb/ft²
- E. Provide trim panels for trimming end of panels to match room dimensions.
- F. Provide factory inter-connectors between adjacent series panels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive radiant heating and cooling units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for hydronic piping connections to verify actual locations before radiant heating and cooling unit installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install radiant heating units level and plumb.
- B. Suspend radiant heaters from structure.
- C. Support for Radiant Heating Panels in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Use grid as a support element.
 - 1. Install a minimum of four ceiling support system rods or wires for each panel. Locate not more than 6 inches from panel corners.
 - 2. Support Clips: Fasten to panel and to ceiling grid members at or near each panel corner with clips designed for the application.
 - 3. Panels of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support panels independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
 - 4. Install at least one independent (seismic) support rod or wire from structure to a tab on panel. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of panel at a safety factor of 3.
- D. Modular radiant heating panels are finished with electrostatic polyester powder paint, however; the panel surface must not come in contact with the bare skin. Perspiration or grease from an ungloved hand can potentially leave a mark on the panel. Installation personnel must wear clean white gloves when handling the radiant panels. Use a heat pad between radiant panel and copper pipe when making solder connection. Excessive heat can damage the paint finish.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Heating mains shall be flushed prior to connection to the radiant panels. After connection, the hydronic system shall be flushed again and then dry pressure tested to isolate any leaks. Any remaining air shall be vented from the system and boiler temperature shall be brought up gradually.
- B. Piping installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, install shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.
- D. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. After installing panels, inspect unit cabinet for damage to finish. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 238213

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 238233 - CONVECTION HEATING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following: Hydronic finned-tube radiators.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Details of custom-fabricated enclosures indicating dimensions.
 - 3. Enclosure joints, corner pieces, access doors, and other accessories.
- C. Color Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For convection heating units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Factory test and rate finned-tube radiators according to Hydronic Institute's "Testing and Rating Standard for Finned-Tube (Commercial) Radiation."
- C. Performance Ratings: Rate according to Hydronics Institute's "I=B=R Testing and Rating Standard for Finned-Tube (Commercial) Radiation."

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL HOT-WATER FINNED-TUBE RADIATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Sterling
 - 2. Trane
 - 3. Rittling
 - 4. Slant/Fin.
 - 5. Trane.
 - 6. Vulcan
- B. Furnish and install where shown on all plans, Sterling Versa-Line Finned-Tube or approved equal quality and capacity.
- C. Heating Elements as scheduled:
 - 1. Seamless copper tubing suitable for soldered fittings, mechanically expanded into evenly spaced aluminum fins.
 - 2. Tube Diameter: as scheduled.
 - 3. Fin Size: as scheduled.
- D. Partial back plates shall be machine roll formed, pre-painted, 20-gauge steel with formed mounting channel into which the enclosure shall self-locate and secure.
- E. All brackets and hangers shall be die-formed 14-gauge galvanized steel with channel type wiped edge construction for rigidity. Nickel-chromium plated ball bearings inserted into a nylon isolator insert shall be used in conjunction with an 18 gauge galvanized die-formed element support cradle to provide friction free lateral movement during expansion and contraction. Brackets shall have preformed contour at the top allowing the bracket to interlock with the back plate channel. Brackets shall be self-locating in the vertical (height) position. Full engagement enclosure locks are to be supplied with each bracket.
- F. Hangers shall provide for vertical element adjustment when pitch is required. Water applications do not require adjustable hangers.
- G. Finned-tube enclosures
 - 1. Style and size as scheduled.
 - 2. Enclosure Style: Sloped top.
 - 3. Material shall be 16 gauge cold rolled steel with baked primer suitable for field painting.
 - 4. Discharge and/or inlet louvers shall be "pencil proof."
 - 5. Welded male and female slip joints shall be provided at each end to allow for positive engagement and alignment of adjoining enclosures.
 - 6. Internal 14 gauge gussets (minimum of two) shall be welded into place at ends of each enclosure style and design configuration.
 - 7. All bends (lateral) on enclosure are to be formed on bottoming dies to ensure continuity of all adjoining enclosures and accessories.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

8. Finish: Factory-applied baked enamel in manufacturer's standard color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive convection heating units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for hydronic-piping connections to verify actual locations before convection heating unit installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FINNED-TUBE RADIATOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install enclosure continuously around corners, using outside and inside corner fittings.
- C. Join sections with splice plates and filler pieces to provide continuous enclosure.
- D. Install enclosure continuously from wall to wall.
- E. Terminate enclosures with manufacturer's end caps.
- F. Install air-seal gasket between wall and recessing flanges or front cover of fully recessed unit.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect hot-water units and components to piping according to Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
- C. Install piping adjacent to convection heating units to allow service and maintenance.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Remove and replace convection heating units that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 238233

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 238239 - UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes hydronic unit heaters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include specialties and accessories for each unit type and configuration.
 - 1. Plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Power, signal, and control wiring diagrams. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 - 3. Equipment schedules to include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.
 - 4. Cabinet Unit Heater color samples for initial selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for units with factory-applied color finishes.
- B. Maintenance Data: For unit heaters to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Include maintenance schedules and repair parts lists for motors, coils, integral controls, and filters.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of unit heaters and suspension system components
- B. Coordinate wall construction and conditions with recessed or semi-recessed cabinet unit heater installation requirements.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Cabinet Unit Heater Filters: Furnish one set of spare filter for each filter installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Carrier Corp.
 - 2. Trane
 - 3. McQuay
 - 4. Sterling
 - 5. Vulcan
 - 6. Modine

2.2 CABINET UNIT HEATERS

- A. Description: An assembly including filter, chassis, coil, fan, and motor in blow-through configuration with heating coil.
- B. Cabinet: For one or more of the following configurations:
 - 1. Vertical Cabinet Slope Top: Front grille or open bottom as indicated. Air Outlet: Top grille.
 - 2. Horizontal Cabinet: Back inlet, bottom stamped outlet.
- C. Chassis: Galvanized steel, with flanged edges and unit-leveling bolts.
- D. Coil Section Insulation: 1-inch duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071 and attached with adhesive complying with ASTM C 916. Fire-Hazard Classification: Duct liner and adhesive shall have a maximum flame-spread rating of 25 and smoke-developed rating of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
- E. Cabinet: Galvanized steel, with removable panels.
- F. Cabinet Finish: Cabinet parts and exposed recessed panels shall be cleaned, bonderized, phosphatized, and painted with a baked powder finish available in six colors. Finish shall meet ASTM B117 specifications (salt spray test).
- G. Hot-Water Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch and with manual air vent. Coils shall be rated for a minimum working pressure of 300 psig and a maximum entering water temperature of 275 deg F, with manual air vent.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- H. Filters: 1-inch- thick, pleated glass-fiber media in fiberboard frame, Farr 30/30 Pleated Panel Air Filter or equivalent.
- I. Fan:
 - 1. Centrifugal, with forward-curved, double-width wheels and fan scrolls made of galvanized steel or thermoplastic material; directly connected to motor.
 - 2. Permanent split capacitor motors shall be run tested in assembled units. Motors shall have integral thermal overload protection with a maximum ambient operating temperature of 104°F. Motors shall be permanently. lubricated
- J. Accessories
 - 1. Leveling feet for vertical floor mounted cabinet unit heaters.
 - 2. Control Devices: Unit-mounted fan-speed switch.
 - 3. Provide a unit-mounted disconnect switch.

2.3 UNIT HEATERS (HOT WATER)

- A. Description: An assembly including casing, coil, fan, and motor in the following configurations as scheduled:
 - 1. Trane Model P vertical discharge configuration with radial louver diffuser in draw-through configuration
 - 2. Trane Model S horizontal discharge configuration with horizontal, adjustable louvers in blow-through configuration.
- B. Casing: Galvanized steel, with removable panels.
- C. Cabinet Finish: Bonderize, phosphatized, and flow-coat with baked-on primer and manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested propeller unit heater before shipping.
- D. Hot-Water Coil: Copper tube, 0.031-inch wall thickness, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering water temperature of 325 deg F, with manual air vent. Test for leaks to 375 psig underwater.
- E. Propeller with aluminum blades directly connected to motor.
- F. Fan Motors: shaded-pole or permanent-split capacitor, with integral thermal-overload protection.
- G. Units mounted shall be equipped with an OSHA fan guard. Fan guards shall be welded steel, zinc plated or painted.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test unit heater coils according to ASHRAE 33.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before cabinet unit heater installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install unit heaters level and plumb.
- B. Install unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Hung unit heaters shall be suspended from structure with rubber-in-shear vibration isolators (rubber hangers).

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, install shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.
- C. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing and report results in writing:
 - 1. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
- B. Repair or replace malfunctioning units. Retest as specified above after repairs or replacements are made.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. After installing units, inspect unit cabinet for damage to finish. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. After installing units, clean unit heaters internally according to manufacturers written instructions.

END OF SECTION 238239

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 238316 - RADIANT-HEATING HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC"
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes radiant heating piping, including pipes, manifolds, pumps, fittings, and piping specialties.
- B. Suggested layout is shown on the plans. Provide additional manifolds, piping, pumping capacity (confirm flows, provide pumps sizes as required) and accessories if required to provide proper coverage and comfort.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications for radiant floor heating products showing dimensions, temperature capacities (both constant and intermittent), pressure ratings (both operating and burst), flow rates, material composition, and bend radius.
- B. Provide engineering analysis using manufacturer's proprietary software.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show piping layout and details drawn to scale, including valves, manifolds, controls, and support assemblies, and their attachments to the concrete slab
 - 1. Shop Drawing Scale: Match drawing scale for relevant area.
 - 2. Show radiant floor tube spacing and manifold locations on a per-zone basis, appropriate construction details, and field connection details.
 - 3. Provide mechanical schematic indicating heat source, mechanical piping and accessories from heat source to manifolds, circulators, water tempering and zone controls. Indicate supply water temperatures and flow rates to manifolds.
- D. Include information on all parts of the system being provided by the manufacturer.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- E. Control Sequence: Submit control manufacturer's sequence of operation for the radiant floor heating portions of this project, if not previously described by the architect/engineer in Division-23 Automatic Temperature Controls.
- F. Provide a written sequence describing operation and logic, along with a schematic wiring diagram.
- G. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance instructions, including repair of damaged components and a spare parts list. Include product data and drawings in accordance with requirements in Division-1.
- H. Closeout Submittals: Submit the following.
 - 1. Warranty documents specified.
 - 2. Operation and maintenance data.
 - 3. Manufacturer's field reports specified.
 - 4. Final as-built tubing layout drawing.

1.4 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for unloading radiant floor heating materials and components, and moving them to their final locations.
- B. Handle system components carefully to prevent damage, breaking or scoring.
- C. Do not install damaged system components; refer to manufacturer's guidelines. Store radiant floor tubing and components to protect from physical damage, and construction debris.
- D. Tubing shall be capable of withstanding exposure to direct sunlight without degradation for a period of at least thirty (30) days prior to installation. Tubing shall be capable of being installed directly on conventional base rock or sand fill material. The tubing can be pulled through holes drilled in construction framing and can be stapled directly to the top of the subfloor, or attached to the underside of the subfloor with the use of aluminum plates or suspension clips. Tubing shall be capable of bending at minimum bend radius (see Part 3), at temperatures above 50°F, without detrimental effect. Additionally, the tubing can be kinked without detrimental effect and shall be capable being restored to its original condition after kinking with the use of applied heat or a physical repair.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PEX PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Watts Radiant (basis of design)
 - 2. Infloor Radiant Heating Inc.
 - 3. IPEX Inc.
 - 4. REHAU.
 - 5. Stadler-Viega.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

6. Uponor Wirsbo Co.

- B. Provide radiant tubing in lengths and locations as indicated, with capacities, sizes, spacings, and depths as indicated by drawings, schedules, and submittal layout. Radiant tubing shall be a single layer, crosslinked polyethylene extrusion with an outer layer composed of an EVOH oxygen barrier. Tubing shall conform to the Standard Thermoplastic Pipe Dimension Ration (SDR-9). Tubing shall contain a minimum cross-linking value of 65% and no greater than 89%, inclusive.
- C. The radiant tubing shall be warranted to 180°F in hydronic heating applications without detrimental effect.
- D. Tubing shall have a maximum working pressure/temperature of 160 psi at 73.4°F, 100 psi at 180°F, 80 psi at 200°F.
- E. Pipe Material: PEX plastic according to ASTM F 876.
- F. Oxygen Barrier: Limit oxygen diffusion through the tube to maximum 0.10 mg per cu. m/day at 104 deg F according to DIN 4726.
- G. Pressure/Temperature Rating: Minimum 100 psig and 180 deg F.

2.2 FITTINGS

- A. The fitting assembly shall comply with ASTM F877 and CAN/CSA B137.5 requirements.
- B. Fittings shall be designed to work with either ASTM F1807 Crimp Rings or ASTM F2098 Cinch Clamps or a Compression ferrule, and are designed to be used with ASTM F876 (SDR-9) rated PEX tubing.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION MANIFOLDS

- A. Manifold: Minimum NPS 1, stainless steel.
 - 1. As provided by the PEX manufacturer in 1-inch diameter.
 - 2. Provide individual flow control for each loop through valve actuators.
 - 3. Provide manual flow balancing capability within manifold body for balancing unequal loop lengths.
 - 4. Compatible with tubing.
 - 5. Capable of manually venting air and purging system fluid.
 - 6. Provide circuit shutoff valves installed on each circuit.
 - 7. Provide trunk isolation ball valves with integral temperature gauges installed on supply and return.
- B. Manifold Mounting Box
 - 1. Box shall be designed to be recessed into a 4" stud wall. Box shall have adjustable feet to allow setting the bottom of the box from between 1.5" and 4.5" off of the floor.
 - 2. Box shall be constructed of powder-coated sheet metal with a lockable/removable door.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Cable Ties:

1. Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
2. Minimum Width: 1/8 inch.
3. Tensile Strength: 20 lb, minimum.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.

B. Floor-Mounting Staples:

1. Steel, with corrosion-resistant coating and smooth finish without sharp edges.
2. Minimum Thickness: 3/32 inch.
3. Width: Minimum, wider than tubing.

C. Rigid Insulation Fasteners:

1. Foam board staple, 1-1/2 inches or 2-1/4 inches.
2. Foam board ScrewClip.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- #### A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive radiant heating piping for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
1. Ensure that surfaces and pipes in contact with radiant heating piping are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.
 2. Ensure that surfaces and substrates are level and plumb.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- #### A. Install the following types of radiant heating piping for the applications described: Piping in Interior Reinforced-Concrete Floors: PEX.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- #### A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop or Coordination Drawings.
- #### B. Install radiant heating piping continuous from the manifold through the heated slab and back to the manifold without piping joints.
- #### C. Connect radiant piping to manifold in a reverse-return arrangement.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Do not bend pipes in radii smaller than manufacturer's minimum bend radius dimensions.
- E. Install manifolds in accessible locations, provide manifold cabinets and access panels to provide maintenance access.
- F. Refer to Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping" for pipes and connections to hydronic systems.
- G. Fire- and Smoke-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials according to Division 07.
- H. Slab-On-Grade Installation:
 - 1. Fasten the tubing to the flat mesh or reinforcing bar in accordance with the tubing manufacturer's installation recommendations.
 - 2. Use closer tubing on-center distances along exterior walls. Increase tubing on-center distances as the installation moves away from the exterior wall as determined by manufacturer analysis.
 - 3. Staple the tubing to the insulation board.
 - 4. Install edge insulation where the heated panel directly contacts an exterior wall or panel.
 - 5. Install tubing at a consistent depth below the surface elevation. Ensure sufficient clearance to avoid control joint saw cutting.
 - 6. Where tubing crosses metal expansion joints in the concrete, ensure the tubing passes below the joints or is sleeved through the joint.
 - 7. For tubing that exits the slab in a 90-degree bend, use fabricated bend supports.
- I. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and ensure integrity of piping and as approved by Architect.
- J. After system balancing has been completed, mark balancing valves to permanently indicate final position.
- K. Perform the following adjustments before operating the system:
 - 1. Open valves to fully open position.
 - 2. Check operation of automatic valves.
 - 3. Set temperature controls so all zones call for full flow.
 - 4. Purge air from piping.
- L. After the concrete or plaster heating panel has cured as recommended by concrete supplier, operate radiant heating system as follows:
 - 1. Start system heating at a maximum of 10 deg F above the ambient radiant panel temperature, and increase 10 deg F each following day until design temperature is achieved.
 - 2. For freeze protection, operate at a maximum of 60 deg F supply-water temperature.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare radiant heating piping for testing as follows:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Open all isolation valves and close bypass valves.
 2. Open and verify operation of zone control valves.
 3. Flush with clean water, and clean strainers.
- B. After construction is completed (including painting), clean exposed surfaces and components inside cabinets, where accessible according to manufacturer's instructions. Repair any damaged materials prior to system start-up.
- C. System Start-Up and Balancing: Provide system start-up, air purging and balancing to ensure proper operation. Check pumps for flows, valves for proper setting and operation, and water temperature and pressure levels in accordance with design specification and manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Balancing Across the Manifold: Balance all loops across each manifold for equal flow resistance based on actual loop lengths and total manifold flow.
- E. Tests and Inspections:
1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Subject piping to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure but not more than 100 psig. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- F. Remove and replace malfunctioning radiant heating piping components that do not pass tests, and retest as specified above.
- G. Prepare a written report of testing.

END OF SECTION 238316

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Grout.
5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07.
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07.
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07.

END OF SECTION 260500

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
 - 2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 3. General Cable Corporation.
 - 4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 5. Southwire Company.
- B. Aluminum and Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN, XHHW.
- D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal-clad cable, Type MC; and Type SO with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Solid or stranded for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid or stranded for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN or XHHW, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN or XHHW, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN or XHHW, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- H. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway or type MC cable.
- I. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway or Power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Other Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in Part 3 "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
 - 2. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include the following in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals:
 - 1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells and grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NETA MTS.
 - a. Tests shall be to determine if ground resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if they do not.
 - b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
 - 4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 5. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - 6. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 2 inches (6 by 50 mm) in cross section, unless otherwise indicated; with insulators.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
 - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus on insulated spacers 1 inch (25 mm), minimum, from wall 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- D. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
 1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch (6-by-50-by-300-mm) grounding bus.
 2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- C. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

END OF SECTION 260526

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - e. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Hilti Inc.
 - 3) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 4) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 - 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 - 5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 - 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69; Spring-tension clamps.
 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- F. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- G. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Source quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Alflex Inc.
 3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 4. Electri-Flex Co.
 5. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 6. Maverick Tube Corporation.
 7. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 8. Wheatland Tube Company.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- D. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- E. FMC: Zinc-coated steel or aluminum.
- F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- G. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
1. Fittings for EMT: Steel, set-screw or compression type.
- H. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 3. Aruco Corporation.
 4. CANTEX Inc.
 5. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
 6. Condux International, Inc.
 7. ElecSYS, Inc.
 8. Electri-Flex Co.
 9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
11. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fittings for RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.3 OPTICAL FIBER/COMMUNICATIONS CABLE RACEWAY AND FITTINGS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Arnco Corporation.
 2. Endot Industries Inc.
 3. IPEX Inc.
 4. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
- B. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible type, approved for plenum installation.

2.4 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 2. Hoffman.
 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Prime coating, ready for field painting.
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
- c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 4. Hoffman.
 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
 6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
 9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
 10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 11. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- F. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- G. Cabinets:
 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit or IMC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed in unfinished areas, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed in unfinished areas, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed in unfinished areas and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:
 - a. Loading dock.
4. Exposed in finished areas on existing walls that can not be fished: Surface metal raceway.
5. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
7. Underground or in concrete slabs: RNC.
8. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
9. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway.
10. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: EMT.
11. Raceways for Concealed General Purpose Distribution of Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: Plenum-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway.
12. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch (16-mm) trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 3. Change from RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC to rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.
- I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.
- L. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
 - 1. 3/4-Inch (19-mm) Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet (15 m).
 - 2. 1-Inch (25-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet (23 m).
 - 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- M. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

N. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

O. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for conductors.
 - 2. Warning labels and signs.
 - 3. Instruction signs.
 - 4. Equipment identification labels.
 - 5. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.2 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:
 - 1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
 - 3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).
- D. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Fasteners for Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- C. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- D. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
 - 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 - 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 - 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Controls with external control power connections.
- E. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
 - 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Adhesive film label with clear protective overlay. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - c. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
 - 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- e. Enclosed switches.
- f. Enclosed circuit breakers.
- g. Enclosed controllers.
- h. Variable-speed controllers.
- i. Push-button stations.
- j. Contactors.
- k. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.

END OF SECTION 260553

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:
 - 1. Outdoor and indoor photoelectric switches.
 - 2. Indoor occupancy sensors.
 - 3. Lighting contactors.
 - 4. Emergency shunt relays.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Sections "Central Dimming Controls" for architectural dimming system equipment.
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Lighting Controls" for low-voltage, manual and programmable lighting control systems.
 - 3. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- B. PIR: Passive infrared.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
 - 1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
 - 2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
 - 3. Intermatic, Inc.
 - 4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - 5. Novitas, Inc.
 - 6. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
 - 7. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.
 - 1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lx), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
 - 2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 - 3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor, complying with IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2, and IEEE 62.45 for Category A1 locations.
 - 4. Mounting: Stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.

2.2 INDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - 2. Novitas, Inc.
 - 3. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

4. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Photoelectric Switch: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate relay unit, to detect changes in lighting levels that are perceived by the eye. Cadmium sulfide photoresistors are not acceptable.
1. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 2. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
 3. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 10 to 200 fc (108 to 2152 lx), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
 4. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds to prevent cycling, with deadband adjustment.
 5. Indicator: Two LEDs to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.
- C. Skylight Photoelectric Sensors: Solid-state, light-level sensor; housed in a threaded, plastic fitting for mounting under skylight, facing up at skylight; with separate relay unit, to detect changes in lighting levels that are perceived by the eye. Cadmium sulfide photoresistors are not acceptable.
1. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 2. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
 3. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1000 to 10,000 fc (10 800 to 108 000 lx), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
 4. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds to prevent cycling, with deadband adjustment.
 5. Indicator: Two LEDs to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

2.3 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Hubbell Lighting.
 2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 4. Novitas, Inc.
 5. RAB Lighting, Inc.
 6. Sensor Switch, Inc.
- B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.
1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lx); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.

- C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on-off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.

2.4 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
 2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.
 3. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 4. GE Industrial Systems; Total Lighting Control.
 5. Hubbell Lighting.
 6. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held type, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

2.5 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Lighting Control and Design, Inc.
- B. Description: Normally closed, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with manual or automatic switching contacts; complying with UL 924.
 1. Coil Rating: Match circuit voltage.

2.6 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 - 2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.
- B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control system specified in Division 26 Section "Lighting Controls."
- B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 260923

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 260933 - CENTRAL DIMMING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes microprocessor-based central dimming controls with the following components:
 - 1. Control network.
 - 2. Master-control stations.
 - 3. Wall stations.
 - 4. Dimmer cabinets.
 - 5. Manual switches and plates for controlling dimmers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Fade Override: The ability to temporarily set fade times to zero for all lighting scenes.
- B. Fade Rate: The time it takes each zone to arrive at the next scene, dependent on the degree of change in lighting level.
- C. Fade Time: The time it takes all zones to fade from one lighting scene to another, with all zones arriving at the next scene at the same time.
- D. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70, term for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits.
- E. Scene: The lighting effect created by adjusting several zones of lighting to the desired intensity.
- F. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.
- G. Zone: A fixture or group of fixtures controlled simultaneously as a single entity. Also known as a "channel."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. For central dimming controls; include elevation, features, characteristics, and labels.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. For dimmer panels; include dimensions, features, dimmer characteristics, ratings, and directories.
 3. Device plates, plate color, and material.
 4. Ballasts and lamp combinations compatible with dimmer controls.
 5. Sound data including results of operational tests of central dimming controls.
 6. Operational documentation for software and firmware.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail assemblies of standard components, custom assembled for specific application on Project. Indicate dimensions, weights, arrangement of components, and clearance and access requirements.
1. Include elevation views of front panels of control and indicating devices and control stations.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For central dimming controls with remote-mounting dimmers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01, include the following:
1. Software manuals.
 2. Adjustments of scene preset controls, adjustable fade rates, and fade overrides.
 3. Operation of adjustable zone controls.
 4. Testing and adjusting of panic and emergency power features.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain central dimming controls from a single source with total responsibility for compatibility of lighting control system components specified in this Section, in Division 26 Section "Lighting Controls," and in Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices."
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with 47 CFR 15, Subparts A and B, for Class A digital devices.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of devices specified in this Section with systems and components specified in other Sections to form an integrated system of compatible components. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions. Include coordination with the following:
1. Division 26 Section "Lighting Controls."

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices."

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of central dimming controls that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Damage from transient voltage surges.
 2. Warranty Period: Cost to repair or replace any parts for two years from date of Substantial Completion.
 3. Extended Warranty Period: Cost of replacement parts (materials only, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site), for eight years, that failed in service due to transient voltage surges.

1.8 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.
- B. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.
 1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Electronic Theatre Controls.
 2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 3. Leviton NSI Division.
 4. Lightolier; a Genlyte Group.
 5. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 6. Lutron Electronics, Inc.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.2 GENERAL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Dimming control components shall be compatible with other elements of lighting fixtures, ballasts, transformers, and lighting controls.
- B. Line-Voltage Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of 120- and 277-V ac, solid-state dimmers and control panels.
- C. Dimmers and Dimmer Modules: Comply with UL 508.
 - 1. Audible Noise and Radio-Frequency Interference Suppression: Solid-state dimmers shall operate smoothly over their operating ranges without audible lamp or dimmer noise or radio-frequency interference. Modules shall include integral or external filters to suppress audible noise and radio-frequency interference.
 - 2. Dimmer or Dimmer-Module Rating: Not less than 125 percent of connected load unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Description: Microprocessor-based, solid-state controls consisting of control stations and a separately mounted dimmer cabinet.
 - 1. Operation: Change variable dimmer settings of indicated number of zones simultaneously from one preset scene to another when a pushbutton is operated.
 - 2. System control shall include master station(s), wall stations, and dimmer panels.
 - 3. Each zone shall be configurable to control the following light sources:
 - a. Fluorescent lamps with electronic ballasts.
 - b. Line-voltage incandescent lamps.
 - c. Low-voltage incandescent lamps.
 - d. Non-dimmed loads.
 - 4. Memory: Retain preset scenes and fade settings through power failures for at least 90 days by retaining physical settings of controls or by an on-board, automatically recharged battery.

2.4 CONTROL NETWORK

- A. Dimmers shall receive signals from control stations that are linked to dimmer cabinet with a common network data cable.
- B. Functions of network control stations shall be set up at master station that include the number and arrangement of scene presets, zones, and fade times at wall stations.
 - 1. Control Voltage: 24- or 10-V dc.
 - 2. Comply with USITT DMX 512 for data transmission.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.5 MASTER-CONTROL STATIONS

A. Functions and Features:

1. Control adjustment of the lighting level for each scene of each zone, and adjustment of fade-time setting for each scene change from one preset scene to another. Controls shall use pushbutton switches with LED graphic display of light level.
2. Master channel shall raise and lower lighting level of all zones.
3. Fade rate for each scene shall be adjustable from zero to 60 seconds.
4. Fade override control for each scene.
5. Recall each preset scene and allow adjustment of zone controls associated with that scene.
6. Lockout switch to prevent changes when set.
7. On and off scene controls for non-dim channel contactors.
8. Emergency-control pushbutton to bypass all controls, turning all dimmers to full bright and turning on non-dim channel contactors.
9. Master on and off switch; off position enables housekeeping controls.
10. Housekeeping controls to turn on selected lighting fixtures for housekeeping functions.
11. Pushbuttons for accessory functions.
12. Enable and disable wall stations.
13. Communications link to other master stations.
14. Provide for connecting a portable computer to program the master station.
15. Rear-illuminate all scene-select buttons.
16. Show lighting-level setting and fade-rate setting graphically using LEDs or backlighted bar-graph indicator.

- B. Mounting: Single, flush wall box with manufacturer's standard faceplate with hinged transparent locking cover.

2.6 WALL STATIONS

A. Functions and Features:

1. Wall stations shall function as a submaster to a master station, containing limited control of selected scenes of the master station.
2. Numbered pushbuttons to select scenes.
3. Off switch to turn master station off.
4. On switch turns all scenes of master station to full bright.
5. Pushbutton controls for accessory functions.

- B. Mounting: Flush, wall box with manufacturer's standard faceplate.

- C. Hand-held Cordless Control: Scene-select and accessory function pushbuttons using infrared or radio-frequency transmission.

2.7 DIMMER CABINETS

- A. Factory wired, convection cooled without fans, with barriers to accommodate 120- and 277-V feeders and suitable to control designated lighting equipment or accessory functions.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Ambient Conditions:
1. Temperature: 60 to 95 deg F (15 to 35 deg C).
 2. Relative Humidity: 10 to 90 percent, noncondensing.
 3. Filtered air supply.
- C. Dimmer Cabinet Assembly: NRTL listed and labeled.
- D. Cabinet Type: Plug in, modular, and accepting dimmers of each specified type in any plug-in position.
1. Integrated Fault-Current Rating: 10,000-A RMS symmetrical.
- E. Lighting Dimmers: Solid-state SCR dimmers.
1. Primary Protection: Magnetic or thermal-magnetic circuit breaker, also serving as the disconnecting means.
 2. Dimmer response to control signal shall follow the "Square Law Dimming Curve" specified in IESNA's "IESNA Lighting Handbook."
 3. Dimming Range: 0 to 100 percent, full output voltage not less than 98 percent of line voltage.
 4. Dimmed circuits shall be filtered to provide a minimum 350-mic.sec. current-rise time at a 90-degree conduction angle and 50 percent of rated dimmer capacity. Rate of current rise shall not exceed 30 mA/mic.sec., measured from 10 to 90 percent of load-current waveform.
 5. Protect controls of each dimmer with a fuse and transient voltage surge suppression.
- F. Non-dim modules shall include relays with contacts rated to switch 20-A tungsten-filament load at 120-V ac and 20-A electronic ballast load at 277-V ac.
- G. Accessory function control modules shall be compatible with requirement of the accessory being controlled.
- H. Digital Control Network:
1. Dimmers shall receive digital signals from digital network control stations that are linked to the dimmer cabinet with a common network data cable.
 2. Functions of digital network control stations shall be set up at the dimmer cabinet's electronic controls that include indicated number and arrangement of scene presets, channels, and fade times.
- I. Emergency Power Transfer Switch: Comply with UL 1008; factory prewired and pretested to automatically transfer load circuits from normal to emergency power supply when normal supply fails.
1. Transfer from normal to emergency supply when normal-supply voltage drops to 55 percent or less.
 2. Retransfer immediately to normal on failure of emergency supply and after an adjustable time-delay of 10 to 90 seconds on restoration of normal supply while emergency supply is available.
 3. Integrated Fault-Current Rating: Same value as listed for the panel.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

4. Test Switch: Simulate failure of normal supply to test controls associated with transfer scheme.
5. Fabricate and test dimmer boards to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

2.8 MANUAL SWITCHES AND PLATES

- A. Switches: Modular, momentary pushbutton, low-voltage type.
 1. Color: White unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Integral Pilot Light: Indicate when circuit is on. Use where indicated.
 3. Locator Light: Internal illumination.
 4. Wall Plates: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for materials, finish, and color. Use multigang plates if more than one switch is indicated at a location.
 5. Legend: Engraved or permanently silk-screened on wall plate where indicated. Use designations indicated on Drawings.

2.9 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- D. Unshielded, Twisted-Pair Data Cable: Category 6.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wiring Method:
 1. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 2. Install unshielded, twisted-pair cable for control and signal transmission conductors.
 3. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch (13 mm).

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.
- F. Install dimmer cabinets for each zone.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" for identifying components and power and control wiring.
- B. Label each dimmer module with a unique designation.
- C. Label each scene control button with approved scene description.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Continuity tests of circuits.
 - 2. Operational Test: Set and operate controls to demonstrate their functions and capabilities in a methodical sequence that cues and reproduces actual operating functions.
 - a. Include testing of dimming control equipment under conditions that simulate actual operational conditions. Record control settings, operations, cues, and functional observations.
 - 3. Emergency Power Transfer: Test listed functions.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning dimming control components and retest as specified above.
- D. Test Labeling: After satisfactory completion of tests and inspections, apply a label to tested components indicating test results, date, and responsible agency and representative.
- E. Reports: Written reports of tests and observations. Record defective materials and workmanship and unsatisfactory test results. Record repairs and adjustments.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain central dimming controls.
- B. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control system specified in Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls."

END OF SECTION 260933

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 260943 - LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes manually operated, programmable, digital lighting controls with external signal source and control module.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BACnet: A networking communication protocol that complies with ASHRAE 135.
- B. BAS: Building automation system.
- C. LonWorks: A control network technology platform for designing and implementing interoperable control devices and networks.
- D. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling and power-limited circuits.
- E. Monitoring: Acquisition, processing, communication, and display of equipment status data, metered electrical parameter values, power quality evaluation data, event and alarm signals, tabulated reports, and event logs.
- F. PC: Personal computer; sometimes plural as "PCs."
- G. Power Line Carrier: Use of radio-frequency energy to transmit information over transmission lines whose primary purpose is the transmission of power.
- H. RS-485: A serial network protocol, similar to RS-232, complying with TIA/EIA-485-A.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For control modules, power distribution components, manual switches and plates, and conductors and cables.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail assemblies of standard components, custom assembled for specific application on this Project.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Outline Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, arrangement of components, and clearance and access requirements.
 2. Block Diagram: Show interconnections between components specified in this Section and devices furnished with power distribution system components. Indicate data communication paths and identify networks, data buses, data gateways, concentrators, and other devices to be used. Describe characteristics of network and other data communication lines.
 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Coordinate nomenclature and presentation with a block diagram.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Submit evidence that lighting controls are compatible with connected monitoring and control devices and systems specified in other Sections.
1. Show interconnecting signal and control wiring and interfacing devices that prove compatibility of inputs and outputs.
 2. For networked controls, list network protocols and provide statements from manufacturers that input and output devices meet interoperability requirements of the network protocol.
- D. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
 3. Device address list.
 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Software licenses and upgrades required by and installed for operation and programming of digital and analog devices.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting controls to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- H. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain lighting control module and power distribution components through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with 47 CFR, Subparts A and B, for Class A digital devices.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate lighting control components to form an integrated interconnection of compatible components.
 - 1. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of lighting control functions.
 - 2. Coordinate lighting controls with that in Sections specifying distribution components that are monitored or controlled by power monitoring and control equipment.
- B. Coordinate lighting control components specified in this Section with components specified in Division 26 Section "Panelboards."

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of lighting controls that fail in materials or workmanship or from transient voltage surges within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of software input/output to execute switching or dimming commands.
 - b. Failure of modular relays to operate under manual or software commands.
 - c. Damage of electronic components due to transient voltage surges.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Extended Warranty Period Failure Due to Transient Voltage Surges: 8 years.
 - 4. Extended Warranty Period for Electrically Held Relays: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Electrically Held Relays: 4

1.9 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for 1 year.
- B. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within 2 years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revise licenses for use of the software.
 - 1. Provide 30-day notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment, if necessary.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.10 PROGRAMMING CONSULTATION

1. A factory-authorized service representative shall attend two, four-hour meetings at the project site with the Architect and Owner's Representative to determine final time schedules and programming. Meetings shall be scheduled with Owner's Representative through the Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROGRAMMABLE LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Leviton: Z-Max system is basis of design.
 - b. GE controls
 - c. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - d. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc.
 - e. Square D; Schneider Electric.

B. System Requirements

1. Expandability: System shall be capable of increasing the number of control functions in the future by 25 percent of current capacity; to include equipment ratings, housing capacities, spare relays, terminals, number of conductors in control cables, and control software.
2. Retain and revise one of three paragraphs below.
3. Performance Requirements: Manual switches, an internal timing and control unit, and external sensors or other control signal sources send a signal to a programmable-system control module that processes the signal according to its programming and routes an open or close command to one or more relays in the power-supply circuits, or routes variable commands to one or more dimmers, for groups of lighting fixtures or other loads.

C. Control Module

1. Control Module Description: Comply with UL 508 (CSA C22.2, No. 14); microprocessor-based, programmable, control unit; mounted in preassembled, modular relay panel. Low-voltage-controlled, latching-type, single-pole lighting circuit relays shall be prime output circuit devices. Where indicated, a limited number of digital or analog, low-voltage control-circuit outputs shall be supported by control unit and circuit boards associated with relays. Control units shall be capable of receiving inputs from sensors and other sources. Line-voltage components and wiring shall be separated from low-voltage components and wiring by barriers. Control module shall be locally programmable.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

D. Power Distribution Components

1. Modular Relay Panel: Comply with UL 508 (CSA C22.2, No. 14) and UL 916 (CSA C22.2, No. 205); factory assembled with modular single-pole relays, power supplies, and accessory components required for specified performance.
 - a. Cabinet: Steel with hinged, locking door.
 - 1) Barriers separate low-voltage and line-voltage components.
 - 2) Directory: Mounted on back of door. Identifies each relay as to load groups controlled and each programmed pilot device if any.
 - 3) Control Power Supply: Transformer and full-wave rectifier with filtered dc output.
 - b. Single-Pole Relays: Mechanically held unless otherwise indicated; split-coil, momentary-pulsed type.
 - 1) Low-Voltage Leads: Plug connector to the connector strip in cabinet and pilot light power where indicated.
 - 2) Rated Capacity (Mounted in Relay Panel): 20 A, 125-V ac for tungsten filaments; 20 A, 277-V ac for ballasts.
 - 3) Endurance: 50,000 cycles at rated capacity.
 - 4) Mounting: Provision for easy removal and installation in relay cabinet.
 - c. Line-Voltage Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of 120- and 277-V ac, solid-state control panels or field-mounting surge suppressors that comply with Division 26 Section "Transient Voltage Suppression" for Category A locations.

E. Manual Switches and Plates

1. Push-Button Switches: Modular, momentary-contact, low-voltage type.
 - a. Match color specified in Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices."
2. Manual, Maintained Contact, Full- or Low-Voltage Switch: Comply with Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices."
3. Wall Plates: Single and multigang plates as specified in Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices."
4. Legend: Engraved or permanently silk-screened on wall plate where indicated. Use designations indicated on Drawings.

2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Class 2 Power Source: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG, complying with Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cables: Multiconductor cable with copper conductors not smaller than No. 24 AWG, complying with Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Class 1 Control Cables: Multiconductor cable with copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG, complying with Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- D. Digital and Multiplexed Signal Cables: Unshielded, twisted-pair cable with copper conductors, complying with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 5e for horizontal copper cable and with Division 26 Section "Voice and Data Communication Cabling."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Install field-mounting transient voltage suppressors for lighting control devices in Category A locations that do not have integral line-voltage surge protection.
- E. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- F. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in terminal cabinets, equipment enclosures, and in junction, pull, and outlet boxes.
- G. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Test for circuit continuity.
 - 2. Verify that the control module features are operational.
 - 3. Check operation of local override controls.
 - 4. Test system diagnostics by simulating improper operation of several components selected by Architect.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.3 SOFTWARE INSTALLATION

- A. Install and program software with initial settings of adjustable values. Make backup copies of software and user-supplied values. Provide current licenses for software.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors and to assist Owner's personnel in making program changes to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to 2 visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
- B. DEMONSTRATION: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting controls. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 260943

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 262200 - LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1000 kVA:
 - 1. Distribution transformers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Source quality-control test reports.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with IEEE C57.12.91, "Test Code for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers."

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of wall-mounting and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. ACME Electric Corporation; Power Distribution Products Division.
 - 2. Challenger Electrical Equipment Corp.; a division of Eaton Corp.
 - 3. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - 4. General Electric Company.
 - 5. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 6. Sola/Hevi-Duty.
 - 7. Square D; Schneider Electric.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.
- B. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.
- C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.
 - 1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
 - 2. Coil Material: Aluminum.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

- A. Comply with NEMA ST 20, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.
- B. Cores: One leg per phase.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2.
- D. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and two 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.
- E. Insulation Class: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 150 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.
- F. Energy Efficiency for Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:
 - 1. Complying with NEMA TP 1, Class 1 efficiency levels.
 - 2. Tested according to NEMA TP 2.
- G. K-Factor Rating: Transformers indicated to be K-factor rated shall comply with UL 1561 requirements for nonsinusoidal load current-handling capability to the degree defined by designated K-factor.
 - 1. Unit shall not overheat when carrying full-load current with harmonic distortion corresponding to designated K-factor.
 - 2. Indicate value of K-factor on transformer nameplate.
- H. Electrostatic Shielding: Each winding shall have an independent, single, full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.
 - 1. Arrange coil leads and terminal strips to minimize capacitive coupling between input and output terminals.
 - 2. Include special terminal for grounding the shield.
 - 3. Shield Effectiveness:
 - a. Capacitance between Primary and Secondary Windings: Not to exceed 33 picofarads over a frequency range of 20 Hz to 1 MHz.
 - b. Common-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 120 dBA at 0.5 to 1.5 kHz; minimum of minus 65 dBA at 1.5 to 100 kHz.
 - c. Normal-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 52 dBA at 1.5 to 10 kHz.
- I. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Minimum of 3 dBA less than NEMA ST 20 standard sound levels when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.91.
- B. Factory Sound-Level Tests: Conduct sound-level tests on equipment for this Project.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.
- D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounting transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- C. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.
- D. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 10 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.
- B. Connect buck-boost transformers to provide nameplate voltage of equipment being served, plus or minus 5 percent, at secondary terminals.
- C. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 262200

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Distribution panelboards.
 - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
 - 3. Panelboard surge suppressors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.
- B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 6. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 7. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Field Quality-Control Reports:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- D. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 - 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F (minus 5 deg C) to plus 104 deg F (plus 40 deg C).
 - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).
- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets as scheduled.
 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
3. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
4. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.

B. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom.

C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
3. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.

D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
4. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
5. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.

E. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

G. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
 - 1. For doors more than 48 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Mains: Circuit breaker or Lugs only as scheduled.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only as scheduled.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
 - a. Instantaneous trip.
 - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
5. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
6. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
 - d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
 - e. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at percent of rated voltage.
 - f. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
 - g. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts and "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
 - h. Alarm Switch: Single-pole, normally open contact that actuates only when circuit breaker trips.
 - i. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
 - j. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

2.5 PANELBOARD SUPPRESSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Surge Protection Device: IEEE C62.41-compliant, integrally mounted, solid-state, parallel-connected, non-modular type, with sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules,

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

UL 1449, second edition, short-circuit current rating matching or exceeding the panelboard short-circuit rating, and with the following features and accessories:

1. Accessories:
 - a. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 - b. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
 - c. One set of dry contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, for remote monitoring of protection status.
2. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 160 kA per mode/320 kA per phase.
3. Minimum single-impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec. waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2.
 - a. Line to Neutral: 70,000 A.
 - b. Line to Ground: 70,000 A.
 - c. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.
4. Withstand Capabilities: 12,000 IEEE C62.41, Category C3 (10 kA), 8-by-20-mic.sec. surges with less than 5 percent change in clamping voltage.
5. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 and 208Y/120 -V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall be as follows:
 - a. Line to Neutral: 800 V for 480Y/277; 400 V for 208Y/120.
 - b. Line to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277; 400 V for 208Y/120.
 - c. Neutral to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277; 400 V for 208Y/120.

2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Mount top of trim 90 inches (2286 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- F. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- G. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.
- H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Instruments and Equipment:
 - 1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."
- C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.
 1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
 2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
 3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
 4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

END OF SECTION 262416

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
 - 3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
 - 4. Wall-switch occupancy sensors.
 - 5. Pendant cord-connector devices.
 - 6. Cord and plug sets.
 - 7. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for indoor occupancy sensors and photoelectric controls.
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Lighting Controls" for manual switches associated with building lighting control system.
 - 3. Division 26 Section "Central Dimming Controls" for control devices associated with central dimming systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 - 1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described in subparagraphs below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Service Outlet Assemblies: One for every 10, but no fewer than one.
 - 2. Poke-Through, Fire-Rated Closure Plugs: One for every five floor service outlets installed, but no fewer than two.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
 - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).
- B. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper; TR8300.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL8300SG.
 - c. Leviton; 8300-SGG.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 63H.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper; GF20.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.

2.4 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper; L520R.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
 - c. Leviton; 2310.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.5 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

- A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector; NEMA WD 6 configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade.
1. Body: Nylon with screw-open cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
 2. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.6 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
 2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.7 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
 - b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
 - c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).
- C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
 - b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.
 2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper; 1995.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1557.
 - c. Leviton; 1257.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 1251.

2.8 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- C. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.9 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Wall-Switch Sensors:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 6111 for 120 V, 6117 for 277 V.
 - b. Hubbell; WS1277.
 - c. Leviton; ODS 10-ID.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; WS3000.
 - 2. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).

2.10 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Type 302 stainless steel.
 - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.11 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Type: Modular, flap-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
- B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- C. Service Plate: Rectangular, with satin finish.
- D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 Category 6 jacks for UTP cable.

2.12 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories.
 - 3. Square D/ Schneider Electric.
 - 4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 5. Wiremold Company (The).
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service outlet assembly.
 - 1. Service Outlet Assembly: Flush type with four simplex receptacles and space for four RJ-45 jacks.
 - 2. Size: Selected to fit nominal 4-inch (100-mm) cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
 - 3. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
 - 4. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused 4-inch (100-mm) cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.
 - 5. Wiring Raceways and Compartments: For a minimum of four No. 12 AWG conductors and a minimum of four, 4-pair, Category 5e voice and data communication cables.

2.13 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 2. Wiremold Company (The).
- B. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.
- C. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Wire: No. 12 AWG.

2.14 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 - 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtail existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
 - 1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.
2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with recommendations in NFPA 99.
2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 262726

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Shunt trip switches.
 - 4. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 5. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
 - 5. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Field quality-control reports.
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 or 600-V ac to match circuit rating, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 - 4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 - 5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 - 6. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 or 600-V ac to match circuit voltage, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- D. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- E. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - 1. Instantaneous trip.
 - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
- F. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
 - 4. Alarm Switch: One NO and one NC contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 3. Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- C. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 262913 - ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less:
 - 1. Full-voltage manual.
 - 2. Full-voltage magnetic.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CPT: Control power transformer.
- B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- C. MCP: Motor circuit protector.
- D. N.C.: Normally closed.
- E. N.O.: Normally open.
- F. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and enclosure types and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and required clearances and service spaces around controller enclosures.
 - 1. Show tabulations of the following:
 - a. Each installed unit's type and details.
 - b. Factory-installed devices.
 - c. Nameplate legends.
 - d. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
 - e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual OCPDs in combination controllers.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and installed components.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting circuit breaker and MCP trip settings.
3. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. IEEE Compliance: Fabricate and test enclosed controllers according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Control Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.
3. Indicating Lights: Two of each type and color installed.
4. Auxiliary Contacts: Furnish one spare(s) for each size and type of magnetic controller installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FULL-VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS

- A. General Requirements for Full-Voltage Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.
- B. Fractional Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
 - d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
 3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push button; bimetallic type.
 4. Surface mounting.
- C. Magnetic Controllers: Full voltage, across the line, electrically held.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
 - d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
 3. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.
 - a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

4. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double-break, silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
 5. Control Circuits: 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with of sufficient capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
 - a. CPT Spare Capacity: 100 VA.
 6. Melting Alloy Overload Relays:
 - a. Inverse-time-current characteristic.
 - b. Class 10 tripping characteristic.
 - c. Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
 7. Solid-State Overload Relay:
 - a. Switch or dial selectable for motor running overload protection.
 - b. Sensors in each phase.
 - c. Class 10 tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
 8. External overload reset push button.
- D. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination of magnetic controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
 - d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 2. Fusible Disconnecting Means:
 - a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, fusible switch with clips or bolt pads to accommodate Class R fuses.
 - b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
 3. MCP Disconnecting Means:
 - a. UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents, instantaneous-only circuit breaker with front-mounted, field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.
 - b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.2 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Controllers: NEMA ICS 6, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: Type 4X.
 - 3. Wash-Down Areas: Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 4. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4.
 - 5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: Type 12.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. General Requirements for Control Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: Standard-duty, oiltight type.
 - a. Push Buttons: Unguarded types; momentary.
 - b. Pilot Lights: LED types; colors as indicated.
 - c. Selector Switches: Rotary hand-off-auto type.
- B. Reversible N.C./N.O. auxiliary contact(s).
- C. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.
- D. Breather and drain assemblies, to maintain interior pressure and release condensation in Type 4 or Type 4X enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.
- E. Space heaters, with N.C. auxiliary contacts, to mitigate condensation in Type 4X enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine enclosed controllers before installation. Reject enclosed controllers that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install enclosed controllers on walls with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install fuses in each fusible-switch enclosed controller.
- C. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed.
- D. Install heaters in thermal overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors have been installed.
- E. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.
- F. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify enclosed controllers, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved nameplate.
 - 3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

3.4 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- B. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control selection devices where applicable.
 - 1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in manual-control position.
 - 2. Connect selector switches with enclosed-controller circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
2. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed-controller element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
3. Test continuity of each circuit.
4. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus or minus 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Architect before starting the motor(s).
5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
6. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
8. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Enclosed controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports including a certified report that identifies enclosed controllers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.
- B. Adjust the trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Architect before increasing settings.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until enclosed controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.
- B. Replace controllers whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers.

END OF SECTION 262913

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
2. Emergency lighting units.
3. Exit signs.
4. Lighting fixture supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
2. Division 26 Section "Lighting Controls" for manual or programmable control systems with low-voltage control wiring or data communication circuits.
3. Division 26 Section "Central Dimming Controls" for dimming modules.
4. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for manual wall-box dimmers for incandescent and fluorescent lamps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BF: Ballast factor.
- B. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- C. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- D. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- E. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
 - 1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
 - 2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
 - 3. Ballast, including BF.
 - 4. Energy-efficiency data.
 - 5. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
 - 6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
 - a. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Installation instructions.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast for bi-level and dimmer-controlled fixtures, from manufacturer.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
- G. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Mockups: Provide interior lighting fixtures for room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.
 - 1. Obtain Architect's approval of fixtures for mockups before starting installations.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
3. Approved fixtures in mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period for Emergency Fluorescent Ballast and Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: Seven years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining six years.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 2. Plastic Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 3. Fluorescent-fixture-mounted, emergency battery pack: One for every 50 emergency lighting unit.
 4. Ballasts: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 5. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated on Drawings.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Incandescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A.
- C. Fluorescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5 and NEMA LE 5A as applicable.
- D. HID Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5B.
- E. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- F. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- G. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- H. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. UV stabilized.
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter code (T-4, T-5, T-8, T-12, etc.), tube configuration (twin, quad, triple, etc.), base type, and nominal wattage for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
 - c. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.
 - d. Start type (preheat, rapid start, instant start, etc.) for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
 - e. ANSI ballast type (M98, M57, etc.) for HID luminaires.
 - f. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- J. Electromagnetic-Interference Filters: Factory installed to suppress conducted electromagnetic interference as required by MIL-STD-461E. Fabricate lighting fixtures with one filter on each ballast indicated to require a filter.

2.3 BALLASTS FOR LINEAR FLUORESCENT LAMPS

A. General Requirements for Electronic Ballasts:

1. Comply with UL 935 and with ANSI C82.11.
2. Designed for type and quantity of lamps served.
3. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless another BF, dimmer, or bi-level control is indicated.
4. Sound Rating: Class A.
5. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 10 percent.
6. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
7. Operating Frequency: 42 kHz or higher.
8. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
9. BF: 0.88 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
10. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.

B. Luminaires controlled by occupancy sensors shall have programmed-start ballasts.

C. Electronic Programmed-Start Ballasts for T8, T5 and T5HO Lamps: Comply with ANSI C82.11 and the following:

1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit for T5 diameter lamps.
2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.

D. Single Ballasts for Multiple Lighting Fixtures: Factory wired with ballast arrangements and bundled extension wiring to suit final installation conditions without modification or rewiring in the field.

E. Ballasts for Low-Temperature Environments:

1. Temperatures 0 Deg F (Minus 17 Deg C) and Higher: Electronic type rated for 0 deg F (minus 17 deg C) starting and operating temperature with indicated lamp types.

F. Ballasts for Low Electromagnetic-Interference Environments: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for consumer equipment.

G. Ballasts for Dimmer-Controlled Lighting Fixtures: Electronic type.

1. Dimming Range: 100 to 1 percent of rated lamp lumens.
2. Ballast Input Watts: Can be reduced to 20 percent of normal.
3. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with specific dimming control system and lamp type indicated.
4. Control: Coordinate wiring from ballast to control device to ensure that the ballast, controller, and connecting wiring are compatible.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

H. Ballasts for Bi-Level Controlled Lighting Fixtures: Electronic type.

1. Operating Modes: Ballast circuit and leads provide for remote control of the light output of the associated lamp between high- and low-level and off.
 - a. High-Level Operation: 100 percent of rated lamp lumens.
 - b. Low-Level Operation: 30 percent of rated lamp lumens.
2. Ballast shall provide equal current to each lamp in each operating mode.
3. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with specific bi-level control system and lamp type indicated.

2.4 BALLASTS FOR COMPACT FLUORESCENT LAMPS

A. Description: Electronic-programmed rapid-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated:

1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
3. Sound Rating: Class A.
4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
8. BF: 0.95 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
9. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.
10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for nonconsumer equipment.

2.5 EMERGENCY FLUORESCENT POWER UNIT

A. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with ballast. Comply with UL 924.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
2. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
 - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. External Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, suitable for powering one or more fluorescent lamps, remote mounted from lighting fixture. Comply with UL 924.
 - 1. Emergency Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp continuously. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
 - 2. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - 3. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
 - 4. Housing: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
 - 5. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - 6. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

2.6 BALLASTS FOR HID LAMPS

- A. Electronic Ballast for Metal-Halide Lamps: Include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Minimum Starting Temperature: **Minus 20 deg F (Minus 29 deg C)** for single-lamp ballasts.
 - 2. Rated Ambient Operating Temperature: **130 deg F (54 deg C)**.
 - 3. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
 - 4. Sound Rating: Class A.
 - 5. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
 - 6. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 - 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.5 or less.
 - 8. Power Factor: 0.90 or higher.
 - 9. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for nonconsumer equipment.
 - 10. Protection: Class P thermal cutout.
 - 11. Bi-Level Dimming Ballast: Ballast circuit and leads provide for remote control of the light output of the associated fixture between high- and low-level and off.
 - a. High-Level Operation: 100 percent of rated lamp lumens.
 - b. Low-Level Operation: 50 percent of rated lamp lumens.
 - c. Compatibility: Certified by ballast manufacturer for use with specific bi-level control system and lamp type indicated. Certified by lamp manufacturer that ballast operating modes are free from negative effect on lamp life and color-rendering capability.

2.7 QUARTZ LAMP LIGHTING CONTROLLER

- A. General Requirements for Controllers: Factory installed by lighting fixture manufacturer. Comply with UL 1598.
- B. Standby (Quartz Restrike): Automatically switches quartz lamp on when a HID lamp in the fixture is initially energized and during the HID lamp restrike period after brief power outages.
- C. Connections: Designed for a single branch -circuit connection.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Switching Off: Automatically switches quartz lamp off when HID lamp strikes.

2.8 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 - 1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 - 2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
 - a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

2.9 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.
 - 1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
 - 2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - 3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - 4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - 5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - 6. Wire Guard: Heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.

2.10 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. T8 rapid-start lamps, rated 32 W maximum, nominal length of 48 inches (1220 mm), 2800 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 75 (minimum), color temperature 3000 K, and average rated life 20,000 hours unless otherwise indicated.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. T8 rapid-start lamps, rated 17 W maximum, nominal length of 24 inches (610 mm), 1300 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 75 (minimum), color temperature 3000 K, and average rated life of 20,000 hours unless otherwise indicated.
- C. T5 rapid-start lamps, rated 28 W maximum, nominal length of 45.2 inches (1150 mm), 2900 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 85 (minimum), color temperature 3000 K, and average rated life of 20,000 hours unless otherwise indicated.
- D. T5HO rapid-start, high-output lamps, rated 54 W maximum, nominal length of 45.2 inches (1150 mm), 5000 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 85 (minimum), color temperature 3000 K, and average rated life of 20,000 hours unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: 4-Pin, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 3000 K, average rated life of 10,000 hours at three hours operation per start, and suitable for use with dimming ballasts unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. 13 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 900 initial lumens (minimum).
 - 2. 18 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1200 initial lumens (minimum).
 - 3. 26 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1800 initial lumens (minimum).
 - 4. 32 W: T4, triple tube, rated 2400 initial lumens (minimum).
 - 5. 42 W: T4, triple tube, rated 3200 initial lumens (minimum).
 - 6. 57 W: T4, triple tube, rated 4300 initial lumens (minimum).
 - 7. 70 W: T4, triple tube, rated 5200 initial lumens (minimum).

2.11 HID LAMPS

- A. Ceramic, Pulse-Start, Metal-Halide Lamps: Minimum CRI 80, and color temperature 3000 K.

2.12 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.
- C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.
- D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).
- E. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- F. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures:

1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install lamps in each luminaire.

B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.

C. Remote Mounting of Ballasts: Distance between the ballast and fixture shall not exceed that recommended by ballast manufacturer. Verify, with ballast manufacturers, maximum distance between ballast and luminaire.

D. Lay-in Ceiling Lighting Fixtures Supports: Use grid as a support element.

1. Install ceiling support system rods or wires, independent of the ceiling suspension devices, for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from lighting fixture corners.
2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.

E. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

F. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.
- B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Owner. Burn-in fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps intended to be dimmed, for at least 100 hours at full voltage.

END OF SECTION 265100

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 267210 – DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-alarm control unit.
 - 2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
 - 3. System smoke detectors.
 - 4. Heat detectors.
 - 5. Notification appliances.
 - 6. Magnetic door holders.
 - 7. Remote annunciator.
 - 8. Addressable interface device.
 - 9. Radio alarm transmitter.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- B. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Noncoded addressable system, with automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors and multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General Submittal Requirements:
 - 1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
 - 2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
 - b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician.
 - c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
 - 3. Include battery-size calculations.
 - 4. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
 - 5. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 6. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For smoke and heat detectors indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Drawings showing the location of each smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the detector.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72.
- E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" and include the following:
 - 1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 2. Provide "Record of Completion Documents" according to NFPA 72 article "Permanent Records" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
 - 3. Record copy of site-specific software.
 - 4. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:
 - a. Frequency of testing of installed components.
 - b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
 - d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.
 - 5. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
 - 6. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

7. Copy of NFPA 25.

H. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm technician.
- C. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm system from single source from single manufacturer. Components shall be compatible with, and operate as, an extension of existing system.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

1.7 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Comply with UL 864.
- B. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for 2 years.
- C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within 2 years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.
 1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 5 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.
 2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 5 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 2 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamperproofed components.
6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: 1 of each type installed.
7. Fuses: 2 of each type installed in the system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Faraday; Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.
2. Federal Signal Corporation.
3. Fire Control Instruments, Inc.; a Honeywell company.
4. Gamewell; a Honeywell company.
5. GE Infrastructure; a unit of General Electric Company.
6. Gentex Corporation.
7. NOTIFIER; a Honeywell company.
8. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
9. Silent Knight; a Honeywell company.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices:

1. Manual stations.
2. Heat detectors.
3. Smoke detectors.
4. Duct smoke detectors.
5. Verified automatic alarm operation of smoke detectors.
6. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
7. Heat detectors in elevator shaft and pit.
8. Fire-extinguishing system operation.

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:

1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
2. Identify alarm at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
5. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
6. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
7. Activate stairwell and elevator-shaft pressurization systems.
8. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
9. Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

10. Activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
11. Record events in the system memory.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Valve supervisory switch.
2. Low-air-pressure switch of a dry-pipe sprinkler system.
3. Elevator shunt-trip supervision.

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
4. Ground or a single break in fire-alarm control unit internal circuits.
5. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
6. Break in standby battery circuitry.
7. Failure of battery charging.
8. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
9. Low-air-pressure switch operation on a dry-pipe or preaction sprinkler system.

E. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Initiate notification appliance and annunciate at fire-alarm control unit.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864 and listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 - a. System software and programs shall be held in flash electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM), retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
 - b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.
2. Addressable initiation devices that communicate device identity and status.
 - a. Smoke sensors shall additionally communicate sensitivity setting and allow for adjustment of sensitivity at fire-alarm control unit.
 - b. Temperature sensors shall additionally test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.
3. Addressable control circuits for operation of mechanical equipment.

B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 2 line(s) of 40 characters, minimum.
 2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.
- C. Smoke-Alarm Verification:
1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm-verification" signal at fire-alarm control unit.
 2. Activate an NRTL-listed and -approved "alarm-verification" sequence at fire-alarm control unit and detector.
 3. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.
 4. Cancel fire-alarm control unit indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.
- D. Elevator Recall:
1. Smoke detectors at the following locations shall initiate automatic elevator recall.
 - a. Elevator lobby detectors except the lobby detector on the designated floor.
 - b. Smoke detector in elevator machine room.
 - c. Smoke detectors in elevator hoistway.
 2. Elevator lobby detectors located on the designated recall floors shall be programmed to move the cars to the alternate recall floor.
 3. Water-flow alarm connected to sprinkler in an elevator shaft and elevator machine room shall shut down elevators associated with the location without time delay.
 - a. Water-flow switch associated with the sprinkler in the elevator pit may have a delay to allow elevators to move to the designated floor.
- E. Door Controls: Door hold-open devices that are controlled by smoke detectors at doors in smoke barrier walls shall be connected to fire-alarm system.
- F. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory.
- G. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.
- H. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.
1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.
- I. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
- J. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be metal and finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. Where surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
 3. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm.

2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:
1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
 2. Detectors shall be two-wire type.
 3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
 5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
 6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated.
 7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.
 - a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F (8 or 11 deg C) per minute.
 - b. Fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F (57 or 68 deg C).
 - c. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
- B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- c. Present average value.
- d. Present sensitivity selected.
- e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector.
4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.
7. Provide remote test/alarm indicating station for each duct smoke detector. Test function shall be activated by test magnet or key switch.

2.6 HEAT DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.

- B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F (57 deg C) or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F (8 deg C) per minute unless otherwise indicated.
1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
 2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.7 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
- B. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet (3 m) from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights comply with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.
 - 1. Rated Light Output:
 - a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
 - 2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
 - 4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
 - 5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
 - 6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red

2.8 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

- A. Description: Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching doorplate.
 - 1. Electromagnet: Requires no more than 3 W to develop 25-lbf (111-N) holding force.
 - 2. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Rating: 24-V ac or dc.
 - 4. Rating: 120-V ac.
- B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.9 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

- A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.
 - 1. Mounting: flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.
- B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.10 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module, NRTL listed for use in providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
- B. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal.

2.11 RADIO ALARM TRANSMITTER

- A. Transmitter shall comply with NFPA 1221 and shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Comply with 47 CFR 90.
- C. Description: Manufacturer's standard commercial product; factory assembled, wired, tested, and ready for installation and operation.
 - 1. Packaging: A single, modular, NEMA 250, Type 4 metal enclosure with a tamper-resistant flush tumbler lock.
 - 2. Signal Transmission Mode and Frequency: VHF or UHF 2-W power output, coordinated with operating characteristics of the established remote alarm receiving station designated by Owner.
 - 3. Normal Power Input: 120-V ac.
 - 4. Secondary Power: Integral-sealed, rechargeable, 12-V battery and charger. Comply with NFPA 72 requirements for battery capacity; submit calculations.
 - 5. Antenna: Omnidirectional, coaxial half-wave, dipole type with driving point impedance matched to transmitter and antenna cable output impedance. Wind-load strength of antenna and mounting hardware and supports shall withstand 100 mph (160 km/h) with a gust factor of 1.3 without failure.
 - 6. Antenna Cable: Coaxial cable with impedance matched to the transmitter output impedance.
 - 7. Antenna-Cable Connectors: Weatherproof.
 - 8. Alarm Interface Devices: Circuit boards, modules, and other auxiliary devices, integral to the transmitter, matching fire-alarm and other system outputs to message-generating inputs of the transmitter that produce required message transmissions.
- D. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit or from its own internal sensors or controls and shall automatically transmit signal along with a unique code that identifies the transmitting station to the remote alarm receiving station. Transmitted messages shall correspond to standard designations for fire-reporting system to which the signal is being transmitted and shall include separately designated messages in response to the following events or conditions:
 - 1. Transmitter Low-Battery Condition: Sent when battery voltage is below 85 percent of rated value.
 - 2. System Test Message: Initiated manually by a test switch within the transmitter cabinet, or automatically at an optionally preselected time, once every 24 hours, with transmission time controlled by a programmed timing device integral to transmitter controls.
 - 3. Transmitter Trouble Message: Actuated by failure, in excess of one-minute duration, of the transmitter normal power source, derangement of the wiring of the transmitter, or any alarm input interface circuit or device connected to it.
 - 4. Local Fire-Alarm-System Trouble Message: Initiated by events or conditions that cause a trouble signal to be indicated on the building system.
 - 5. Local Fire-Alarm-System Alarm Message: Actuated when the building system goes into an alarm state. Identifies device that initiated the alarm.
- E. Local Fire-Alarm-System Supervisory-Alarm Message: Actuated when the building alarm system indicates a supervisory alarm.

2.12 DEVICE GUARDS

- A. Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Factory fabricated and furnished by manufacturer of device.
2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.
- B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.
 1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 16 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:
 1. Comply with NFPA 72, "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for smoke-detector spacing.
 2. Comply with NFPA 72, "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for heat-detector spacing.
 3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet (9 m).
 4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Appendix A in NFPA 72.
 5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 3 feet (1 m) from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
 6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches (300 mm) from any part of a lighting fixture.
- D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct.
- E. Heat Detectors in Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location.
- F. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within a dwelling or suite, they shall be connected so that the operation of any smoke alarm causes the alarm in all smoke alarms to sound.
- G. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- H. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.
- I. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling.
- J. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- K. Fire-Alarm Control Unit: Surface mounted, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.
- L. Annunciator: Install with top of panel not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.
 - 1. Verify that hardware and devices are NRTL listed for use with fire-alarm system in this Section before making connections.
- B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 3 feet (1 m) from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
 - 1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
 - 2. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
 - 3. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
 - 4. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
 - 5. Supervisory connections at low-air-pressure switch of each dry-pipe sprinkler system.
 - 6. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt trip breaker.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."
- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests shall be witnessed by the local fire department.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.
 - b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
4. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.

D. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

F. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

G. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 267210

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 271100 - COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Telecommunications mounting elements.
2. Backboards.
3. Telecommunications equipment racks and cabinets.
4. Grounding.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 27 Section "Communications Backbone Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
2. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.
- B. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- C. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).
- D. LAN: Local area network.
- E. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for equipment racks and cabinets. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room fittings. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: Include workspace requirements and access for cable connections.
 - 3. Grounding: Indicate location of grounding bus bar and its mounting detail showing standoff insulators and wall mounting brackets.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings shall be under the direct supervision of RCDD.
 - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
 - 3. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as RCDD to perform the on-site inspection.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.
- D. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install equipment frames and cable trays until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and work above ceilings is complete.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers. Coordinate service entrance arrangement with local exchange carrier.
 - 1. Meet jointly with telecommunications and LAN equipment suppliers, local exchange carrier representatives, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment arrangements and installation interfaces.
 - 2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3. Adjust arrangements and locations of distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment rooms to accommodate and optimize arrangement and space requirements of telephone switch and LAN equipment.
 4. Adjust arrangements and locations of equipment with distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels of cabling systems of other communications, electronic safety and security, and related systems that share space in the equipment room.
- B. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

- A. General Requirements: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.
- B. Cable Support: NRTL labeled. Cable support brackets shall be designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable. Cable tie slots fasten cable ties to brackets.
1. Comply with NFPA 70 and UL 2043 for fire-resistant and low-smoke-producing characteristics.
 2. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
 3. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
 4. Straps and other devices.
- C. Cable Trays:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cable Management Solutions, Inc.
 - b. Cablofil Inc.
 - c. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - d. Cope - Tyco/Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - e. GS Metals Corp.
 2. Cable Tray Materials: Metal, suitable for indoors and protected against corrosion by electroplated zinc galvanizing, complying with ASTM B 633, Type 1, not less than **0.000472 inch (0.012 mm)** thick.
 - a. Basket Cable Trays: **6 inches (150 mm)** wide and **2 inches (50 mm)** deep. Wire mesh spacing shall not exceed **2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm)**.
 - b. Ladder Cable Trays: Nominally **18 inches (455 mm)** wide, and a rung spacing of **12 inches (305 mm)**.
- D. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels specified in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 EQUIPMENT FRAMES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ADC.
2. Aim Electronics; a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
3. AMP; a Tyco International Ltd. company.
4. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
5. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
6. KRONE Incorporated.
7. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
8. Middle Atlantic Products, Inc.
9. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
10. Ortronics, Inc.
11. Panduit Corp.
12. Siemon Co. (The).

- B. General Frame Requirements:

1. Distribution Frames: Freestanding and wall-mounting, modular-steel units designed for telecommunications terminal support and coordinated with dimensions of units to be supported.
2. Module Dimension: Width compatible with EIA 310 standard, 19-inch (480-mm) panel mounting.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked-polyester powder coat.

- C. Floor-Mounted Racks: Modular-type, steel or aluminum construction.

1. Vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, grounding lug, and a power strip.
2. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.

- D. Modular Wall Cabinets:

1. Wall mounting.
2. Steel or aluminum construction.
3. Treated to resist corrosion.
4. Lockable front and rear doors.
5. Louvered side panels.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

6. Cable access provisions top and bottom.
7. Grounding lug.
8. Roof-mounted, 250-cfm (118-L/s) fan.
9. Power strip.
10. All cabinets keyed alike.

E. Cable Management for Equipment Frames:

1. Metal, with integral wire retaining fingers.
2. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.
3. Vertical cable management panels shall have front and rear channels, with covers.
4. Provide horizontal crossover cable manager at the top of each relay rack, with a minimum height of two rack units each.

2.4 POWER STRIPS

A. Power Strips: Comply with UL 1363.

1. Rack mounting.
2. Six, 20-A, 120-V ac, NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R receptacles.
3. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
4. LED indicator lights for reverse polarity and open outlet ground.
5. Circuit Breaker and Thermal Fusing: When protection is lost, circuit opens and cannot be reset.
6. Cord connected with 15-foot (4.5-m) line cord.
7. Rocker-type on-off switch, illuminated when in on position.
8. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 33 kA per phase.
9. Protection modes shall be line to neutral, line to ground, and neutral to ground. UL 1449 clamping voltage for all 3 modes shall be not more than 330 V.

2.5 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems." for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Telecommunications Main Bus Bar:

1. Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
2. Ground Bus Bar: Copper, minimum 1/4 inch thick by 4 inches wide (6 mm thick by 100 mm wide) with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart.
3. Stand-Off Insulators: Comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

C. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.6 LABELING

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

- A. Existing telephone and CATV entrances shall remain. Extend existing fiber optic data network entrance to new server room. Coordinate data network entrance work with Owner.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM for layout and installation of communications equipment rooms.
- C. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA/EIA-569-A-7.
- D. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07."Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.
- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least **2-inch (50-mm)** clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.
- D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.
 - 1. Bond the shield of shielded cable to the grounding bus bar in communications rooms and spaces.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems." Comply with requirements in Division 09 for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.
- B. See Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for additional identification requirements. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 3 level of administration.
- C. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.

END OF SECTION 271100

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 271300 - COMMUNICATIONS BACKBONE CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pathways.
 - 2. UTP cable.
 - 3. [50/125] [62.5/125]-micrometer, optical fiber cabling.
 - 4. Coaxial cable.
 - 5. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
 - 6. Cabling identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.
- C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- D. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- E. LAN: Local area network.
- F. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- G. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 BACKBONE CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Backbone cabling system shall provide interconnections between communications equipment rooms, main terminal space, and entrance facilities in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of backbone cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for backbone-to-backbone cross-connection.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Backbone cabling cross-connects may be located in communications equipment rooms or at entrance facilities. Bridged taps and splitters shall not be used as part of backbone cabling.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Backbone cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. For coaxial cable, include the following installation data for each type used:
 - a. Nominal OD.
 - b. Minimum bending radius.
 - c. Maximum pulling tension.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
 - 2. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
 - 3. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics including the following:
 - a. Cross-connects.
 - b. Patch panels.
 - c. Patch cords.
 - 4. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.
 - 5. Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:
 - a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
 - b. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
 - c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
 - d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, Cabling Administration Drawings, and field testing program development by an RCDD.
 - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.
- E. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
 - 1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical fiber flashlight or optical loss test set.
 - 2. Test optical fiber cable while on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector, including the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
 - 3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Patch-Panel Units: One of each type.
 - 2. Connecting Blocks: One of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

- A. General Requirements: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.
- B. Cable Support: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
 - 1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
 - 2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
 - 3. Straps and other devices.
- C. Cable Trays:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cable Management Solutions, Inc.
 - b. Cablofil Inc.
 - c. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - d. Cope - Tyco/Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - e. GS Metals Corp.
 - 2. Cable Tray Material: Metal, suitable for indoors, and protected against corrosion by electroplated zinc galvanizing, complying with ASTM B 633, Type 1, not less than **0.000472 inches (0.012 mm)** thick.
 - a. Basket Cable Trays: **6 inches (150 mm)** wide and **2 inches (50 mm)** deep. Wire mesh spacing shall not exceed **2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm)**.
 - b. Solid-Bottom Cable Trays: One-piece construction, nominally **12 inches (305 mm)** wide. Provide with solid covers.
- D. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.
 - 1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than **2 inches (50 mm)** wide, **3 inches (75 mm)** high, and **2-1/2 inches (64 mm)** deep.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.2 UTP VOICE BACKBONE CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Belden CDT Inc.; Electronics Division.
 2. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
 3. CommScope, Inc.
 4. Draka USA.
 5. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
 6. KRONE Incorporated.
 7. Mohawk; a division of Belden CDT.
 8. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
 9. Superior Essex Inc.
 10. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope Inc. brand.
 11. 3M.
 12. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.
- B. Description: 100-ohm, 100-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair binder groups covered with a gray thermoplastic jacket.
1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 3.
 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.

2.3 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
 2. Dynacom Corporation.
 3. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
 4. KRONE Incorporated.
 5. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
 6. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
 7. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
 8. Panduit Corp.
 9. Siemon Co. (The).
 10. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.
- B. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.
- D. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.
 - 1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.
- E. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
 - 1. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair UTP cable indicated.
- F. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.
- G. Patch Cords: Factory-made, 4-pair cables in 48-inch (1200-mm) lengths; terminated with 8-position modular plug at each end.
 - 1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure Category 6 performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.

2.4 OPTICAL FIBER DATA BACKBONE CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
 - 2. CommScope, Inc.
 - 3. Corning Cable Systems.
 - 4. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 - 5. Mohawk; a division of Belden CDT.
 - 6. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
 - 7. Optical Connectivity Solutions Division; Emerson Network Power.
 - 8. Superior Essex Inc.
 - 9. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope Inc. brand.
 - 10. 3M.
 - 11. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.
- B. Description: Multimode, 62.5/125-micrometer, 24-fiber, nonconductive, tight buffer, optical fiber cable.
 - 1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
 - 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3 for performance specifications.
 - 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-492AAAA-A for detailed specifications.
 - 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

5. Conductive cable shall be steel or aluminum armored type.
6. Maximum Attenuation: 3.50 dB/km at 850 nm; 1.5 dB/km at 1300 nm.
7. Minimum Modal Bandwidth: 160 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.

C. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color: Orange for 62.5/125-micrometer cable.
2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA/EIA-598-B.
3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).

2.5 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ADC.
2. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
3. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
4. Corning Cable Systems.
5. Dynacom Corporation.
6. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
7. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
8. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
9. Optical Connectivity Solutions Division; Emerson Network Power.
10. Siemon Co. (The).

B. Cross-Connects and Patch Panels: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered, duplex cable connectors.

1. Number of Connectors per Field: One for each fiber of cable or cables assigned to field, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

C. Patch Cords: Factory-made, dual-fiber cables in 36-inch (900-mm) lengths.

D. Cable Connecting Hardware:

1. Comply with Optical Fiber Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA/EIA-604-2, TIA/EIA-604-3-A, and TIA/EIA-604-12. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
2. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, Type ST connectors. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 dB.
3. Type SFF connectors may be used in termination racks, panels, and equipment packages.

2.6 COAXIAL CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Alpha Wire Company.
 2. Belden CDT Inc.; Electronics Division.
 3. Coleman Cable, Inc..
 4. CommScope, Inc.
 5. Draka USA.
- B. General Coaxial Cable Requirements: Broadband type, recommended by cable manufacturer specifically for broadband data transmission applications. Coaxial cable and accessories shall have 75-ohm nominal impedance with a return loss of 20 dB maximum from 7 to 806 MHz.
- C. RG-6/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV or CM.
1. No. 16 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
 2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and 60 percent aluminum braid.
 3. Jacketed with black PVC or PE.
 4. Suitable for indoor installations.
- D. NFPA and UL compliance, listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1655 and with NFPA 70, "Radio and Television Equipment" and "Community Antenna Television and Radio Distribution" Articles. Types are as follows:
1. CATV Plenum Rated: Type CATVP, complying with NFPA 262.
 2. CATV Riser Rated: Type CATVR; or CATVP, CATVR, or CATV, complying with UL 1666.

2.7 COAXIAL CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Aim Electronics; a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
 2. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
 3. Siemon Co. (The).
- B. Coaxial-Cable Connectors: Type BNC, 75 ohms.

2.8 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems." for grounding conductors and connectors.
- B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

2.9 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- B. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
- C. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
- D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

- A. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

- A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces, in attics, and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
 - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
 - 2. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA/EIA-569-A.
- B. Comply with requirements for demarcation point, pathways, cabinets, and racks specified in Division 27 Section "Communications Equipment Room Fittings." Drawings indicate general arrangement of pathways and fittings.
- C. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- D. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.
- E. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.
- F. Pathway Installation in Communications Equipment Rooms:
 - 1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
 - 2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
 - 3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
 - 4. Extend conduits **3 inches (76 mm)** above finished floor.
 - 5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
 - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
 - 3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
 - 5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding **30 inches (760 mm)** and not more than **6 inches (150 mm)** from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
 - 6. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
 - 7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
 - 8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 - 9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
 - 10. In the communications equipment room, install a **10-foot- (3-m-)** long service loop on each end of cable.
 - 11. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
- C. UTP Cable Installation:
 - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
 - 2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than **1/2 inch (12 mm)** from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

D. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
2. Cable may be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

E. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway, a minimum of **8 inches (200 mm)** above ceilings by cable supports not more than **60 inches (1524 mm)** apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

F. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

G. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of **5 inches (127 mm)**.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of **12 inches (300 mm)**.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of **24 inches (610 mm)**.
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of **2-1/2 inches (64 mm)**.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of **6 inches (150 mm)**.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of **12 inches (300 mm)**.
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of **3 inches (76 mm)**.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of **6 inches (150 mm)**.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.
- C. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 1. Administration Class: 3.
 2. Color-code cross-connect fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.
- C. See Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for additional identification requirements. See Evaluations for discussion about TIA/EIA standard as it applies to this Section. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 3 level of administration.
- D. Cable Schedule: Install in a prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- E. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors.

F. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within **4 inches (100 mm)** of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
3. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
 - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device with name and number of particular device as shown.
 - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
4. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.

G. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA 606-A, for the following:

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test UTP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
 - b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
 - 1) Horizontal and multimode backbone link measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
 - 2) Attenuation test results for backbone links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- C. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.
- D. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 271300

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 271500 - COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Pathways.
- 2. UTP cabling.
- 3. Coaxial cable.
- 4. Telecommunications outlet/connectors.
- 5. Cabling system identification products.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 27 Section "Communications Backbone Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.
- B. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- D. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- E. LAN: Local area network.
- F. Outlet/Connectors: A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cable terminates.
- G. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- H. Solid-Bottom or Nonventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of longitudinal side rails and a bottom without ventilation openings.
- I. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.4 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.
 - 1. TIA/EIA-568-B.1 requires that a minimum of two telecommunications outlet/connectors be installed for each work area.
 - 2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.
 - 3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.
 - 4. Splitters shall not be installed as part of the optical fiber cabling.
- B. A work area is approximately **100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m)**, and includes the components that extend from the telecommunications outlet/connectors to the station equipment.
- C. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is **295 feet (90 m)**. This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of **16 feet (4.9 m)** to the workstation equipment. The maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of **16 feet (4.9 m)** in the horizontal cross-connect.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. For coaxial cable, include the following installation data for each type used:
 - a. Nominal OD.
 - b. Minimum bending radius.
 - c. Maximum pulling tension.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
 - 2. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
 - 3. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:
 - a. Cross-connects.
 - b. Patch panels.
 - c. Patch cords.
 - 4. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

5. Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:
 - a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
 - b. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
 - c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
 - d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, Cabling Administration Drawings, and field testing program development by an RCDD.
 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
 3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.
- E. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
 1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.
- B. Coordinate telecommunications outlet/connector locations with location of power receptacles at each work area.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Device Plates and jack assemblies: Quantity of each type equal to five percent of total quantity of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

- A. General Requirements: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.
- B. Cable Support: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
 - 1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
 - 2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
 - 3. Straps and other devices.
- C. Cable Trays:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cable Management Solutions, Inc.
 - b. Cablofil Inc.
 - c. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - d. Cope - Tyco/Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - e. GS Metals Corp.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Cable Tray Materials: Metal, suitable for indoors, and protected against corrosion by electroplated zinc galvanizing, complying with ASTM B 633, Type 1, not less than 0.000472 inch (0.012 mm) thick.
 - a. Basket Cable Trays: 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 2 inches (50 mm) deep. Wire mesh spacing shall not exceed 2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm).
 - b. Solid-Bottom Cable Trays: One-piece construction, nominally 12 inches (305 mm) wide. Provide with solid covers.

D. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 UTP CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Belden CDT Inc.; Electronics Division.
2. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
3. CommScope, Inc.
4. Draka USA.
5. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
6. KRONE Incorporated.
7. Mohawk; a division of Belden CDT.
8. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
9. Superior Essex Inc.
10. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
11. 3M.
12. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.

B. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair, binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket for data and a gray thermoplastic jacket for voice.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP[or MPP], complying with NFPA 262.

2.3 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
2. Dynacom Corporation.
3. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
4. KRONE Incorporated.
5. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
6. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
7. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
8. Panduit Corp.
9. Siemon Co. (The).
10. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.

- B. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- C. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.

2.4 COAXIAL CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Alpha Wire Company.
 2. Belden CDT Inc.; Electronics Division.
 3. Coleman Cable, Inc.
 4. CommScope, Inc.
 5. Draka USA.
- B. Cable Characteristics: Broadband type, recommended by cable manufacturer specifically for broadband data transmission applications. Coaxial cable and accessories shall have 75-ohm nominal impedance with a return loss of 20 dB maximum from 7 to 806 MHz.
- C. RG59/U (Plenum Rated): NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. No. 20 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; foam fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
 2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and 65 percent aluminum braid.
 3. Copolymer jacket.
- D. NFPA and UL compliance, listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1655 and with NFPA 70 "Radio and Television Equipment" and "Community Antenna Television and Radio Distribution" Articles. Types are as follows:
1. CATV Plenum Rated: Type CATVP, complying with NFPA 262.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.5 COAXIAL CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Aim Electronics; a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
 - 2. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
 - 3. Siemon Co. (The).
- B. Coaxial-Cable Connectors: Type BNC, 75 ohms.

2.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTORS

- A. Jacks: 100-ohm, balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- B. Workstation Outlets: Six-port-connector assemblies mounted in single faceplate.
 - 1. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices."
 - 2. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.
 - a. Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.
 - 3. Legend: Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.7 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.
- B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

2.8 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
- B. Factory-sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- C. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING METHODS

- A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces, in attics, and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
 - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
 - 2. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA/EIA-569-A-7.
- B. Comply with requirements for demarcation point, pathways, cabinets, and racks specified in Division 27 Section "Communications Equipment Room Fittings." Drawings indicate general arrangement of pathways and fittings.
- C. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
- D. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.
- E. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.
- F. Pathway Installation in Communications Equipment Rooms:
 - 1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
 - 2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
 - 3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
 - 4. Extend conduits **3 inches (76 mm)** above finished floor.

5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding **30 inches (760 mm)** and not more than **6 inches (150 mm)** from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
6. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
10. In the communications equipment room, install a **10-foot- (3-m-)** long service loop on each end of cable.
11. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than **1/2 inch (12 mm)** from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of **8 inches (200 mm)** above ceilings by cable supports not more than **60 inches (1524 mm)** apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

F. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of **5 inches (127 mm)**.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of **12 inches (300 mm)**.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of **24 inches (610 mm)**.
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of **2-1/2 inches (64 mm)**.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of **6 inches (150 mm)**.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of **12 inches (300 mm)**.
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of **3 inches (76 mm)**.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of **6 inches (150 mm)**.
5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of **48 inches (1200 mm)**.
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of **5 inches (127 mm)**.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07.
- B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.5 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.
- C. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Administration Class: 3.
 - 2. Color-code cross-connect fields. Apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.
- B. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 3 level of administration.
- C. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- D. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors. Follow convention of TIA/EIA-606-A. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner.
- E. Cable and Wire Identification:
 - 1. Label each cable within 4 inches (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
 - 3. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
 - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
 - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

4. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
- F. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-A.
1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 2. Visually confirm Category 6, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.
 3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 4. Test UTP backbone copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
 5. UTP Performance Tests:
 - a. Test for each outlet and MUTOA. Perform the following tests according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2:
 - 1) Wire map.
 - 2) Length (physical vs. electrical, and length requirements).
 - 3) Insertion loss.
 - 4) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
 - 5) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss.
 - 6) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
 - 7) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
 - 8) Return loss.
 - 9) Propagation delay.
 - 10) Delay skew.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

6. Final Verification Tests: Perform verification tests for UTP systems after the complete communications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.
 - a. Voice Tests: These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and digital subscription line telephone call.
 - b. Data Tests: These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and is available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.
- C. Document data for each measurement. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.
- D. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel in cable-plant management operations, including changing signal pathways for different workstations, rerouting signals in failed cables, and keeping records of cabling assignments and revisions when extending wiring to establish new workstation outlets.

END OF SECTION 271500

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 312000-EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade.
 - 2. Preparing subgrades for walks.
 - 3. Preparing subgrades for pavements.
 - 4. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
 - 5. Subbase course for concrete walks or pavements.
 - 6. Subbase and base course for asphalt paving.
 - 7. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
 - 8. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.
 - 9. Excavating and backfilling trenches for buried mechanical and electrical utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
- B. Base Course: Course placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Course supporting the slab-on-grade.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Owner's Representative. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to arrangements with Owner's Representative.
 - 2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Owner's Representative. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Owner's Representative, shall be without additional compensation.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- I. Subbase Course: Course placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or course placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- J. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Each type of plastic warning tape.
 - 2. Geotextile.
- B. Samples: 12-by-12-inch (300-by-300-mm) Sample of geotextiles.
- C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:
 - 1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
 - 2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698 or ASTM D 1557 for each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
- D. Blasting Plan and Seismic Survey Report: Submit if necessary to perform the Work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use of Explosives: Do not bring explosives onto site or use in work without prior written permission from authorities having jurisdiction. Contractor is solely responsible for handling, storage, and use of explosive materials when their use is permitted.
- B. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials and rock-definition testing, as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Owner's Representative and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Notify Owner's Representative not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's Representative written permission.
 - 3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.
- B. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.
- C. Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult the Utility Owner immediately for directions. Cooperate with Owner and utilities companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of Utility Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from on-site excavations.

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS FOR ROADWAYS AND PARKING LOTS

- A. Aggregate Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand which are free from vegetable matter, lumps, or balls of clay, and other deleterious substances with no particles of rock that will not pass the 6-in. square mesh sieve. The gradation of the portion which will pass a 3-inch sieve shall meet the grading requirements of the following table:

<u>Sieve Designation</u>	<u>Percent by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieve</u>
1/2 inch	45-80
1/4 inch	25-70
No. 10	10-55
No. 40	0-30
No. 200	0-7

- B. Aggregate Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand which are free from vegetable matter, lumps or balls of clay, and other deleterious substances. The gradation of the base materials shall meet the grading requirements of the following table:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

<u>Sieve Designation</u>	<u>Percent by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieve</u>
3 inch	100
1/2 inch	45-70
1/4 inch	30-55
No. 40	0-20
No. 200	0-5

2.3 SOIL MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Structural Fill (under concrete slabs and footings): Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand which are free from vegetable matter, lumps, or balls of clay, and other deleterious substances with no particles of rock that will not pass the 3-in. square mesh sieve. The gradation of the portion which will pass a 3-inch sieve shall meet the grading requirements of the following table:

<u>Sieve Designation</u>	<u>Percent by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieve</u>
1/4 inch	25-70
No. 40	0-30
No. 200	0-5

- B. Structural Backfill (placed within 5 feet of structures): Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand which are free from vegetable matter, lumps, or balls of clay, and other deleterious substances. The gradation shall meet the grading requirements of the following table:

<u>Sieve Designation</u>	<u>Percent by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieve</u>
No. 40	0-70
No. 200	0-10

2.4 PIPE BEDDING MATERIALS

- A. Granular Pipe Bedding Material: Shall be clean and free of organic matter, silt, or clay lumps, and deleterious materials. The material shall meet the following gradation requirements:

<u>Sieve Designation</u>	<u>Percent by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieve</u>
1/2 inch	100
No. 4	95-100
No. 40	20-45
No. 200	0-5

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Crushed Stone Pipe Bedding Material: Shall be screened or crushed stone free of organic matter, silt, or clay lumps, and deleterious material. The material shall meet the following graduation requirements:

<u>Sieve Designation</u>	<u>Percent by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieve</u>
1 inch	100
1/4 inch	0-5

2.5 ON-SITE MATERIALS

- A. Material on the site is the property of the Owner and shall be incorporated in the work if possible. The Owner's Representative shall classify the material under Article 2.01 headings. Any sample testing needed for this classification will be performed by an approved laboratory at the Owner's expense.
- B. Material not incorporated in the work because it is unsuitable will be hauled away and disposed of at the Contractor's expense.
1. Material designated to be wasted by the Owner's Representative will be disposed of by the Contractor.
 2. Material designated to be saved by the Owner's Representative will be stockpiled at a location shown on the drawings or designated by the Owner's Representative.
 3. Unsuitable material shall consist of grubblings or other materials which contain rock of size exceeding specifications, organic materials, or other materials of a deleterious nature as deemed by the Owner's Representative.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Common Borrow: Shall be earth, suitable for embankment construction. It shall be free of frozen material, perishable rubbish, peat, organic matter, large rock fragments, or other unsuitable material. AASHTO M145 "The classification of soils and soil aggregate mixtures for highway construction purposes AASHTO Designation M145-82 Part 1 Specifications latest edition Classifications A-1 through A-5 may be used. Use of other materials as common borrow is at the discretion of the Owner's Representative and only in approved areas.
- B. Gravel Borrow: Shall consist of uniformly graded granular material having no rocks with a maximum dimension of over 6 in. and that portion passing a 3-in. square mesh sieve shall contain not more than 70 percent passing a 1/4 - in. mesh sieve and not more than 10 percent passing a No. 200 mesh sieve.
- C. Rock Borrow: Shall consist of hard durable rock broken to various sizes that will form a compact embankment with a minimum of voids. The maximum size for any rock shall be 3 feet in its greatest dimension.
- D. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- E. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.
- F. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate, natural, or manufactured sand.
- G. Topsoil (Loam): Shall be in accordance with Division 31 Section "Site Clearing."
- H. Satisfactory Excavated Material (Onsite): Shall conform to the requirements of Common and/or Impervious Borrow as a minimum as determined by the Owner's Representative and be of an appropriate water content to facilitate obtaining the required compaction.

2.7 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Refer to the drawings for geotextile fabrics.
- B. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile (for use with drainage piping): Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
 - 1. Grab Tensile Strength: 160 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
 - 2. Tear Strength: 60 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
 - 3. Puncture Strength: 95 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
 - 4. Apparent Opening Size: No. 70 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
 - 5. Permittivity: 1.4 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
 - 6. UV Stability: 70 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.
 - 7. Basis-of-Design Product: Mirafi 160N.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:
- B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:
 - 1. Red: Electric.
 - 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 - 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 - 4. Blue: Water systems.
 - 5. Green: Sewer systems.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. Preparation of subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface is specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing."
- C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 31 Section "Erosion Control" during earthwork operations.
- D. Provide protective insulating materials to protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
 - 2. Install a dewatering system, specified in Division 31 Section "Dewatering," as necessary to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
 - 2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
 - b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
 - c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
 - d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
 - e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs on grade.
 - f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.
- B. Classified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations. Material to be excavated will be classified as earth and rock. Do not excavate rock until it has been classified and cross sectioned by Owner's Representative. The Contract Sum will be adjusted for rock excavation according to unit prices included in the Contract Documents. Changes in the Contract time may be authorized for rock excavation.
1. Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.
 - a. Intermittent drilling; blasting, if permitted; ram hammering; or ripping of material not classified as rock excavation is earth excavation.
 2. Rock excavation includes removal and disposal of rock. Remove rock to lines and subgrade elevations indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
 - a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
 - b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
 - c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
 - d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
 - e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs on grade.
 - f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.
- C. Excavation of Unsuitable Material: Excavate and remove all fill materials including loose, uncompacted soils material, buried vegetation and other organic or inorganic debris shown on the plans, encountered during the prosecution of the work, or as directed by the Owner's Representative. The excavation shall extend to the limits and depth necessary to remove all fill and unsuitable native material.
- D. Muck Excavation: Excavate and dispose of saturated and unsaturated mixtures soils and organic matter not suitable for foundation or embankment material, regardless of moisture content.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/2 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
2. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades, within a vertical tolerance of one (1) in.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations, within a vertical tolerance of one (1) in.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Clearance: Excavate to the uniform width shown or required for the particular item to be installed. Provide adequate working space for compactive equipment.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter and flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
 3. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material and backfill with crushed stone or gravel prior to installing pipe.

3.8 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Owner's Representative when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Owner's Representative determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Owner's Representative, without additional compensation.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Owner's Representative.
 - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Owner's Representative.

3.10 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 - 5. Removing trash and debris.
 - 6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting and backfilling of voids with satisfactory materials. Temporary sheet piling driven below bottom of structures shall be removed in manner to prevent settlement of the structure or utilities, or cut off and left in place if required.
 - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.11 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Trench excavations in public streets and other confined areas where trench walls cannot be sloped must be supported by sheeting, shoring, or other methods acceptable to meet the requirement that the Contractor provide inspection of excavations.
- B. In pipe trenches, use material specified in typical trench section.
- C. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- D. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- E. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while installing and removing shoring and bracing.
- F. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- G. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.12 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer in proper quantities to prevent free water appearing on surface during or subsequent to compaction operations to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.13 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit density according to ASTM D 1557:
 - 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.

3.14 PAVEMENT SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES

- A. Place subbase and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
 - 1. Install separation geotextile, if indicated, on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 - 2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 - 3. Shape subbase and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 - 4. Place subbase and base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 5. Place subbase and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 6. Compact subbase and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Owner's Representative.
- D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556 (sand cone method), ASTM D 2167 (rubber balloon method), ASTM D 2922 (Nuclear Device), as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
 - 1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least 1 test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than 3 tests. In each compacted fill layer, make one field density test for every 2000 sq. ft. of overlaying building slab or paved area, but in no case less than 3 tests
 - 2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than 2 tests.
 - 3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 150 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than 2 tests.
- E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.16 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Owner's Representative; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.17 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Disposal: Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Owner's property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Owner's Representative.
 - 1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Cold milling of existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
- 2. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
- 3. Hot-mix asphalt paving.

- B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

- 1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for aggregate subbase and base courses and for aggregate pavement shoulders.
- 2. Division 32 Section "Unit Paving" for bituminous setting bed for pavers.
- 3. Maine Department of Transportation (MDOT) Standard Specification, latest edition.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

- 1. Submit laboratory test reports of the stockpiled aggregates initially used in the mix and additional test reports for each change of source per MDOT Section 401.
- 2. Submit laboratory test reports for asphalt cement used in the initial mix and additional test reports for each change of source per MDOT Section 401.
- 3. Job-Mix Designs: Certification, by MDOT, of approval of each job mix proposed for the Work per MDOT Section 401.

- B. Samples: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:

- 1. Each paving fabric, 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm) minimum.
- 2. Each type and color of preformed traffic-calming device.
- 3. Each pattern and color of imprinted asphalt.

- C. Qualification Data: For qualified manufacturer.

- D. Material Test Reports: For each paving material.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by the Maine Department of Transportation.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Imprinted-asphalt manufacturer's authorized installer who is trained and approved for installation of imprinted asphalt required for this Project.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM D 3666 for testing indicated.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of the Maine Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for asphalt paving work.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. For weather limitations the State will be considered to be divided into 2 paving zones.
 - 1. Zone 1 – All area north of U.S. Route 2 from Gilead to Bangor and north of Route 9 from Bangor to Calais.
 - 2. Zone 2 – All area south of Zone 1 including the U.S. Route 2 and Route 9 boundaries.
- B. Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement for use other than traveled way, wearing course may be placed in either zone between the dates of April 15th and November 15th, provided that the air temperature as determined by an approved thermometer (placed in the shade at the paving location) is 40°F or higher and the area to be paved is not frozen.
- C. Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement to be placed as traveled way, wearing course may be placed in Zone 1 between the dates of May 1st and the Saturday following October 1st and in Zone 2 between the dates of April 15th and the Saturday following October 15th provided the air temperature determined as above is 50°F or higher. The traveled way as used herein shall also truck lanes, ramps, approach roads and auxiliary lanes.
- D. Hot bituminous mixtures used for curb, driveways, sidewalks, islands or other incidentals are not subject to season limitations, except that weather conditions shall be satisfactory for proper handling and finishing of the mixture. Unless otherwise specified, bituminous plant mix shall not be placed on a wet surface or a frozen surface. The air temperature shall be 40°F or higher.
- E. When it is in the public interest for service to traffic, the Owner's Representative may authorize construction of Hot Mix Asphalt Pavements at lower atmospheric temperatures than those specified or extend the dates of the paving season.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. The materials and their use shall conform to the requirements of Section 401 – Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement of the MDOT Standard Specifications.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by the EPA. Provide in granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.
- B. Sand: AASHTO M 29, Grade Nos. 2 or 3.
- C. Joint Sealant: AASHTO M 324, Type IV, hot-applied, single-component, polymer-modified bituminous sealant.

2.3 MIXES

- A. The materials and their use shall conform to the requirements of Section 401 – Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement of the MDOT Standard Specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.
- B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction[, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction]. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h).
 - 2. Proof roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons (13.6 tonnes).
 - 3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- C. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- D. Verify that utilities, traffic loop detectors, and other items requiring a cut and installation beneath the asphalt surface have been completed and that asphalt surface has been repaired flush with adjacent asphalt prior to beginning installation of imprinted asphalt.

3.2 COLD MILLING

- A. Clean existing pavement surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.
 - 1. Mill to a depth indicated or a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 2. Mill to a uniform finished surface free of excessive gouges, grooves, and ridges.
 - 3. Control rate of milling to prevent tearing of existing asphalt course.
 - 4. Repair or replace curbs, manholes, and other construction damaged during cold milling.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

5. Excavate and trim unbound-aggregate base course, if encountered, and keep material separate from milled hot-mix asphalt.
6. Transport milled hot-mix asphalt to asphalt recycling facility as applicable.
7. Keep milled pavement surface free of loose material and dust.

3.3 PATCHING

- A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches (300 mm) into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- B. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to vertical surfaces abutting or projecting into new, hot-mix asphalt paving at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.2 to 0.7 L/sq. m).
 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.
- C. Patching: Fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix for full thickness of patch and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.

3.4 REPAIRS

- A. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of hot-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than 1 inch (25 mm) in existing pavements.
 1. Install leveling wedges in compacted lifts not exceeding 3 inches (75 mm) thick.
- B. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing joint filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 1. Clean cracks and joints in existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 2. Use emulsified-asphalt slurry to seal cracks and joints less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.
 3. Use hot-applied joint sealant to seal cracks and joints more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

3.5 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.
- B. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.2 to 0.7 L/sq. m).
 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.6 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACING

- A. The construction requirements shall be as specified in Section 401 – Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement of the MDOT Standard Specifications.

3.7 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Per MDOT Standard Specifications.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. General: Comply with requirements of the MDOT Standard Specifications.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.
- D. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.
- E. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of (cores) taken from the in-place, compacted pavement indicating the percentage of theoretical maximum density (TMD), based on laboratory specimens of the mix combined in the proportions of the job mix formula.
 1. Asphalt Pavement Density: Submit laboratory test reports at frequencies not less than one of the following:
 - a. Every 150 Mg placed.
 - b. Each day's placement.
 - c. Each course, each day's placement.
- F. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.
- G. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.9 DISPOSAL

- A. Except for material indicated to be recycled, remove excavated materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
 - 1. Do not allow milled materials to accumulate on-site.

END OF SECTION 321216

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 321400 - UNIT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Brick pavers set in bituminous setting beds.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavation and compacted subgrade.
 - 2. Division 32 Section "Asphalt Paving" for asphalt base under unit pavers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Pavers.
 - 2. Bituminous setting materials.
- B. Samples: For the following:
 - 1. Each type of unit paver indicated.
 - 2. Joint materials involving color selection.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of unit paver, joint material, and setting material from one source with resources to provide materials and products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
- B. Pavers and setting beds shall meet the City of Portland, ME technical and design standards.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store pavers on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Store asphalt cement and other bituminous materials in tightly closed containers.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Protection: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen subgrade or setting beds. Remove and replace unit paver work damaged by frost or freezing.
- B. Weather Limitations for Bituminous Setting Bed:
 - 1. Install bituminous setting bed only when ambient temperature is above 40 deg F (4 deg C) and when base is dry.
 - 2. Apply asphalt adhesive only when ambient temperature is above 50 deg F (10 deg C) and when temperature has not been below 35 deg F (2 deg C) for 12 hours immediately before application. Do not apply when setting bed is wet or contains excess moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BRICK PAVERS

- A. Brick Pavers: Light-traffic paving brick; ASTM C 902, Class SX, Type I, Application PS. Provide brick without frogs or cores in surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pine Hall Pathway Paver by Morin Brick Company.
 - 2. Thickness: 2-1/4 inches.
 - 3. Face Size: 4 by 8 inches.
 - 4. Color: Red Range.
 - 5. Verify that this brick matches existing brick.
- B. ADA Truncated Dome Pavers: Dry-Pressed paving brick; ASTM C 902, Class SX, Type I, Application PX. Provide brick without frogs or cores in surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Truncated Dome Detectable Warning Pavers as manufactured by Whitacre-Greer Co. Alliance OH.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Thickness: 2-1/4 inches (57 mm).
3. Face Size: 4 by 8 inches.
4. Color: #50 Ivory Color.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Foam Filler: Preformed strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1.
- B. Multicomponent Pourable Urethane Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
 1. Products: Provide one of the following:
 - a. Chem-Calk 550; Bostik Inc.
 - b. Vulkem 245; Mameco International.
 - c. NR-200 Urexpam; Pecora Corporation.
 - d. Sikaflex - 2c SL; Sika Corporation.
 - e. SL 2; Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex Inc.
 - f. THC-900; Tremco.
 2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and P (pourable).
 3. Class: 25.

2.3 AGGREGATE SETTING-BED MATERIALS

- A. Sand for Leveling Course: Sound, sharp, washed, natural sand or crushed stone complying with gradation requirements of MDOT Section 703.01 fine aggregates for concrete.
- B. Sand for Joints: Fine, sharp, washed, natural sand or crushed stone with 100 percent passing No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve and no more than 10 percent passing No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas indicated to receive paving, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Base Approval: Contractor shall examine the base to determine its adequacy to receive concrete pavers on sand/stone dust setting bed or concrete pavers and bituminous setting bed. The base shall be compacted in three inch lifts at optimum moisture density of at least 95%. Gravel base course shall extend for a distance of at least 6" beyond pavement edge.
- C. Start of work of this Section shall constitute acceptance of paved base.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Proof-roll prepared subgrade according to requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Proceed with unit paver installation only after deficient subgrades have been corrected and are ready to receive base course for unit pavers.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use unit pavers with chips, cracks, voids, discolorations, and other defects that might be visible in finished work.
- B. Mix pavers from several pallets or cubes, as they are placed, to produce uniform blend of colors and textures.
- C. Cut unit pavers with motor-driven masonry saw equipment to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units to provide pattern indicated and to fit adjoining work neatly. Use full units without cutting where possible. Hammer cutting is not acceptable.
 - 1. For concrete pavers, a block splitter may be used.
- D. Joint Pattern: Provide the joint pattern to match existing.
- E. Tolerances: Do not exceed 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) unit-to-unit offset from flush (lippage) nor 1/8 inch in 24 inches (3 mm in 600 mm) and 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m) from level, or indicated slope, for finished surface of paving.
- F. Expansion and Control Joints: Provide for sealant-filled joints at locations and of widths indicated. Provide foam filler as backing for sealant-filled joints, unless otherwise indicated. Install joint filler before setting pavers.
- G. Isolation and Control Joints: Provide joint filler at locations and of widths indicated. Install joint filler before setting pavers. Make top of joint filler flush with top of pavers.

3.4 AGGREGATE SETTING-BED APPLICATIONS

- A. Compact soil subgrade as required in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving".
- B. Install bituminous pavement base as required in Division 31 Section "Asphalt Paving".
- C. Place leveling course and screed to a thickness of 1 to 1-1/2 inches (25 to 38 mm), taking care that moisture content remains constant and density is loose and constant until pavers are set and compacted.
- D. Set pavers with a minimum joint width of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) and a maximum of 1/8 inch (3 mm), being careful not to disturb leveling base. If pavers have spacer bars, place pavers hand tight against spacer bars. Use string lines to keep straight lines. Fill gaps between units that exceed 3/8 inch (10 mm) with pieces cut to fit from full-size unit pavers.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

1. When installation is performed with mechanical equipment, use only unit pavers with spacer bars on sides of each unit.
- E. Vibrate pavers into leveling course with a low-amplitude plate vibrator capable of a 3500- to 5000-lbf (16- to 22-kN) compaction force at 80 to 90 Hz. Perform at least three passes across paving with vibrator. Vibrate under the following conditions:
1. After edge pavers are installed and there is a completed surface or before surface is exposed to rain.
 2. Before ending each day's work, fully compact installed concrete pavers to within 36 inches (900 mm) of the laying face. Cover pavers that have not been compacted, and leveling course on which pavers have not been placed, with nonstaining plastic sheets to protect them from rain.
- F. Spread dry sand and fill joints immediately after vibrating pavers into leveling course. Vibrate pavers and add sand until joints are completely filled, then remove excess sand. Leave a slight surplus of sand on the surface for joint filling.
- G. Do not allow traffic on installed pavers until sand has been vibrated into joints.
- H. Repeat joint-filling process 30 days later.

3.5 REPAIRING

- A. Remove and replace unit pavers that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Provide new units to match adjoining units and install in same manner as original units, with same joint treatment and with no evidence of replacement.

END OF SECTION 321400

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

SECTION 321640 - GRANITE CURBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Granite curbing.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavation and compacted subgrade.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Granite curbing.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. State of Maine Department of Transportation (MDOT): Standard Specifications for Highways and Bridges (Latest Edition).

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver curbing to job adequately protected from damage during transit.
- B. Protect curbing against staining, chipping and other damage. Cracked, badly chipped, or stained units will be rejected and not employed in the Work.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Work on Public Ways: Comply with all regulations and requirements of local/state agencies having jurisdiction.
- B. Weather Limitations: Comply with requirements in MDOT.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Granite: Provide structural granite conforming to ASTM C 615, Class I Engineering Grade, suitable for curbstone use.
 - 1. Provide material that is light gray, free from seams which impair structural integrity, and with percentage of wear less than 32 percent as determined by ASTM C 131.

2.2 GRANITE CURBING

- A. Provide curbing complying with MDOT Specifications Section 712.04, Vertical Curb, Type 1 and Sloped Granite Curbing, Type 5, complying with MDOT Material Specifications 712.04.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Set curbing in 18-inch wide trench, with trench bottoms at 6 inches below bottom of curd. Fill excavation to required level with base course material conforming to requirements of Division 31 Section "Earth Moving".

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install as indicated on Drawings and except as otherwise specified or indicated in compliance with MDOT 609.03.
- B. Set curb with vertical face plumb, curb top parallel to adjacent surface.
- C. The required spacing between sections of curb shall be assured by the use of an approved spacing device to provide an open joint between stones of at least 1/4 inch and no greater than 5/8 inch.
- D. Set curb accurately to line and grade. Fit units as closely together as possible. Do not field cut curbing.
- E. Backfilling: All remaining spaces under the curb shall be filled with approved material and thoroughly hard tamped so the curbing will have a firm uniform bearing on the foundation for the entire length and width. Any remaining excavated areas surrounding the curb shall be filled to the required grade with approved materials. This material shall be placed in layers not exceeding 8 inches in depth, loose measure and thoroughly tamped.
 - 1. When backfill material infiltrates through the joints between the stones, small amounts of joint mortar or other approved material shall be placed in the back portion of the joint to prevent such infiltrating.

PORTLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY RENOVATION

2. Reset any curb section disturbed during backfilling or otherwise reset to proper line and grade and properly backfill.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the curb and keep in good condition. Clean all exposed surfaces smeared or discolored and restored to a satisfactory condition or the curb stone removed and replaced.

END OF SECTION 321640